DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 157 644	RC 010 534

TITLE	About Indians: A Listing of Books, 4th Edition.
INSTITUTION	Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, Toronto (Ontario). Education Div.
PUB DATE	77
NOTE	351p.; Reproduced by permission of the Minister of Supply and Services Canada ; Photographs removed due to poor reproducibility
AVAILABLE FROM	Public Information Branch, Indian and Northern Affairs Department, 400 Laurier Avenue West, Ottawa, Ontario, Canada, K1A 0S9 (Free)
EDRS PRICE	MF-$0.83 HC-$19.41 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS	*Adolescent Literature; American History; *American Indian Culture; *American Indians; *Annotated Bibliographies; Anthropology; Art; Books; *Canada Natives; *Childrens Literature; Cultural Background; Cultural Factors; Cultural Traits; Culture Conflict; Elementary Secondary Education; Eskimos; Folk Culture; Foreign Language Books; Kindergarten; Leadership; Life Style; Reading Materials; Religion; Socioeconomic Influences
IDENTIFIERS	Aboriginal Rights; Ceremonies; Inuits

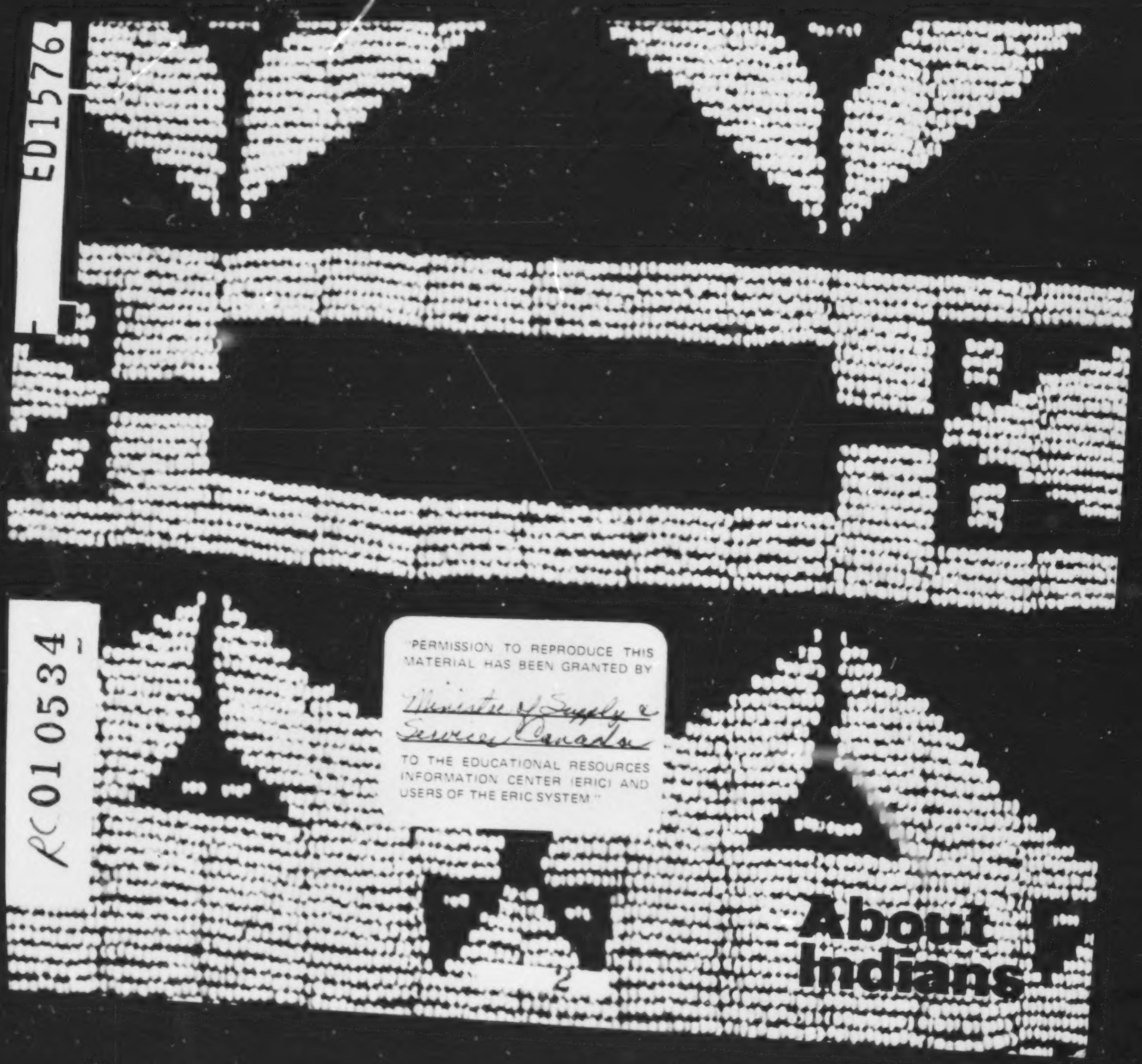
ABSTRACT

Compiled to provide information for teachers, librarians and other persons interested in books written about American Indians, this annotated bibliography cites 1,452 books about the Native peoples of North and South America. Those books having Canadian authorship or specific Canadian interest, are indicated by a maple leaf. Canadian Indian university students read the books, reviewed each one critically, made value judgments on their content, and prepared annotations accordingly. The annotations reflect the opinions of the students who prepared them. As an aid to purchasing, the books are classified according to interest level: Kindergarten to Grade 3, Grade 3 to Grade 6, and Grade 6 and beyond. Many of the entries in "Grade 6 and beyond" are books written for adults, although they may also be suitable for young people in the process of maturing. The bibliography also includes a section of books about Indians which are available in French, with annotations prepared by French-speaking Indian university students. Although some of the books listed are out of print, they have been included because they may still be found on bookshelves in libraries, or obtained from book dealers. For those wishing to order a large number of books, a list of book wholesalers from the "Canadian Publishers Directory" is included. Author, title, and comprehensive subject indices are appended. (NQ)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED1576

RC 01 0534



"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY
Minister of Supply & Services Canada
TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC) AND USERS OF THE ERIC SYSTEM."

About Indians

Indian and Northern Affairs
Affaires indiennes et du Nord

RC01 0534

Indian and Eskimo Affairs Program
Education and Cultural Support Branch

About Indians

a listing of books,
4th edition

Published under authority of the
Hon. J. Hugh Faulkner,
Minister of Indian and Northern Affairs,
Ottawa, 1977.
QS-0461-000-EE-A4
Production: J.Y. Pigeon

© Minister of Supply and Services Canada
1977
Catalogue No. R32-30/1977
ISBN: 0-662-00714-8

Acknowledgements

Project Co-ordinators — Marcia A. Shannon and Eleanor A. Ellis

English Editor — James D. Georgiles

French Editor — Adéodat Ross

Photographs of original contemporary Indian art by Rudi Haas, Ottawa.

The following Indian university students have contributed reviews to this publication:

Nona Benedict, Mohawk
Lynn Chabot, Algonkian
Gordon Chrisjohn, Oneida of the Thames
Shannon Chrisjohn, Oneida of the Thames
Marjorie Dressyman, Cree
Ron French, Mohawk
Samuel Gilpin, Cree
Patrick Gloade, Micmac
Viviane Gray, Micmac
Victoria Greene, Ojibway
Norman Gull, Cree
Deborah Hill, Mohawk
Karen Isaac, Micmac
Theresa Isaac, Micmac
Keith Jamieson, Mohawk
Melissa Lazore, Mohawk
Denise Linklater, Ojibway
Dianne Longboat, Mohawk
Sharon Maracle, Mohawk
Nancy Marsden, Ojibway
Daniel Moses, Delaware
Thomas Paul, Mohawk
Carol Peters, Mohawk
Dee Stacey, Mohawk
Lina Vincent, Huron
Gloria Wright, Mohawk

Preface

This bibliography has been compiled to provide information for the many teachers, librarians and other people interested in books written about Indians. It includes an author, title and comprehensive subject index. Prepared subject lists may also be obtained upon request from the Education and Cultural Support Branch of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Because the bibliography has been computerized, there are no page numbers. Instead, each entry has been given a number corresponding to the order in which it appears in the book.

The bibliography is made up mainly of books about the native peoples of North America, although a few books about South American Indians have also been included. Those having Canadian authorship or specific Canadian interest, have been indicated by a maple leaf.

Canadian Indian university students have read the books, have reviewed each one critically, have made value judgments on their content and have prepared annotations accordingly. The annotations reflect the opinions of the students who prepared them and may not be those of the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development.

As an aid to purchasing, the books have been classified according to interest level: Kindergarten to Grade 3; Grade 3 to Grade 6; and Grade 6 and beyond. There will obviously be some overlap between the classifications. Many of the entries in "Grade 6 and beyond" are books written for adults, although they may also be suitable for young people in the process of maturing. It is hoped that these books will help to create in young persons an early awareness of some of the complex problems faced by Indians in North America today.

This edition of the bibliography includes a section of books about Indians which are available in French, with annotations prepared by French-speaking Indian university students. Future editions will include more annotations as well as more titles. A French language edition of the bibliography is also available.

The titles which appear in this bibliography are from a variety of sources. Suggestions for additional entries will be welcome and will appear in following editions. The aim is to provide a continually updated, annotated bibliography of material about the native people of North America.

Some of the books listed are identified as being out of print (O.P.). They have been included because they may still be found on bookshelves in libraries, or obtained from book dealers.

Books on this list are *not* available from the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. Therefore, they should be ordered direct from book dealers. For the convenience of those wishing to order a large number of books, a list of book wholesalers from the *Canadian Publishers Directory* is included at the end of this bibliography. When placing orders for books, the following information should be included: author, title, publisher, date of publication and price. All prices quoted are subject to change without notice.

6/7

Contents

Kindergarten to Grade 3
1 to 99

Grade 3 to Grade 6
100 to 449

Grade 6 and beyond
450 to 1392

Books available in French
1393 to 1452

List of Canadian book wholesalers

Indices:
Author-title
Title
Subject

1
Agnew, Edith J.
Nezbah's lamb
illus. by Jean Martinez
Friendship Press, 1954. $1.50; $0.95, paper

This is the story of Nezbah, a little Navajo girl and her pet black lamb. The story takes place in the desert of Arizona, on a sheep ranch, where Nezbah lives with her parents and her older brother in a hogan made of logs and mud. The illustrations by Martinez which appear on each page, complement the story and enhance the appearance of the book.

Nezbah's lamb is a well written, well illustrated book which deals simply and sufficiently with the lifestyle of the Navajo. It is a good book to be just looked at, read aloud, or read by the pre-school or primary level student.

2
Anderson, Clarence W.
Blaze and the Indian cave
illus.
Macmillan, 1964. $4.50

Billie camps overnight in an Indian cave only to have his horse, Blaze stolen by "a no good Indian". A "good Indian" helps him to retrieve Blaze. Billie rides away proud and happy with a red arrowhead in his pocket.

A superficially handled story with nothing meaningful in it that will help any child to learn anything about Indians or Indian caves. It will only add to negative impressions of the present day Indian, both for the Indian and non-Indian child.

Not recommended.

3
Arnold, Oren
Pieces of the sky
illus. by Elizabeth Rice
Harvey House, 1973. $4.95

A fictionalized account based on a legend of how the Indians discovered turquoise. The story finds Peach Blossom, a small Navajo girl very hungry, as her people had been without food for some time. She runs to meet True Arrow, her friend and playmate, and while waiting for him, finds a blue lizard who seems to want her to take his gift of "pieces of the sky". So with the discovery of this valuable stone, the lives of her people change for the better.

A very delightful book which will be enjoyed by children and adults alike.

Illustrated in beautiful, soft-tone colours.

4
Beatty, Hetty Burlingame
Little Owl Indian
pictures by Hetty Burlingame Beatty
Houghton Mifflin, 1951. $4.87

A fairy tale with Indian characters doing things Indians were thought to do. This picture book may amuse some children but little of Indian knowledge and culture can be learned from it.

One small blue bead by Byrd Baylor Schweitzer, *Nannanbah's friend* and *Salt Boy*, both by Mary Perrine and *A boy of Tache* by Ann Blades are aimed at the same audience and are far superior in style and content.

5
Belting, Natalia M.
Verity Mullens and the Indian
illus. by Leonard Everett Fisher
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1960. $3.25

This story concerns the village life of Plymouth, Massachusetts, in the early 1600's and the relationship of its people to the Indians.

At first glance, Belting seems to have created an imaginative tale to delight young readers; however, one finds a seeming contradiction. She depicts the Indians as hostile, wild creatures as they "lurked" in the woods. She dwells upon their fearfulness: "Verity was afraid of Indians, Verity did not like Indians". The accompanying illustrations of scowling braves hiding behind the trees imply the "bloodthirsty savage" stereotype awaiting his defenceless prey. The tale is continued, advocating the theft of corn from the Indians; the author transforms this theft into an event to rejoice over, ignoring the accepted historical fact that the Indians befriended and fed the infant community of Plymouth. While *Verity Mullens and the Indian* is an interesting, well written book, it is not recommended for purchase because of the negative attitudes which it presents.

6
Benchley, Nathaniel
Red Fox and his canoe
pictures by Arnold Lobel
Harper & Row, 1964. $2.50

This little book tells the story of an Indian boy called Red Fox. When he goes fishing in his big new canoe, he meets some very human animals ("Can Al come too?" "Sure", said the bear.) The comic illustrations are half the story.

This book, for primary readers, is simple and entertaining. The Indians are not authentic (Red Fox's father wears the headdress of a Plains Indian but makes canoes like the Woodland peoples), but this ignorance, beside a delightful story, is without doubt, innocent.

7
Bierhorst, John, ed.
The ring in the prairie:
A Shawnee legend
pictures by Leo and Dianne Dillon
Dial, 1970. $4.95

A brave young hunter falls in love with and marries a maiden who is the daughter of a star. Although she leaves him with their child to return to the sky, they are eventually reunited, first in her sky-home, and then on earth as white hawks.

This children's book, a retelling of a Shawnee legend, is well and simply done. The romance of the story and the beauty of style of the illustrations give it appeal even for the adult.

8
Chandler, Edna
Buffalo Boy
Benefic, 1968. $2.60

Buffalo Boy was a Sioux Indian of the Plains who lived long ago. Through his story we have a glimpse of the customs and culture as well as the daily life of his tribe.

A controlled vocabulary reader designed for second and third grade use as supplementary reading. A short article about other Plains tribes appears at the end of the book.

9
Chandler, Edna
Little Wolf and the thunder stick
Benefic, 1968. $1.75. O.P.

Little Wolf was a forest Indian, a member of the Iroquois Nation. Through his adventures we learn about the daily life of the Indians of the forest. A chapter at the end of the book gives added information about forest Indians, including a brief explanation of the Iroquois League.

A controlled vocabulary reader for third grade level, which would also appeal to reluctant readers in the fourth or fifth grades.

10
Chandler, Edna
Taka and his dog
Benefic, 1968. $1.65. O.P.

A first grade reader about the relationship between a young Eskimo boy and his dog.

A true enough picture of Eskimo life is presented in this book, which can be used as supplementary reading.

11
Chandler, Edna
Tall Boy and the coyote
Benefic, 1968. $2.20

Tall Boy, a young Navajo, proves himself brave when he guards his father's sheep from the hungry coyote. A brief description of the Navajo appears at the end of the book.

This controlled vocabulary book is intended for first or second grade use as supplementary classroom material.

12
Clark, Ann Nolan
In my mother's house
illus. by Velino Herrera
Viking, 1941. $3.77; $1.50, paper

Southwest America's Pueblo lifestyle is documented in free verse style and beautifully illustrated with coloured and black and white drawings.

The home and the plaza as the hub of all social activities depicts the communal ideal of togetherness of a people. The importance of the land is emphasized for the role it plays in the people's lives. Farming, livestock, irrigation and produce is discussed. Nature in its entirety is revered and likened to a strong chain of beads.

The simple diction and stanza arrangement of the various topics under the general headings make this book one that will likely be chosen by a young reader. It is both educational and entertaining. A real delight.

13
Clark, Ann Nolan
The little Indian basket maker
illus. by Harrison Begay
Melmont, 1957. $3.25

The little Indian basket maker explains in simple form, step by step, how a Papago Indian girl from the Arizona desert makes a mat. The introduction tells a little about the Papagos and their village.

This well written book with a few explanatory illustrations will serve the child in the primary grades as an introduction to the Papago people and to basket making as well. The simple text is complemented by illustrations in colour by the Navajo artist, Harrison Begay.

14
Clark, Ann Nolan
The little Indian pottery maker
illus. by Don Perceval
Melmont, 1955. $3.25

The little Indian pottery maker explains in simple form, step by step, how a Pueblo Indian girl from New Mexico or Arizona makes a bowl out of clay. The introduction tells a little about the pueblo and its people.

This well written book with a few explanatory illustrations will be useful for art classes and as an introduction for young children to life in a pueblo.

15
Clark, Ann Nolan
This for that
illus. by Don Freeman
Golden Gate, 1965. $3.79

Put-it-Pick-it is a little Papago Indian boy who lives in the southwestern United States. Everyone is worried about the boy because he always forgets what his mother or father asks him to do. When Grandfather takes him in hand for a desert lesson, all in a morning, Put-it-Pick-it learns from the "trade rat" what it is he must remember.

Ann Nolan Clark has created another beautifully written story about the southwest. Although Put-it-Pick-it's problem is shared by many children growing up, Miss Clark has presented a solution which demonstrates the wisdom of the Indian way.

16
Clark, Ann Nolan
Who wants to be a prairie dog
illus. by Van Tsihnahjinnie
Haskell Institute, 1940. $0.45, paper

My-little-Boy, a Navajo who is as slow as a prairie dog, one day falls into the home of the prairie dog. While talking to the inhabitants he becomes quite worried. After his encounter, My-little-Boy is no longer slow, always hurries and works hard which is pleasing to his family.

This story with a fairy tale-like quality is simple in style and clearly illustrated. A good story for children learning to read, which imagines how the prairie dog lived beneath the ground and carries with it a message "for little Navajos who have not learned to hurry".

🍁 17
Cleaver, Elizabeth and Toye, William
How Summer came to Canada
illus. by Elizabeth Cleaver
Oxford, 1969. $4.95

How Summer came to Canada is an illustrated version of a tale from the Micmac Indians of eastern Canada. Glooskap, the mythical lord and creator, brought Summer to Canada where Winter reigned over the frozen land. As the story goes, Summer persuades Winter to travel north for half of the year while she reigns in the south. And so it is today.

With simplicity and directness, William Toye presents, for young children, his version of this beautiful Indian legend. Elizabeth Cleaver's vivid illustrations are fresh and original, making the book perfect for storytime in the pre-primary and primary grades, while Toye's version of the tale is strong enough to stand on its own for storytelling. A fine contribution to children's literature. For a more detailed version of the same story, see *Glooskap's country* by Cyrus MacMillan, Grade 6 and beyond.

🍁 18
Cleaver, Elizabeth and Toye, William
The mountain goats of Temlaham
illus. by Elizabeth Cleaver
Oxford, 1969. $3.95

The mountain goats of Temlaham is a legend from the Tsimshian Indians of British Columbia which tells of hunters who become wasteful and greedy and, disobeying the laws of the hunt, kill for sport. When the goats take their revenge on the offending hunters of Temlaham all are the wiser for the lesson taught.

Elizabeth Cleaver's illustrations, simple yet boldly coloured, add meaning to the text. An excellent picture book to share by reading aloud, with a story line strong enough to learn for storytelling.

19
Clymer, Eleanor
Chipmunk in the forest
drawings by Ingrid Fetz
Atheneum, 1965. $2.50; $0.95, paper

This is the story of a young Indian boy whose fear of the forest is overcome when he must search for his little brother who has gone hunting alone. The book also provides a glimpse into the life of Woodland Indians.

Told with warmth and understanding, this is excellent fiction for the younger child.

20
Clymer, Theodore
Four corners of the sky:
Poems, chants and oratory selected by Theodore Clymer
illus. by Marc Brown
Little, Brown, 1975. $6.95

Four corners of the sky is a collection of poems, chants and oratory of the American Indian passed down through many generations both orally and in writing. Here are medicine chants, game songs, lullabies and expressions of hope for the future and despair of the past from numerous Indian nations. Selections are accompanied where possible with clear information about their use and meaning, along with sources and commentaries.

Filled with bright, colourful illustrations, this picture book for children presents an impressive display of artistic talent. Suitable for reading aloud, both text and pictures will be enjoyed by young and old alike. Highly recommended.

🍁21
Clymer, Theodore
The travels of Atunga
illus. by John Schoenherr
Little, Brown, 1973. $4.95

Atunga's story is one of bravery, for when there was hunger among the Eskimo people, it was he who dared to ask help from Tungarsuq, lord of the land and animals and Sedna, the old woman of the sea and the strongest of all gods. Through their aid, Moon sent deer and seal to the land of the Eskimo.

Well written and from authentic sources, this legend is presented as a picture story for children. Soft water colour illustrations complement the text and reflect the courage of the Eskimo people.

22
Coalson, Glo
Three Stone Woman
illus.
Atheneum, 1971. $4.50

Glo Coalson has written this story as she heard it from Freeda Goodwin, an Eskimo woman from Kotzebue, Alaska. It is a beautiful tale of a woman's fight for the survival of herself and her children in the harsh northern lands. The high interest level and the strength of the story line are commendable features of this work. The Aesopian lesson demonstrated here by one person's selfishness is very apt, especially when considering Eskimo culture where the cooperation of all is necessary for survival.

It is a fine story for youngsters who will also find the stark illustrations in black and white appealing and in keeping with the environment contrasts of the far north.

Recommended: a superior version of an Eskimo tale for youngsters.

🍁23
Cook, Lyn
Toys from the sky
illus. by Mary Davies
Clarke, Irwin, 1972. $3.95

Toys from the sky is a picture book about Kudlook and his cousin Choochee, Eskimo boys who live on the coast of Labrador. Choochee wishes for a toy train and Kudlook hopes he will receive a ship from the box of secrets which is dropped from the shining bird in December. When he receives a train instead, Kudlook exchanges his gift with Choochee and explains the meaning of Christmas.

This simply told tale draws added strength from colourful illustrations. A good Christmas story to share with children in primary grades.

🍁24
Copeland, Donalda
The true book of little Eskimos
photos by Mary Gehr
Children's Press, 1953. $3.75

Simple text and pictures describe the Eskimos of the Hudson Bay region through the four seasons.

A general but authentic account for beginning readers.

🍁25
Corcos, Lucille
From ungskah 1 to oyaylee 10:
A counting book for all little Indians
Pantheon, 1965. $3.50

Using a descriptive short story as a foundation, Corcos displays a basic Mohawk vocabulary, numbering the words from one to 10. The different words are accompanied by an illustration that shows each addition of a new object. She has the reader involved in simultaneously acquiring a vocabulary and counting the new objects introduced. To avoid the repetition of carrying on the story with the same number of objects, subtraction is introduced. Thus, the benefits become threefold; to learn the Mohawk vocabulary of basic words and the names of the numbers and to receive practice in addition and subtraction.

A Mohawk-English glossary appears at the back of the book as well as the English translation of the native names for numbers one to 10.

The illustrations, helpful as they are, could be more authentic and perhaps drawn in a more realistic manner. A revision of these drawings is needed since this text will be used not only by primary children but also by other older children beginning the study of an Indian language.

🍁26
Cowell, Vi
Normie's goose hunt
pictures by Vi Cowell
Copp Clark, 1968. $3.75; $1.05, paper

As one of a series, *Normie's goose hunt* proves itself to be as good as the other story books, if not a little better, since the children themselves have participated in its making.

Again the simplistic drawings done in a free hand style accentuate the mind pictures that a child in a northern native community would have of such a hunt. To the non-native child the book is an educator in itself and to the native child it serves to recall or reinforce the experience.

An excellent additive to the regular class reading material.

🍁27
Cowell, Vi
Normie's moose hunt
pictures by Vi Cowell
Copp Clark, 1968. $3.75; $1.05, paper

As the title suggests, this children's book describes a Cree family hunting moose. It is an excellent reader for those in primary grade levels as it is both informative and relevant, particularly to those children of native ancestry. This book will be a definite asset, especially to those schools in the northern areas where families still carry on seasonal hunting, for it will enable the children to add personal knowledge or experience to their reading. Besides its importance as a teaching aid, the colour illustrations, free hand sketches, will appeal to the child's artistic perception. The drawings also visually aid the story's plot through the hunting, skinning, tanning and finally the sewing of the hide. This book will have a unique appeal in cross-cultural education.

28
Coyote, Sally Old and Toineeta, Joy Yellowtail
Indian tales of the northern Rockies
illus. by Audrey Rae Toineeta
Montana Indian Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

Indian tales of the northern Rockies is a collection of tales from the Flathead, Nez Perce, Gros Ventre, Shoshone, and Crow Indians of the United States. These tales are from long ago and explain Indian lifestyles and beliefs: the naming of animals and birds, as told by the Nez Perce; or how the robin got a red breast, as told by the Flatheads; and how a lesson is learned in "After dark", a Shoshone tale.

Humorous stories well told. Audrey Rae Toineeta, a Crow Indian girl in the third grade, has provided illustrations which capture the humour of the tales.

29
Creekmore, Raymond
Lokoshi learns to hunt seals
Macmillan, 1967. $4.50

Lokoshi, the Eskimo boy, tells the story of his first seal hunt, from the initial outfitting for the hunt to the feasting at the adventure's end. The narrative includes a fine description of an igloo and how it is built.

Raymond Creekmore has produced a well written adventure story and a detailed picture of life in Alaska. Sensitive lithographs illustrate the text, adding a visual appeal. Perfect for reading aloud.

30
Crowder, Jack L.
Stephannie and the coyote:
In Navajo and English
Navajo translation by William Morgan, Sr.
photos by Jack L. Crowder
Jack L. Crowder, (Box 278, Bernalillo, New Mexico) 1970. $1.50, paper

This story, with text in English and Navajo, and illustrated by colour photographs, tells of a day in the life of a little Navajo shepherd girl. It also contains some first lessons in Navajo.

This booklet represents a welcome effort in education. Good reading for beginners in either or both languages.

🍁31
Dalby, Lois
The bang book
illus. by Lois Dalby
Peguis, 1972. $1.50, paper

Designed for use in the classroom as an aid in oral English expression, *The bang book* employs simple vocabulary to emphasize the action. Sound is the basic instrument that encourages the children to listen and relate the sounds to experiences. It can be used as a reader for practice in basic necessary vocabulary or as a lesson in teaching English as a second language.

The illustrations are drawn free hand and accompany the story, page by page. Its practical use in the classroom cannot be over emphasized.

🍁32
Dalby, Lois
Helping mother
illus. by Lois Dalby
Peguis, 1972. $1.50, paper

This book will appeal to resourceful children whose personal experiences have resulted from finding different common objects to play with. In the story, Isaac has found a tubular piece of birch bark and is using it as a horn to scare people.

The sound theme can be correlated with *The bang book*. The vocabulary and sentence structure further the study of verb tenses in the sequential action of the story. A brief outline for the instructor at the back of the booklet suggests activities related to the content. An excellent additive to regular reading material in the classroom.

33
Damjan, Mischa
Atuk
pictures by Gian Casty
Pantheon, 1966. $3.25

A wolf eats the husky puppy of Atuk, a little Eskimo boy. The boy vows to kill the wo[illegible] and from that day on practices the skills of the hunter. He slays the wolf, only to find that he is still lonely and now purposeless as well. Finally he finds a friend to love and protect, and the story ends happily.

This is a well written book, beautifully illustrated with sensitive, childlike pictures in appealing colours. Atuk's problem is a universal one and the author has presented an acceptable solution as well as a positive image of man in the young Eskimo boy.

34
Deming, Therese O.
Little Eagle
Whitman, 1958. $2.50

The story of an Indian boy and his childhood days.

This is a useful book for children beginning to read, while interesting enough for a second or third grade child. Limited vocabulary text and water colour pictures present an authentic but simple account of the life and customs of the American Indian in earlier times.

35
Dolch, Edward and Marguerite
Navajo stories:
In basic vocabulary
illus. by Billy M. Jackson
Garrard, 1957. $3.50

Selected tales of the Navajo which tell about the beginning of things, show the respect for nature held by the Navajo and explain the causes of things that happen about them.

An interesting book for use in the primary grades which will expand children's knowledge of another tribe and aid in vocabulary building.

36
Dolch, Edward and Marguerite
Pueblo stories:
In basic vocabulary
illus. by Robert S. Kerr
Garrard, 1956. $3.50

Presented here in simple vocabulary, especially but not only for children who are experiencing difficulty with reading, are a number of stories, animal fables, fantastic tales and heroic legends, told by the Pueblo people.

This volume's simple, evocative writing presents these stories with a sensitivity to both the subject matter and the potential reader. The helpful illustrations supply images of the Pueblo culture.

37
Dolch, Edward and Marguerite
Teepee stories:
In basic vocabulary
Garrard, 1956. $3.50

Tales of the Plains Indian of long ago are adapted in this edition for beginning readers.

While the stories appear to be authentic, they are presented in the halting, stilted style of the basic vocabulary reader; however, the book could be useful for children who have difficulty reading.

38
Dolch, Edward and Marguerite
Wigwam stories:
In basic vocabulary
Garrard, 1956. $3.50

A collection of forest Indian tales from the Menomenee, Ojibway, Chippewa, Iroquois, Mohawk, Seneca and Algonkian tribes.

Wigwam stories is a basic vocabulary book written for beginning readers. Larger than average print and wide margins make this book helpful not only for supplementary classroom use but for the older child having difficulty reading.

39
Enochs, James Byron
Little Man's family:
dine yazhi ba'atchini
illus. by Gerald Nailor
Haskell Institute, 1940. $0.25, paper

This little booklet is one of three telling of the typical lifestyle of the Navajo, the largest Indian tribe in the United States, the population numbering 65,000.

The simple text is bilingual, written in English and Navajo, which is an aid to a Navajo child in learning both languages. These texts are a direct asset to both the teacher and pupil of the Navajo language, and serve as a format to anyone introducing a new Indian language. The illustrations are also quite appealing.

Recommended not only as a learning-to-read tool but also as a reference or format-guide for teachers of second languages.

40
Farquhar, Margaret C.
Indian children of America
illus. by Brinton Turkle
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964. $3.27;
$1.25, paper

This is a very good book for children who are just being introduced to the Indian culture. The author divides Indians into four groups by area. the Northwest Coast, Pueblo, Plains and Eastern Woodlands. The subjects discussed are very general, simple to understand, and well illustrated.

A good book — recommended.

41
Floethe, Louise Lee and Richard
The Indian and his pueblo
pictures by Richard Floethe
Scribner, 1960. $5.95

A short, condensed but simplified view of the lives of the Pueblo Indians. In language appropriate for elementary grades, the author mentions the roles of women, men and children in this southwestern Indian culture.

Simply illustrated throughout with soft-tone colours.

42
Friskey, Margaret
Indian Two Feet and his eagle feather
illus. by John and Lucy Hawkinson
Children's Press, 1967. $3.95

This is the picture book story of how a little Indian boy, in accordance with traditional custom, sets out to earn the eagle feather he is wearing.

The content and illustrations are appropriate so long as the instructor realizes the potential of the book as a classroom aid in history or social studies classes. Here its use is best served as a comparative tool of past and present history and culture, especially if presented by a teacher's native classroom consultant.

A gross misuse would be to place this book on the shelf for supplementary reading only. The material in the book deals in stereotypes and thus an unsupervised child reading this would unconsciously assume, among other misconceptions, that Indians still live in tepees.

43
Friskey, Margaret
Indian Two Feet and his horse
pictures by Katherine Evans
Children's Press, 1959. $5.25

The story of Indian Two Feet and his wish to have a horse to ride. Indian Two Feet could sing, dance and skin a deer but had to walk because he did not have a horse. Eventually, instead of his finding a horse, a horse finds him.

This is a useful book for children beginning to read. Controlled vocabulary and gaily coloured pictures make this an inviting children's book for the beginning reader.

44
Friskey, Margaret
Indian Two Feet and the grizzly bear
illus. by John Hawkinson
Children's Press, 1975. $5.25

In this story, little Two Feet wants a big, warm robe for his bed. His father tells him that he will need many animal skins (i.e. rabbit, fox, beaver), to make this robe, but it will take only one bear skin. Two Feet then set out to catch a bear; the methods he used failed and he returned home feeling sad. That night, he found a big, woolly blanket on his bed. His mother had made it. The story ends with Two Feet's father telling him that there will be much time for bear hunting when he is older.

One should note the minor discrepancies in the utensils and clothing employed in this book. On the whole, it is simple, pleasant reading for the K to 3 age group.

45
Friskey, Margaret
Indian Two Feet and the wolf cubs
illus. by John Hawkinson
Children's Press, 1971. $5.25

One spring day, little Two Feet decided to visit the animals and their young in the woods. He saw many animal families but he did not see the wolf's cubs. Two Feet finally found the wolves' den; day after day, he watched the cubs play with their mother while the father wolf was away hunting. After a while, Two Feet gained the friendship of the parent wolves and was allowed to tend the cubs while the parents hunted. One day, the wolf parents did not return, so Two Feet took the cubs back to his village. The villagers opposed this action, they felt the cubs should be free. Two Feet returned the cubs to their den and after many hours of waiting, the parent wolves returned and were united with their young.

A very good children's story which shows the family feeling that exists both in the animal and human worlds. Good for reading aloud. Good illustrations.

46
Gilliland, Hap
Broken ice
illus. by Alex Bull Tail
Montana Indian Publications, 1972.
$1.25, paper

Broken ice is a present day Northern Cheyenne story of reserve life near Lame Deer, Montana. Jimmy Red Coyote and his cousin Ted were sent for wood on the other side of the Tongue River by Jimmy's grandfather. Meanwhile a snowstorm was brewing and in taking a shortcut across the river, Ted fell in. Jimmy saved the day and soon Ted was home where Harry Elk was on hand for first aid. Jimmy was praised by his grandfather for his quick thinking.

This book was planned for reading aloud by two or more people, one a better reader than the other; large print and simple text appear on one page and on the other, smaller print and more difficult text. An interesting concept which might be useful to encourage independent reading.

47
Gilliland, Hap
How the dogs saved the Cheyennes
illus. by Alex Bull Tail
Montana Indian Publications, 1972.
$1.25, paper

A version of a Northern Cheyenne folk story adapted for children which tells why the

Cheyennes decided not to eat dogs — except on ceremonial occasions. Large print and easy to read text make this story suitable for the older reluctant reader.

48
Gridley, Marion E.
Osceola
Putnam, 1972. $2.97

This is a biography of the Seminole chieftain, Osceola, whose people were told by the United States government to leave their land in Florida. When the Seminoles refused to give up their land, Osceola led his people into battle; with little food and few guns they were forced to give up. Some of Osceola's people still live in Florida, people who are proud to say that they have not been beaten.

This is a simple book to read, useful for its informational content and helpful in developing the reading vocabulary of children in grades 2 to 4.

49
Gridley, Marion E.
Pontiac
Putnam, 1970. $2.97

Pontiac, a chief of the Ottawa tribe, learned to live with the French settlers. Some tribes wanted to trade with and help the English fight against the French but Pontiac refused. Pontiac tried to retain the Indian way of life by attempting to unite many tribes under one leader. Although he did not win, he fought for his land and the Indian way of life.

This biography on a 2 to 4 grade level is good supplementary material for social studies classes.

50
Hader, Berta and Elmer
The mighty hunter
illus.
Macmillan, 1942. $4.95

Little Brave Heart longed to be a great hunter and brave man like his father. His mother cautioned him to go to school and study hard to grow into a wise man and a good leader of the people. But he thought hunting would be more fun than school and so left his books at home and set off. His prey progresses in size from a wood rat to a grizzly bear. The grizzly bear brings out the moral of the story as he helps Little Brave Heart realize he must hunt for knowledge instead of animals.

Not only is the moral of this story out of context with regard to traditional Indian culture in which the story purports to be set, but the underlying assumptions or ideology of the plot are damaging to the native child. The setting is obviously those transitional years of the Plains Tribes moving from the buffalo days to reservation settlements. Historically the emphasis was on "civilizing" the Indian through education and settled life including farming in which Little Brave Heart's father is engaged. The illustrations, attractive though highly stylized, reveal the family living in a tepee, in traditional dress, and yet straining towards these institutions of farming and education. It is even stated by the mother that school is necessary to become wise.

This Aesopian-like fable indoctrinates the young mind and undermines the value that native knowledge affords, especially with the final drawing showing the Indian boy running to the school house with the American flag flying above it.

51
Hader, Berta and Elmer
Reindeer trail
Macmillan, 1959. $4.95

By 1890 the Eskimo people of northwest Alaska were in danger of starvation; whalers and hunters from distant lands had depleted their fishing and hunting grounds. Sheldon Jackson, United States General Agent for Education in Alaska, devised a plan to buy domesticated reindeer in Siberia and Lapland and to transport them to Alaska. *Reindeer trail* is a story based on Sheldon Jackson's report of his trip to Lapland to bring Lapp herders, their families and herds of reindeer to Alaska. A description of Alaska is presented through the daily life of Ahlook, an Eskimo boy.

Without a map illustrating the route taken by Jackson and the Lapp herders, the story as it is told is somewhat confusing; the book does present, however, an accurate picture for children of life in Alaska and documents an historical event of the 1890's. The colourful pictures are faithful to the cultures and the period presented.

52
Harvey, Lois
Toyanuki's rabbit:
Story of a Paiute boy
illus. by Henry Luhrs and Frances Eckart
Melmont, 1964. $2.50. O.P.

Toyanuki was a Paiute boy of the southwest United States who lived many years ago. His daily life is described in this book in story form giving us a picture of the dwellings, basket making, food gathering, hunting, fishing and farming methods of his people.

A good general account of the Paiute Indians and their way of life.

53
Hoff, Syd
Little Chief
illus. by the author
Harper & Row, 1961. $2.50

Little Chief is a small Indian boy who helps his mother with household chores such as sweeping, doing laundry, and husking corn. After work, Little Chief roams the woods and talks to the animals. During his walk, he helps a stray buffalo find his herd. Little Chief then meets some white children from a wagon train. He plays with them, does a ridiculous rain dance, and later saves them from a buffalo stampede.

The author has little or no knowledge of Indian life and customs. The illustrations and ideas presented are entirely out of context. Hoff depicts Little Chief as a Plains Indian, yet some of the illustrations include characteristics of woodlands culture. Also, Indian boys did not sweep tents, do laundry and tend corn fields. One unbelievable illustration shows Little Chief and his mother hanging the wash on a clothes line. Plains Indians' camps were highly mobile, yet Hoff has led people to believe that Little Chief's camp was stationary and agriculturist. Children reading this book will automatically identify all Indians as a simple, bird calling, rain dancing, nature-boy race. Hoff is successful in one aspect, he has stereotyped Indians to the hilt and further strengthened the popular misconceptions about native people. Not recommended.

54
Hopkins, Marjorie
A gift for Tolum
illus. by Anne Rockwell
Parents Magazine Press, 1972. $3.95

Taking the historical Lamokas Indians as a springboard only to fantasy, the author has produced a gentle story of mythic quality. This book for children tells of the friendship between Tolum, a great brown bear, and Mak-El, a young Indian boy, and how the gift of fire to the bear brings about the eventual end of all amity between bear and man. The simple, understated illustrations well complement the excellent story.

55
Keats, Ezra Jack, ed.
God is in the mountain
illus. by the author
Holt, 1966. $3.95

God is in the mountain is a collection of poetically phrased insights into spiritual experience from the religions of many people. While but two brief pages are devoted to renderings from Indian peoples, the book serves the purpose of underlying the universality of the religions of man in that God is in them all "as a thread through a string of pearls".

Appropriate for all ages.

56
Law, Kathryn
Tales from the Bitterroot Valley and other Salish folk stories
illus. by Indian children
Montana Indian Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

Here are old stories as told by Flathead Indians of today. Each short tale explains why or how things came to be, such as the two stone women at Lolo Hot Springs, how the skunk got his smell, why the woodtick and bed bugs are flat, and why wives leave stingy husbands. The book also includes some adventures of "Coyote".

Well written stories full of sly humour. Illustrations for the text were provided by Indian elementary school children.

57
Lerner, Marguerite Rush, M.D.
Red man, white man, African chief:
The story of skin colour
illus. by George Overlie
Lerner, 1961. Rev. ed. $3.50

A picture book that defines the different skin pigmentation according to chemical breakdown of skin cells. In juvenile terminology, each colour is classified with the related pigment and examples are shown. It also distinguishes the different races of man in agreement with the amount of melanin pigment prevalent in the skin cells.

A useful book for young readers with crucial information on skin colours presented in a distinct manner that is constructive and not partial to different races of mankind. Lerner has taken a complex chemistry and has reduced it to a child's level relating it with simple terminology and examples.

Suggested for beginning readers with helpful large print and childlike pictures.

🍁58
Linn, John R., ed.
Nanabozho and his brother
illus. by Doreen Foster
Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada,
1970. $1.75, paper

In this Ojibway myth, Nanabozho and his brother White Hare create the earth with the help of the beaver, the otter, the loon and the muskrat.

Entertaining for young readers; the drawings are colourful, expressive and attractive.

59
McDermott, Gerald
Arrow to the sun:
A Pueblo Indian tale
adapted and illus. by Gerald McDermott
Viking, 1974. $7.95

This Pueblo tale closely parallels the Christian story of Jesus Christ. In this story, Boy is born of an earth mother. Boy was constantly ridiculed by his friends because he had no father. Boy set out to find his father but was refused help from many people until one man decided to aid him. This man, the Arrow Maker, propelled Boy to the sun with a magic bow. The sun was the home of Boy's father, the sun god. His father ordered him to undergo a series of very hard tests in order to prove that he is also worthy of being a god. The son passes these tests successfully and returns to earth with the spirit of the sun god within him. The people celebrate his return for now they know who Boy really is.

Pueblo art forms are colourfully and realistically interpreted in the artist's own unique style. The driving force and forte of this book are the illustrations. This simple, excellent picture book is recommended reading for children and adults alike.

Highly recommended.

🍁60
MacDiarmid, J.A.
Dogrib series
illus. by Kit Radcliffe and Wallace F. Murphy
Three series of books: 22 titles
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1972. (Prices appear below)

The Tendi series shows the life of a Dogrib boy and his family who lived long ago near Marian Lake, N.W.T. The stories depict the culture, resourcefulness and lifestyle of the Dogrib people. (Series of seven with handbook: $19.55, paper).

The Johnny series follows, portraying life in present day Rae through stories centering on Johnny's daily life. Emphasis is placed on the dramatic changes in this wonderful culture through the years. (Series of eight with handbook: $21.50, paper).

61
McGaw, Jessie
Little Elk hunts buffalo:
As Little Elk tells it in Indian picture writing
Nelson, 1961. $3.25

Little Elk, a Cheyenne Indian boy, was proud when he thought his arrow had brought down the first buffalo of the hunt but there was some uncertainty that it was in fact, Little Elk's victory. At the celebration feast he is sad and uneasy until Crazy Dog returns to camp bearing the buffalo with Little Elk's arrow in it.

This is the author's third book to be written in pictographs with each picture translated into English. An exciting, well written story which young readers will enjoy.

62
McGaw, Jessie
Painted pony runs away:
As Little Elk tells it in Indian picture writing
Nelson, 1958. $3.80. O.P.

When Little Elk's pony runs away, his search leads him to a hostile Sioux camp where he is taken prisoner. Little Elk escapes and rescues a Sioux boy who has met with a serious accident.

Written in pictographs on tan paper with each picture translated into English, this is an interesting book, especially for the beginning reader.

63
McGovern, Ann
Little Wolf
illus. by Nolan Langner
Abelard, 1965. $3.75

Little Wolf's grandfather teaches him the secrets of nature. When he refuses to hunt and devotes his time to curing animals who cannot run and birds that cannot fly, he is scorned by his people. But Little Wolf eventually wins the respect of the tribe when he proves his bravery in his own way. Sensitive line drawings illustrate the text.

A fine picture book for children: easy enough for the beginning reader yet without the halting style of controlled vocabulary texts. Words and pictures convey the mood of the woods and the quality of tribal life pervading this rhythmic story.

64
Martin, Patricia Miles
Indians:
The first Americans
illus. by Robert Frankenberg
Parents Magazine Press, 1970. $3.78

This book on native Americans gives a general overview of the traditional ways, reservations and contemporary city life. The division of native Americans is not by tribes but instead by geographical areas such as the desert, the plains, woodland area and the west. There are illustrations throughout the book and the concluding chapter lists some contributions that the American Indian has given to the white society.

A good book which gives a very general introduction to native peoples for the reader in the primary grades.

65
Martin, Patricia Miles
Pocahontas
illus. by Portia Takakjian
Putnam, 1964. $2.97

Pocahontas, born into the Powhatan tribe, lived among her people quietly until the arrival of the strangers from the sea. While growing up, she realized that she was needed to maintain peace between the clashing cultures. Her connection with the existing problems led to a life of mishap and accomplishment.

A biography of the Indian girl Pocahontas designed to inform the young reader, with simple dialogue and supplementary vocabulary.

Recommended.

66
Martini, Teri
The true book of Indians
Regensteiner, 1970. Rev. ed. $3.95

This book tells how Indians first came to this continent and settled in different areas of North America. It explains the differences between Indian tribes of four different regions, the seacoast, the plains, the deserts, and the swamps and woodlands, and how they adapted to their particular environment.

Simple text and accompanying illustrations provide a general picture of the Indians of North America for young readers.

67
Morgan, William
Coyote tales
illus. by Andrew Tsihanahjinnie
Haskell Institute, 1949. $0.40, paper

This collection of legends adapted to teach and entertain Navajo children is sure to delight all readers of all ages. Its clear and simple writing style and illustrations add to its appeal. Navajo and English text.

68
Morrow, Suzanne S.
Inatuk's friend
illus. by Ellen Raskin
Little, Brown, 1968. $3.50

When seals became scarce in Alaskan hunting grounds, Inatuk's father decided to move his family into town. It was hard for Inatuk to leave his best friend, Soloquay, knowing that there would be no friend waiting for him at Point Barrow. When the time for departure came Soloquay gave Inatuk a small ivory figure and a piece of soapstone, telling him that with those things he would find a friend. How Inatuk's feelings of loneliness and loss are resolved is the basis of this story.

A simply told, realistic story about a modern Eskimo boy and his family. Delightful illustrations capture the mood of this fine tale.

69
Parish, Peggy
Good hunting, little Indian
illus. by Leonard Weisgard
Scott, 1962. $3.85

This is the picture story of a little Indian who goes out hunting with his bow and arrow. When all attempts fail, he turns to go home only to be chased back to camp by a wild boar which he ends up riding. His father's arrow saves the day and all of the Indians feast on roasted wild hog.

While all this makes for an engaging story with captivating pictures for young children, it does not present the Indian true to his style either in terms of his values or his customs. Illustrations are out of context and are of no help in identifying with the Indians during the days of the bow and arrow.

Not recommended.

70
Parish, Peggy
Granny and the Indians
illus. by Brinton Turkle
Macmillan, 1969. $4.50

This children's book tells the story of Granny Guntry, a tough old pioneer, and how she moved into the Indians' forest and managed to stay there.

Granny is presented as a tough old nuisance who disturbs the Indians way of life. The "angry Indian eyes" which watch her are helpless to be rid of her. Even a bear proves no match for Granny.

Though this book in its cartoon tale may be humorous to some, it reads too much (as a child's version) of "white supremacy" and too little of truth and humanity to be worthwhile reading.

71
Parish, Peggy
Little Indian
illus. by John E. Johnson
Simon & Schuster, 1968. $3.95

When Little Indian goes into the forest to earn a name for himself, he discovers that it isn't easy. A series of encounters with animals proves unfruitful, but his father discovers a turtle clinging to the seat of his pants and so gives him the name of Little Turtle.

Although the book is well written and will be enjoyed by young readers for the story, it does not foster an understanding and awareness of the Indian peoples, because it does not express their true values. Humorous illustrations serve to heighten the negative effect of this presentation.

Not recommended for purchase.

72
Perrine, Mary
Nannabah's friend
illus. by Leonard Weisgard
Houghton Mifflin, 1970. $3.75

Nannabah, a young Navajo girl, discovers the loneliness that comes when she has to leave the love and protection of her grandparents and home. Never having had to depend on herself before, she goes alone to take her grandmother's sheep to the canyon to graze. Time passes quickly as she learns to enjoy solitude. Nannabah soon finds another little girl, also tending sheep, with whom she shares companionship.

An entertaining story perceptively written which describes a step in the growing process that every child must go through but which is emphasized in this quiet desert setting.

73
Perrine, Mary
Salt Boy
illus. by Leonard Weisgard
Houghton Mifflin, 1968. $3.75

This is the delightful but moving story of Salt Boy, a young Navajo boy who through his unselfish courage saved a small helpless lamb from danger, thus gaining his father's respect and earning his greatest wish.

Artfully done, this picture book truly captures the spirit of the Indian way.

Recommended.

74
Pine, Tillie S. and Levine, Joseph
The Eskimos knew
pictures by Ezra Jack Keats
McGraw-Hill, 1962. $3.95

Combining history and science, this book tells how the Eskimo solved the problems of coping with his environment, and presents ways in which we use the same principles today as the Eskimo used long ago. A simple experiment to illustrate each principle is included in the text.

This is a useful book which brings out the resourcefulness of the Eskimo, gives some facts about his environment and lifestyle and heightens interest by using familiar examples.

75
Pine, Tillie S. and Levine, Joseph
The Incas knew
pictures by Ann Grifalconi
McGraw-Hill, 1968. $3.83

This children's book describes the ancient Incan civilization of Peru. The authors discuss the greatness and the ingenuity of the Incas who built massive cities, bridges and irrigation and road networks. Their calendar, gold and silver works of art, crafts and record systems are also described. In each section, the authors tell how things are constructed today. Included are brief and simple directions which the child can use to reproduce miniature houses, bridges and roads.

An excellent children's book. Children can learn about a past, great Indian civilization and at the same time, test their own creative ability. The illustrations are good and pleasant to look at.

Recommended.

76
Pine, Tillie S. and Levine, Joseph
The Indians knew
pictures by Ezra Jack Keats
McGraw-Hill, 1957. $3.83. O.P.

The Indians knew how to do many things that we still do today. They could communicate across the miles, build canoes, preserve food, make paints and dyes, start a fire without matches, fertilize plants and use the moon as a calendar. This book shows how we, in everyday life, apply the same principles used by the Indians.

Easy to read and illustrated attractively. Examples which the book presents to prove points discussed are simple enough for class or home experimentation.

77
Radford, Ruby L.
Sequoya
Putnam, 1969. $2.97

This is the story of Sequoya the great Cherokee Indian who gave his people a syllabary, that they might have written communication in their native language.

An illustrated, easy to read book, slim in content, but serving as a grade two introduction to the life and work of Sequoya.

🍁78
Robins, Patricia
Star Maiden
illus. by Shirley Day
Collier Macmillan Canada, 1975. $5.95

The author has taken the question and answer approach in presenting this beautiful Ojibway legend of the origin of the first water lily.

A young Chippewa boy while paddling his canoe decides to pick a "star flower" or water lily for his mother. The canoe tips over as he tries to detach it. He carries the flower to his mother and asks how the flower grew there. She tells him the story of the Star Maiden who wished to live among them on the earth and why the Maiden decided to live in the water with her petals closed at night.

Written for the young reader, with excellent colour illustrations by Shirley Day, this unique piece of literature was awarded the Collier Macmillan Prize in 1975 for exceptional worth, authored and illustrated by Canadians.

🍁79
Rockwell, Anne
The dancing stars:
An Iroquois legend
illus. by Anne Rockwell
Crowell, 1972. $3.95

The dancing stars is an old legend retold about the creation of a familiar constellation, the Pleiades. It is the story too of the lasting and deep love the Indian brothers hold for one another. With her entrancing illustrations combined with the legend itself, Anne Rockwell has given children a book they will remember for a long time.

80
Rockwell, Anne
The good llama
illus. by the author
World, 1968. $6.50. O.P.

Before the coming of the Spaniards to South America, the ancient Incas told the story of a great flood which covered the earth long ago. *The good llama* is based on this legend, connected with threads of Incan mythology. Here the hero is a llama and the flood is connected with the first appearance of the moon.

Wonderful illustrations in bright colours based on figures from Incan pottery and textiles complement this fine text. Told with simplicity and humour, the story is perfect for telling or reading aloud.

81
Rogers, Lou
The first Thanksgiving
illus. by Michael Lowenbein
Follett, 1962. $1.25

The first Thanksgiving tells the story of the Pilgrims who made their new home in America, of their hardships and how the Indians helped them prosper. Colourful illustrations by Michael Lowenbein add to the happy story of these people from England.

Useful as a supplement to introductory social studies.

82
Russell, Solveig Paulson
Indian Big and Indian Little
pictures by Leonard Kessler
Bobbs-Merrill, 1964. $2.95

This little book relates in a simple readable style the adventures of Indian Big and Indian Little as they try to discover which is better, big or little. They eventually find that either can be better, relatively speaking, and that working together is best. The book is illustrated with serviceable drawings in a childlike style.

This book presents a fine moral tale, but those searching for the authentically Indian had best look elsewhere. The generalized Indian here is only a vehicle for the lesson.

83
Schweitzer, Byrd Baylor
One small blue bead
illus. by Symeon Shimin
Macmillan, 1965. $3.95

This children's tale takes place in prehistory among isolated cave dwellers. It tells how one imaginative old man, thanks to an imaginative boy, finds other people in the world. The turquoise bead is the first gift between people.

This fine book tells its story with simple verse and delicate pencil and water colour wash drawings. It has the power of hope. Recommended.

84
Shannon, Terry
A dog team for Ongluk
illus. by Charles Payzant
Melmont, 1962. $3.25

Ongluk, an Eskimo boy from the North, wants most of all to have a three-dog team of his own to pull his sled. But Ongluk must wait for the passing of two moons. Then he learns where his team has come from and is happy with the responsibility of three puppies of his own.

This well written and illustrated picture book will be useful as supplementary material for social studies in the primary grades.

85
Shannon, Terry
A playmate for Puna
illus. by Charles Payzant
Melmont, 1963. $3.25

A playmate for Puna is about an Indian boy who lives in the Andes Mountains of Peru. Puna tries to win the friendship of a baby llama, Michu. When Michu is separated from the herd to learn how to live on her own, Puna helps her until she is ready for independence.

A good story with colourful illustrations which shows a child-animal friendship developing to help both the child and animal grow up.

86
Shapp, Charles and Martha
Let's find out about Indians
Watts, 1962. $3.75

Let's find out about Indians is a generalized account of Indians of long ago in the Americas. It states that all Indians hunted, all Indians grew corn and vegetables, all fished and all children ate cereal every day. There are pictures in this book of some different Indian tribes, their homes and two different ways of travel.

This book needs something! The content is vague and adds no depth to a child's knowledge of Indians. Often confusing, the book gives the impression that Indians live today as they lived long ago. The illustrations are poor and misleading. Little boys didn't wear feathers and the faces pictured look too old for their body size and supposed age.

Not recommended.

🍁87
Sikkuark, Nick
Nick Sikkuark's book of things you will never see!
illus. by the author
Curriculum Div., Dept. of Education, Gov't. of N.W.T., 1973. $1.50, paper

This picture-story book, written and illustrated by Nick Sikkuark, is filled with such things as an ice breaker kayak that breaks huge floes of ice in half, strange monsters and igloo tunnels, all set in the Northwest Territories.

Aimed at inspiring the young northern reader to create his own fantasies in crayon, the author has used his imagination effectively in producing this booklet. Each colourful child-like illustration is accompanied by a short explanation.

🍁88
Sleator, William
The angry moon
Little, Brown, 1970. $4.95

This is a retelling of a Tlingit legend. When a little girl laughs at the moon's face, she is spirited away to the sky as his prisoner. Her friend climbs to her rescue on a ladder of arrows and, with the help of a sky woman, frees the girl. They escape back to their village on earth.

While this is a children's book, it is rendered worthwhile reading for adults as well by its relatively mature prose and its colourful and beautifully stylized illustrations.

89
Surany, Anico
The golden frog
illus. by Leonard Everett Fisher
Putnam, 1963. $3.97

Aurelio is a young Indian from a Panama coastal village whose greatest desire is to help raise money for a village trading boat. Helping his father in the fields he gains little to give of his own but in the depths of the jungle he finds something of great value. This is his own special contribution.

Simple bright pictures illustrate this tale from Panama making it perfect for primary grade story hour.

90
Surany, Anico
Ride the cold wind
pictures by Leonard Everett Fisher
Putnam, 1964. $3.69

Ride the cold wind is about Paco, a Peruvian Indian boy who lives in the Andes Mountains with his family. It is Paco's job to tend to the llamas, one that he does not like. His greatest desire is to catch El Rayo de Oro, the great golden trout who lives in the bottom of Lake Titicaca. A lesson is to be learned by Paco.

This is a colourful and well written picture book, attractively illustrated, which will be useful for reading aloud to primary grade children.

🍁91
Swim, Robert C.
Paulossie:
An Eskimo boy
photographs of actual Eskimo carvings by Robert C. Swim
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964. $3.70

This is a short story about a day in the life of Paulossie, an Eskimo boy. By observing the activities of the surrounding animals aimed at survival, the little boy realizes that life is very hard. Paulossie's mother explains to him by giving examples of how all living creatures have a strong will to live. Paulossie seems to accept it as he realizes the ways in which his family has adapted to their environment in order to survive.

This meaningful little tale is excellent fiction for the younger child. Each page has a very striking photograph of Eskimo soapstone carvings to complement the story.

92
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
The turtle went to war:
Northern Cheyenne folk tales
illus. by Indian grade school students
Montana Reading Publications, 1971. $1.00, paper

A collection of nine, short Northern Cheyenne folk tales from Montana, most of them animal "why" stories illustrated with drawings by children. A glossary appears at the end of the text for the purposes of word recognition.

Large print, simple text and a list of key words make this book suitable for remedial reading in the middle grades.

93
Thompson, Hildegard
Navajo life series: Preprimer; primer
Navajo version by Robert W. Young, William Morgan
illus. by Andrew Van Tsihnajinnie
Haskell Indian Junior College, 1949. $0.25 each, paper

Two beginning-to-read booklets in English and Navajo which simply describe a Navajo family.

The bilingual vocabulary and the descriptions of familiar objects in words and pictures, facilitate the young child to learn to read. These booklets were prepared primarily for U.S. federal Indian schools, but are suitable for use as beginning readers in any school.

🍁 94
Udry, Janice May
The sunflower garden
illus. by Beatrice Darwin
Harvey House, 1969. $3.95

The sunflower garden is about Pipsa a young Algonkian girl who introduces the sunflower seed to her village. Pipsa is the only girl of six children and is constantly looking for approval from her father. She gathers, plants, and harvests the seed. When she explains the importance of the sunflower seed she is highly honoured by her people and recognized by her father as well.

This well written and colourful picture book will be useful for grades 1 to 4. Sensitive illustrations complement the text creating an artistic whole.

95
Voight, Virginia
Sacajawea
illus. by Erica Merkling
Putnam, 1967. $3.39

This book relates the story of Sacajawea, the daughter of a Shoshone chief, who was the guide for the Lewis and Clark expedition in their search for the Pacific Ocean. It tells of her childhood in the "Shining Mountains", (Rocky Mountains), her capture by another tribe, her release through marriage to a trader and finally her role as a guide.

Beginning readers will find this simple, illustrated biography entertaining and interesting.

96
Wahl, Jan
Pocahontas in London
designed and illus. by John Alcorn
Delacorte, 1967. $4.50

This is the picture story of Pocahontas and her visit to London. Although she loved London and enjoyed the excitement and elegance of court life she never forgot her home.

A highly original presentation of Pocahontas, the most famous of Indian princesses. Both words and pictures provide a fresh look at this young Indian woman, creating an aura of colour and gaiety surrounding her visit to London.

97
Williams, Frances
Red Mouse
illus. by Ellen Goins
Steck-Vaughn, 1967. $2.95

This picture book tells how the little Indian boy Red Mouse earned himself a new adult name.

Simple reading with "cute" illustrations. The fact that this book is about an Indian seems of minor importance.

Not recommended.

98
Worthylake, Mary M.
Children of the seed gatherers
illus. by Henry Luhrs
Melmont, 1964. $3.25

Children of the seed gatherers is about Kiho and his family, Pomo Indians from the valleys of California and Oregon. In the foreword, a brief history of the Pomo provides background information. The story tells us how these people lived: the gathering of food, the making of money, weaving of baskets, and how the children helped in these activities. Kiho seeks his power spirit, has a visit from the medicine man when he is ill, kills a deer and is honoured at the name feast which follows.

This informative and well written book will be useful as a supplement to social studies classes.

🍁 99
Wyse, Anne
Alphabet book
University of Toronto Press, 1969. $1.25, paper. O.P.

An illustrated alphabet book whose pictures were drawn by young Chippewa children of the Kettle Point Reserve in Ontario. Their ages range from five to eight years. The various drawings represent a simple yet appealing technique for learning the alphabet.

This book is attractive in its simplicity and will appeal to young readers. An educational asset to primary classrooms.

100
Adams, Audrey
Karankawa boy
Naylor, 1965. $3.95

This is the story of young Kwash, a Karankawa Indian of the Texas coast who lived with his tribe in this region in the early 1880s. Events in his daily life are passionately described with almost a religious fervour accenting the violence of fighting and scalping, with the emphasis on Indian "savagery". Excitement and adventure fill the pages as Kwash moves from the social position of heir to Chief.

Attitudes are perpetuated psychologically, especially in children's literature, so when considering the material in this book it is difficult to conceive of Adams as being an accomplished writer of religious and fictional books for children. She has perpetuated the negative stereotype images of Indians in her derogatory statements: "they were unreliable, crafty and dirty". White value judgements abound and it is clear there is only a superficial knowledge of Indian culture and value system. The "cruel, heathenistic customs" so describe the Karankawa lifestyle in her terms. The book could have been written by an advocate of American Manifest Destiny judging by the quality and quantity of misunderstanding and negativisms presented to indoctrinate the impressionable mind.

Not recommended.

101
Adrian, Mary
The Indian horse mystery
Hastings, 1966. $3.95

Set in present day Washington State, this is the story of an 11-year-old Yakima Indian boy and his friend, Hal Miller, who work together to solve the mystery of the disappearing calves.

It is a slight story, but useful when so little is available on the young Indian and his life today.

102
Agle, Nan
Makon and the dauphin
Scribner, 1961. $3.95

In 1524, Giovanni da Verranzo, an Italian explorer, sailed to the New World in a French ship manned by a French crew. Captain Verranzo came ashore with a band of men, and though they found the natives friendly, Verranzo tried to capture an Indian girl. When she screamed he let her go and carried off a boy instead, whom he took back to France. This book is about Makon, that Nassawango boy, and the adventures that might have befallen him.

An exciting well told adventure story with a new twist which should hold the interest of children, especially boys, in the middle grades. Generous margins and word spacing make the text more inviting.

103
Amon, Aline
Talking hands:
Indian sign language
Doubleday, 1968. $3.95

The tribes of the Great Plains each spoke a different language and communicated among themselves by means of gestures. In this book Aline Amon demonstrates how to speak in Indian sign language and how to use it in today's activities.

A clear presentation of an interesting subject at the beginner level.

104
Anderson, Anita Melva
Friday, the Arapaho Indian
illus. by Jack Merryweather
Harper & Row, 1965. $3.40

This is a story of a small Arapaho Indian boy who becomes separated from his tribe when he sets out on his own to find the new camping grounds. He is eventually found by Tom Fitzpatrick, a famous fur trapper. He is taken care of and given the name "Friday". The relationship which develops between the two is one which lasts forever. When Friday returns to his own people years later, he is made leader of the young braves. Through the years, he never forgot his white friend who saved him. Black and white illustrations accompany the text.

This adventure story is written with simplicity and understanding. It is suggested reading for children in grades 3 to 6.

105
Anderson, Anita Melva
Fur trappers of the old west:
Jim Bridger, Tom Fitzpatrick, Jed Smith, Bill and Milton Sublette
illus. by Jack Merryweather
Harper & Row, 1949, 1961. $3.41

Jim Bridger figured prominently among the numerous fur trappers and mountain men of the early western frontier days. His dream as a young man to become an expert beaver trapper and to see the West had become a reality.

This is by no means the best of the many books that have been written on the notorious mountain men. The true frontier adventure feeling, the strongest appealing quality in this type of book is lacking. The dialogue must contribute to this quality. Here it is at fault for often the speeches sound as if noble gentlemen were conversing. The insensitive references to Indians could be offensive if not taken within the actual context of the historical and social outlook of the times.

For a more adequate view of the men and the period, Vardis Fisher's *Mountain man* is recommended.

106
Anderson, La Vere
Black Hawk:
Indian patriot
illus. by Cary
Garrard, 1972. $2.95

Black Hawk was a member of the Sauk tribe and by the time he was 19 he was the leader of a band of young warriors. At the age of 22 he became the war chief of the Sauk people.

As time went on, more and more white settlers were invading the Sauk territory; Black Hawk's decision to fight rather than give up their land was made and warfare broke out. Eventually after a lifetime of battles, he died defeated. He is remembered as an outstanding citizen of the land he represented.

Anderson has successfully portrayed Black Hawk as the dedicated man he was. With uncomplicated dialogue and accompanying illustrations this book is suggested for the young reader.

107
Anderson, La Vere
Sitting Bull Great Sioux chief
illus. by Cary
Garrard, 1970. $2.95

Anderson has written an easy to read account of the life of one of history's greatest people, Sitting Bull, in which the struggles of Sitting Bull and his Sioux are presented justly and in a realistic manner. The image presented of the past Indian warriors is acceptable.

The cover illustration fails in defining the true intention of the story. One gets the impression that Sitting Bull was a young war-like Indian who went about destroying his people. Nevertheless, the book is recommended for the middle grades.

🍁 108
Ayre, Robert
Sketco the raven
Macmillan of Canada, 1961. $4.50;
Scholastic-Tab, 1974. $0.85, paper

This book follows the journeys and adventures of Sketco the raven. From the Indians of the Canadian West Coast comes Sketco the cunning, Sketco the courageous. In his love for the Indians he steals the sun, the moon and even the stars that they may have warmth and light.

These authentic stories are not only fascinating in their own right, but will provide background for an increased understanding of the Canadian West Coast Indian.

109
Baker, Betty
At the center of the world
illus. by Murray Tinkelman
Macmillan, 1973. $4.95

This book is based on creation legends of Pima and Papago Indians of southern Arizona and Northern Mexico. Betty Baker has reworked the old tales into a continuous narrative which tells of the creation of the world through the eyes of the spirits and the animals.

Sensitively written prose, rich in symbolic imagery which would be better appreciated with more explanation in regard to the philosophy of the Pima and Papago tribes.

Recommended for story telling in the lower grades and for the reading enjoyment of those in grades 5 and beyond.

110
Baker, Betty
Do not annoy the Indians
Macmillan, 1968. $4.95

An amusing, light hearted story which centres on the Barnes family and Mr. Barnes' contract with the Butterfield Overland Mail Company. Along with running a stage coach station until his father arrives, Jeff must cope with annoyingly friendly Yuma Indians. Jeff is aided in managing the station by his bossy older sister, his bratty younger brother and Missouri, his father's right hand man who has a bad case of "roomaticks".

The Indians in the story are portrayed as childish. For example, Betty Baker compares Tebarro with Benjie, the baby of the Barnes family. Broken speech written for the dialogue of the Indians is done in such a way as to emphasize the stereotype. While the author's style is engaging, the image of the Indian which she presents is far from flattering.

Not recommended.

111
Baker, Betty
The shaman's last raid
Harper & Row, 1963. $3.95

For Ebon it looked like the summer would be a dull one with his best friend gone and only his twin sister around. But a letter soon enlivened things. A western movie was to be filmed at his uncle's place and his great-grandfather, an Apache shaman, was also coming for the summer. Great-grandfather believed in the old Indian ways and the children decided to learn them to make him happy. Soon they were in trouble because the shaman wanted to lead a last raid before dying. So when he steals the cattle from the movie set, Ebon retrieves all but one animal, which was eaten in the hills by great-grandfather, Ebon and Uncle Red at the victory celebration. When summer was over and great-grandfather and the movie crew had gone, all was again normal.

While the story is humorous and guaranteed to hold the interest of its readers, it is disturbing to note that more often than not the shaman and his ways are at the root of the humour. On the other hand, his insistence on old Indian ways contrasted with his acculturized great-grandchildren illustrates well the difference in lifestyles. Ebon himself comes to grips with the problem when he decides that everyone must be his own Indian.

🍁112
Baker, Laura Nelson
O children of the wind and pines
illus. by Inez Storer
McClelland and Stewart, 1967. $3.40

This is the story of Atatase, the little motherless girl of the Huron Indian tribe, who yearned for beauty and love. Through the patient and courageous missionary, Father Jean de Brébeuf, she finds them at Christmas time. Based on early diaries kept by the Jesuit missionaries, this is also the story, as it might have happened, of how the first Christmas carol on this continent came to be written.

A well written tale which could be used at Christmas time in a variety of ways, either read aloud or adapted as a play.

113
Bales, Carol Ann
Kevin Cloud:
Chippewa boy in the city
Reilly & Lee, 1972. $5.75

Kevin Cloud is a 10-year-old Chippewa boy living in the "uptown" section of Chicago today. It is the story of life in the city, of school, of family, and visits to his reserve and of going to pow-wows with his grandmother.

The photographic essay coupled with Kevin's story makes this book interesting reading for all age groups.

114
Bannon, Laura May
When the moon is new:
A Seminole Indian story
illus. by the author
Whitman, 1953. $3.50

Here is a picture book centered on the life of the Seminole Indians of the Florida Everglades. Rainbow Jumper, a seven-year-old Seminole girl, sensed a mystery in the camp. While she waited for the promised happening she sewed herself a skirt on Big Grandmother's machine and went to visit her cousins at the Gopher camp. There she took care of Little Willie, her newest cousin, and made dolls to sell at the white man's store. At last the new moon came, the promised time, and along with it a surprise ending.

This is a quiet story told with simplicity and beauty. It is illustrated with water colours that catch the warmth and charm of the Everglades and the mood and quality of life among the Seminoles.

Perfect for reading aloud.

115
Bauer, Helen
California Indian days
illus. by Don Freeman
Doubleday, 1963. rev. ed. $4.50

Although most of this book actually deals with the culture and life of the California Indian tribes before the coming of the white man, the reader is given a basic history of these people from the time they arrived in California nearly five thousand years ago, up until the present day. The information is general: the author combines all of the tribes and only when one tribe has a noticeably different custom is it brought out. This makes for easier reading and understanding. The many charts at the back of the book can help the reader find more selective information on any one of the 49 California tribes. The easy style of the book and the access to varied information through illustrations and charts makes it excellent for younger grades to use for research projects.

Some of the ideas the author has about Indians today are not completely accurate. If only "more and more people *were* watching out for the Indian's interests and needs and *were* trying to do something about them". She also states "Indians want for their families the same things that all Americans do — good jobs, homes, schools and good health conditions". Of course, this is partially true but the statement leaves out the important fact that the Indian value system is often different from other Americans. Despite the uneasiness with which portions of this presentation leave the reviewer, it is nevertheless recommended with the above objections in mind.

116
Baylor, Byrd
Before you came this way
illus. by Tom Bahti
Dutton, 1969. $4.75

Using words and collage-like illustrations, this book recalls the petroglyphs of the southwestern United States and the ancient people who produced them.

This book is a very simple poetic appreciation of the ancient in the southwest. Text and illustrations are well integrated, if occasionally redundant.

117
Baylor, Byrd
When clay sings
illus. by Tom Bahti
Scribner's, 1972. $4.95

Using pieces of pre-Columbian Indian pottery, the author and artist have reconstructed the feeling of beauty and simplicity of the lives of the native people, the love they had for their land and the products created from it. The story of the pieces of pottery and the people is written in a soft, rhythmic, lyrical style which speaks of eloquence and beauty. The author and artist truly display a sensitivity and an appreciation for the native people and their culture.

A beautiful book for adults and children alike. It is a very worthwhile addition to any library.

118
Bealer, Alex W.
Only the names remain:
The Cherokees and the Trail of Tears
illus. by William Sauts Bock
Little, Brown, 1972. $5.75

This brief historical book gives a factual account of the Cherokees and the Trail of Tears that occurred in 1837-1838. The Cherokees originally occupied the scenic Appalachian mountain region in Georgia. In the early 1800's they were a contented, prosperous people living in peace and harmony with their white neighbours. They had adopted many of the whiteman's ways even to the extent that one particular Indian, Sequoyah developed the first Cherokee alphabet. However when gold was discovered on their land and the cotton gin was developed, their former ally, President Andrew Jackson, betrayed them and exiled the entire Cherokee nation to Arkansas. The Trail of Tears refers to the many hardships endured and the crude graves landmarking the trail from their homeland to Arkansas.

Although the author's method of presentation may be slightly slanted towards a sympathetic approach he does remain with facts and history. The Cherokee nation did suffer unjustly at the hands of the American government. This book provides extremely interesting reading as well as informative material. It is simple in structure subsequently easy to read. Black and white illustrations inserted throughout the book increase its value. An historical account suggested for use in research as well as leisure reading by elementary school children and beyond.

119
Beatty, Patricia
The sea pair
illus. by Franz Altschuler
Morrow, 1970. $4.95

This story is set in 1940 along the Pacific Coast of the State of Washington on the Queleute Reservation. The story's parallel structure concerns Amukta, a rare sea otter and her newborn son Toleak; and Roy Adams, a young Queleute boy and his teacher, Estell Green. Each youngster is in a learning situation under the watchful eyes of a teacher, each is suspicious of his environment and perceives it as hostile and yet each must eventually go out into the world on his own. Impressionistic illustrations in black and white accompany the text.

The book is well written, interesting and informative as it pertains to the habits of the sea otters, Amukta and Toleak. However, the story of Roy and Miss Green presents a picture of the stereotyped Indian being "educated" by the stereotyped non-Indian teacher. Repetitive usage of derogatory racial terms on the part of both non-Indian and Indian characters serves to reinforce stereotypes. It also deters the reader from crossing cultural barriers to reach an understanding of the persons described and their individual problems.

Not recommended.

🍁120
Beavon, Daphne "Odjig"
Legends of Nanabush
retold and illustrated by Daphne "Odjig" Beavon
Ginn, 1971. Set of 10 titles: $6.25, paper

Nanabush is an Indian spirit whose father was the West Wind and his great-grandfather, the Moon. Nanabush's mother died when he was born. Due to his ancestry, Nanabush possesses some unique powers which he uses to help his people. In this series of 10 legends, Nanabush acts with the help of his friends and relatives. The results of his deeds can still be seen today.

Highly imaginative tales important for entertainment value as well as for the moral truths which they teach. A list of questions appears at the end of each book as an aid to discussion of the important events and the lesson taught by the story.

Distinctive pictures complement the text.

121
Beck, Barbara L.
The first book of the Aztecs
pictures by Page Cary
Watts, 1966. $3.75

This is a book about the history and culture of the Aztec civilization at the time of the Spanish conquistadores.

Brown and white drawings illustrate this interesting book. Useful as supplementary reading for the middle grades.

122
Behn, Henry
The painted cave
illus. by Philip Surrey
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1957. $3.95

When Great Hunter, an Indian boy from the southwestern United States lost his name, he went in search of it among the animals and gods of his country. In the process he not only found his name but discovered the true values of life.

In prose that is poetry and in pictures displaying the artistry and feeling of southwest Indian design, Mr. Behn has created a lovely and unusual story with the quality of a legend. Although the book can be read for its simple story alone, the underlying values are there to be discovered by the more sensitive child.

123
Belting, Natalie M.
The long-tailed bear
illus. by Louis F. Cary
Bobbs-Merrill, 1961. $3.95

This book is comprised of 22 legends, each exploring various physical characteristics of animals and how they came to be, according to various tribes of North America. Each legend is introduced by a simple, sketched illustration.

These humorous legends can be easily read by the young child. Although some legends end incoherently and abruptly, in most cases the legends are well written.

124
Belting, Natalie M.
The stars are silver reindeer
illus. by Esta Nesbitt
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1966. $3.50

Fourteen poetic interpretations of how various peoples have viewed the heavens. The Yuchi Indians knew Spider as the ancestor of the stars. In Australia, the stars are pink and blue water lilies floating in the pale river of the Milky Way. For the Aleutian Indians, the Milky Way is also a river, but the stars are floating kayaks. The constellations corresponding to the belief of each cultural group are illustrated at the end of the book.

An unusual and very beautiful book with drawings to correspond to the spirit of each "poem-translation". The lines of verse catch the imagination and evoke images; the few Indian selections represented are reminders of the depth and quality of the Indian mind. This book is ideal to read aloud and could also be used to stimulate creative expression in art classes.

125
Berkey, Ben
Hopi holiday
Denison, 1967. $4.64

Kwantu, a little Hopi boy, is the main character in *Hopi holiday*. One day, Kwantu's mother suggests that he visit his old Uncle Masi, the village master-Kachina-doll-carver. Upon arrival, Kwantu finds Uncle Masi very ill and bedridden. Uncle Masi is very worried because many of his dolls will not be ready for the up-coming holiday for it is on this day that the elders give Kachina dolls to the children. These dolls are symbols of supernatural beings and are highly prized by Hopi children. Kwantu gathers his friends, some of whom are gifted painters, to help paint the dolls. The story ends with all of the dolls being finished on time and everyone being happy.

An excellent children's book. It teaches the values of hard work and good deeds. The writing and illustrations truthfully depict the Hopi way of life.

Recommended for the primary grades.

🍁126
Bierhorst, John and Schoolcraft, Henry R., eds.
The fire plume:
Legends of the American Indians
illus. by Alan E. Cober
Dial Press, 1969. $4.50

A collection of Algonkian Indian tales made by Henry Rowe Schoolcraft during his travels through the upper Mississippi valley and Great Lakes region in the mid-nineteenth century. Here are stories of romance and adventure, of young warriors and maidens, of magicians and animals from the Chippewa, Shawnee, Ottawa and Menominee.

Though not strict interpretations of Indian legend, the editors have preserved in them the spirit of Indian culture and belief. The result is a highly romanticized version of these American Indian tales.

An easy-to-follow story line as well as colourful images make this book highly suitable for reading aloud or storytelling.

127
Blackerby, A.W. and Forrest, Linn A.
Tale of an Alaska whale
illus.
Binfords & Mort, 1955. $1.00, paper

A delightful tale of a young Indian, Nah chee soo nag of the Tlinget Tribe at

Wrangell, Alaska. Seeking revenge on the mean people who had left him to die, Nah chee soo neg carved a killer whale. The whale destroyed them and is told thereafter to harm no one. From that time, he harmed no one, and the tribe took him as their symbol.

An imaginative tale which tells the story behind the killer whale totem. Useful to read aloud to younger children and as a supplement for independent reading in social studies classes for the middle grades.

128
Blades, Ann
A boy of Tache
Tundra, 1973. $5.95

Young Charlie eagerly awaits the signs from nature which will tell him and his grandparents it is time to journey north to trap for beaver. Soon the ice on the lakes and river melts and shifts and at last they are on their way.

Things go well at their camp with Charlie accompanying his grandfather to set the traps, but one day the old man falls ill. With quiet maturity Charlie does what he must to help his grandparents. He knows that his grandfather will no longer be able to hunt and trap another winter. He knows it is now up to him.

At times the author's style lacks fluency but the material content and spirit of the text truly capture the Indian way. Ann Blades has illustrated this book with beautiful, soft-tone water colours, which skillfully portray the essence of the people and their environment.

Recommended.

129
Blassingame, Wyatt
Osceola:
Seminole war chief
illus. by Al Fiorentino
Garrard, 1967. $2.95

Osceola learned at an early age not to trust the Americans who once again wanted to move the Seminoles from their land; he had vowed never to leave his homeland, Florida. This book tells of Osceola's courageous leadership in the face of white forces in his attempt to keep his vow.

This excellent biography of Osceola presents a vivid picture of a brave and intelligent man whose first interest was his people and their safety. The character of Osceola comes alive in this easy-to-read, well illustrated biography. A brief outline of the Seminole way of life is included along with a map of Florida which locates important events relating to the Seminoles.

130
Blassingame, Wyatt
Sacagawea:
Indian guide
Garrard, 1965. $2.95

When Minnitaree warriors carried 12-year-old Sacagawea off from her home she became their slave. Later she was sold to a French trapper, Charbonneau, who made her his wife. With the arrival of Lewis and Clark, life became even more of an adventure for Sacagawea for she, Charbonneau and Little Pomp, their infant son, accompanied the famous explorers as guides through the Rocky Mountain wilderness to the Pacific.

This story illustrates well the Indian woman's way of life. The book is easy to read, has large print and enough adventure to interest the 5th and 6th grade reluctant reader.

131
Bleeker, Sonia
The Apache Indians:
Raiders of the southwest
Morrow, 1951. $3.94

Sonia Bleeker tells the story of the Apache Indians of the Southwest, a fierce, warlike people feared by many, yet peaceful among themselves.

A fascinating account of this important tribe written by an authority on the North American Indian.

132
Bleeker, Sonia
The Aztec:
Indians of Mexico
Morrow, 1963. $3.94

The Aztecan way of life is described; their colourful food and clothing, their ceremonies and the tragic end of their civilization. A good chapter on the Aztec as he lives today is also included.

An authoritative and understandable account of Indians south of the Mexican border.

133
Bleeker, Sonia
The Cherokee:
Indians of the mountains
Morrow, 1952. $3.94

The book begins with a runner making his way from his home village to challenge the chiefs of another to a ball game. Subsequent chapters deal with marriage customs, nature rites, hunting, shamans and their function, and finally the ball game itself. Information about Sequoya, John Ross and the framing of the constitution for the Cherokee Nation is also included.

Miss Bleeker combines details of daily life with legend and history in an interesting and lively manner.

134
Bleeker, Sonia
The Chippewa Indians:
Rice gatherers of the Great Lakes
Morrow, 1955. $3.94

Through the life of Older Brother's family we observe how it was to live with the Chippewa Indians through the seasons; their work, their belief in spirits and medicine men, canoe making, hunting, fishing, rice gathering, and other aspects of their life. A final chapter on how these Indians live today is included.

With simplicity of language and style this book presents an authentic picture of the Chippewa, their culture and beliefs.

135
Bleeker, Sonia
The Crow Indians:
Hunters of the Northern Plains
Morrow, 1953. $4.25

The buffalo determined to a large extent the life of the Crow Indian. Since he depended on them for food, clothing, tent covering, utensils, implements and fuel, the Crow Indian followed the great herds in their wanderings. Miss Bleeker describes his prowess as a horseman, how his hunts were organized, how new camps were set up, his early training, dress, customs, legends and history to date.

A vivid tribal picture which is both interesting and accurate.

136
Bleeker, Sonia
The Delaware Indians:
Eastern fishermen and farmers
Morrow, 1953. $3.94

The Delaware Indians lived in the territory that is now Pennsylvania, Maryland, Delaware, New Jersey and southern New York State. The fishing, clamming and hunting practices, customs, legends and ceremonies of this tribe are described in the story of one family's daily life.

Well researched and interesting.

🍁137
Bleeker, Sonia
The Eskimo:
Arctic hunters and trappers
Morrow, 1959. $3.94

A description of the Eskimo people, their land and climate, their customs and their culture. The book includes a brief history of Arctic exploration.

An interesting, easily read, informative account of these resourceful people.

138
Bleeker, Sonia
Horsemen of the western plateaus:
The Nez Percé Indians
Morrow, 1957. $4.32

Spotted Salmon is an experienced hunter, fisherman and horseman. Through his eyes we see his tribe at work and play. The history of these Indians is also presented, from the coming of the white man to reservation life.

An accurate and appealing book which faithfully records the history and customs of a people.

139
Bleeker, Sonia
Indians of the longhouse:
The story of the Iroquois
illus. by Althea Karr
Morrow, 1950. $4.25

The first of a series of books written by Sonia Bleeker about Indians, this one tells how the Iroquois lived before the white European invaded their land.

Written with objectivity, this is an interesting, authoritative account of the Iroquois people.

140
Bleeker, Sonia
Mission Indians of California
Morrow, 1956. $3.94

Through the eyes of Little Singer, 18th century California Indian life is seen: the ceremonies, legends, hunting and fishing customs and the food. We follow the troubled history of these Indians up to 1846 when the United States gained control of California.

A fine combination of Little Singer's personal story with the authentic description of an old way of life.

141
Bleeker, Sonia
The Navajo:
Herders, weavers and silversmiths
Morrow, 1958. $3.94

Slim Runner, a 13-year-old Navajo boy, had to spend long months at the white man's hospital. During this lonely time he learned the joy of drawing and painting pictures of things he held dear. When he returned home his talent was recognized, but Slim Runner had to choose between his new-found dreams of art school and responsibility to his family.

A good story which uses as a backdrop the Navajo life and culture as it is lived on the reservation today. A concluding chapter tells the history of the Navajo to modern times with information on the effect of a discovery of rich mineral deposits on their reserve.

142
Bleeker, Sonia
Pueblo Indians:
Farmers of the Rio Grande
Morrow, 1955. $3.94

Young Hawk was a Pueblo Indian boy who lived over four hundred years ago. Through his eyes the customs and culture of his civilization unfold as we follow the daily life of his people before the first Spanish conquest of the Southwest. A final chapter shows how the Pueblo Indians have adapted old beliefs and traditions to a modern world.

With simplicity and ease of style Miss Bleeker has succeeded in creating an authentic picture of Pueblo life in the past and the present.

143
Bleeker, Sonia
The sea hunters:
Indians of the northwestern coast
Morrow, 1951. $4.25

Miss Bleeker describes the Indians of the Northwest Coast as fierce fighters in their wars with other tribes, but first of all as skillful fishermen and hunters. In this book we meet Indians who had a great respect for the creatures they hunted: the salmon, sea otter, porpoise, whale and halibut. Described are ceremonies which pay tribute to the spirit of the hunted, an integral part of Northwest Coastal Indian life.

Easily read, this account of the Northwest Coastal tribes is both accurate and interesting.

144
Bleeker, Sonia
The Seminole Indians
Morrow, 1954. $4.25

This is the story of the Seminole Creek Indians of Alabama and Georgia as they migrated two hundred years ago to Florida. It is the story of their travels, wars and adaptation to the Florida Everglades. The book ends with a description of the Seminole still living in Florida today.

An accurate, readable account of the tragic history of the Seminole Indians.

145
Bleeker, Sonia
The Sioux Indians:
Hunters and warriors of the plains
Morrow, 1962. $3.94

A story of the brave Sioux, telling of their glory while the buffalo roamed the prairie and of their tragedy when the white settlers invaded their land and took their freedom. It covers the period when the Sioux tried to restore their strength through the Sun Dance, to the present day.

A detailed and absorbing narrative about the Sioux people.

146
Boer, Friedrick, ed.
Igloos, yurts and totem poles:
Life and customs of thirteen people around the globe
Pantheon, 1957. $4.99

This book presents brief descriptions of 13 different peoples and their customs. The American peoples mentioned are the Eskimo, the Haida, the Javiro and the Feugians. Each section is written from the viewpoint of a child of the people being described. Illustrated by ink drawings.

Although the information presented is for the most part accurate, it is presented as indicative of the present day cultures of these peoples. If the information was contemporaneous at its original publication, it is now dated.

Not recommended.

🍁147
Bremner, Lois
The lodge of Omal
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. $3.95

Rano, Omal's son, and Shell are young Kwakiutl Indian boys who live on the coast of British Columbia in the house of Omal, the village headman. Rano and Shell are close companions and together they grow skillful at seal hunting and spear fishing in preparation for the ceremony of manhood. One day Omal relates the story of a small slave, only survivor of a long ago raid against another village. With great shock Shell realizes he is that boy. How Shell gains his standing as a free man makes up the story of this book.

This is an interesting story which presents an accurate image of Kwakiutl Indian life long ago. Aimed at the middle grade reader it has enough action and interest to appeal to older boys as well. Larger than usual print also helps to make this book more appealing to the older reluctant reader.

148
Brenner, Anita
The boy who could do anything:
& other Mexican folk tales
illus. by Jean Charlot
Addison-Wesley, 1942. $4.35

A collection of short delightful Mexican folk tales. Four sections comprise the book: Storytelling in Milpa Alta; The boy who could do anything; Things that happened long ago; and Tales of magic, black and white. Each story will fascinate the young reader and interest him in Mexico and the tales that have been handed down through the generations by the Indian people.

Black and white illustrations trace each tale throughout the text, which make it more interesting.

149
Brenner, Anita
A hero by mistake
Addison-Wesley, 1953. $3.25

Who ever heard of a frightened Indian? Dionisio, a young Mexican Indian, was very much afraid. He was, literally, afraid of his own shadow. How he overcomes his fear and becomes brave makes up the story of this book.

A light, whimsical story with folktale-like quality and an important message for maturity. Perfect to learn for storytelling, the book could also be useful for reluctant readers. Humorous but artistic line drawings add to the spirit of the text.

150
Brewster, Benjamin
The first book of Eskimos
pictures by Ursula Koering
Watts, 1952. $3.75. O.P.

This book immediately starts off on a bad note. The author describes Eskimos as the "laughing people" who laugh, smile and seemingly rub noses continually. The book contains information pertaining to Eskimo hunting and fishing utensils, clothing, foods, and dwellings. The information is very general; the author has neglected to include much pertinent material concerning Eskimo culture. Brewster closes the book by saying that the Eskimo has inherited many new illnesses from the white man, but the Eskimos are still a "laughing people".

This book has a definite lack of concreteness; the material presented is not factual nor objective. The Eskimos are depicted as a childish jolly raw meat-eating people. The illustrations are not very good. This book is not recommended because it may convey erroneous impressions to the young reader.

151
Brewster, Benjamin
The first book of Indians
illus. by Ursula Koering
Watts, 1950. $3.75

This children's introduction to Indians presents a wide view moving from prehistoric wanderers crossing the Bering Strait to Mohawk steel-workers in Brooklyn.

The text is informative though the subject matter is oversimplified and the viewpoint limited. "...Indian Americans...were the first pioneers. In the future every kind of American will go on pioneering along trails new to all of us, and as we do this we will all learn to become good friends." The illustrations are unattractive, and with the book's design, they contribute to a blurring of distinctions between Indian cultures. Finally, the book's discussion of the contemporary Indian (1950) is much dated.

152
Brink, Carol Ryrie
Caddie Woodlawn
illus. by Kate Seredy
Macmillan, 1935. $4.95; $0.95, paper

This is an adventure story of 11-year-old Caddie Woodlawn, a tomboy pioneer girl in the early days of the opening of the West on the Wisconsin frontier. Caddie and her two brothers ran free and mischievously about their farm home and the surrounding countryside. Each day was filled with spirited action and madcap adventure for the inseparable threesome.

Although the book is well written and appealing to the young reader in its content, the general references to Indians portray native people in a derogatory manner inspiring either fear or loathing for them. Such statements as, "Savages were savages but what could one expect of civilized men who plotted massacre?" are indicative of the author's treatment of Indians here. These degrading references reflect the mentality of the time; however for young impressionable readers this fact may go unnoticed. For this reason, the book is not recommended.

🍁153
British Columbia Arts Society and Indian children of British Columbia
Tales from the longhouse
Gray, 1973. $4.95, paper

This book presents stories and legends regarding early West Coast Indian culture. Legends and stories are grouped according to such topics as power, nature, birds, legends, etc. The legends presented through the children's interpretation are charming and most interesting.

One can tell how much nature was a part of the life of the Indian people through this collection of legends presented by the Indian school children of Kingcome Inlet, British Columbia. In a charming and interesting manner the stories tell of the early West Coast culture.

A good book to use with Indian children who might be encouraged to look into their own particular legends for the purpose of comparison. Interesting listening for the younger grades; good reading material for upper elementary levels.

154
Budd, Lillian
Full moons:
Indian legends of the seasons
illus. by George Armstrong
Rand McNally, 1971. $4.95

Many Indian tribes marked the passing seasons by the cycles of the moon. The stories in this children's book involve the customs, beliefs and sometimes the legends of various tribes connected with the moons in the yearly cycle. Illustrated.

This book, written with appropriate moon romance, "from out of the deep mists of long ago," provides reading enjoyment as well as revealing information on some lunar beliefs held by a few Indian tribes. Added to this are subtle collage-like illustrations. The whole book should evoke, for child and adult alike, many of the Indian's and humanity's reaction to our still fabulous satellite.

155
Buff, Mary and Conrad
Dancing Cloud:
The Navajo boy
illus. by Conrad Buff
Viking, 1957. $3.95

Amid the mesas, buttes and high red cliffs stood the hogan of Dancing Cloud's family. As Navajos of the Southwest, they carried on their traditional lifestyle; tending their sheep, weaving blankets from the wool and trading the wool with the white trader.

Beautiful illustrations accompany each section that contains instructive material along with the story, such as building the hogan, planting corn and weaving. A general outlook of Navajo life is provided in such a way as to capture the reader's interest while educating and informing on specific aspects of the culture. Being well written is definitely one of the strong points of this book as is the unique combination of an adventure-packed story with instructional content.

156
Buff, Mary and Conrad
Hah-Nee of the cliff dwellers
Houghton Mifflin, 1965. $4.07

Hah-Nee is a young 13th century cliff dweller of the southwestern United States. Times were cruel for the cliff dwelling Indians; the "Great Drought" had been upon them for several years. Forced by superstition and fear to creep away in the night from their home in the cliff, Hah-Nee and his family went forth to begin a new life in the distant land of the Great River.

This is a beautifully written, well researched tale providing an accurate and moving picture of the cliff dwellers whose native culture was ruined by the historical drought described in the story. Strong yet sensitive drawings in black and white and in colour capture the mood of this fine book. A good story to read aloud.

157
Buff, Mary and Conrad
Kemi:
An Indian boy; before the white man came
Ward Ritchie Press, 1966. $3.95

Kemi, a boy of the Indian stone age in California, accidentally breaks his mother's treasured stone cooking pot. He is allowed to accompany his father on a long journey to the sea where he hopes to trade with the island people for a new pot. The adventures of the long walk from the mountains where he lives to the sea make up the story of this book.

An exciting, well written adventure story illustrated with soft pencil drawings which capture the mood of the story and of the times. Well adapted to reading aloud.

158
Buff, Mary and Conrad
Magic maize
Houghton Mifflin, 1953. $4.00

When Fabian secretly plants 20 kernels of the traveling gringo pedlar's corn, he uncovers a rare jade earplug of the ancients. The magic maize and the earplug lead to unusual adventures, which convince even Fabian's stubborn father that old Mayan traditions and new gringo ways can blend to bring good fortune. *Magic maize* reveals the ancient Mayan culture still held by many Indians in Guatemala. It presents an intimate view of the strong family unit and the deep spiritual nature of these people. Realistic illustrations accompany the text enabling the reader to see the Indian clothing and home life. Large print and simple language help to make this an attractive interesting book for youngsters.

159
Bulla, Clyde Robert
Eagle Feather
illus. by Tom Two Arrows
Crowell, 1953. $4.50;
Scholastic, 1969. $0.95, paper

A story of a young Navajo boy and his family. Eagle Feather changed his mind about the white man's school when he saw it through the eyes of his friend Jimmy.

A positive story which presents the Navajo in his traditional setting. Useful to read aloud to the younger grades, enjoyable independent reading for the middle grades with enough adventure to hold the interest of even the reluctant reader. Black and white drawings by Tom Two Arrows, an Iroquois, complement the text.

160
Bulla, Clyde R.
Indian hill
illus. by James J. Spanfeller
Crowell, 1963. $3.95

When Kee Manygoats moved from the Navajo reservation to an apartment in the city with his mother and father he was unhappy. Kee's mother didn't like the city either, so he and his mother returned to the reservation. But it was Kee who altered his mother's attitude toward living in the city.

With simplicity and directness Mr. Bulla tells the story of a young Navajo boy and his difficult acceptance of city life. A useful addition to those few books dealing with this transition, especially since simple language, wide margins and larger than average print add to its appeal for the reluctant reader.

161
Bulla, Clyde R.
John Billington:
Friend of Squanto
Crowell, 1956. $3.95

Young John Billington sailed to Plymouth with his family on the Mayflower. In Plymouth, life was difficult that first year but with the help of Squanto, the colonists survived the winter and made friends with the Indians of Chief Massasoit's tribe. John was always getting into trouble. One day, lost in the woods, he was found by unfriendly Indians who took him to their village. Later Squanto found him there and returned him to his home. When harvest time came and Thanksgiving was celebrated Chief Massaoit's Indians were invited. But the hostile Indians came also as friends to see John. And so it was that John Billington came to be known as the boy who brought peace between Indians and white men.

While Mr. Bulla's style is somewhat stilted, larger than average print, an easy vocabulary and action make this book useful for the reluctant reader. The author is able to project the fear and curiosity that existed between white man and Indian but it is unfortunate that he chose to use the stereotyped broken English for Squanto's speech. Recommended with the above reservations.

162
Bulla, Clyde R.
Pocahontas and the strangers
illus. by Peter Burchard
Crowell, 1971. $3.95

This book relates the activities of Pocahontas in her peace-keeping attempts between her people and the white settlers of Jamestown. Pocahontas is portrayed as a bright, friendly and outspoken young woman who expresses her feelings to her father, Powhatan, and many times sways him in his decisions. The book tells of Pocahontas' marriage to John Rolfe, of her life in Jamestown and later in England.

This well written historical novel of a famous Indian princess presents for young people, an accurate and moving account of her life.

163
Bulla, Clyde R.
Squanto:
Friend of the Pilgrims
Crowell, 1954. $4.50

This is the story of Squanto, a Pokanoket Indian, his adventures with the white man who came to Plymouth, his voyage to England and his stay in London. It tells the story of his kidnapping and eventual escape and of his lasting friendship with the Plymouth colonists.

Mr. Bulla's presentation of Squanto's adventures is an interesting one which should appeal not only to children in the middle grades but to the reluctant reader who is a little older. Wide margins and larger print make the book more readable.

164
Burlingame, Virginia
Larry Two-Feathers
Bethany, 1967. $3.75

Larry Two-Feathers, a 12-year-old Blackfoot Indian boy, lives with his father and mother on a ranch in Montana where they work during the summer months. A pack rat's nest, a mysterious rude stranger, Grandfather White Bear's story of U.S. Cavalry gold hidden in the mountains, and a love of horses and riding are the ingredients of this story of a young boy and how he learns the meaning of responsibility and friendship.

This is an interesting and exciting story for young readers in the developmental stage of thinking. Wide margins and larger than average print and spacing make this book useful for the older child with reading problems.

165
Campbell, Camilla
Star mountain:
And other legends of Mexico
illus. by Frederic Marvin
McGraw-Hill, 1968. $4.75

These legends reveal the beliefs of the Aztec Indians who lived in Mexico. Mingled with each and every legend is the history of Mexico. The legends tell of the beginnings of things, of the naming of Mexico, of the streets and churches and of the effect of white civilization on the land and people.

This is a well written book which captures the flavour of Mexico and will be enjoyed for its colourful legends. Young people who plan to visit Mexico will find it interesting by way of an introduction to some of its legendary history.

166
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Indian Summer
Information Canada, 1972. $0.75, paper

This short book will help the young to understand the contemporary way of life of the Amerindians in Canada, for it contains very good photographs of all the Indian tribes with simple texts explaining the philosophy behind their daily lives in summer.

It is strongly recommended for children between the ages of 4 and 10.

167
Carden, Priscilla
Young brave Algonquin
illus. by M.A. Reardon
Houghton Mifflin, 1956. $2.04

This is the story set in the year 1658 of an Algonkian boy, Young Brave, son of Chief Arrow Maker, and his adopted white brother, Dandelion, who are Blue River Indians. While out playing with his white brother, Young Brave spots a war party from the nearby white settlement. As the warriors are away hunting, it is Young Brave's duty to warn them. He and Dandelion board a canoe and race the war party to the ford of the river. Young Brave finally warns his father who in turn sets up his ambush. The trip down the river is adventurous and at its end Dandelion meets his real father. After his heroic deed, Young Brave, is re-named, Saved-His-People.

This well written and exciting book will hold the attention of any boy who appreciates adventure.

168
Carlson, Vada F.
Cochise:
Chief of the Chiricahuas
illus. by William A. Orr
Harvey House, 1973. $3.95

This fictionalized biography presents a character portrayal of Cochise, the famous Chiricahuas Apache chief whose very name instilled fear in every white settler in western America during the middle 1880's. At an early age, he recognized the need for peace between the Indians and whites if the Indians were to survive as a race. With this firm conviction of soul, he fought for the peace he believed would restore happiness to his people. Finally, after a bitter betrayal, he condemned every white man in the country. He died a beaten man yet honouring the virtue of honesty as the only trait needed for a peace settlement.

The author has captured all the excitement, injustices and misunderstandings of life during the 1800's. His portrayal of Cochise is well researched and historically accurate. Illustrated sketches of famous Apache chiefs reflect the leaders of the past.

An informative biography suitable for leisure reading by children and young adults alike.

169
Carroll, Ruth and Latrobe
Tough Enough's Indians
illus.
Walck, 1960. $4.25

A book about some mountaineer children and their experiences when a forest fire threatens their farm. The story finds the Tatum children playing ''Indians''. Beanie, the youngest boy, knows about Indians from books. Soon the children are hollering and shouting like ''long timey injuns''. Of course the girls in the family are ''squaws''. Even the dog, Tough Enough, and the horse are feathered. The fact that they eventually do meet some ''real'' Indians seems to have no consequence to the story line because almost all of the book is composed of stereotyped attitudes about them.

This book may amuse some children but may embarrass children of native ancestry. For this reason this book is not recommended.

170
Castellanos, Jane
Tomasito and the golden llamas
decorations by Robert Corey
Golden Gate, 1968. $4.25

Tomasito wishes to become an archaeologist and examine Inca ruins like his grown-up friend Don Pedro. The only way he can do this though is by leaving for California with his newly married sister and her American husband to go to school and university.

Tomasito does learn to understand the strange new country and with his Indian friend Joe and the three llamas he brought from Peru, Tomasito finally discovers for himself a rewarding and fulfilling life in California.

By involving the Peruvian and Washo Indian cultures in her book, the author reveals how they compare and contrast. She also reveals to the reader that the only way to succeed is through hard work, and a person should never judge someone else through past experiences. *Tomasito and the golden llamas* gives a true picture of Indian values and is worthwhile reading for a grade 5 or 6 reader.

🍁171
Caswell, Helen
Shadows from the singing house: *Eskimo folk tales*
Hurtig, 1968. $4.95

Caswell has brought together a collection of Eskimo legends in which one sees how the Eskimo elevated the spirit and supernatural beliefs. The origin of man and the world about him is dealt with in much of the Eskimo's folklore.

The collection is enjoyable to read and will certainly be a delight to the younger child. Several questions may arise as a result of reading the book. One that might come to mind is: how did these people attain such mystic folklore?

🍁172
Cawston, Vee
Matuk, the Eskimo boy
illus. by Haris Petie
Lantern, 1965. $4.08

Matuk's greatest wish was to be a hunter but he was too young. To him fell the chores of the camp such as hunting for duck eggs and the care of the dogs. One day one of the puppies fell into a crevasse and Matuk had to use his ingenuity and courage to rescue it, proving to his father that he is ready for the hunt.

This is a fine story about Eskimo life. There is just enough excitement to make the story believable and sustain the interest of the young reader. The book is well illustrated and contains a brief glossary of Eskimo words used in the text.

173
Ceder, Georgiana Dorcas
Little Thunder
Abingdon, 1966. $3.75

This story of the war of 1812 is presented from the viewpoint of Cricket, a young Shawnee Indian boy, who wants to become a warrior. Cricket makes the long trek with his people from Indian territory to the shores of Lake Huron to aid the British in a war which the Indians believed would restore their lands. In battle Cricket earns for himself the name of Little Thunder and learns, through sad experience, that while battles are fought with weapons, treaties are made with words. Finally he realizes that to help his people he must go to school and learn the white man's ways and how to deal with his words.

The author presents very well the events surrounding the war of 1812 from the Indian point of view, as the Indian culture is described in terms of Indian values and attitudes. A good story of courage and valour for young readers.

174
Chafetz, Henry
Thunderbird, and other stories
illus. by Ronni Solbert
Pantheon, 1964. $4.59

Three legends of the American Indians are presented: "Thunderbird", "The tale of Bat", and "The peace pipe".

Navajo-like designs decorate the tan pages of this book while the legends appear to be composites from many tribes.

175
Chandler, Edna Walker
Young Hawk
pictures by Jack Merryweather
Benefic Press, 1957. $3.95

Young Hawk, a young Yokut brave, was the messenger of his tribe. This is the story of his desire to become a trader. He becomes a friend of a Wintun brave, Mountain Goat, and decides to travel to his village to learn the language and the trade. Together they are captured and taken to another village. Mountain Goat escapes and Young Hawk is allowed to go home in peace, where he receives a fine welcome.

Through this controlled vocabulary reader youngsters will learn much of the culture and daily life of this California tribe as they lived before the coming of the white man. Although the vocabulary is mainly on the third grade level, it can be used as a remedial reader for fourth and fifth grades.

176
Clark, Ann Nolan
Blue canyon horse
illus. by Allan Houser
Viking, 1954. $4.95

The adventures of a young mare whose desire for freedom brings danger and excitement at every turn. Drawn by a need far deeper than the desire for freedom, the mare returns with her colt to her young Navajo master. Mr. Houser, Indian artist and teacher, has captured the mood of this story with sensitive drawings of the mesa country.

A gentle, poetic story from the southwestern United States, suitable for reading aloud.

177
Clark, Ann Nolan
The desert people
illus. by Allan Houser
Viking, 1962. $3.37

This book tells the story of the Papago Indians as they live, work and play through the changing seasons.

Ann Nolan Clark has captured the reverence that Indian people have for nature and its bounties in this beautiful book. Written in soft, flowing, rhythmic prose, it will be appreciated by children and adults alike.

It is a delightful book and is recommended.

178
Clark, Ann Nolan
Little herder series
illus. by Hoke Denetsosie
Haskell Institute, $0.55 each, paper

Four booklets illustrating in words and pictures the lifestyle of a Navajo family and how they spend their time through the four seasons.

The approach in the booklets is simple both in illustration and grammar yet the style is poetic. Appropriate tools for the introduction of the language, especially for Navajo children in the middle grades and older. Younger children will enjoy the rhythm of the words and the images evoked.

179
Clark, Ann Nolan
Little Navajo bluebird
illus. by Paul Lantz
Viking, 1943. $4.95

Doli and her Navajo family lived near Canyon de Chelly. When Doli's older brother went away to the white man's school, he adopted their ways and no longer came home. It was now time for Hobah, her older sister to go to school and Doli was afraid that the white man's world would keep her too. She looked upon the white man's world as an enemy until her uncle and his young wife came to build their hogan close by. From her aunt, Doli learns that there are some useful and wise things taught in the school of the white man which can enrich the lives of her people. When she is seven years old, Doli is brought to the ceremony of the Yei where she sees the gods and becomes officially a true daughter of the people. Safe in that knowledge she comes to an understanding of the meaning of her people's ways in relation to the effect of the white man's school which will also be a part of her life forever.

This poetic book describes well the life of a young Navajo girl with her family and how the white man's world affects the way of life of her people.

180
Clark, Ann Nolan
Secret of the Andes
drawings by Jean Charlot
Viking, 1952. $5.95; $0.95, paper

The mountain tops of the Andes were the beloved home of the Indian boy, Cusi and the old llama herder, Chuto. Cusi occupied himself with tending the llamas; feeding, shearing and training them to carry heavy burdens. His own special black llama, Misti, was his pride and joy, and together they shared many happy moments. But Cusi longed for the warmth and security of a family life. Through the guidance of Chuto and Misti, Cusi finds a real family; the one that had been in his heart all along.

In this story Ann Nolan Clark reveals the richness of the Incan culture, its strength and endurance over the centuries. Simple language, vivid descriptions and gripping suspense make this book difficult to put down until the secret of the Andes is discovered.

181
Clark, Ann Nolan
There still are buffalo
illus. by Andrew Standing Soldier
Haskell Institute, 1942. $0.45, paper

Ann Nolan Clark writes the life story of the buffalo from birth to maturity and the proud way in which he dies. The book also describes the changing of the seasons and how the buffalo adapts to each one.

With rhythmic verse, she has genuinely described the life of the buffalo. One can easily follow their way of life and how they adapted to the country.

Suggested for use in middle and upper elementary grades.

182
Clark, Ann Nolan
Young hunter of Picuris
illus. by Velino Herrera
Haskell Institute, 1943. $0.45, paper

A story of a young Indian boy, Young Hunter, of Picuris Pueblo in New Mexico who wanted to become a great hunter of the deer.

Simple in style of writing and clear in understanding for children, Ann Nolan Clark's poetic prose is highly suited for reading aloud. It captures the spirit and mood of these Pueblo people.

183
Clymer, Eleanor
The spider, the cave, and the pottery bowl
illus. by Ingrid Fetz
Atheneum, 1971. $4.50

Eleanor Clymer has a distinct talent for storytelling; this book is intended for children, but written in such a way that an adult can enjoy it too. The story centres on a young Indian brother and sister who are trying to live in the present, but maintain some of the fine old traditions of the past. Short legends are told within the story which add to its interest. But above all an important message comes to the fore: although other people may have more material wealth it is often better to have happiness and peace of mind.

184
Coates, Belle
The sign of the open hand
illus. by Albert Micale
Scribner, 1962. $4.50

An old man often lives in the past and sometimes tries to relive it, but the young people of the village live their own lives. A story of the Montana Indians in the early part of this century, the book tells of a chief's son, old now and tired, and how he saves his peoples' treasures as he once did long ago.

A lovely story, suitable for reading aloud and sharing.

185
Coatsworth, Elizabeth
The cave
illus. by Allan Houser
Viking, 1958. $3.20. O.P.

In this story Jim Boy-Who-Loves-Sheep, a young Navajo, conquers his fears of the Canyon of the Dead and wins the friendship of the Basque, Fernando, as they endure the dangers of the journey to summer pastures with their flock of sheep.

This is a beautifully-written story set in the present day, which captures the spirit of the Navajo country and the people who live there. It is perfect for reading aloud, with enough suspense to sustain the interest of a child who might otherwise not read the book for himself. Allan Houser, an Apache Indian, has complemented the mood and story of the text with fine line drawings of the desert country.

186
Coatsworth, Elizabeth
First adventure
illus. by Ralph Ray
Macmillan, 1950. $3.50

Based on fact, this is the story of six-year-old Johnny Billington who loses his way in the woods near Plymouth. He is found by Indians who care for him, feed him and return him safely to his parents.

An exciting story for younger children.

187
Coatsworth, Elizabeth
Indian mound farm
drawings by Fermin Rocker
Macmillan, 1969. $4.50

An unrealistic story. All the characters are typical storybook characters including the one Indian in it named "Pawnee Sam". He is presented as the typical stoic Indian who speaks only when there is no other choice. The story line may be entertaining enough for some children, but books by A[illegible] Nolan Clark and Byrd Baylor Schweitzer give a more sensitive and authentic portrayal of Indians.

🍁188
Coatsworth, Emerson S.
Nomads of the shield: Ojibwa Indians:
Ginn studies in Canadian history
illus.
Ginn, 1970. $1.00, paper

A brief but accurate picture of the lifestyle of the Ojibway Indians situated on a quiet bay north of Lake Superior in terms of: the family, work and play, crafts, food and world of the spirits.

Reproductions of paintings and activities relating directly to topics covered are included. Discussion questions are provided at the end of each section as a teaching aid.

189
Coblentz, Catherine Cate
Ah-yo-kaé:
Daughter of Sequoya
illus. by Janice Holland
Harper & Row, 1950. $0.64, paper. O.P.

This is the story of Sequoya, the Indian who invented the Cherokee syllabary and his daughter Ahyoka who helped prove its worth to their people.

Although the language is stilted and the print fine this slim text seems to be factually accurate.

190
Colby, Carrol B.
Cliff dwellings:
Ancient ruins from America's past
Coward, 1965. $3.86

Twelve southwestern United States national monuments are described in this book, each the site of prehistoric American dwellings. Official maps, descriptions and photographs indicate where these ruins and restorations are situated. Among the cliff dwellings cited are Canyon de Chelly, Hovenweep, Wupatki, Bandelier, Chaco, Mesa Verde and Tanto.

This book contains useful information for the tourist wishing to visit Indian cliff dwellings of the Southwest. Brief descriptions, maps of the areas and striking photographs combine to heighten the interest and mystery of these ancient dwellings.

191
Colver, Anne
Bread-and-butter Indian
illus. by Garth Williams
Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1964. $3.97

A short story about a little girl named Barbara and her constant wish for a friend. In one of her make-believe parties she

meets an old Indian and despite her parents' warnings befriends him. Her devotion to the Indian man is appreciated when he saves her from her kidnappers.

It is amazing that despite the change in the general Indian social standing a great number of authors still choose to write of the old noble savage. Ann Colver is one author who has stayed with the stereotype image. The book itself is shallow and the plot can be found in many other stories.

Not recommended.

192
Courlander, Harold
People of the short blue corn:
Tales and legends of the Hopi Indians
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970. $5.95

Through 17 Hopi legends based on the relationships between men and animals, medicine and magic and the easy transformation of certain humans into animal forms, the Hopi understanding of the Upper and Lower Worlds is vividly revealed. Characters such as "Grandmother Spider", and "Coyote" are noted in many of these legends of how this earth came to be and the people who dwell in it.

This is an interesting collection of Hopi legends for readers of all ages.

Full page black and white illustrations by Enrico Armo complement the stories.

193
Creekmore, Raymond
Lokoshi learns to hunt seals
lithographs by the author
Macmillan, 1967. $4.50

Lokoshi, the Eskimo boy, tells the story of his first seal hunt, from the initial outfitting for the hunt to the feasting at the adventure's end. The narrative includes a fine description of an igloo and how it is built.

Raymond Creekmore has produced a well written adventure story and a detailed picture of life in Alaska. Sensitive lithographs illustrate the text, adding a visual appeal. Perfect for reading aloud.

🍁194
Crompton, Anne Eliot
The winter wife
Little, Brown, 1975. $6.95

This Abenaki folktale tells about a young hunter who lives alone in great winter woods. One day, the hunter sees a moose and from that day on he is never without furs, food and the company of his mysterious winter wife and children. Knowledge of his marriage to his summer wife gives his winter wife and children no alternative but to return to their original state.

This appealing folktale employs such features as enlarged print, wide margins, and rich and expressive water colour illustrations.

Suitable for reading aloud to children.

195
Crowell, Ann
Shadow on the pueblo:
A Yaqui Indian legend
illus. by Philip Smith
Garrard, 1972. $2.95

This is the legend of a young Yaqui Indian, Naawa, who avenges the death of his parents and other tribal members by destroying the killer-bird, Hi-Ki. With the death of Hi-Ki, Naawa's people are able to walk about the world safely and he is able to create birds and animals for his people from the feathers and flesh of the giant killer.

This interpretation of a Yaqui Indian legend is written for children and accompanied by coloured illustrations. Enlarged print and generous margins increase its readability. Any youngster would enjoy this story.

196
Curry, Jane
Down from the lonely mountain:
California Indian tales
illus. by Enrico Arno
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1965. $4.75

Jane Louise Curry employs imaginary talking animals to relate these legends which deal with the creation of the world. It is difficult to understand how these legends can be categorized as "Indian tales" by the author for they do not depict any of the native Indian philosophies. There is no mention of any of their cultures or languages.

The illustrations are unkind for they show disregard for the Indian traditions. The dressing of the owl and coyote in native attire diminishes the importance and value the Indians have for their traditions. Unfortunately the stories and illustrations do little to promote the native Indian philosophy and culture.

Not recommended.

197
Dalgliesh, Alice
The courage of Sarah Noble
illus. by Leonard Weisgard
Scribner's, 1954. $5.95; $0.95, paper

The story of Sarah Noble is a true one. Sarah was an eight-year-old girl who accompanied her father to cook for him while he built the first house in New Milford, Connecticut. When the house is completed Sarah is left behind to stay with an Indian family while her father returns home to bring back the rest of his family. The story continues with new adventures for Sarah during her stay with native neighbours.

This children's book is well written and well illustrated showing consideration and respect for both the native peoples and the white man. Simply told, it is excellent reading material for children.

198
D'Amato, Janet and Alex
Indian crafts
illus.
Lion Press, 1968. $4.20. O.P.

This book classifies Indian crafts by six areas: homes, transportation, clothing, household items, weapons, ceremony and ritual. Detailed instructions are given using common materials. A brief introduction by Chief Henry Crowdog, a Dakota Sioux, describes colour and design symbolism.

A well organized book, designed for children to discover the skill and craftsmanship of the North American Indian.

199
d'Aulaire, Ingri and Edgar P.
Pocahontas
illus.
Doubleday, 1946. $3.95

This picture book story of Pocahontas' life is vividly told using beautiful large full colour illustrations. Though the accounts given are historically accurate, they are over-dramatized. Pocahontas' brave act of saving Captain John Smith's life and then being held in Jamestown as ransom for food; her marriage to John Rolfe, the birth of her son and her death are dramatically told. The story has a happy ending with Pocahontas' son returning to his mother's people and raising a family of his own.

Although the book gives its readers the impression that Pocahontas was a character taken from a fairy tale, it may be an enjoyable piece of literature for the young reader.

200
Derleth, August
Father Marquette and the great river
illus. by Al Schmidt
Guild Press, 1955. $1.95, paper

Jacques Marquette's childhood ambition was to become a Jesuit priest and teach among the Indians of North America. This is the biographical story of his travels, teaching the word of God and establishing mission posts. During his work, he was assigned to find the source of the Great River, the Mississippi, but failed because of ill health.

This work is primarily the tale of self-sacrifice and martyrdom of a Jesuit Father obsessed with saving souls and thereby striving toward sainthood. It is a highly romanticized presentation of the historical version more in praise of missionary work than in concern for the social history of the time. Paternalism underlies the ideas presented. The general overtones reveal the one-sided presentation through Jesuit eyes only. The Indians are either friendly or hostile, corresponding to being either receptive or repudiative of Christianity. The resulting effect of the book is that ideals and values are presented from a highly structured point of view which offers too narrow a scope for the young child's developing mind.

201
Dines, Glen
Indian pony
Macmillan, 1963. $3.44

This book is about the Indian pony, its origin, and its importance to the Indian peoples. It includes information on the breeds favored by the Indian and how various tribes used and cared for their ponies. Ceremonies involving the horse as well as the equipment and trappings of the Indian pony are described.

An interesting book containing useful information on the Indian and his pony. Colourful illustrations help in completing descriptions.

202
Dobrin, Norma
Delawares
illus. by Arnold Dobrin
Melmont, 1963. $3.25

This book describes the world of the Delaware Indians, their land, life and culture before the coming of the white man.

A good, general presentation for young readers with a chapter on the importance of the spirit world to the Indians.

203
Duggan, Mary M.
Old Hawk's gold
Steck-Vaughn, 1966. $2.44

Years before, Apaches were the main inhabitants of the hills surrounding the K-1 ranch where Tim Scott lives. This book traces the adventures of Tim in his never-ending search for arrowheads and various relics. There used to be an old Indian who lived up in the hills called Black Hawk. Tim's one encounter with Black Hawk's phantom has a tremendous influence over Tim's future and gives the book a surprise ending.

An action-packed book that will appeal to youngsters seeking excitement as well as a hint of the supernatural.

204
Edmonds, Walter, D.
The matchlock gun
illus. by Paul Lantz
Dodd, Mead, 1941. $3.95

This children's book tells of a raid Indians, under the French, made on the Dutch in the Hudson Valley in 1756. The event is related through the actions of one courageous mother and son, who manage to preserve their household. The book is illustrated by lithographs in colour and black and white.

This book is well written and the illustrations, though poorly integrated with the text, are attractive. However, the book presents one side only of a story, with the "Indians" appearing thus: "They hardly looked like men, the way they moved. They were trotting, stooped over, first one and then another coming up, like dogs sifting up to the scent of food." Such unfairness is recommended to no one, least of all children.

🍁205
Edwards, Charles A. McN.
Son of the Mohawks
illus. by Mario Cooper
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1954. $4.95

Pierre Radisson, a young French Canadian boy, was captured by the Mohawk Indians in 1652. This book tells the story of his early life, of his capture, his adventures with the Mohawks, his two escapes and finally his return to Trois-Rivières.

An exciting biography; a story of adventure, courage, honour and loyalty. Through Pierre Radisson's eyes we see not only the way of life of the Mohawks but also the relations between white man and Indian.

206
Elting, Mary
The Hopi way
illus. by Louis Mofsie
M. Evans, 1969. $3.95

Louis Mofsie's family lived in New York City. When summer came, the family travelled west to a Hopi village, his father's boyhood home in the Arizona desert. During the course of the summer Louis learns about the customs of his people.

A good story simply told, and well illustrated by the principal character himself. It gives a clear picture of life in a Pueblo village and the ancient traditions preserved there.

207
Elting, Mary and Folsom, Michael
The secret story of Pueblo Bonito
illus. by Kathleen Elgin
Harvey House, 1963. $3.50

This book gives a brief account of an archaeological excavation of the mysterious canyon, Pueblo Bonito, which existed about 900 years ago in New Mexico. The book relates how an entire Indian village was suddenly discovered but no one could supply a satisfactory explanation as to where and why the original habitants suddenly vanished. The book gives a chronological, step by step process of the dig and the inferred meaning of each particular finding. Finally, the mystery is pieced together and the history of the city is discussed.

The book is brief and provides very simple reading yet it is extremely interesting and informative. It lacks the difficult archaeological terminology and is so structured in style and content that it maintains the reader's interest. Shaded charcoal sketches throughout the book add to the value and interest of the story. This book is suitable for interest reading by young and old alike.

208
Epstein, Samuel and Beryl
The first book of Mexico
Watts, 1955. $3.75

The story of Mexico: the land, the people, its history and cultural heritage.

A good, overall view of Mexico which gives a brief but accurate picture of its early people, the Aztecs, and the various Indian peoples who live there.

🍁209
Estep, Irene
Iroquois
illus. by Robert D. Smith
Melmont, 1961. $3.25

This book is about the distant past of Irocquoian people: their dwellings and clothing, their work and their customs.

Simple text and clear illustrations present an authentic but general account of the Iroquois.

210
Estep, Irene
Seminoles
illus. by Henry Luhrs
Melmont, 1963. $3.25

This book tells the story of the Seminole Indians, natives of the Florida Everglades. The author gives a brief outline of the origin of these people, tells of their customs, homelife, culture and their land.

A valuable book for creating interest and awareness of Indian people for young readers. It is suitable for children in grades 3 to 6.

211
Faber, Doris
The life of Pocahontas
illus. by Elinor Jaeger
Prentice-Hall, 1963. $4.75

The story of an Algonkian Indian princess, her first meeting with Captain John Smith, her marriage to John Rolfe, and her death at 22. Pocahontas witnessed the arrival of the first white men and the settlement of Jamestown. She loved her people and her husband, a younger settler. Through her powerful voice and warm personality she influenced relations between her own people and the English.

Although the illustrations in this book seem stilted and unnatural the author's account of the life of Pocahontas is interesting, a very real portrayal of an Indian maiden, her feelings and her life.

212
Falk, Elsa
The borrowed canoe
illus. by Elsa Falk
Ward Ritchie, 1969. $3.95

This is the story of a young Hupa Indian boy, Miskut, who is over-anxious to attain his status as a man in the village. Before he is recognized as a mature man, he is expected to be able to paddle a canoe and catch fish using his father's net. Miskut and his friend borrow his father's canoe and try to teach themselves how to paddle. Their effort results in a disastrous end when they are caught in a swift current and lose a paddle. Miskut's father decides it is time to teach his son the difference between a man and a boy after he learns of Miskut's actions.

A simple adventure story which describes various aspects of the Hupa Indians of Northern California. The author has illustrated the book with fine line drawings.

213
Fall, Thomas
Wild boy
illus. by Henry C. Pitz
Dial, 1965. $3.50; $0.50, paper

The story of Roberto, a young Mexican boy, and his attempt to capture Diablo Blanco, a mustang of the southwest plains. Roberto meets many challenges during his struggle to capture the great horse which involve his determination to maintain his Mexican heritage. His mature character comes through when he succeeds in stopping a war between his Indian and white friends.

While Roberto's character is well developed by the author, Indian characters are stereotyped, notably Conas, the cruel and vengeful Comanche war instructor. However, the book's importance lies in Roberto, the half-Mexican, half-white boy who is dealt with as an individual and has the genuine problems of a boy trying to justify his existence, a boy determined to accept the good of both cultures, Indian and white.

214
Finger, Charles J.
Tales from silver lands
woodcuts by Paul Honoré
Doubleday, 1924. $3.95; $0.95, paper

A series of tales told to the author by old men and women from the various Indian tribes of middle and South America. Here are stories of giants and evil birds, of witches, magic and enchantment.

An interesting collection of tales told with warmth and colourful imagery, suitable for reading aloud or storytelling. For all ages.

215
Fisher, Anne B.
Stories California Indians told
illus. by Ruth Robbins
Parnassus, 1957. $3.50

Twelve tales from the California Indian which tell of the how and why of things; how California was made, how fire came to man and the mountains came to be, why grizzly bears walk on all fours. Recounted are the daring exploits of Coyote, the courage of Hawk and the bravery of Frog.

Based on authentic sources, these humourous, colourful tales reveal the spirit of the people. Illustrations enliven the pages and recreate the mood of each story. Suitable for reading aloud or storytelling.

🍁216
Fisher, Olive and Tyner, Clara
Totem, tipi and tumpline
illus. by Annora Brown
Dent, 1955. $4.25

This book describes Indians from three main areas: the Pacific Coast Indians famous for their totem poles; the Plains Indians who lived in tipis; and the Eastern Woodland tribes who used tumplines (a band placed around the forehead to support heavy backpacks when traveling). It is an account of how these tribes lived before the white men came, the variation of lifestyles among the tribes from these three areas and the social changes which have been made. The main objective of this book is to give the young reader a better understanding of the Indian people.

The authors have included several legends and four short plays which involve certain events such as council meetings which used to be an important part of the Indian's life. Sketches by Annora Brown complement this text.

217
Floethe, Louise Lee and Richard
Sea of grass
illus. by Richard Floethe
Scribner's, 1963. $3.25

Billy Panther is a young Seminole Indian living in the beautiful country of the Everglades in Florida. The story follows Billy as he fishes for bass, describing the colourful scenery and animals that are part of the Everglades of Florida.

Pale, water colour illustrations provide a picturesque example of how the Seminole Indians live in the Everglades.

Good listening for the younger child; good reading for grades 3 and 4.

218
Foltz, Mary Jane
Awani
Morrow, 1964. $3.95

Returning from a trading trip to the California coast, Awani and his parents were attacked by a bear. When the young Indian boy's parents were killed, Awani was left alone in a strange village. Despite the hatred of the Grizzly Bear Shaman who feared the boy's powers were stronger than his own, Awani was adopted by the tribe. When he discovered a great boat with white wings and became friends with the white gods who lived on it, Awani became a person of importance. How he routed the wicked Shaman is the climax of this story of the way life might have been when Sir Francis Drake landed from the Golden Hind on California shores.

Wide margins, generous spacing and larger than average print make this adequately written adventure story appropriate for older boys who are reluctant readers.

219
Foltz, Mary Jane
Tuchin's Mayan treasure
illus. by Mel Silverman
Morrow, 1963. $3.75

Tuchin is a modern Mayan boy chosen as interpreter for an archaeological expedition engaged in skin diving among the ruins and jungles of Yucatan. The boy is placed in situations where he is torn between old superstitions and fears, and new opportunities. How he resolves his conflicts provides an exciting, interesting story.

Miss Foltz treats her subject with dexterity. This is a fine addition to the slim collection of books about the contemporary Indian child and the problems of adapting to present day society.

220
Foster, Elizabeth and Williams, Slim
The friend of the Singing One
illus. by Fermin Rocker
Atheneum, 1967. $3.59

A nine-year-old Eskimo boy finds himself on an ice floe with a wolf, cut off from land and drifting south in the spring thaw. How the boy and the wolf help one another and make the successful trip back home through the Alaskan wilderness constitutes the story of this book.

A fast moving, and sensitively written adventure which will have strong appeal for young readers.

221
Foster, Elizabeth and Williams, Slim
The long hungry night
illus. by Glo Coalson
Atheneum, 1973. $5.50

Nukruk Agorek, a young Eskimo boy, goes out to try his new harpoon for the first time. He aims and it is jerked away from him. Thinking it lost, he returns to shore to find a great whitish beast holding his harpoon.

To the elders of the Eskimo village, the appearance of a white whale — beluga — in the autumn is not a good sign. It usually means hunger in the winter. As time lapses, everyone realizes that it is going to be a difficult winter with a scarcity of food.

Desperate, they listen to Ancient Grandmother, who tells of a hidden harbour many sleeps away but which has enough fish to stop starvation in the village. Despite cold and other hardships, a party of Eskimo men reach the harbour and the village enjoys fish for the rest of the winter.

Foster and Williams have taken their personal experience in writing and living among Eskimo people of Alaska and have created this story which proves enjoyable as well as interesting. With excellent description, the reader can almost feel the chill of the wind and the hunger of their bodies. Suitable for readers wanting drama and intrigue.

🍁222
Fox, Mary Lou
Why the beaver has a broad tail — Amik gazhi bebinung we zawonugum An Ojibwe-English booklet
illus. by Martin Panamick
Highway Book Shop, 1974. $1.50, paper

This is a story of why the beaver has a broad tail, told in both English and Ojibway. When beaver tricks muskrat, a moral is developed: one should not lend something to another, unless one is sure of having it returned. This story was related to the author by Mrs. Susan Enosse, the Ojibway translation in the text was done by Melvina Corbiere, and the entire text is enhanced by the black and white ink drawings of Martin Panamick.

A simple but authentic retelling of an Ojibway tale.

🍁223
Fraser, Frances
The bear who stole the chinook and other stories
Macmillan of Canada, 1959. $4.95

A collection of stories from the Blackfoot Indians of Canada: myths, legends and tales of long ago. These are stories of cunning and courage, of trickery and humour, of love and death, suitable for young and old alike.

These simply told tales reflect the culture and customs of the Blackfoot people. Suitable for reading aloud or storytelling.

🍁224
Freeman, Madeline Austin
A horse for Running Buffalo
illus. by Alan Daniel
Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972. $3.95, paper

This story is about a young Blackfoot boy born about 150 years ago in what is now Alberta, and how he acquires a beautiful horse. Many experiences are shared by the reader from buffalo-hunting to traditional sun dances.

There is an epilogue giving background on the Blackfoot people, asking and answering questions such as "Who are the Blackfoot people?", "Where did the Blackfoot come from?", "What is it like in Blackfoot country?", and "What happened to the Blackfoot after our story?"

A fine book for young people which illustrates well the life of the Blackfoot people at the time of the coming of the white man. Colourful and descriptive illustrations accompany the text and the epilogue.

🍁225
Freuchen, Pipaluk
Eskimo boy:
translated from the Danish
illus. by Ingrid Van Nyman
Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1951. $3.95

When Ivik's father was killed in the hunt, the little Eskimo boy took his father's place as family provider. The resourcefulness and daring with which Ivik meets his responsibility creates a mood of suspense and action.

An exciting story of courage and life in the far north.

226
Gee, Maurine H.
Jeff and the river
Hale, 1961. $2.58

While on vacation salmon fishing in Northern California, Jeff, a white boy, meets up with Nick, an Indian boy and through him discovers himself. Through various shared experiences the two learn to accept each other's personality differences and become friends.

Jeff and the river has a modern setting and concerns intracultural relations on a purely human level. It is an exciting adventure story for boys.

227
Gillham, Charles E.
Beyond the clapping mountains:
Eskimo stories from Alaska
illus. by Chanimun
Macmillan, 1964. $4.95

A collection of 13 Eskimo fables from the Inuit of Alaska, described by their editor as a "combination of Aesop's fables and Mother Goose rhymes of the Eskimos".

These stories are a valuable addition to American folklore which give a picture of the Eskimos as they are: a cheerful, happy and intelligent people. Chanimun, a little Eskimo girl, has illustrated the book with simple ink drawings to complement the text.

228
Gillham, Charles E.
Medicine men of Hooper Bay:
More tales from the clapping mountains of Alaska
illus. by Chanimun
Macmillan, 1966. $3.95

Another valuable addition to American folklore edited by Mr. Gillham, these are Eskimo tales told about famous medicine men. They are simple, humorous stories full of imagination.

229
Gilliland, Hap
No one like a brother
illus. by Lori Sargent, Dwight Gilliland, Hilda Manley
Montana Reading Publications, 1970. $1.00, paper

Linda and Larry Red-Coyote are Cheyenne Indians who live near Yellowstone, Montana. Larry doesn't want to take his younger sister camping but finally does. The adventures and mishaps of this camping trip prove to Linda that Larry is a good brother and that he can take care of her as well.

Although this is just a story, Linda and Larry are believable characters whose adventures will appeal to any present day boy or girl. Enjoyable reading for the reluctant reader in the upper elementary grades.

🍁230
Glubok, Shirley
The art of the Eskimos
designed by Oscar Krauss
Harper & Row, 1964. $5.49

An introduction for young people to the art of the Eskimo. Black and white photographs are accompanied by explanatory text.

An excellent book, with clear explanations of the meanings of Eskimo figures, masks, drawings and prints. Large type and wide margins increase the appeal of this fine book.

🍁231
Glubok, Shirley
The art of the North American Indian
designed by Oscar Krauss
Harper & Row, 1964. $4.50

Photographs of North American Indian masks, totems, dolls, buffalo hides, pipes and other art objects are presented. Accompanying the photographs are descriptions and background information on the purpose, source, symbolism and the present day location of these art objects.

Miss Glubok skillfully interprets the art tradition of the North American Indian for young people in this clear, concise presentation. An interesting and colourful book.

🍁232
Goetz, Delia
The Arctic tundra
illus. by Louis Darling
Morrow, 1958. $3.78

A description of the Arctic tundra: the weather and the seasons, plant and animal life and the various groups of people who live there.

This is as complete a book about the Arctic tundra for grades 3 to 6 as is available. Covering her topic with simplicity and directness, Delia Goetz paints a picture of life in the far north. Clear, accurate illustrations enhance the text.

🍁233
Gooderham, Kent
The days of the treaties
Griffin House, 1972. $3.25, paper
Teacher's guide, $5.95

This booklet discusses the effects of white civilization and trade on the Indians of the Plains, West Coast, and Eastern Woodlands. The advent of European trade goods, guns, and tools drastically changed the economic and social lifestyles of these cultures. Initially, the economic situation of the tribes changed for the better, but soon the depletion of the fur and meat supplies forced the Indians to rely almost totally on the white man to live. In the Indian's quest to better his life, he in turn forgot many of the old ways and traditions. The search for wealth created new enemies among Indian tribes, each vying for a piece of the European trade. Also, the concept of war changed. Tribes no longer fought for honour but now for hunting grounds and loot. After many years of war, cut-throat trade, deadly diseases, and the depletion of game resources, the Indians were forced to accept the many one-sided treaties and reservation systems of the white man.

The author has succeeded in telling the story of the head-on collision of two different peoples. This booklet takes an objective look at the European trade and the Indians. With the help of excellent illustrations, this trade and its after-effects are thoroughly presented. Recommended for the younger grades.

🍁234
Gooderham, Kent
Nestum Asa:
The way it was in the beginning
illus.
Griffin House, 1970. $2.50, paper
Teacher's guide, $5.00

In this booklet, Gooderham has divided Canada into five major areas and discussed the native inhabitants of each. The areas are: the West Coast, Plains, Forests, Farmlands, and Northlands. In each of the five areas, Gooderham discusses the Indians' settlements, hunting and farming practices, material culture, and foods. Emphasis is placed upon the Indians' dependence on the land and sea to survive. A short and interesting legend is included at the end of each section.

Although this booklet is very general, it offers the young reader an accurate and true picture of different Indian cultures. The print is large and the language is simple. The strength of this booklet lies in the author's use of many interesting and authentic photographs and drawings. "A picture is worth a thousand words"; this saying rightly describes the illustrations presented.

Suitable reading for the younger grades and photography enthusiasts.

235
Graff, Stewart and Polly Anne
Squanto:
Indian adventurer
illus. by Robert Doremus
Garrard, 1965. $2.95

This is the story of Squanto, the adventurous Algonkian boy who travelled to England and back with early 17th century explorers and was later captured by slavers and sold in Spain. He escaped and returned to his native land, only to find that his whole village had died of disease. For a while Squanto lived in a neighbouring village but when he learned of the new Plymouth Colony he went to live there. Squanto befriended the Pilgrims and taught them many things that helped them to survive in their new home. He died of an illness while working with the Pilgrims.

While the language in this book is stilted and the dialogue forced, larger than average print, generous word spacing and margins, and the adventure of the story will appeal to the reluctant reader. This biography, though simplified, presents an accurate picture of the relationship between the Indians and white men.

236
Graves, Charles P.
John Smith
illus. by Al Fiorentino
Garrard, 1965. $3.50

This biography of John Smith tells of his early adventures in England and Europe and later his exploration of the New World. It tells of his courage and endurance, and his abilities as a leader.

The book has wide margins, larger than average print, attractive illustrations and is written in an interesting manner.

🍁237
Gridley, Marion E.
The story of the Haida
illus. by Robert Glaubke
Putnam, 1972. $4.69

Marion Gridley provides for young readers a description of the lifestyle of the Haida Indians of British Columbia. She writes of their class system, of how they lived from the sea and the forests and of the unique art form which was theirs, the totem pole. She writes of a society rich in tradition and ceremony, the most well known of which is the potlatch. A description of the Haida today is included which tells how the white way of life has affected these Indians.

🍁238
Gridley, Marion E.
The story of the Iroquois
illus. by Robert Glaubke
Putnam, 1969. $4.69

A description of the Iroquois: their league for peace and brotherhood, the life, beliefs, legends and customs of the people.

This fine book summarizes accurately the importance of the Five Nations, their form of government, what they believed, their role in shaping the course of American history and their gifts to our North American heritage. Tasteful illustrations in bold colours enhance the text.

239
Gridley, Marion E.
The story of the Navajo
illus. by Robert Glaubke
Putnam, 1971. $4.69

The Navajo in early times roamed the land, hunting and raiding neighbouring tribes from which they learned such things as planting and harvesting and weaving wild cotton into cloth. The coming of the Spaniards changed their way of life as they turned to raising sheep, which they received from the Spaniards. This book relates the history, customs, dress, shelter and skills of the Navajo. It also tells how these people live today in modern American society.

In picture book format and with larger than average print, this book beautifully illustrates the Navajo way of life. Worth reading by young people and adults alike.

240
Gridley, Marion E.
The story of the Sioux
illus. by Robert Glaubke
Putnam, 1972. $4.69

The story of the Sioux relates their history, hunting methods, village life, feasts and ceremonies, dress, crafts and methods of communication. It also describes their dances, storytelling and the impact of white culture on their own. In the latter part of the book prominent Sioux, such as Sitting Bull and Crazy Horse, are discussed. Adjustment to the ways of the white man and the Sioux manner of life are also considered. An interesting book as it brings out a vivid picture of the Sioux way of life, both past and present. It could be enjoyed by both young and old.

🍁241
Grisdale, Alex
Wild drums:
Tales and legends of the Plains Indians as told to Nan Shipley
illus. by Jim Ellis
Peguis, 1972. $6.95

A selection of legends and tales from the Indians of the Plains. With the aid of Alex Grisdale, Nan Shipley is able to record these stories, representative of the cultural and spiritual beliefs of the Plains Indians.

This book introduces readers to the Indian world of legends with simplicity of language and style that make the text interesting as well as informative.

242
Halladay, Anne M.
Secrets at White Owl
illus. by Betsy Warren
Steck-Vaughn, 1967. $2.44

Tomasito lives with his foster parents, Tio Rufino and Tia Louisa, at the White Owl trading post situated near San Ildefonso Indian village in New Mexico. His friendship with the Indian boy, Tony Abeito, and the mystery surrounding his parentage fill the book with unexpected events.

Large print and wide margins enable the young reader to enjoy both the story and accompanying illustrations more fully.

Suitable for the young reader.

🍁243
Harrington, Lyn
Ootook:
Young Eskimo girl
Hale, 1956. $2.76

Ten-year-old Ootook lives with her family at Padlei and involves herself in wide-ranging activities. She ice fishes, traps, prepares hides for clothing and trade, sews and plays. Activities such as playing house are much the same as in southern Canada, only skillfully adapted to the Arctic lifestyle.

Lyn Harrington has created a story which all youngsters can relate to, boys as well as girls. The book serves the purpose of showing the young reader how mid-twentieth century Eskimo really lived, effectively presenting the Eskimo way of life and his culture. Photographs as well as dialogue in the Eskimo language contribute to the realism of the story.

Suitable for any elementary study of the Eskimo heritage.

244
Harrington, Mark Raymond
The Iroquois Trail:
Dickon among the Onondagas and Senecas
Rutgers University Press, 1965. $6.00; $2.75, paper

An account of the league of Nations known as the Iroquois Confederacy as told by a young English boy, Dickon, who had been rescued from a shipwreck and adopted into a Lenape tribe. During his search for his Lenape brother, Dickon passes through Iroquois territory where he learns about the Indians, their religion, social life and customs, how they formed their government, their food and its preparation, their weapons, pottery and clothes. The white-Indian culture conflict is shown in Dickon's rejection of Jamestown and English ways for he chooses to return to Lenape Turtle-Town where the people are hospitable, helpful and content with life as they know it.

This historically accurate, fictional representation of Indian life shows much insight into Indian ways, although it does not convey the Indian value system. Line drawings illustrate pottery style, moccasin-making, clothing, housing and territorial maps of the Iroquois League. An interesting, readable book for elementary students which shows the ways of the Onondagas, Senecas, Mohawks, Oneidas and Cayugas, members of the Iroquois League.

🍁245
Harris, Christie
Once more upon a totem
illus. by Douglas Tait
Atheneum, 1973. $5.95

Many stories were told at the potlatch most of them having their roots in nature and in the ceremonies and beliefs of the tribe. The three tales in this book, "The prince who was taken away by the salmon", "Raven travelling" and "Ghost story" come from the storytellers of the potlatch. Short chapters are included which set the mood for the feast and tell something about the people of the northwest coast and the life they led.

Mrs. Harris has done justice to these imaginative tales, beautifully transcribing them. The excellent background information provides an insight into the people who first told the stories: the Tlingit, Haida, Tsimshian and Kwakiutl Indians of the northwest coast. Illustrations in black and white are representative of northwest coast art and complement the text.

🍁246
Harris, Christie
Once upon a totem
woodcuts by John Frazer Mills
McClelland and Stewart, 1963. $4.25

Five stories from the Indians of the north Pacific coast reflecting the richness of the culture and life which was theirs.

A fine collection of tales told with dignity and warmth which capture the mood and the imaginative spirit of a people.

247
Hatheway, Flora
Chief Plenty Coups
illus. by Alex Bull Tail and others
Montana Reading Publications, 1971. $1.00, paper

A biography of a Crow chief of Montana born in the mid-nineteenth century which tells of his accomplishments for his people through negotiations with the federal government.

This is a brief, highly-biased account of Chief Plenty Coups which paints a glowing picture of the chief and his accomplishments.

Recommended with the above reservations.

248
Hatheway, Flora
Old Man Coyote:
Crow legends of creation
illus. by Carlson Goes Ahead and others
Montana Reading Publications, 1970.
$1.00, paper

Old Man Coyote is a collection of Crow Indian legends of creation. In the introduction Hatheway states that old Indians ending a story will say "Old Man Coyote and the White Man's God are the same". These legends are very similar to those of the Bible, and give detailed instruction as to how people should live.

These well written legends bear the wisdom of Old Coyote and carry with them the ancient beliefs of the Crow Indians. Complementary illustrations by Crow Indian children accompany the text.

🍁249
Hawkes, Christopher
Sainte-Marie among the Hurons:
Ginn studies in Canadian history
illus.
Ginn, 1974. $1.00, paper

A history depicting life in the Sainte-Marie area, the Jesuit Mission situated in the territory of the Huron Indians, during the period 1638 to 1649.

An important aid in education which reflects the progress of relations between the Indians and the Jesuit missionaries. Not only are there questions at the end of each section, but the pages are filled with coloured pictures and black and white sketches which add to the book's over-all appeal. For further research, books and other resource materials are listed.

250
Hayes, William D.
Indian tales of the desert people
illus. by William D. Hayes
McKay, 1957. $3.50

William Hayes spent most of his childhood in the Salt River Valley of Arizona, which explains his fascination with the country and the stories of its aboriginal inhabitants, the Pimas and Papagos.

He has gathered 12 tales rich in Indian folklore of the southwest United States and presented them in an original manner. Accompanied by his sketches, these stories reveal native feelings about creation and nature. Very enjoyable reading.

251
Hays, Wilma
Easter fires
illus. by Peter Burchard
Coward, 1960. $3.64

Before Texas was settled by white men, a tribe of Tonkawas Indians who lived there suffered a bad drought. The Indians built bonfires and held a rain dance to please the Great Spirit. By dance, prayer, song and human sacrifice, they hoped to bring rain. *Easter fires* tells the story of Little Bow and how he saved his sister White Fawn from sacrifice and learned of the white man's God and the Easter story. It is the story too of why bonfires blaze each Easter Eve on the hilltops above Fredericksburg, Texas.

This story about Indians brings with it the Christian message and the idea that the Great Spirit and the white man's God are one.

252
Hays, Wilma
Noko:
Captive of Columbus
illus. by Peter Burchard
Coward, 1967. $3.49

This story tells of Noko, an Indian boy from Panama whose home is visited and attacked by the Spanish under Columbus. Although the enemy is repulsed, Noko is captured and forced to sail with the ill-fated Columbus. After much hardship endured by Spaniards and Indian captives alike, Noko no longer hates his captors and comes to believe that he will be freed and sent home.

This children's adventure story is well written but has an ending that in the context of the plot and of history seems to be unrealistic idealism.

253
Hays, Wilma
Pontiac:
Lion in the forest
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Houghton Mifflin, 1965. $2.20. O.P.

This is the story of Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, who was called by the English "Lion in the forest". During the war between the French and English, Pontiac decided to join forces with the French because he felt that they had displayed a greater sense of acceptance and understanding of the Indian. The fall of the French is presented from Pontiac's point of view as well as that of the French people. The author has clearly brought out Pontiac's qualities of leadership and military strategies.

An exciting adventure story which describes the early days of the Ottawa and Ojibway tribes. The author has succeeded in presenting a better understanding of this legendary chief's actions.

Recommended for children of all ages.

254
Herrmanns, Ralph
Children of the North Pole
illus. with photographs
Heinemann, 1964. $3.50

This is a story of modern Eskimo children in Greenland. When summer comes, Serkok decides he will go hunting for his father. He proceeds to lose his father's kayak. His sister Ekaluk comes searching for him and both are forced to spend a night in the mountains. The children easily survive and return home to parents glad to see them. A friend promises to find the kayak and gives them a seal to eat. All ends happily. Illustrated by colour photographs.

Although the text is simple and at times informative, and the pictures attractive, the story, a classic plot of basically good children erring and suffering but coming home to happiness, does not ring true in an arctic environment. It is doubtful that even a poorly raised modern Inuit child would be so ignorant of reality as to give no "thought to the fact that he was perhaps too young to be a hunter." Statements like "...Eskimos... sleep most of the whole long winter." also substitute romance for reality.

🍁255
Hiebert, Susan
Alphonse has an accident
illus. by Eddy Cobiness
Peguis, 1974. $4.00

Alphonse is a young Cree boy from the Cedar Lake area near The Pas, Manitoba. He lives in this small northern reserve community with his grandfather whom he loves dearly. Tommy is Alphonse's closest friend and together they share many happy times and sometimes some mischief as well. Knowing Grandfather's warnings about playing with matches but disobeying anyway, Alphonse and Tommy cause an explosion near some empty gasoline tanks. This triggers a succession of events that takes Alphonse to a Winnipeg hospital and his first exposure to urban life.

A fine work that reveals the feelings of an Indian youngster as he experiences many strange people and places in an alien environment. *Alphonse has an accident* is a good resource text in cross-cultural education for promoting an understanding of the native reaction to the white world and providing relevant material to those of the native culture.

256
Highsmith, Bonnie
Kodi's mare
drawings by Victor Ambrus
Criterion, 1973. $4.95

A short story about a young Navajo boy's struggle to find his horse Willow and his brother Sanasuk, after being separated from them to attend the mission school. During his search, he makes new friends and discovers the importance of education and especially the ability to read.

Even though this book is a recent publication, the author still uses the age-old plot of the poor illiterate Indian and the fast overpowering white man. Although situations such as those presented by the author could conceivably exist today in some pockets of the southwest, it should be noted that they are more the exception than the rule. The book is recommended with the above reservations.

🍁257
Hill, Kay
Badger, the mischief maker
illus. by John Hamberger
McClelland and Stewart, 1965. $5.50

Badger, the mischief maker, lives by his wits playing tricks on Mooin the bear, Medoc the mountain lion and Chubbune, an old Indian who befriends him. Glooscap, the wise and kindly god of the Wabanaki, must watch Badger closely, for sometimes he goes too far with his clever pranks. His eventual capture by those who have borne the brunt of his tricks leads him to realize the meaning of kindness.

These amusing tales of Badger belong to the Algonkin nation; Badger himself emerging from the Micmac Indians. Through skillful adaptation Kay Hill presents stories of wit and humour and depth of meaning, suitable for the storyteller or for reading pleasure.

🍁258
Hill, Kay
Glooscap and his magic
illus. by Robert Frankenberg
McClelland and Stewart, 1963. $5.50

Glooscap is the mythical hero who possessed wondrous, magical powers; it was he who created the Indians of the eastern Canadian area. The Wabanaki Indians created many legends about Glooscap and his adventures with wizards, magical animals and giant spirits. Glooscap kept a watchful eye over his people and today the wisdom in these legends continues to help and guide as well as amuse the people. The difficult and mischievous situations the animals and Indians create for themselves are comical, but sometimes sorrowful. The stories all end happily and with a worthwhile moral.

This is an enjoyable book for all ages,

with stories suitable for telling or reading aloud.

🍁259
Hill, Kay
More Glooscap stories
illus. by John Hamberger
McClelland and Stewart, 1970. $4.95

Here are more legends and tales of the Wabanaki Indians of the Gaspé, Labrador and Newfoundland about their creator and protector, Glooscap. In his country, men and animals are able to speak with each other. Glooscap hoped that from his own wisdom and god-like nature his people would acquire similar qualities. However, he was wrong as the stories attest.

Amusing and heart-warming stories, fine retellings of Canadian Indian legends.

260
Hodges, Margaret
The fire bringer:
A Paiute Indian legend
illus. by Peter Parnall
Little, Brown, 1972. $5.50

Long ago men and animals could converse and understand each other; Coyote, Friend and Counsellor of men, and his friend an Indian boy, help the people steal fire from the spirits at fire mountain and succeed in bringing warmth to man.

Somewhat overpriced; however, this retelling for children of a Paiute legend is simply written and faithful to the spirit of the tale. The illustrations are delicate and dramatic.

261
Hoffine, Lyla
The eagle feather prize
illus. by Earl Lonsbury
McKay, 1962. $3.25

Billy Youngbear is a Mandan Indian boy who lives with his family on their ranch on a reservation. When Billy must decide on a 4H project for the county fair he is torn between his desire to win the calf-roping event and his desire to please his father who wants him to help in training, for competition, their two pure-bred Herefords, the beginning of their herd. As the story develops, Billy does both. At the fair, however, Billy learns a hard but an important lesson.

Although excellent fiction for the young reader, the characters, a white family, an assimilating Indian family and a more traditional native family are comparatively developed but in a stereotyped manner. The author, by allowing the acculturating family to disavow its traditional Indian values, has subtly indicated that the Protestant work ethic is superior to the Indian way of life. These implications do an injustice to the traditional values of native peoples and could negatively influence the minds of impressionable youth.

Not recommended.

262
Hoffine, Lyla
Running Elk
illus. by Patricia Boodell
Bobbs-Merrill, 1957. $3.25

It was the custom of many Indian tribes to name their young men after a deed of personal bravery; then each youth had a name to be proud of. So it was, for Running Elk and the Arikara Indians of North Dakota.

Running Elk wants to be a medicine man like his grandfather but he realizes that in order to do so he must first learn the secrets of the earth and sky; only then will he be worthy of a real name for a medicine man. This is the story of the events that lead up to his chance to prove that he is brave, wise and thoughtful of others.

A rewarding experience for the young reader who is introduced to many customs and values. The author has presented Running Elk's story with simple terminology. Line drawings based on material supplied by Dr. Frederick J. Dockstader of the Museum of the American Indian illustrate the text.

263
Hofmann, Charles, ed. and comp.
War whoops and medicine songs
Boston Music Company, 1952. $2.50

This book has 17 songs including a welcome song, lullabies, a game song, ceremonial songs, flute melodies, a song of the False Face Society, work songs, and a war song. It also has short write-ups on various aspects of Indian cultures.

This book is very general and is geared to the non-native child who would like to learn a few Indian songs. Although it was published by the Boston Music Company in 1952, the information it contains is not outdated. It is quite brief but it covers many of the significant and interesting aspects of Indian culture.

264
Hofsinde, Robert
The Indian and his horse
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1960. $4.32

This book describes the American Indian and that part of his life which centered around the horse. It presents a history of the horse in the New World, how various Indian tribes used the horse according to their needs and the tremendous impact the horse had on the Indian's life. It also shows how well the Indian was able to understand and train these animals. A separate chapter deals with horse equipment as the Indian developed it.

A highly authentic, readable book which treats briefly but well the various breeds of horses owned by the Indian, their training, care and equipment.

265
Hofsinde, Robert
The Indian and the buffalo
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1961. $4.32

This book describes how the Indian hunted the buffalo and the techniques he used with and without horses. It also tells of the many uses the Indian made of the buffalo, of his reliance on the animal for food, shelter, clothing and decorations and how these creatures were woven into Indian folklore and dances.

Another simply written description of an important facet of the Indian culture. A thorough treatment, yet easy reading.

266
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian arts
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1971. $4.75

A wide range of Indian arts of North America are touched on with discussion according to medium. Illustrations in black and white accompany mention of prehistoric and modern Indian artists.

While the information provided in this children's book is meagre, it is good. The illustrations are especially helpful.

267
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian beadwork
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1958. $4.32

A basic how-to book on beadwork with an Indian motif, with a short history of the craft, designs and illustrations of decorative possibilities.

The book is a good introduction to beadwork for hobby and craft enthusiasts as well as children. It is written in simple language and covers a number of basic projects. A distinct improvement could have been achieved by printing the illustrations in colour.

268
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian costumes
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1968. $4.32

Robert Hofsinde describes examples of native dress from 10 different tribal groups. He discusses their similarities and differences with emphasis on how they reflect the attitudes and cultures of the respective tribes. There is information on three basic kinds of dress, the different materials used and how the clothing was made.

An interesting book which focuses on the culture and characteristics of the people and their traditional costumes. Easy to read, this book provides valuable information for the student of Indian culture.

269
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian fishing and camping
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1963. $4.32

In this book the author tells how to fish and camp as the Indians did and how to make gear that they used. He describes how the Pacific Coast Indians made their fish traps from natural fibers and how the Woodland Indians spear-fished. There is a chapter on Eskimo ice fishing, and one devoted to preparing fish and cooking it outdoors. A final chapter is devoted to trail safety.

A fine, useful book which will interest any child who enjoys fishing and the outdoors. Precise, accurate drawings illustrate the text.

270
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian games and crafts
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1957. $4.75

A collection of 12 simple Indian crafts and games to make and do. Included are the Zuni kick stick, corncob darts, the snow snake, Indian rattles, the pump drill and Hopi kachinas.

Detailed instructions with careful illustrations and lists of simple materials are included to aid in creating the described equipment making this book a useful addition to any craft collection.

271
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian hunting
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1962. $4.32

In this book, the author tells of the many hunting customs in the different parts of North America which the Indian used to kill the wild animals that supplied him with food, clothing, shelter and fuel. He also describes their weapons, hunting methods and the ceremonies connected with the hunt. The book is illustrated by the author, his drawings adding to the explanations and descriptions.

A thorough treatment of Indian hunting in an easy, readable manner.

272
Hofsinde, Robert
The Indian medicine man
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1966. $4.32

By way of introduction, the medicine man in general is discussed, describing the years of study and training necessary to his art. The book then describes medicine men of six different tribal groups: the Sioux, Iroquois, Apache, Navajo, Ojibway and Northwest Coast Indians. Some of their rites, customs and ceremonies are presented in detail for the reader. A final chapter speaks of the medicine man today and emphasizes the fact that a sincere medicine man is a healer of both body and mind with a vast knowledge of curative plants, herbs and barks.

An accurate and interesting account presented with simplicity and ease of style.

273
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian music makers
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1967. $4.75

In this book the author recalls the daily customs of the Indians through their music. He describes the Indians' first musical instruments (tom-toms, drums, rattles, the courting flute) and how they were made. Two chapters deal with Indian songs, past and present. Clear drawings complement the description of the musical instruments; a sampling of Indian music from the Ojibway (Chippewa) is included.

This unusual presentation gives the reader new insights into the daily customs of the Indian.

274
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian picture writing
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1959. $4.32

There are 248 pictures in this book on Indian picture writing; each accompanied by information about Indian culture. An index aids in locating symbols while sample letters in the picture writing show the reader how he can read and write in the Indian way. A brief explanation of Indian picture writing, what it is, how it was used, precedes the symbols.

A simple, clear presentation.

275
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian sign language
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1956. $4.32

In this book the author shows how to form the gestures representing over five hundred words in Indian sign language.

Easy and fun to read, this book gives the reader an insight into how Indians of different languages were able to communicate with each other.

276
Hofsinde, Robert
Indian warriors and their weapons
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1965. $4.32

Using seven representative tribes (Ojibwa, Iroquois, Sioux, Blackfoot, Crow, Apache and Navajo) this book describes the weapons, clothing, charms and methods that the Indian used in battle.

An interesting and authentic account of this specific area of Indian culture.

277
Hofsinde, Robert
Indians at home
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1964. $4.32

This book provides descriptions of the various styles of Indian homes from the Algonkian wigwam to the Pueblo adobe. Mr. Hofsinde also describes the life and customs of each home and the changes that modern times have brought to them. Clear illustrations complement the text, making it possible for the reader to experiment in building his own longhouse or chikee.

An interesting and useful book.

278
Hofsinde, Robert
Indians on the move
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1970. $4.32

A limited survey of customs and methods of transportation used by various Indian groups, with illustrations and explanations of how to construct certain conveyances.

As with most of the author's other volumes, a book for children, understandable, with good illustrations, but only basic information.

279
Hofsinde, Robert
The Indian's secret world
illus. by the author
Morrow, 1955. $5.49

The significance of dreams, the medicine pipe and the False Face Society are explained along with many other rites, ceremonies and beliefs which shaped the secret world of the Indians. Detailed black and white or full colour drawings decorate each page of this book.

Although Mr. Hofsinde is not an Indian himself he is able to capture the spirit and feeling of the Indian and those things important to the Indian culture. An extremely interesting and accurate book.

280
Holberg, Ruth Langland
Luke and the Indians
illus. by Joshua Tolford
Hastings, 1969. $3.36

Luke Clark, a 10-year-old Puritan boy from Gloucester in the Massachusetts Bay Colony, dislikes colony life: the tedious work and oppressive moralizing is far too much for him to handle or accept. He wants to be outdoors and live like the Indians. His dream is realized when he finally disobeys his father's order, runs away, and is found by the Wampanoag Indians. Luke strikes up a friendship with Teona, an Indian boy his age and determined to stay with the Indians, learns their language. When the two boys adopt each other, Luke goes through the growing up stages of Teona's people. After a one-year stay he gets nostalgic and longs for his home and family. One day he meets a preacher, bids farewell to Teona and goes home.

The author has created a story which relies heavily on extremes in characterization and events to hold it together. Luke and Mark are twins who look and act very differently from each other. Luke is lean, loves the outdoors, is rebellious towards his elders and life in the colony. His friend is an old, peg-legged reprobate, a village outcast. Mark is chubby, good natured, family loving, obedient, etc. Luke is rescued by the Indians from a deer trap, readily accepts and is accepted by the Indians, learns immediately their language and becomes a loved member of the family. He never questions what he is taught by the Indians, finds no fault with the contrast in values (the antithesis of his family's it would seem) until after many happy months the Indians sacrifice his beloved dog to the Great Spirit and later eat its flesh. When he meets a white missionary at the trading post it is the memory of his white dog which convinces him that he should return home to Gloucester. Poor story line, poor character development.

Not recommended.

281
Holling, Holling C.
The book of Indians
illus. by Holling C. and Lucille Holling
Platt, 1962. $3.50

For the purposes of this book, the Indians of North America are divided into four groups: people of the forests and lakes, people of the plains, people of the deserts and mesas, and people of the rivers and the sea. The history, culture, customs, and the lifestyle of each group are presented by following the life and adventures of a child or children who represented the group.

An interesting, exciting presentation for children. Brown and white drawings border each page adding to the interest and enjoyment of the text. Excellent for reading aloud to children as a supplement for related class work.

282
Hollmann, Clide
The eagle feather
illus. by William Mayers
Hastings, 1963. $3.95

Beaver was a 12-year-old Mandan Indian boy traded by white outlaws to the Blackfoot as a slave. When Joseph Robidoux, the famous French trader rode into the Blackfoot camp, he won Beaver from the chief in a gamble. The hard life for Beaver changed. Through his eyes, the story of life with the outlaws, the Blackfoot and Joseph Robidoux unfolds.

This is an exciting and authentic adventure which tells the story of a courageous Indian boy during his captivity and after his release.

283
Hood, Flora
Something for the medicine man
illus. by Robert Dranko
Melmont, 1962. $3.25

Ada needed something "valuable" as a gift to bring to Bird Partridge, the aged and ailing Cherokee medicine man, because her class would be paying him a visit. All the other children would be bringing him jars of fruit and vegetables and dried beans; but Ada's family had no food on the shelf even for themselves. Ada finally resolves her problem, learns a lesson and brings gladness to the heart of Bird Partridge.

A lovely story, simply told which shows the respect that present-day Indian children hold toward medicine men. The book could also be used as the basis for discussion with younger children about a sense of value.

284
Hood, Flora
The turquoise horse:
Prose and poetry of the American Indian
pictures by Marylou Reifsnyder
Putnam, 1972. $4.69

Examples of the prose and poetry of the American Indian are presented here in the format of a poorly illustrated children's book.

To the modern reader, a transl. of the poetry of oral Indian cultures can look and sound quite simple. The material herein is presented as for children, with little information about the cultural milieu in which the works originated except for presenting it as the poetry of American Indians. A far better edition is Hettie Jones' *The trees stand shining: Poetry of the North American Indian.*

🍁285
Houston, James
Kiviok's magic journey:
An Eskimo legend
illus. by the author
Atheneum, 1973. $5.25

This legend tells how Kiviok saved a snow goose maiden from the evil Raven and of how she became his wife and gave him children. The Raven enchanted Kiviok's family and as snow geese they flew away. Kiviok made a long journey to find them and, after defeating Raven, Kiviok returned home with his family in happiness. Illustrated by the author.

This modern version of an Eskimo legend is attractively and wittily illustrated. It is competently written. All readers will appreciate the romance of an epic journey for love of family across a magic landscape.

286
Hunt, W. Ben
The golden book of crafts and hobbies
Western Publishing Company, 1957.
$3.95

Hunt gives children the opportunity to learn from step by step instructions and illustrations how to work with wood (carvings), metal, leather and setting up camping equipment. The book includes instructions for such articles as: birdhouses, Indian hair ornaments, moccasins, beaded capes, feathered fans, turtleshell rattles, Kachina dolls and a Hopi Sun Dance costume. Large colour illustrations are used throughout the text.

An excellent idea book for children and adults interested in developing an enjoyable and rewarding pastime. Recommended for use in training centres and rehabilitation programs.

🍁287
Hutton, Clarke, et al
A picture history of Canada
illus.
Oxford University Press, 1968. 2nd ed.
$4.95

A very general history of Canada, beginning with "the first Canadians" and continuing through Canada's development to 1967, the 100th year of Confederation. Large print, simple text and many colourful pictures provide enjoyment for the younger reader who will learn about Canada's history though from a British point of view.

Due to a simplistic presentation, generalities abound and a biased viewpoint is projected, creating a distorted impression of the Indian. Little mention is made of the native role in history; Indians are perceived only as the aboriginals of Canada. Not suggested as representative material on Indians in Canada's history.

288
Israel, Marion
Apaches
illus. by Harry Timmins
Melmont, 1959. $3.25

A description of the Apaches which tells about the people, their land, their food, hunting and dress.

For young readers, a good introduction to the Apaches and how they lived long ago.

289
Israel, Marion
Cherokees
illus. by Harry Timmins
Melmont, 1961. $3.25

The lifestyle of the Cherokee Indians in the days before the white man is described in this book. The Cherokees at one time occupied the valley of the Blue Ridge Mountains but now live in the State of Oklahoma. This book covers the passage of a year from fall to fall, and tells about the various activities of the tribe.

A well written book which describes accurately the lifestyle of the Cherokee. The author has conveyed the importance, in the everyday life of the Indian of ritual and respect for other beings.

290
Israel, Marion
Dakotas
illus. by Paul Souza
Melmont, 1959. $3.25

This book describes the Dakotas and their way of life: where they lived, their dwellings, women's work, the hunt, and their food.

For young children, a good general introduction to the Dakota Indians.

291
Israel, Marion
Ojibway
illus. by Harry Timmins
Melmont, 1962. $3.25

Ojibway life before the coming of the white man is described: dwellings, tools, sugar camps, canoe building and rice gathering.

This book follows the seasons and is useful as an introduction for young readers to the way of life of these people. Simple illustrations provide clarity and added interest.

292
Jackson, Jacqueline
The paleface redskins
Little, Brown, 1968. $4.50

The book, *The paleface redskins* is about exactly what the title suggests, white children playing the role of Indians. The entire story revolves around four white children who jealously regard the small lake near their summer cottage in Pleasant Lake, Wisconsin as their "Happy Hunting Grounds" and take their revenge on the Boy Scout camp for settling around it. Their whole summer is spent in trying to repossess the Potowatomi territory as they categorize the area.

The book lacks entirely any authentic value as far as Indians are concerned and is largely the product of an active imagination. Such words as "howe", "ugh", "cast-um" and "drive-um" are used repeatedly portraying the Indians as the Hollywood stereotype — colourful, entertaining but not too smart. The book is written to be entertaining for children but nevertheless it serves only to present the Indians as a cultureless nation.

This book is not recommended.

293
Jagendorf, Moritz Adolph
Kwi-na the eagle, and other Indian tales
Silver, 1967. $3.60. O.P.

A collection of stories from various Indian tribes; from the Ojibway, the Biloxi and the Menominee to the Navajo and the Zuni.

These tales of tribal heroes and chiefs, of the origin of such things as corn and fire are entertaining and readable. Their authenticity as Indian legends is dubious however, since they seem overly Aesopian both in style and content.

294
James, Harry C.
A day in Oraibi:
A Hopi Indian village
illus. by Don Perceval
Melmont, 1959. $2.75

This book is about Honau and his sister Poli, Hopi children from Oraibi in northern Arizona who show a white boy, Jon Carter, how they live at Oraibi: the houses, the gardening and hunting, the livestock, weaving, pottery and jewellery-making, and the Kiva. Jon also meets with the Chief as Jon and his classmates plan to make a model of a Hopi village. When the tour is finished a friendship has been made. In the foreword, the history of the Hopi, and their village is explained.

This well written and illustrated book will be useful as supplementary reading for social studies or simply as an illustrated story of the Pueblo Indians of southwestern United States.

295
James, Harry C.
A day with Honau:
A Hopi Indian boy
illus. by Don Perceval
Melmont, 1957. $3.25

A day with Honau is about a Hopi Indian boy from Oraibi, Arizona. Honau has to rise very early in the morning to weed the cornfield with his father. At lunch time, he is met by his friend, Tiyo and they go rabbit hunting. When Honau brings home a rabbit, he is praised by everyone and as the day draws to a close, his father says, "Lolomi", peace and happiness. An introduction describing the way of the Hopi people is also included.

This book is well written and interesting and presents a good picture of life in a Hopi village.

296
James, Harry C.
Ovada:
An Indian boy of the Grand Canyon
Ritchie, Ward, 1969. $3.95

A member of the Havasu Indian tribe, Ovada lives with his parents and sister in the Grand Canyon of northern Arizona. This is an authentic account of one day in the life of Ovada along with a brief description of Havasu culture and customs.

Ovada's typical day begins with his morning chores on his family's farm. Various activities such as a visit to a friend's sweat lodge, swimming and a horse race between Ovada and his friend Gato follow. The day ends with supper with his family and retiring for the night shortly after.

A child's book with a clear presentation of Ovada's lifestyle. Simple pictures and illustrations capture the mood of the story and of the times.

297
Johnston, Johanna
The Indians and the strangers
illus. by Rocco Negri
Dodd, 1972. $4.50

A collection of 12 individual stories about the relationship between the Indian and the white man. Included are the following Indian people: Squanto, Powhatan, Massasoit, Philip, Tammany, Pontiac, Joseph Brant, Sacajawea, Tecumseh, Black Hawk, Sequoya, and Crazy Horse.

Written in poetic form with simple woodcuts which appeal to children, this fine contribution gives the reader a clear picture of the problems confronted by these Indian people.

🍁298
Johnston, Patronella
Tales of Nokomis
illus. by Francis Kagige
Musson, 1970. $4.95

This brightly illustrated book presents legend and custom of the Ojibway people both clearly and sympathetically within a simple episodic narrative of children visiting their grandmother. The book presents these traditions for children today. In addition it entertains.

299
Jones, Hettie
Longhouse winter:
Iroquois transformation tales
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1972. $4.95

Four Iroquois legends are presented here in a simple, unadorned style. This little book's design incorporates prose with beautiful water colour drawings which hint at the magic inherent in the tales.

300
Jones, Hettie, adaptor
Coyote tales
illus. by Louis Mofsie
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1974. $5.75

Coyote tales is a series of four legends centering around Coyote and his adventures as a trickster and humanitarian. The four legends have been adapted from the Assiniboine, Dakota, Skidi and Pawnee tribes of the Great Plains. Each legend is accompanied by illustrations which add to the humour and excitement.

Hettie Jones and Louis Mofsie have created a well written well organized book for the young reader. The book is informative and educational; the young reader can learn the effects of his own actions by observing Coyote and his pranks. Excellent for storytelling or reading aloud.

🍁301
Jones, Hettie, ed.
The trees stand shining:
Poetry of the North American Indian
illus. by Robert Andrew Parker
Dial, 1971. $4.95

This children's book presents a selection of poetry from the songs of the Indians of North America. It is illustrated with full-colour reproductions of paintings inspired by these poems.

The poems selected here are beautiful transl.s, concise and clear, and evocative of an Indian worldview. Each is identified and reference to its source allows it to be placed historically. The impressionistic paintings make this book even richer. Worthwhile reading for the adult and child.

302
Jones, Weyman B.
The talking leaf
illus. by Harper Johnson
Dial, 1965. $4.50

Atsee's dream is to become a great Cherokee scout like his father. But as he grows up, Atsee begins to see that his tribe must adapt to modern civilization. And so he puts aside the bow and arrow and learns the white man's language hoping to help his people replace ignorance and illiteracy with the ability to read, write and learn, thus guiding them on the right trail.

While Atsee's story may be based on the life of a real person, the author is most unconvincing in both the presentation of the plot and the character development. Atsee, as the author presents him, was neither proud of his people nor was he aware, for instance, of the contributions of Indian culture to Western civilization. Presenting as it does a negative view of the Indian and his self image, this book is not recommended.

303
Keegan, Marcia
The Taos Indians and their sacred Blue Lake
photographed by Marcia Keegan
Messner, 1972. $4.95

The Taos Indians live in the mountainous region of northern New Mexico. Blue Lake and the surrounding land formed the worshipping grounds of the Taos Indians until 1906 when the United States government took both lake and land and made them a part of Carson National Forest.

With the use of direct quotations from Taos Indians and fantastic photographs, Miss Keegan has produced an excellent story of the Taos Indians' determination to regain their land.

304
Kendall, Lace
The mud ponies
illus. by Eugene Fern
Coward, 1963. $3.49

Based on a Pawnee Indian myth, *The mud ponies* tells the story of how these wonderful dream creatures come to life, and what happens to the lonely young Indian boy whose name is Running Star.

A sensitively written and illustrated story which seems to capture the dream-vision mood and spirit of the original myth. An excellent book for reading aloud.

🍁305
Kidd, Kenneth, E.
Canadians of long ago
Longman Canada, 1951. $3.25

This book describes the various Indian types in Canada and presents the lifestyles of the principal Indian groups across the country as they existed before, to the coming of the Europeans. It outlines briefly the food habits, clothing, dwellings and social customs of these people.

For its size this is a remarkably complete as well as accurate presentation suitable for classroom use either as text or supplement on the subject for intermediate grades.

306
Kirk, Ruth
David, young chief of the Quileutes:
An American Indian today
photos by Ruth Kirk
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1967. $3.50

David Hudson is 11 years old and has been chief of his Quileute Indian tribe since he was three. This book presents his life in contemporary America at school and at home in Hoh Village in the state of Washington.

In a simple but well written text and with many black and white photographs, David's story is told. This is an excellent book of its kind, portraying well an unfamiliar part of contemporary America.

307
Kohn, Bernice
Talking leaves: The story of Sequoyah
illus. by Valli
Hawthorn, 1969. $4.95

This picture book story of Sequoyah, a half-breed Cherokee who became famous for his invention of the Cherokee syllabary is presented in a vivid and easy to understand manner. Colourful stylized illustrations give its readers an excellent idea of the original dress of the Cherokees.

A well written biography of Sequoyah recommended for young readers or for reading aloud.

308
La Farge, Oliver
Cochise of Arizona:
The pipe of peace is broken
illus. by L.F. Bjorkland
Dutton, 1953. $4.50

Oliver La Farge has brought to a better light of understanding the legendary figure of Cochise, the great chief of the Chiricahua Apaches, and the role he played in the Apache uprisings. In presenting the true historical events in a fictional form, La Farge recounts his tragic episodes shadowed by misunderstandings that caused an 11 years' war.

A fine account of Cochise as the great leader and wise man that he was. Finally, representative literature on the Apache viewpoint of the Chiricahua Wars.

Recommended as supplementary reading to the study of Southwest American history.

🍁309
Law, Kathryn
Salish folk tales
illus. by Alameda Addison and others
Montana Indian Publications, 1972.
$1.50, paper

Salish folk tales are stories about Flathead Indian animal people. The first tale deals with the wit of Coyote in his killing of a monster. Then in another tale, when young maidens trick him Coyote changes them into fresh water clams. A further tale tells why mosquitoes do not kill but are only bothersome. The last two tales show some pattern of life of the Indian.

Expressive drawings by children promote this easy-to-read book. The stories themselves are humourous and will be enjoyed by grade 3 to 6 students.

310
Leekley, Thomas B.
The world of Manabozho; Tales of the Chippewa Indians
Vanguard, 1965. $3.50

This book for young people retells myths of the Algonquian Indians, chiefly the Chippewa and Ottawa and mainly those stories that centre around the buffoon-hero, Manabozho. Line drawings illustrate the text.

This book is well written and readable. However, as the author admits, he revised the tales to give them more plot and has thus changed their nature "... we should see a limitation...In Indian mythology, the good, the bad, and the trivial, existed side by side. We must say this no matter how much we like both the Indians and their tales."

The introduction of plot, then, restructures the tales into terms of good versus bad to meet dramatic and narrative ends. As a result of this imposition of a moral structure, the tales here, despite the author's contrary opinion, are made more limited and certainly less lively than in other versions.

🍁311
Leitch, Adelaide
The great canoe
illus. by Clare Bice
Macmillan of Canada, 1962. $2.95

Gros-Louis, a small Huron Indian boy, had helped his father build the great war canoe as a gift for Champlain. Although the boy was too young to fight in the war against the Iroquois, he hoped the great canoe would carry Champlain to victory as he led the attack against their enemies. This is the story of how Gros-Louis helped Champlain and how, in an unexpected way, the great canoe helped too.

The life and customs of the Hurons are revealed through this story while larger than average print makes the book more appealing for the reluctant reader.

312
Lenski, Lois
Little Sioux girl
illus. by the author
Lippincott, 1958. $3.59

Little Sioux girl is about Eva White Bird, her family and friends. The story takes place in two different places: Black Horse, their winter home; and the River Bottom, their summer residence, where they struggle through blizzards, hunger, floods and poverty. When Eva loses her doll, Prairie Rose, a gift from her grandmother, her search for it leads to some adventurous moments, ones she will cherish.

Lenski writes a sympathetic book about the traditional Indian who is adjusting slowly to white society.

313
Libhart, Myles and Amiotte, Arthur, comps.
Photographs and poems by Sioux children from the Porcupine Day School
Tipi Shop, Rapid City, South Dakota, 1971. $2.50, paper

A beautiful collection of black and white photographs accompanied by poetry and prose compiled by Sioux students at the Porcupine Day School on the Pine Ridge Reservation in South Dakota. This book demonstrates the creativity initiated by a new concept in classroom techniques designed to meet the special needs of native students and to use the existing skills they possess to ultimately equip them with a model for problem-solving. In their artistic endeavours the children faced many challenges and developed their own solutions as to what to photograph, personal evaluations on the results, creative writing and finally editing each photograph and its verse. The promising result is a fine collection of work that allows the reader to experience a part of the life of this community through these sensitive photographs and writings.

314
Ling, Jack and Spiegelman, Judith M.
Two brothers of Peru
illus. with photographs
Messner, 1969. $3.50

Cirilo and Augusto are Aymara Indians living with their two sisters and parents amid the Andes Mountains in Peru on a wide, flat, plain near Camicachi, a small community centre. The brothers, in their home, four small huts made of adobe clay, live in much the same way their ancestors did.

In this lifestyle profile, the authors describe how families have adapted to living 12,500 feet above sea level in conditions where the air is thin and the land is poor. There they find freedom and are able to retain their own way of life.

The authors have thoroughly described life as it is for Cirilo and Augusto. It is their intention, through the aid of excellent black and white photographs to give the reader insight and understanding of Indian culture today in Peru.

315
Lipkind, William
Boy with a harpoon
illus. by Nicholas Mordvinoff
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1952. $3.56

While he was paddling close to the shore, a 12-year-old Alaskan boy's kayak tipped and rolled over. From that time on he was called Fish, a name and an incident difficult to live down. Little by little through the seasons that followed he strove to prove his hunting prowess and his reliability, earning for himself a proud name and a place on the spring whale hunt.

A well told story of an important period in a boy's life; the time he becomes a hunter. The book conveys well the customs and the daily life as well as the spirit of the Alaskan Eskimo.

🍁316
Liversidge, Douglas
The first book of the Arctic
illus. with photographs
Watts, 1967. $3.75

This book describes the Arctic; its geography, the Indians, Eskimos and Lapps who were its first people, the plant, animal and bird life, its natural resources and the growing importance of the region from a military and scientific viewpoint.

A good, general survey of the Arctic which presents a simple, straightforward account of the land and the people. Black and white photos enhance the text. Suitable for the middle grades as supplementary reading on the subject.

🍁317
Lum, Peter
Folk tales from North America
illus. by John Spencer
Muller, 1973. $5.95

Folk tales from North America consists of 28 tales of the Indians and the Eskimos of North America. These tales were originally designed and told to explain natural phenomena (constellations, moon, sun, creation), as well as to relate tribal ancestry to the young and to provide entertainment during the long months of winter.

Peter Lum has created a well written, well organized book of tales, assisted by the three-tone, simple art work of John

Spencer. Lum introduces the book with a brief outline of the Indians and Eskimos of North America, and he provides a glossary of terms used in the book for further clarification. These stories which could be read aloud, or told, provide a good insight into the imagination and creativeness of the North American Indians and Eskimos.

318
McCague, James
Tecumseh:
Shawnee warrior-statesman
illus. by Victor Dowd
Garrard, 1970. $2.95

This story of Tecumseh's life and death, as told by McCague, is intended to give the young reader a better understanding of the Indian people. The reason for Tecumseh's strong determination to seek revenge on the Long Knives who killed his father, his plan to form a strong united Indian nation which would wipe out all the white settlers from Shawnee land, the encounters with the U.S. army are all described. During the War of 1812, Tecumseh joined forces with the British army hoping that together they would defeat the Americans. With General Proctor, Tecumseh and 700 Indians defeated the Americans at Fort Meigs. A vague description of the battlefield where Tecumseh was killed is given, but no mention is made of the actual place, Fort Moraviantown, Canada on the map or in the story.

The illustrations portray Tecumseh as a stereotype Indian thereby giving an inaccurate picture of the Shawnees. If this book is intended for use in teaching social studies in elementary schools, the author should be more explicit in his information and the illustrations be revised to give a more accurate picture of the culture and dress of the Shawnee tribe.

319
McCullagh, Sheila K.
The Indian boy and the bear
Hulton Educational Publications, 1960.
$1.20, paper

The heroic feat of a young Indian boy, Broken Arrow, results in a drastic change in his people's attitude towards him and his name.

This reader presents a most appealing story with a variety of illustrations, both black and white and colour. Recommended for supplementary reading in the middle grades. Mature enough in subject content to be used as a remedial reader for older students.

320
McCullagh, Sheila K.
Tales and adventures in the Northland
drawings by Michael Godfrey
Hulton Educational Publications, 1960.
$1.20, paper

An Eskimo boy, Kalak, and his part-wolf dog Lak, team up to save an Eskimo family starving in the cold north.

This is excellent supplementary reading in social studies for the middle grades. Child like drawings in colour and black and white add to the interest of the story.

🍁321
MacDiarmid, J.A.
Dogrib legends:
(part of **Dogrib series** *described in K-3)*
illus. by Wallace F. Murphy
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1972. (series of 6 with handbook) $21.50, paper

This series of six titles presents legends of the Dogrib people from the Northwest Territories. The stories vary in style and content and are intended to follow the "Tendi" and "Johnny" series by the same author. (See K-3 section.)

Complete with handbook, this series will be an asset to a child's reading program, both Indian and non-Indian; the numerous suggested activities and readings will be helpful for social studies classes.

322
McGaa, Ed.
Red Cloud:
The story of an American Indian
illus.
Dillon Press, 1971. $3.95

This biography of Red Cloud carries a good account of his leadership among the Lakota Sioux people. The opening chapter gives general background information prior to the time of Red Cloud's birth. The following chapters give more insight on Red Cloud in battles on the field and in the White House as a speaker in defending the lands of his people.

The author of this book is a member of the Oglala Sioux tribe, born on the Pine Ridge Reserve. Simply but forcefully written, this is a good biography of one of the greatest Indian leaders of the past.

323
McGovern, Ann
... If you lived with the Sioux Indians
illus. by Bob Levering
Four Winds Press, 1974. $5.95

In this children's book, the author uses a question and answer format to describe the daily life of the Sioux Indians of the Dakotas. The time span covered is from 1800 to 1850. The author explains the material culture, social system, values, battle methods, work and leisure activities and the religious beliefs of these Plains Indians. In the final section, McGovern talks about the Sioux Indians of today.

This book is short and simple but the ideas conveyed are factual and informative.

A good introductory book for children wishing to know more about the Plains Sioux. The illustrations truthfully depict a past way of life.

Suitable reading for the elementary grades.

324
Machetanz, Frederick
On arctic ice
illus. by the author
Scribner's, 1941. $3.95

This story is about a young Eskimo boy named Andy and his dog — Panuck. Andy and his father leave their village to hunt seals and walrus on the treacherous ice of the Bering Sea. The hunt is action-filled, adventurous, and at times dangerous. The climax of the hunt occurs when Andy, Panuck, and a fellow hunter encounter and kill a giant polar bear.

This book is highly entertaining and informative. The author has described facets of Eskimo life which are fast disappearing. The young reader is introduced to other aspects of Eskimo life such as their technical skills, dwellings, hunting material, games and beliefs. The illustrations in black and white are very good.

Recommended.

325
Machetanz, Frederick
Panuck, Eskimo sled dog
Scribners, 1939. $4.95

An engrossing story of a young Eskimo boy and the dog team he trained from their birth. Panuck became the natural leader of the team from the first and Andy became a proud owner and trainer. Throughout the narrative on the adventures of Andy and Panuck much information is provided on the Eskimo lifestyle. Training the dogs, making their harness and the sled, trapping and mushing are all described for the reader.

The book is well written and illustrated beautifully with black and white drawings. The skill projected by the author in maintaining the high level of interest throughout is only one of the qualities that make this work ideal for the young reader.

326
McKeown, Martha Ferguson
Come to our salmon feast
illus. with photographs by Archie W. McKeown
Binfords & Mort, 1959. $3.00

Each year the Wy-am Indians of Celilo Falls on the Columbia River celebrate a great sacred salmon feast. Included with the preparations are activities such as a blessing by Chief Thompson, praying, dancing and drumming. The daily lives and activities of these people are centred on the salmon.

This excellent story of a salmon feast reflects the Wy-am Indians' concern for the preservation of the traditional way of life. McKeown has decorated the book with beautiful black and white photographs which capture the lifestyle of these people.

327
McNeer, May
War chief of the Seminoles
Random House, 1954. $3.87

When their lands were threatened in the 1830's by the United States government, Osceola, war chief of the Seminoles, led the opposing Florida tribes. This book describes the events leading to the war, the war itself, and the eventual capture and death of Osceola.

Wide margins and spacing should make this interesting biography more appealing to the older boy with reading difficulties.

328
Magee, Agnes Davis
When the pines grew tall
illus. by Bruce Good
Naylor, 1968. $4.95

This is the story of young Jim Davis and his family's farm in Texas. One day, Jim found White Feather, a Choctaw boy, in the woods; he was very sick and was left to die by his tribe. The Indian boy is nursed back to health by Mrs. Davis and almost instantly Jim and White Feather become close friends. These two boys spend much time together working on the farm and hunting in the woods. The high point of the book occurs when they take a trip to a distant town to buy supplies. On this trip, they encounter robbers, a grizzly bear, a poisonous snake and traders. They survive these ordeals and safely return home with the supplies. The book ends with a Christmas meal at the Davis home with White Feather and his parents as guests.

There are many things wrong in this book concerning Indians. One should note that it was not Choctaw practice to abandon their sick at this time of their history (early nineteenth century). The author knowingly or unknowingly perpetuates a stereotyped "Tonto" image of the Indian. This book is not suitable reading for young people because of the misleading information it contains.

🍁 329
Maher, Ramona
The blind boy and the loon and other Eskimo myths
Day, 1969. $4.29

The myths in this book have been gathered from Eskimo oral literature of the eastern and western subarctic. These are stories that were and are used in Eskimo families to entertain the children and to acquaint them with life patterns. Here are stories which explain various phenomena of nature; of taboos and the breaking of them; of orphans and cruel relations; of the search for food; all themes which occur frequently in Eskimo folk literature.

Well written stories which reflect the unique character of the Eskimo life. Photographs of representative Eskimo art work complement the text. A welcome addition to story telling collections, perfect for reading aloud or for independent reading pleasure; the creative teacher will also find this book a source of enrichment for social studies classes in the middle grades.

330
Maizel, Clarice
Son of Condor
Criterion, 1964. $2.35. O.P.

When Miguel, a young Peruvian descendant of the Incas, accompanies his whimsical but wise peddler uncle on a journey, his dream of seeing the marvels beyond his mountain home becomes a reality. He meets a white man who becomes his close friend, and from him he learns unbelievable things. Miguel's curiosity leads to the discovery of an ancient Incan relic made of gold, which he exchanges at a museum for "living gold" for the poor farm of his parents.

This is an exciting adventure which combines elements of the historic past with present day life in the Andes. The author seems to be open-minded and all for the people.

331
Manning-Sanders, Ruth
Red Indian folk and fairy tales
illus. by C. Walter Hodges
Oxford University Press, 1960. $3.50. O.P.

Here are Indian tales from the forests and plains of North America: tales of Rabbit and of crafty Coyote, of Ugly Thing who needs his mother to care for him and many more tales in which sorcerers, animals and Indian braves, good and evil play their part.

A collection of stories, full of humour and the spirit of adventure, of the wit and wisdom which characterize the Indian people with whom these stories originated. Simplicity of story line make these tales ideal for telling or reading aloud.

332
Marcus, Rebecca B.
The first book of the cliff dwellers
illus. with photos; drawings by Julie Granda
Watts, 1968. $3.75

This short book is about the Indian cliff dwellers who lived in parts of the American Southwest between 1200-1300 A.D. The topics discussed are: mode of building construction, location of these dwellings, an account of everyday life during the four seasons and the history of the people.

This is a general but good view of the cliff dwellers' world. The print is large. Clear black and white photographs present an accurate picture of the domiciles and artifacts used by these people. Ideal for young readers.

🍁333
Markoosie
Harpoon of the hunter
illus. by Germaine Arnaktauyok
McGill-Queen's University Press, 1970. $4.95

Harpoon of the hunter is an unusual book in that it was written first in the Inuit language and then translated into English by the same author, Markoosie. An exciting adventure story in an Arctic setting, this book affords an authentic picture of a way of life that is fast disappearing, and of Inuit attitudes toward life and death in the fight for survival in a hostile environment. While the vocabulary may present difficulties for the younger reader, this book is highly recommended for general reading to grade 5 and 6 students. Teachers will find it excellent for reading aloud to a class and as a source book for Social Studies units about Inuit people.

Pen and ink drawings enhance the text.

334
Marriott, Alice
Sequoyah:
Leader of the Cherokees
illus. by Bob Riger
Random House, 1956. $2.95

Sequoyah, a Cherokee Indian living in the mid-eighteenth century, had one ambition; to devise a means of written communication for his people. This book tells the story of his dream and of its fulfillment against the backdrop of Cherokee history.

This interesting, well written account of the life and work of Sequoyah gives an insight into his character and personality as well as into the life and customs of the Cherokee people.

335
Martin, Frances Gardiner
Nine tales of Coyote
pictures by Dorothy McEntee
Harper & Row, 1950. $4.00. O.P.

Nine tales from the Nez Percé about the mythological animal-god, Coyote which are entertaining in themselves and ones that the Indians of long ago believed to be true.

A good collection of stories which reveals the culture and beliefs of a people. The illustrations by Dorothy McEntee enhance the text.

🍁336
Martin, Frances Gardiner
Nine tales of Raven
illus. by Dorothy McEntee
Harper & Row, 1951. $4.00. O.P.

Nine myths from the Indians of the Northwest Coast centering on the deeds of Raven. Sometimes the stories are about Raven himself, and sometimes it is Raven who interferes in the affairs of men to set things right.

Authentic Northwest Coast Indian designs and illustrations accompany this colourful collection of tales.

🍁337
Martin, Frances Gardiner
Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right:
Indian tales of the Northwest Coast
Pictures by Dorothy McEntee
Original title: *Nine tales of Raven*
Harper & Row, 1975. $6.35

A collection of 10 Indian tales from the Northwest Coast of America. Raven, a mythological bird who could do much magic, is the central character in this book. Sometimes he took on human form when the need arose. He used his magical powers to help man in times of emergency or sometimes he aided some poor soul who suffered from the misfortunes of life. Although helpful, Raven could sometimes be mischievous but his pranks always had a way of turning on him. The tales are creation myths of the world and the brotherhood of man. These stories reflect the close relationship that these Indians had with the sea and their natural surroundings. The author also includes a brief description of the Indian peoples who inhabited the Northwest Coast region.

This book is well written, sometimes serious, sometimes humorous and easy to read. Good black and white illustrations accompany the text. Suitable reading for the young reader for it will fire his curiosity to know more about these Indians and their ways of life.

Recommended.

338
Martin, Novella Goodman
Choctaw little folk
illus. by Jackie Letzerick
Naylor, 1970. $3.95

Choctaw little folk is a collection of folklore as told by several Choctaw Indians. The tales themselves are colloquial, simple and short, concentrating on nature. Accompanying the stories are simple sketches.

Many of the tales are fables in which moral and explanatory teachings can be comprehended by a young child. The book provides very easy reading and is suggested for bedtime stories for children in pre-school and the elementary grades.

339
Martin, Patricia M.
Grandma's gun
Golden Gate, 1968. $3.27

When a scout confides to Grandma that the Americans are coming to take the Pueblo at Los Angeles, the secret is out. Swiftly the people move the old cannon from the town square to a hole in Grandma's orchard. Through community participation, the Californians are able to organize their attack and recapture their Pueblo even though it is to be lost in the eventual outcome of the war.

This fictionalized account of the loss of California by Mexico to the United States during the War of 1846 is accompanied by vivid illustrations which add to the flavour of the story. The events are told through the eyes of the Mexican natives, presenting the reader with an unbiased viewpoint.

A commendable book in its style, illustrations and comprehensive quality.

340
Martini, Teri
The lucky ghost shirt
illus. by John Gretzer
Westminster, 1971. $4.50

Charlie, an 11-year-old Sioux lad, is the hero of this mystery-adventure story. He believes that the old ways of the Sioux should be kept alive. His belief coincides with his classmate's great-grandfather's beliefs and together, they bring the famed Sioux history back to life.

This is a very good book which demonstrates that the Indian is not always the villain.

341
Marx, Richard M.
About Mexico's children
photos by the author
Melmont, 1959. $3.25

Black and white photographs accompanied by simple text illustrate the way of life of Mexico's children in the city, on the farm, and in an Indian village.

A realistic book which uses photographs

of children engaged in various activities to tell as much of the story as the text itself.

342
Mason, Miriam E.
A pony called Lightning
illus. by C.W. Anderson
Macmillan, 1948. $3.95

Lightning, a pony born on the western plains during a storm, dreams to outrun everything including the lightning itself. Eventually he is captured and taken to an Indian village where he is befriended by Little Buffalo, an Indian boy. A white girl saves the life of Little Buffalo and Lightning is presented to her in thanks. The denouement is that Lightning realizes his dream and becomes a hero.

More of a horse story than one about Indians, this easy to read book presents through the eyes of Lightning an exciting and humorous story. Generous margins and word spacing make this book especially attractive to the reluctant reader.

🍁343
Matson, Emerson N.
Longhouse legends
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Nelson, 1968. $3.95

Longhouse legends is a collection of stories still preserved by the Indians of the Puget Sound area of the Northwest Coast and told to the author by Chief Martin J. Sampson of the Swinomish tribe. The legends themselves are presented in a simplistic manner and style suitable for storytelling or reading aloud. Colour photographs and black and white drawings accompany the text.

Unfortunately, the author, in his introduction and in his editorial comments concerning particular stories, reveals his bias. He speaks of native religion in the past tense, using the word "primitive" and relegating the tales to the realm of the pejorative term, "myth". His comments reveal a lack of appreciation of native religion, medicine, the potlatch and native culture in general. Therefore, although the stories themselves are acceptable, the book is not recommended for independent reading by the child.

344
May, Julian
Before the Indians
illus. by Symeon Shimin
Holiday House, 1969. $4.95

Before the Indians is a basic, well illustrated book about the ancestry of the Indians of North America. Julian May discusses how archaeologists discover and interpret the remnants of Indian tribes, and she conveys the theory of how and when Indian ancestors arrived in North America. The reader is drawn through the book by the various steps in cultural evolution, each stage of culture simply and accurately defined.

Julian May's *Before the Indians*, is a well organized, interesting book greatly enhanced by sensitive, full-page colour illustrations. The author comments throughout the book on the most important, basic facts and finds, using language which is easily read and easily understood.

345
May, Julian
Quanah:
Leader of the Comanche
illus. by Phero Thomas
Creative Educational Society, 1973. $4.95

This book is a heart-warming account of Quanah, the half breed from Texas, who lived during the middle 1800's. Son of a captive white woman, Cynthia Ann Parker, Quanah became the chief of the Comanche Indians, Peta Nocona. He adopted many of the white man's ways in order to maintain peace between the two warring nations; however, he remained a defiant Indian until his death.

This book contains enlarged print and wide margins thus making it a suitable book for young childen. Simple illustrated sketches also make it appealing to young readers. The book depicts a simple picture of the culture of the Comanche and is suitable for children in the middle grades.

346
Mayberry, Genevieve
Eskimo of Little Diomede
illus. by W.T. Mars
Follett, 1961. $1.25

Eskimo of Little Diomede is about Sovalik, a 9 or 10-year-old Alaskan Eskimo who lives on the island of Little Diomede in the Bering Strait. The story tells of Savalik and his people's way of life through the seasons of one year. It tells how the Eskimos have made small but efficient changes such as their use of outboard motors and gasoline stoves, but continue to live in the ways best suited to their environment.

This is a colourful beginning book for young readers useful for social studies work in the primary grades.

🍁347
Mayol, Lurline Bowles
The talking totem pole:
The tales it told to the Indian children of the Northwest
illus. by Edward Morgan
Binfords & Mort, 1943. $3.95

A collection of 10 legends as told by 10 animals carved in the totem pole. Handed down to the Samset family by Nawaca Samset's father, a famous Haida chief, this enchanted totem pole tells wonderful stories to the Samset children.

Written in English with certain words and phrases in Chinook an intertribal language of the Indians of the Northwest, Mayol has created a truly enjoyable book. A variety of black and white and colour illustrations also add to the book's interest. Recommended.

348
Mead, Margaret
People and places
illus. by W.T. Mars and Jan Fairservis
Nelson, Foster and Scott, 1972. $3.95

This book describes how the Eskimo, the Plains Indians, the Ashanti of West Africa, the Balinese, and the Minoans of Crete adapted to different environments and how the introduction of new technology changed their way of life. It also tells of how it is believed man started out on this earth, how he has progressed, and what he is striving for today.

This is interesting, informative, reading for children which gives a better understanding of what various races have in common as well as how they are different. It points out the basic human needs that must be fulfilled in one way or another, such as shelter and religion. It has big print, and numerous illustrations and photographs which give enjoyment and a clearer understanding of what is being presented.

349
Meadowcroft, Enid La Monte
Crazy Horse:
Sioux warrior
illus. by Cary
Garrard, 1965. $2.95

A fictionalized biography of Crazy Horse, war chief of the Oglala Sioux Indians. This book tells of his childhood learning years, his rise to fame as a warrior and leader and his untimely death at the hands of the U.S. Army. Although some of the events in Crazy Horse's life are contrived, it does not harm the factual content of the book. This book adequately describes a way of life that was threatened and overtaken by the onrush of white civilization. The battle accounts, more or less, happened in the way the author has described. One mistake should be noted. The book states that these Indians signed a treaty with the words — "as long as the rivers flow and the grass grows, the country shall be ours". These were the words of another tribe when they signed a treaty with the Confederate States of America during the American Civil War.

This book will inform young readers about the cold and ruthless treatment the Sioux tribes were subjected to in the Indian-white wars of the last century. It also stresses that the Indians were fighting to preserve their way of life; and that they were not fighting just for hate of the white man. Large print and good illustrations make this book appealing to the young reader. On the whole, this book is authentic.

350
Meigs, Cornelia
The willow whistle
illus. by E. Boyd Smith
Macmillan, 1931. $4.95

The willow whistle is about two children, Mary Anne Seabold and Eric Thorveg, and their Sioux friend Chief Gray Eagle. Eric makes Mary Anne a willow whistle which comes in handy when she is taken to Gray Eagle's camp. While visiting, she and her Sioux friends are driven away by the Arickarees, an enemy tribe. On one of Eric's adventures he makes friends with an Arickaree lad and then leads him through Sioux country. The town's people build a school and hire a teacher for their children.

This book is boring. The author's attitude toward the Indian seems to be one of white superiority with little understanding of Indian values; the continued use of "squaw" makes it offensive to the native person. Not recommended.

🍁351
Mélançon, Claude
Indian legends of Canada
transl. from the French by David Ellis
illus. with photographs
Gage, 1974. $4.95

This collection of legends is divided into three sections by major geographic groups: the Atlantic Coast and Eastern Woodlands, the Prairies, and the Pacific Coast. A map is present showing the linguistic groups in Canada at the time of European contact. An introduction about each group is given before the selection of the legends; the tribe of origin is stated below the title of each legend. Also included are pictures of artifacts that pertain to the groups.

Basically each group has its own way of telling its legends. The Atlantic Coast and Eastern Woodlands and the Prairies legends are told in an understandable manner. They explain, for example, "why the maple turns red in the fall" and "the origins of medicine". The Pacific Coast legends require much more concentration to understand, probably due to the fact that the Pacific Coast Indians had the most complex society in North America. Also, it may be that, because the legends have come by way of the French language to English, clarity has been lost in translation. Despite this, the legends are most enjoyable for anyone to read.

352
Melzack, Ronald
The day Tuk became a hunter:
And other Eskimo stories
illus. by Carol Jones
McClelland and Stewart, 1967. $4.95

A book of Eskimo legends and folktales telling about the origins of animals and birds, the sun and the stars, interspersed with hunting experiences and village life.

An attractive book, beautifully illustrated with black and brown pictures which captures the flavour of Eskimo life. Larger-than-average print and wide spacing add to its appeal. Suitable for storytelling and reading aloud as well as enjoyable reading for the child from grades 4-6.

353
Metayer, Maurice, ed.
Tales from the igloo
illus. by Agnes Nanogak
Hurtig, 1972. $4.95

A collection of the traditional stories of the Copper Eskimos, edited and translated from tapes by Father Metayer and brightly illustrated by Eskimo artist Agnes Nanogak.

This collection is both a documentary and entertainment. The close connection between the Inuit and their environment can be seen in these interesting tales where animals too are active personalities in a savage magic land.

354
Middleton, Geoffrey
The early fur traders
illus. by Gareth Floyd
Hulton Educational Publications, 1969.
$1.40, paper

The early fur traders is mainly about such men as John Cabot, Jacques Cartier, and Henry Hudson who aided in the exploration of Canada. It explains the rivalry of England and France, their peace treaty of 1713, and the Seven Year War. Geoffrey Middleton describes the hostile relationship between the Iroquois and Hurons before and after the traders arrived as each tribe took different sides. He shows that as the trappers increased, the animals decreased and the Indians found it hard to survive. Eventually, according to the author, the Indians were allowed to live "undisturbed" in certain areas of the country.

This book skims briefly through the history of the Indians and their way of life and presents a one-sided view of Canadian history in that it overlooks contributions which the native people have made to Canadian life. The illustrations of the Indians are misleading as the particular tribes described did not live in teepees or wear war bonnets.

Not recommended.

355
Miles, Miska
Annie and the Old One
illus. by Peter Parnall
Little, Brown, 1971. $3.95

The Old One had said it: "When the new rug is taken from the loom I will go to Mother Earth". Annie's grandmother understood that there was a time for all things to return to the earth; so did Annie's mother. But Annie could not understand and plotted to keep her mother from finishing the rug, and her grandmother from returning to the earth.

With simplicity and strength of phrase this beautiful and wise story is told. Exquisite black and white drawings complement the text.

356
Momaday, Natachee Scott
Owl in the cedar tree
illus. by Don Perceval
Ginn, 1965. $4.75

Haske, a young Navajo boy, has a great feeling for nature and a strong desire to draw what he sees. At school he has crayons and paper and learns to speak the white man's language. His old grandfather, for whom Haske has great love and respect, tells him he must choose between the old ways and the new, that choosing the white man's trail offends the Navajo gods. Haske is confused, but his mother explains that he must keep the best of the old ways while learning the best of the new.

A well written story which conveys the dignity and warmth of human relationships within a Navajo family as well as the conflict between cultures. With simplicity and directness Natachee Scott Momaday skillfully resolves the issue for the young child. Brown and black drawings illustrate this fine book for youngsters.

357
Montgomery, Elizabeth Rider
Chief Seattle:
Great statesman
illus. by Russ Hoover
Garrard, 1966. $2.95

Seattle was a boy when Captain Vancouver sailed into Puget Sound. When he grew up, he became war chief of his tribe. It was Seattle who united the Puget tribes, and it was he who was elected supreme chief of this union. When white settlers came to Puget Sound, Seattle helped them in any way he could, determined to live in peace. When bitter fighting broke out, Seattle refused to let his tribe join in. It was no wonder that the settlers named their town after him.

A fine, easy to read biography which will enrich youngsters' knowledge of the way of life of the Northwest Coast Indians and instil in them admiration for such a leader as Seattle.

358
Moon, Grace
Chi-Wee
illus. by Carl Moon
Doubleday, 1925. $4.50

This is the story of Chi-Wee, a Pueblo Indian girl who, many years ago, lived with her mother in the mesa country of the American Southwest. Exciting adventures, a kidnapping, trips to the ancient pueblos and the capture of a bear are the main events of this children's book. Toke, a Navajo playmate, accompanies Chi-Wee in her many delightful excursions into the mesa country.

Good reading for the grade 3 to 6 level. The book is arranged in definite episodes lending itself well to reading aloud. Good black and white illustrations.

359
Morris, Loverne
The American Indian as farmer
illus. by Henry Luhrs
Melmont, 1963. $3.25

The story of farming, as practiced long ago by the various tribes throughout America, is told in these brief descriptive stories. Among the tribes covered are Hidatsa, Mandans, Hopi, Iroquois, Algonkins and Creeks; crops include corn, squash, cotton, beans, sunflowers, potatoes, peanuts, tomatoes and peppers.

This is a useful book which not only describes the crops grown by different Indian tribes and the methods of farming, but also shows how man long ago adapted to his environment.

360
Moyer, John
Famous frontiersmen
illus. by James L. Vlasaty
Hubbard Press, 1972. $5.95

Biographies of 10 frontiersmen portrayed as having lived and died valiantly. Their bravery and wit brought each one fame and recognition in different areas. Some of their engagements were of the bloodiest hand-to-hand conflicts in American history; for example, General Custer's last stand at Little Big Horn with the Sioux nation.

Both Moyer and folklore tend to give the impression that some of these famous frontiersmen were of the super-hero nature. Not recommended for factual interpretation but suggested for the reader who wants excitement and adventure.

361
Moyer, John
Famous Indian chiefs
illus. by James L. Vlasaty
Hubbard Press, 1972. $5.95

Personal history accompanied with portraits fill this book about 11 Indian chiefs and their rise to special recognition. These men are famous for various reasons including being chiefs and distinguished warriors in the many encounters against the early fontiersmen.

Moyer's *Famous Indian chiefs* follows the pattern of his *Famous frontiersmen* and sometimes you find two sides to one story such as, Custer and Sitting Bull's conflict. Folklore tends to exaggerate with each passing year, therefore, this book is recommended solely for pleasure reading.

362
Moyers, William and Cooke, David C.
Famous Indian tribes
illus. by William Moyers
Random House, 1954. $1.95

An introduction to various Indian tribes with a brief description of their individual way of life and customs, their many battles and the chiefs who lead their people.

Both easy reading and interesting, this book gives credit to the Indian for his wisdom and Indian way.

363
Naylor, Phyllis Reynolds
To walk the sky path
Follett, 1973. $5.75

Ten-year-old Billie, the first of his family to attend school, finds himself caught between the modern world of white society and the traditional world of his Seminole ancestors. At school he learns the ways of the white man and at home in the quiet of the evening he learns of the legends and rituals important to the Seminole people. It is only at the death of his beloved grandfather that Billie resolves his inner conflicts and decides what goal he, as an Indian in the white world must strive for.

An entertaining book which quite competently deals with the topic of the old versus the new. Recommended for children in grades 4 through 8.

364
Nicholson, John D.
The white buffalo
illus. by Roger Vernam
Platt & Munk, 1965. $1.95. O.P.

This story tells how a Crow Indian boy finds a white buffalo calf and protects it from the hunters of his tribe. When his people face difficult times, it is the white buffalo that leads his herd to the valley of the starving Indians.

This is a beautifully written story that captures the mood of life on the plains when buffalo roamed. Sensitive illustrations accompany this tale so well-suited to reading aloud.

365
Parish, Peggy
Let's be Indians
drawings by Arnold Lobel
Harper & Row, 1962. $3.95

This book gives an insight into the lives of Indian people and describes the tools and equipment needed to construct such Indian articles as costumes, arrows, beads and masks. Illustrations by Arnold Lobel help the reader to understand the instructions more fully.

An ideal book for all young children who like to play Indians. Simple construction materials and techniques make this project book excellent for classroom or home use.

366
Parker, Arthur C.
Skunny Wundy:
Seneca Indian tales
illus. by George Armstrong
Whitman, 1970. $3.95

Arthur C. Parker was a well-known anthropologist and museum director whose father's family belonged to the Seneca tribe. In this book he has presented a series of Seneca tales told by old Fox to be placed in Skunny Wundy's otterskin bag. The stories reflect the importance of the animals of the forest to the Indians. Here are sly Fox and clever Raccoon, Rabbit who is easily fooled, brave Bear, and Owl the hunter among others.

A collection of stories which are not only fun to read but also are alive with the spirit of each animal. The animals themselves have human qualities but nevertheless maintain the distinct characteristics of their animal nature. Each tale bears a moral with it but it is an Indian moral which complies with the old ways of thinking. An excellent book to read aloud or to use for storytelling.

367
Payne, Elizabeth Ann
Meet the North American Indians
Random House, 1965. $1.95

Elizabeth Payne's *Meet the North American Indians* takes the reader back to the years before Columbus discovered America. Briefly she characterizes, according to custom and culture, five Indian tribes: The Makah, Hopi, Creek, Penobscot and Mandan. In doing this she reveals distinctiveness among the Indian nations and clearly shows the different lifestyles dictated by the geographical region.

The author achieves her aim of describing the Indians' way of life before the coming of the white men.

With its enlarged print and realistic illustrations, this book would be stimulating for any child.

368
Peckham, Howard
Pontiac:
Young Ottawa leader
illus. by Robert Doremus
Bobbs-Merrill, 1963. $2.95

Peckham presents a narrative of Pontiac, a great Ottawa chief, from the time of his name-giving ceremony in 1720 through his amusing childhood encounters to his sincere leadership of his people. He is a chief and warrior remembered for his magnificent strength and stamina, not to mention wit displayed in his battles against the British in the French and Indian war.

A truly authentic account flavoured with exciting incidents and experiences which leads the reader into the time of toil and trouble of the 1700's. It is both interesting and enjoyable and is sure to keep the attention of the young mind.

369
Pistorius, Anna
What Indian is it?
Follet, 1956, rev. ed. $1.95

An informative book, it poses leading questions most likely to plague the minds of young readers. Answers are given in a complete manner listing transportation means, types of food, clothing, shelter and ceremonies and events or customs important to particular tribes.

Brightly illustrated, the drawings add to the completeness where words might fail. Some history and a brief description of Indian customs is revealed. It is a good book for the younger reader.

370
Rambeau, John and Nancy and Gross, Richard
Chumash Boy
illus. by Sabina and Jean Yates
Field Education Publications, 1968. $5.00

This children's book is divided into several sections aimed at educating the reader about the now extinct Chumash Indians. This is done by telling an entertaining story of "Chumash Boy", who braved many dangers trying to right the wrongs done to him and his family by his wicked uncle. Through this short but informative tale of adventure, the reader gains facts and insights as to how these people lived before their extinction.

This book provides general information on the Chumash tribe and finally a brief look at other natives of North America. In the back is a glossary and a list of recommended books about Indians.

Well done.

371
Raskin, Joseph and Edith
Indian tales
illus. by Helen Siegl
Random House, 1969. $3.50

Herein are retold a number of stories, both myths and legends, presumably originating among the Iroquois and other tribes formerly inhabiting the Hudson River Valley. The stories are illustrated by etchings.

This book is written in a simple, readable and evocative style. The stories it tells retain their mystery and magic. The illustrations are attractive. The only problem with this modest book is its title which implies a far more comprehensive volume.

372
Raskin, Joseph and Edith
Tales our settlers told
illus. by William Sauts Bock
Lothrop, Lee and Shepard, 1971. $3.95

This book attempts to retell for children 13 of the folk tales of the American colonies. The content ranges from the anecdotal to the novelistic, and magic and the generalized "Indian" make appearances in a number of them. Illustrated by charcoal drawings.

This book is simply written. However, it neither retains the folklore character of its stories nor succeeds in retelling them in a modern mood. Such phrases as "smart Yankees" and "Wondo the drunk! that degenerate..." as well as cardboard characters yield neither a sense of period, history or humanity. Not recommended.

🍁373
Rasmussen, Knud
Beyond the high hills
photographs by Guy Mary-Rousselière
Nelson, Foster, 1961. $6.50

A short collection of Eskimo songs, chants and poetry. Most of the poems originate from the Iglulik Eskimo dwellings in the Hudson Bay region and the Musk Ox people of the Copper Country. These poems are simple in context and frequently repetitious in nature. They carry themes varying from the joys of living to the sorrows of death.

Despite the simplicity of their poetry, the Eskimo people express their most profound emotions and feelings through this style of writing. An example of their deep insight into life is expressed in the poem "Dead man's song". It is dreamed by one who is alive and expresses the fears and contentment in death. Profusely illustrated with colour photographs of the contemporary Eskimo and his surroundings.

A book well recommended for interested readers.

🍁374
Reekie, Isabel
Red paddles
Mitchell, 1968. $3.50

This adventure story is set during the early pioneer days when land was being cleared in preparation for the new city of Vancouver. Two youths, Little Bear of the Whoi-Whoi Reservation and Dave Henderson, a white boy, are constant companions and their main task is to make a dugout canoe for Dave.

Dave and Little Bear hunt, fish and play together and because of this Dave is included in many of the Indian feasts and ceremonies. While attending a potlatch Dave is presented with a pair of red paddles from the chief.

The turning point of the story occurs when the community is destroyed by fire and everyone including Little Bear and Dave has a hand in rebuilding it.

Although most of the characters are fictitious, the context of the story is authentic. Reekie has created a book that reveals warmth and friendship not only between two youths but also between two cultures.

Recommended for young readers.

🍁375
Reid, Dorothy M.
Tales of Nanabozho
illus. by Donald Grant
Oxford University Press, 1963. $3.00

Here are retold for young readers the Ojibwa myths surrounding the supernatural character, Nanabozho. The episodic tales have been turned into one mythic life adventure, starting with Nanabozho's birth and ending with the coming of the white man. Illustrated by drawings in black and white.

This version of the Nanabozho tales is well written and entertaining. Although the original stories have been reformed for their modern audience, sacrificing humour to mythic mood, their content for the most part remains intact.

The drawings are both expressive and attractive.

376
Reit, Seymour
Child of the Navajos
photographs by Paul Conklin
Dodd, Mead, 1971. $3.95

A children's book about a modern Navajo boy at home and at his reservation boarding school, with many photographs by Paul Conklin supplementing the text.

Excellent pictures and informative, easy to read text present understandably the two worlds, Navajo and American, of the child, Jerry Begay. There is however, almost an aura of unreality surrounding the gay, seemingly carefree life of this happy child, a life where "there's always time to squeeze in a little more fun".

377
Reynolds, Quentin
Custer's last stand
illus. by Frederick T. Chapman
Random House, 1951. $3.87

This is the typical romanticized tale of Custer versus the Indians. The author reconstructs Custer's life, from his small-town boyhood through his West Point youth, and finally to manhood. It seems there were only two things Custer ever wanted from life; these were to become a general in the U.S. army and secondly to be an Indian fighter. History records this "hero" realized his life's ambitions and reaped his just rewards.

Not recommended.

378
Rhoads, Dorothy
The corn grows ripe
illus. by Jean Charlot
Viking, 1956. $3.77

Dionisio, a young boy had had no responsibilities. His parents had always looked after his needs. His days were spent in lazy, carefree security. It was only when his father was seriously injured that Dionisio began his journey from childhood to maturity for he then had to assume the responsibility of becoming the man of the family. With his family, he experiences the joys of his labour.

This story, simply written and beautifully illustrated, is sure to entertain young readers and also inform them of the Mayan culture.

Recommended.

379
Robbin, Irving
The how and why wonder book of polar regions.
illus. by Shannon Stirnweis
Wonder-Treasure, 1965. $1.50

The book unfolds the efforts of the polar explorers and scientists of the past, the reasons for the extreme cold, how plants, animals and man live interdependently. It illustrates the ability of mankind to adapt to his environment and the life of the Eskimo attuned to polar conditions. The book discusses the reasons for further exploration, for example, the need for experiments in long-range weather-forecasting, mapping of new air routes, and the acquisition of knowledge of living conditions in cold climates. All this information is needed because of the people who are attracted by the discovery of valuable mineral resources.

This is a useful introduction to the polar regions and provides a better understanding of polar achievements. Colourful pictures of the early explorers, plants and animals, and the Eskimo who inhabit this region are included.

A useful resource for supplementary reading in the middle and upper elementary school grades.

380
Robinson, Maudie
Children of the sun:
The Pueblos, Navajos and Apaches of New Mexico
illus.
Messner, 1973. $6.50

Children of the sun views the Navajos', Pueblos', and Apaches' special relationship to the land. The reader meets Indian children whose daily activities provide an interesting glimpse of the customs and beliefs of these tribes living in New Mexico. Large black and white photographs illustrate various arts and craft work as well as the environment in which these people now live.

Children, and adults too will find this book informative: an aid to their understanding of *why* these tribes, known as "the children of the sun", prefer their traditional ways to the whiteman's rapid industrialization.

381
Rounds, Glen
Buffalo harvest
illus. by Glen Rounds
Holiday, 1952. $3.95

Glen Rounds appeals to the young child in this adventure which depicts the Plains Indians' way of life from the springtime northward migration of buffalo across the great plains to the fall hunt by the Indians. It was an exciting season, that of the fall buffalo hunt; a time of plenty and a time of rejoicing. Everyone had a job to do, whether it was dancing with the Buffalo Society, tanning the hides, or drying the meat for winter. Feasting and giving thanks to the Great Spirit filled the events of each day.

Glen Rounds reveals his knowledge of Plains Indian culture in this most exciting, interesting book. Large print, wide spacing and simple language make the book attractive reading for youngsters; amusing illustrations add a flair of their own to make the book a child's delight.

382
Rushmore, Helen
The magnificent house of Man Alone
illus. by Frank Vaughn
Garrard, 1968. $2.95

Helen Rushmore captures the importance of the traditional ways of the present day Indian; a lesson learned by both white man and Indian in this tale centering on Man Alone, an Osage Indian of Oklahoma.

An entertaining tale written with humour as well as insight into the customs and background of the region. Wide margins, well-spaced print and mature subject matter make the book useful for the reluctant reader.

383
Russel, Solveig
Navaho land:
Yesterday and today
illus. by Baida Whitebead
Melmont, 1961. $3.25

This book describes the Navajo, where he lives, and his way of life. Brief descriptions of the importance of sheep to the Navajo, their dwellings, clothing, food, ceremonies and silver work are included, as well as information on government schools.

A well organized and original presentation of material on the Navajo. Simple, descriptive poems follow the various subjects discussed providing the atmosphere of dignity and beauty which characterizes the Navajo lifestyle.

🍁384
Ruttan, Robert A.
The adventures of Oolakuk
woodcuts by Vivian Berger
Prentice-Hall, 1969. $4.50

This story of a 12-year-old Eskimo boy's life in the region of the Arctic North centres around his family and relatives, and describes his encounters with the white settlement and his education there. Detailed descriptions of the hunting of caribou and other game, and Oolakuk's eagerness to become a hunter are provided.

Robert Rutton has composed a simple but realistic presentation of the way of life of an Eskimo boy which provides both an understanding and an appreciation for Oolakuk's way of life: of becoming a hunter like his father and of his desire for an education. It describes the joyful experience of hunting his first caribou and the pride Oolakuk felt, like the feeling any young boy would experience when first accomplishing a task on his own.

The author has spent much of his life among the Eskimos and has a fairly good understanding of the people and their way of life. In this moving and compassionate story of a young Eskimo's life, Robert Rutton gives a good descriptive account of the joys and fears of living in the wilderness of the barrens of Canada's Northwest Territories.

385
Scheele, William E.
The earliest Americans
illus. by the author
World, 1963. $3.76

By comparing the tools and implements that pre-Columbian man used with those of later days, archaeologists have attempted to trace the ancestry of the American Indian. This book presents the known pieces of the puzzle which poses the question, "who were the first Americans?"

This is a fascinating introduction for children to the questions which archaeology and anthropology deal with and the unsolved mystery surrounding the prehistoric ancestors of the American Indian.

386
Scheele, William E.
The mound builders
illus. by the author
World, 1960. $3.76

The mound builders gives an introduction to a remarkable prehistoric culture which flourished in the Ohio Valley for about 1,500 years. Since these people were extinct when the white man came, archaeological evidence provides the story of their highly developed culture and life.

This is an informative book, and should be of interest to students in the middle grades who want to learn about ancient Indian cultures. The book is useful also as an introduction to the science of archaeology and what can be learned from artifacts and remains.

387
Scheer, George F., ed.
Cherokee animal tales
illus. by Robert Frankenberg
Holiday, 1968. $5.25

The Cherokee believed the animals of long, long ago were equal to man and respected them as equals. The animals of these Cherokee tales have ascended to the world above while the animals of today are imitations of the great ones. A brief history of the Cherokee people introduces the book setting the stage for these authentic animal tales.

This entertaining and well written book is fully complemented by pencil drawings.

While this book is aimed at the child in the middle grades, it could be read to younger children or used as a source for stories to tell.

388
Schneider, Herman and Nina, ed.
Life in the Arctic
illus. by Robert Gartland
Harvey House, 1968. $5.50

The daily life of the contemporary Canadian Eskimo is presented along with descriptions of the animals which inhabit their country. A brief comparison of Eskimos today and yesterday appears as a separate chapter.

Although the style of the language is somewhat halting, this is an informative book to supplement class texts.

389
Seibert, Jerry
Sacajawea:
Guide to Lewis and Clark
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Houghton Mifflin, 1960. $2.25

The Lewis and Clark expedition set out to travel up the Missouri River to find the source of the Columbia River. Their guide was a young Shoshoni Indian girl, Sacajawea. With the aid of her knowledge of this wilderness, the United States made claim to the Columbia River basin.

This fictionalized biography presents the life of Sacajawea as a young girl among her people and then tells of the expedition itself. Contrary to the title of this book the role of the Indian is minimal and secondary to the expedition. However, it is an enjoyable account which portrays Sacajawea as a warm-hearted young woman who was very fond of Lewis and Clark, and who devoted herself to their expedition.

390
Seton, Julia
Indian creation stories
illus. by Marceil Taylor
Seton Village Press, 1952. $2.50

The author here presents her condensation of the creation myths of native North Americans to educate children to "the romance which is the heritage of America".

One doubts the validity of this rendering of Indian lore when one hears the Indian god Nona-bo-jou mouthing such Anglo-Saxonisms as "nothing ventured, nothing gained" and worrying about being a "good administrator". Stylistically the reading includes rhetoric, clumsy dialogue, and shifting viewpoints (first talking of "the Indian" and then "we, the Indians").

The corruption of the material is unacceptable from the Indian perspective while the inadequacy of the writing makes this volume unacceptable as a children's book.

391
Shannon, Terry
Stones, bones and arrowheads
illus. by Charles Payzant
Whitman, 1962. $3.00

An introduction to archaeology and geology for young readers which opens up possibilities for discovery and provides them with information which will deepen their understanding of the significance of prehistoric finds.

A well written book which attempts to stimulate an interest in pre-history and an appreciation for the work of archaeologists and geologists.

392
Shannon, Terry
Tyee's totem pole
pictures by Charles Payzant
Whitman, 1955. $3.25

Because he has caught the first salmon of the season, Tyee earns the right to honour his ancestors with a totem. When it is completed his family invites everyone to the last of the winter ceremonials, a potlatch for Tyee.

This narrative presents a clear and accurate picture of the Haida Indians from Alaska's coast, their way of life and their customs. Large print and colour illustrations make the book more appealing to the young reader.

393
Shannon, Terry
Wakapoo and the flying arrows
illus. by Charles Payzant
Whitman, 1963. $2.75

Shannon has written an exciting children's story of the now extinct Chumash Indians of California. The story is centred around Wakapoo, a young Indian boy and his companion Hano. While the majority of the tribe were attending a ceremonial dance, the strangers from the north attacked the Indians' store intending to steal the sea otter skins. Wakapoo plays an important part in the resistance of his people against this invasion. Black and white as well as full colour illustrations are used to complement this book.

A most enjoyable, well written and exciting story which should appeal to the young reader. The foreword describes the background of the tribes living in and around California. Recommended for use in social studies classes.

394
Shippen, Katherine B.
Lightfoot
illus. by Tom Two-Arrows
Viking, 1955. $4.50. O.P.

Lightfoot was an Indian boy growing up during the time of the League of the Iroquois. His story provides a description of the lifestyle, customs, rites, sports and history of the Iroquois.

Written with simplicity and understanding, Lightfoot's story is both interesting and informative. Tom Two-Arrows, a young Iroquois, has drawn the fine designs and line drawings for this book.

395
Shor, Pekay
When the corn is red
illus. by Gary Von Ilg
Abingdon, 1973. $5.25

When the corn is red is a Tuscarora Indian legend explaining the great value of red corn given to the tribe as a gift from the Great Spirit. Because of their lack of concern toward the Great Spirit's words, they eventually lost their land to the palefaced strangers.

Short and simple to read, this book combines words of wisdom from the Great Spirit along with the legend of the red corn. Colourful illustrations add interest and makes this book more appealing.

Recommended.

396
Siegel, Beatrice
Indians of the woodland:
Before and after the pilgrims
illus. by Baptiste Bayhylle Shunatona, Jr.
Walker, 1972. $4.50

The Woodland Indians of the American east coast area, New England, lived a simple and peaceful life before European contact. The greater portion of this book relates to the Woodland Indian lifestyle before the white man arrived, discussing various topics such as how they looked, what they ate, why hunting was important, how they farmed and fished. The last pages relate to their gradual cultural genocide through sickness and wars with the white explorers and settlers. Also included is a list of museums, reservations and villages of related interest and their addresses.

The author has used a simple question and answer format in order to describe the lifestyle of these people. Although this book only treats the surface of the Woodland Indians' lifestyle, it contains much valuable information and is suitable for the young reader.

397
Simister, Florence
Daniel and drum rock
illus. by Lloyd Coe
Hastings, 1963. $3.95

This book, based on the history of Narragansett county, Rhode Island, tells of the difficulties the French Huguenot settlers had with some of their English counterparts. The story centres on one Huguenot boy and the friends he makes, an Indian and an English boy, and tells how these friends manage to secure the peaceful co-existence of their peoples.

This boy's adventure is filled with conflict on personal and social levels. However, the writing is weak and at times unrealistic. "Aye", the crowd murmured, "show them we are ready." The Indians and other peoples have not much more than vague outlines culturally and the protagonists seem more puppets playing out the plot than real people. The book has faith in friendship but it offers little besides retold history.

🍁398
Small, Lillian
Indian stories from James Bay
Highway Book Shop, 1972. $1.00, paper

This booklet is a collection of stories and legends from the Cree of the James Bay area. These stories, as told by the Cree and translated, are mainly recollections of personal experiences. These true stories all have one common theme, "survival", from which the reader is able to grasp the hardy manner in which the Cree lived and to acknowledge the sometimes desperate situations they had to overcome.

Material of this sort is important for preserving a bit of the Cree's heritage. In many years to come people (and perhaps even the Cree) will be able to read this booklet and see exactly how the Cree lived. Moreover, there is nothing more interesting and authentic than Cree literature written by the Cree themselves.

Recommended reading.

399
Smucker, Barbara C.
Wigwam in the city
Dutton, 1966. $4.50

The Bearskins left their reservation, Lac du Flambeau, in Michigan in search of better employment in Chicago. There they encountered the strange, unfriendly ways of urban life and the accompanying dilemmas. Susan had trouble in school where she was the oldest child in her class and where the children called her "wild Indian"; and mother was lonely and did not know how to light the stove. Jim ran away determined to lose his identity as an Indian and the poverty it seemed to entail. Their story is one which illustrates how the simpl philosophy of reservation life stands up to and contrasts with the complexities of urban living. *Wigwam in the city* is the story, too, of a young girl's courage in this strange and unfriendly city.

In a realistic manner Barbara Smucker has effectively presented the Bearskin's plight; it is the description of Indians, young and old who leave the familiarity of the reservation only to encounter the unfamiliar complexities of the city. This moving story will help to close the gap of ignorance for the non-Indian created by presentations of the stereotyped Indian, for with insight and understanding Barbara Smucker has truly captured the feeling of the reservation Indian attempting to live in the city. While the situation which she writes about is only one example, it is typical in that it shows how small difficulties are magnified for the Indian attempting to adapt to a new culture environment.

Recommended for youngsters in the upper elementary grades.

400
Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk
High Elk's treasure
illus. by Oren Lyons
Holiday, 1972. $4.50

Long ago, great-grandfather High Elk, a Sioux, had bred a famous strain of palominos and Joe, his young great-grandson, hoped to revive the strain and build up a herd just like his great-grandfather's. It all hinged on the mare and the birth of her colt. In his concern for the mare, Joe accidently loses one of the small strings as he and his sister take cover from a storm. In a sheltering cave, Joe discovers his great-grandfather High Elk's treasure which Joe's grandmother keeps until an anthropologist and the band chief ascertain the value of the discovery.

A well written, fast-paced adventure story which will hold the interest of young readers. The author, Virginia Driving Hawk Sneve, is from the Rosebud Sioux Reservation. The illustrations are beautifully done by Oren Lyons, a chief on the Onondaga Reserve.

401
Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk
Jimmy Yellow Hawk
illus. by Oren Lyons
Holiday, 1972. $4.50

Little Jim was the son of a Sioux rancher in South Dakota. He loved the freedom of growing up on a ranch where each person had an important role to play in family life. Growing up had its conflicts and the one area of tension was Jimmy's name "Little Jim", used to differentiate between him and his father "Big Jim". *Jimmy Yellow Hawk* is then the story of how this name is changed according to the Sioux custom of merit.

Sneve has written a good children's book, full of excitement and adventure. It contains many meaningful morals told in Indian tales permitting a freer learning experience for the reader. The book is well illustrated.

402
Snow, Dorothea J.
Sequoyah:
Young Cherokee guide
illus. by Frank Giacoia
Bobbs-Merrill, 1960. $2.95

Cherokee halfbreed Sikiwayi (Sequoyah), who later changed his name to George Quess, was a young boy when forced to leave his village of Taskigi because of white settlers taking over the land.

Sikiwayi had a lame leg and could not play sports with the other boys very well. Instead he turned his attention to crafts and silver smithing. During this time the Cherokee people were forced once again to leave their village and move to Etowah, because of white settlers. Sikiwayi believed himself to be a true Cherokee and disliked the white man for his greed of land and the minerals which it held. Soon he learned the trade of blacksmith to help his people from being cheated by the white men in the nearby town. When he became acquainted with the English alphabet he decided to devise one for the Cherokee Nation, one that could be read and written. Working diligently he completed the syllabary which was accepted by the Cherokee Nation; as a result, the Cherokees became a highly educated tribe with their own school, their books and a newspaper written in the Cherokee language.

The author has written a charming story of a boy's life, his ambitions and the love for his tribe. Written in large print for elementary school reading, with clear and simple illustrations which capture the imagination. Questions following the text will aid in its usefulness in the classroom.

403
Squire, Roger
Wizards and wampum:
Legends of the Iroquois
illus. by Charles Keeping
Abelard-Schuman, 1972. $4.38

This book tells the Iroquois legend of Feather Toes, a boy who was clumsy in his ways but knew words. And so he was chosen by the mountain spirit to tell his tales of the ancient Iroquois tribes, of how the people in times of old had to cope with and outwit the evil spirits around them. Feather Toes' words make up this book.

A good book for children in the middle grades well adapted to reading aloud. The tales are full of action and are highly imaginative. There is also the depth of inner meaning in each tale which leaves the reader with a sense of wonder as well as an appreciation for the Iroquois mind and culture. The text is illustrated with stylized line drawings of weird and imaginary beasts and men.

404
Steele, William O.
The buffalo knife
illus. by Paul Galdone
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1952. $3.50; 1968, $0.65, paper

The buffalo knife is the adventurous story of two little boys and their families who set out on a flatboat to journey 1,000 miles down the wild Tennessee River to their new settlement. This voyage turns out to be more than exciting to the travellers as the trip proves to be a constant struggle for survival. They encounter *hostile* Indians, ravaging rapids, wood-splintering rocks and sometimes even hunger, but they finally reached their destination safe and sound.

Although the book is adventurous and filled with thrilling episodes which surely would keep any youngster interested, it is poor for its Indian content. The author is somewhat biased in his opinions about Indians for throughout the book the Indian is portrayed as an object of terror, something that every little white boy should hunt when he grows up. Not recommended.

405
Steiner, Stan
The last horse
paintings by Beatien Yazz
Macmillan, 1961. $3.65

This is the story of a young Navajo boy, Little No Feather, who fought against the modern way of life in an attempt to save his old horse from being made into animal feed. Not only is Little No Feather successful in the battle to keep his horse, but he also wins the understanding of his father. As the story is resolved, the importance of preserving the best of Indian tradition is brought into focus.

Written in episodes, this many-faceted book could be read aloud to young Indian children to stimulate discussion of the problems facing many Indian children today. Handsome paintings in traditional style by Beatien Yazz complement this story from Navajo land.

406
Stevens, Mary Ellen and Sayles, E.B.
Little Cloud:
And the Great Plains hunters 15,000 years ago
illus. by Barton Wright
Reilly & Lee, 1962. $3.75

This story is of a boy, Little Cloud and his band who lived 15,000 years ago on the Great Plains. While the band searches for suitable winter camping grounds the hunters find buffalo but also encounter a herd of animals unfamiliar to them: elephants. Little Cloud, although still a boy, discovers the way out of danger and is given the adult status of "hunter".

The authors, one of whom is an anthropologist, have provided the reader with an interesting and thoughtful approach to conditions prevailing thousands of years ago.

407
Stevenson, Augusta
Squanto:
Young Indian hunter
illus. by Nathan Goldstein
Bobbs-Merrill, 1962. $2.75

This is the story of the boyhood of Squanto, a Pokanoket Indian who, in his later years, befriended the pilgrims. While the book is mainly about his boyhood, his kidnapping and life in England are briefly treated.

Although the main events presented in this biography may be true, surrounding episodes have been fictionalized to a great degree. Even so, descriptions of Indian life and customs are accurate. On the whole, an interesting book.

408
Stinetorf, Louise A.
Tomas and the hermit
illus. by Joseph Escourido
Day, 1968. $3.86. O.P.

After an earthquake, Cuyacan villagers in the Andes suffered because their gold mine was lost. One day Pepe, an old hermit came to the village with some beautiful green stones which he had found in the jungle. His find however, was reported to government officials by Jorge, a rascal hoping to receive the reward for an emerald claim. When government officials arrived in Cuyacan in search of Pepe and the stones, Tomas' father, the mayor, was unable to find Pepe, so he and Tomas' mother were imprisoned. Tomas' search for Pepe leads to the rediscovery of the gold mine which is this time registered in Tomas' name.

An expressive adventure story told with warmth and understanding centering on an Indian boy of the Columbian Andes. This well illustrated book will hold the interest of any 9 to 12-year-old child.

409
Stinetorf, Louise A.
The treasure of Tolmec
illus. by Ann Grifalconi
Day, 1967. $3.49

The story takes place in an isolated village at Tolmec, Mexico after a volcanic eruption destroyed the old church there. The mystery of *The treasure of Tolmec* centres around a young Tarascan Indian boy, Jorge and his sister Cia who inherit, from a friend, a statuette which had been found in the church ruins. False reports of gold discoveries at Tolmec bring people, both good and evil. The theft of an old picture which is later retrieved becomes national news, and Jorge and Cia are rewarded for their part in solving the crime.

This vivid, well written and informative book reflects an understanding of the Tarascan people and their customs.

410
Stull, Edith
The first book of Alaska
illus. with photographs
Watts, 1965. $3.75

A guide to Alaska today, the land and its people.

In the style of a roving reporter the author writes about Alaska. Black and white photographs enhance the text.

411
Symington, D.F.
Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians:
Ginn studies in Canadian history
illus.
Ginn, 1972. $1.00, paper

This booklet describes the lifestyle of the Assiniboines, one of the migratory tribes of the Plains before and after they obtained the horse.

For young readers, a good introduction to the Assiniboine Indians and their lifestyle which tells briefly about the people, their food and methods of hunting. Part of a series on Canadian history, this booklet proves to be a useful tool in education, with pertinent questions at the end of each section.

412
Symington, D.F.
Seafaring warriors of the West: Nootka Indians:
Ginn studies in Canadian history
illus.
Ginn, 1970. $1.00, paper

Symington has provided the reader with a valuable record of the ancient heritage and way of life of the Nootka Indians before the white settlement of the West Coast. The Nootka, who lived on the Pacific shore of Vancouver Island, depended on the coastal waters for food and transportation.

Filled with impressive photo reproductions of paintings and sketches, including five paintings from the work of the artist Paul Kane, this useful booklet gives a clear and concise picture of a typical Nootka village and its yearly events. Questions at the end of each section provide topics for class discussion.

413
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
Cheyenne legends of creation
illus. by Indian students
Montana Indian Publications, 1972.
$1.25, paper

A collection of four legends among the oldest told by the northern Cheyenne of Montana. One legend explains the making of the earth from a speck of dust by Maheo, the Creator, while another explains the seasonal changes with man in control of the thunder and woman the winter. The third legend explains how the Cheyenne came to be above all animals, and the last legend tells why the Cheyenne no longer planted corn but lived on the plains and hunted the buffalo.

An interesting collection of legends as told today by the Cheyenne.

414
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
Cheyenne warriors
illus. by Indian students
Montana Indian Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

A collection of six Cheyenne stories, each about an Indian warrior who lived in Montana during the late nineteenth century. Based on actual accounts, most of these tales tell of horse raiding either by the Cheyennes or their enemies. One of the stories tells of Ehyophsta, the last war woman who killed a man and counted coup on another.

An interesting collection of stories. Though not polished in style they have great meaning for they come from the people themselves and are still told today in Cheyenne homes.

415
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
Grandfather and the popping machine
illus. by Indian students
Montana Reading Publications, 1970.

Grandfather and the popping machine is a collection of six humorous Cheyenne stories from Montana. Three of the stories deal with a first introduction to a plow, a car and a baseball game. Another story tells how an orphan literally dropped in for dinner, while the last two stories centre on grandfather Raven.

Refreshing stories, interesting and full of humour.

416
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
The spotted horse
illus. by Indian students
Montana Reading Publications, 1970.
$1.00, paper

A story of buffalo days and the Cheyenne Indians of Montana in which Little Thunder warns his father's tribe of enemy raiders and saves their horses.

A simply written adventure story which shows some of the customs of the Cheyenne Indians.

417
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
Ve'ho
illus. by Chris LaRance
Montana Reading Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

A collection of six Cheyenne folk tales from Montana. The Cheyennes tell many stories about Ve'ho, the white man. Usually he is a trickster, a character both clever and foolish who often has the power to do strange and wonderful things. Through these stories we follow his adventure in and out of trouble.

Good stories for supplementary reading on the grade 5 or 6 level.

418
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
The winter hunt
illus.
Montana Reading Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

Three stories from the Cheyenne of earlier days related as a grandmother might tell them today.

Good supplementary reading for the middle grades.

🍁 419
Terhune, David
The harp seal
photographs by Jack Terhune
Burns & MacEachern, 1973. $7.95

As part of the environment of the Eastern Inuit, the harp seal provides one of their most staple foods. From January to March the Gulf of the St. Lawrence and the Newfoundland coast provide birthplaces for the annual addition of new pups. Summer, autumn and early winter find the herd in the eastern Arctic.

Terhune describes the environment, life and habits of this species of seal. Excellent photographs in color as well as black and white reveal this sea mammal in its natural habitat and greatly complement the text.

420
Thompson, Eileen
The golden coyote
illus. by Richard Cuffari
Simon & Schuster, 1971. $4.95

Little Otter lived a lonely life among his Pueblo people, shunned by all except his godfather Leaping Deer because his mother was not of the tribe. After Leaping Deer's death the loneliness became even more intense until he found Willow, an injured coyote pup to nurse back to health. Together they shared many happy hours, finding companionship in each other. As they grew to maturity, the adventures became many, including saving the pueblo from Navajo raiders. This event at last made a place for them in the village. Little Otter knew what he must do for Willow's future now that they had both grown and found their rightful positions.

Ms. Thompson has used a native background in this account of a young Indian boy's life, although little use is made of Tewa cultural knowledge in the fictional content. It is a moving tale with a captivating style accompanied by beautiful illustrations; a real delight to any young reader.

421
Thorneycroft, Edward
The thunderbird:
An Indian legend
illus. by Donald Harley
Rand McNally, 1972. $1.50

This story seems to be a composite of legendary fragments retold by the author. In it one finds references to Anasazi, the Ancient One of the Navajos, traditionally a nomadic people; the desire to become an agrarian tribe, from the Pueblos; the building of a totem pole, from the Northwest coast tribes; and finally the illustrations picture the people of the story in Plains Indian garb. The book plainly lacks authenticity in story and pictures. A distinguishing but impractical feature of this bound publication is the Origami cut outs which appear at the back of the book with detailed instructions for folding.

Not recommended.

422
Tobias, Tobi
Maria Tallchief
illus. by Michael Hampshire
Crowell, 1972. $3.75; $0.95, paper

Maria Tallchief is about an Osage Indian girl born in 1925 in Fairfax, Oklahoma, who eventually became one of America's finest ballerinas. Wealth and talent and her white mother's drive helped realize this goal. By 1966, after many appearances and tours all over the world, Maria's hunger for family life won out. She "hung up her shoes", and left the world of dancing to live with her husband and raise her daughter.

This informative and well illustrated book presents a good biographical sketch of a famous contemporary Indian woman. Grades 3 to 5 readers could easily appreciate this book while older girls who are slow in reading will find the subject matter mature enough.

423
Tolbloom, Wanda
People of the snow:
The challenge of Eskimo Canada
maps by Donald Pitcher
Coward, 1957. $3.40

An account of life today in the Canadian arctic which explains the many facets of northern life: the mode of dress, food and its preparation, hunting tactics, how an igloo is made, and more. It speaks of the changes effected by modern technology and white civilization as well as the Eskimo's contribution to contemporary living.

An informative book for youngsters which could also be enjoyed by the more mature reader.

424
Torsvan, Traven
The creation of the sun and the moon
illus. by Alberto Beltran
Hill & Wang, 1968. $3.95

This Mexican legend tells how Chicovaneg, a young Indian, saves mankind by rekindling the sun and how his son, with the help of Tul the rabbit, creates the moon to provide light by night.

The rich culture of Mexico is reflected in the handsome drawings which accompany this fine retelling of an ancient Indian legend.

425
Traveller Bird (Tsisghwanai)
The path to snowbird mountain:
Cherokee legends
illus. by the author
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1972. $3.95

This is a book of Cherokee legends which tell how the earth began and how it was populated by animals only. The animals are portrayed as humans and can speak to each other. Each tale shows the spiritual custom each animal represents as a part of the Indian culture. The author, a full-blood Cherokee-Shawnee-Comanche, has prefaced each tale with a brief commentary which relates the tale to some aspect of the Cherokee culture. An introductory chapter presents a brief history of the Cherokee while the final chapter tells the legend of the Seven-Clan Scribe society and how the Cherokee tribe obtained its written syllabary.

While this is an interesting book for children in the elementary grades to read themselves it could also be used for reading aloud to younger children. (See also, Traveller Bird, *Tell them they lie: the Sequoyah myth*. Grade 6 and beyond).

🍁426
True, Barbara and Henry, Marguerite
Their first igloo on Baffin Island
Whitman, 1943. $2.75

This picture book tells the story of Nuka and Palea as they travel with their parents to the Eskimo village for the winter. It is the story of a long ride behind a dog team, of being lost in a snow storm after dark and of how Nuka and Palea build an igloo to save themselves. Lively colour pictures illustrate each incident.

A good story to read aloud to children. It conveys the Eskimos' spirit of resourcefulness in the face of danger.

🍁427
Updike, Lee R.
Our people:
Indians of the Plains
illus. by the author
Prairie Books, 1972. $1.00, paper

Although short, this booklet contains a great amount of factual information. The author discusses five tribes of the Plains, their housing, foods, clothing, religious beliefs, hunting and warfare before the coming of the white man. The Indians' reliance on the buffalo for most of their daily needs and their adaptability to the environment are clearly pointed out.

This is a clear and concise report. The illustrations, which are done by the author, are detailed and excellent. The language is simple and to the point. It offers good introductory material for future study of the Plains tribes. Suitable reading for grade and high school students.

428
Urell, Catherine and Chatfield, Jennifer
Indians, settlers and pioneers
Follett, 1955. $3.20. O.P.

This text book describes the early lifestyle of three groups of people: the Indians (Lenape and Mohawk), the Dutch settlers in New Netherland and finally the pioneer settlers. By introducing the young reader to children of approximately the same age, the historic facts become alive and stimulate interest in history. Sections at the end of each story are devoted to finding out if the child understands what he has read, as "words we need to know", "did you know", "things to do". A glossary is included at the back of the book to aid youngsters in pronouncing the words. Black and white illustrations and colour drawings accompany this text.

The author has managed to reveal the

sense of humour which is typical of most Indians. Many of the stories involving Cokoe, a young Woodland Indian boy, convey the idea that the Indian grew up to learn to accept his mistakes.

🍁429
Vevers, Gwynne
Animals of the Arctic
illus. by Maurice Wilson
McGraw Hill, 1965. $2.96

The progression of the arctic seasons is followed by Dr. Vevers' book about animals in the far north. Covered in the text are the characteristics of the seasons as well as the representative animals and birds: the hares and foxes, the musk-ox, arctic wolves, caribou, polar bears, seals and arctic birds. There is even a short description of insect life.

Written in an interesting manner and complemented with fine illustrations, this book makes animals and life in the Arctic more realistic. Picture book format increases the appeal for younger children.

430
Viereck, Philip
Eskimo Island:
A story of the Bering Sea Hunters
illus. by Ellen Viereck
Day, 1962. $3.96

This story of the Inuit villagers of King Island in the Bering Sea tells how they spend part of the year on the island hunting and fishing; and the other part on the Alaskan coast working and gathering provisions for the coming hunting season.

This text portrays the contemporary Inuit in a true light. The language is simple and pleasant. Worthwhile reading for the young reader. A firm understanding of the Inuit by the author is evident.

431
Voight, Virginia Frances
The adventures of Hiawatha
Garrard, 1969. $2.95

A retelling of the Hiawatha legend from the Ojibway about an Indian youth who is the product of the West Wind and the Moon and whose abilities come from many spirits. In a meeting with his father, Hiawatha learns that he is to help the Ojibway with their struggles against extinction. This tale recalls his adventures in that attempt.

A well written version of the Hiawatha legend for the middle grades. Imaginative illustrations complement the text.

🍁432
Voight, Virginia Frances
Close to the rising sun:
Algonkian Indian legends
illus. by Gordon Laite
Garrard, 1972. $2.95

Close to the rising sun is a collection of Algonkian Indian legends, featuring Glooscap and Wabenaki, people who live closest to the rising sun. The legends explain how the Indians came to be, and tell of their survival through hurricanes, seasonal changes and evil spirits.

The legends are well presented and provide insight into the customs and background of the Algonkian Indian. Stylized illustrations complement the text and add to the enjoyment of the stories.

433
Voight, Virginia Frances
Massasoit:
Friend of the Pilgrims
illus. by Cary
Garrard, 1971. $2.95

A biography of Massasoit, Chief of the Wampanoag Indians who lived during the early settlement era of the 1700's in what is now the Massachusetts and Rhode Island area. A friendly relationship existed between the Wampanoag and the Pilgrims at Plymouth as furs and hides were traded for iron pots and coloured material. Massasoit, which means "The Brave One", earned recognition as a brave warrior when he saved the women and children of his tribe from an attack by an angry bear. He maintained a peace and understanding among the white settlers even though he didn't always agree with their ways.

A history of the first Thanksgiving Day along with illustrative sketches and photographs of the people and places of the era. Enlarged print and wide margins make this book appealing to young readers.

Suitable for middle and upper elementary school children.

434
Voils, Jessie Wiley
Summer on the Salt Fork
illus. by Leonard Vosburgh
Hawthorn, 1969. $5.25

Summer on the Salt Fork is the adventure story of the Braden family as they spend the summer running cattle in Indian territory. There are four children: Lillie the eldest and Myrtie the youngest with Hattie and Fred in between. They have a lot to do to settle into their summer home.

There are two encounters with Indians described in this book, (one in which the Indians stole a calf belonging to the family), yet the author has built up an atmosphere of danger and excitement surrounding Indians as people to be greatly feared. The Indians' customary mode of summer attire is viewed with disdain and attributed to laziness on the part of the "squaws". Mrs. Braden shows her distaste: "Yes, and let their little children run around naked! Ma said indignantly."

Unfortunately the author presents a negative image of the Indians in this otherwise enjoyable story of a pioneer family in Kansas in 1879.

435
Warren, Betsy
Indians who lived in Texas
illus. by Betsy Warren
Steck-Vaughn, 1970. $2.95

A description of the lifestyles of the four groups of Indians inhabiting Texas: the farmers, the fishermen, the plant gatherers and the hunters.

An informative book which clearly illustrates the way the Indians of Texas lived. The author not only indicates where the Indians lived long ago but also, if these tribes are still in existence and where they are living today. Margin captions and drawings, along with a brief glossary and index, increase the usefulness of this book.

436
Weatherby, Hugh
Tales the totems tell
illus. by the author
Macmillan of Canada, 1944. $3.95

This book is a collection of 10 West Coast Indian myths and legends which tell the story behind the totem pole crests.

A simple, readable text. The illustrations are its only flaw; they do not truthfully depict the Indian cultures of British Columbia.

Suggested for the general reader.

437
Webb, Nancy M.
Aguk of Alaska
woodcuts by Nancy McIvor Webb
Prentice-Hall, 1963. $4.75

The hopes and dreams of Aguk, an Eskimo boy living in the Arctic circle come true when he becomes a "man" at the age of 12. The everyday adventures which Aguk experiences, among them, listening to the old people telling stories of hunting long ago are vividly told. His whole world is based on preparing himself to kill the great white polar bear someday and to become the greatest hunter. For Aguk, that "someday" comes early when he saves his friends by killing a polar bear.

This adventure story is well written and true to the Eskimo spirit. It is illustrated with distinctive woodcuts by the author.

438
Webb, Nancy M.
Makema of the rain forest
woodcuts by Nancy McIvor Webb
Prentice-Hall, 1964. $5.25. O.P.

Makema is an 11-year-old Brazilian boy who lives on the Mapuera River in South America. Makema's brother, Achira who works for the government is sadly missed by his mother. The village shaman says a "new man" must be made before Achira can return home. Makema and his friend Yaka are chosen to pass the initiation ceremony and Makema is successful.

This day-by-day account of Makema and his people, their traditions and beliefs is made real. It is an informative story of life in Brazil useful as a supplement to social studies classes. Excellent woodcuts complement this fine book.

439
Whitney, Alex
Stiff Ears:
Animal folktales of the North American Indian
illus. by Alex Whitney
Walck, 1974. $4.95

This book is a collection of animal legends from the Hopi, Pawnee, Chinook, Chippewa, Iroquois and Cherokee. It also gives brief but interesting backgrounds of the Indian tribes in which the legends originated.

Each tale in this delightful book teaches an underlying principle of life and at the same time will amuse young readers or listeners. Each of the six legends is complemented with a coloured drawing.

440
Wilde, Arthur L.
Apache boy
illus. by Don Christie and others
Grosset & Dunlap, 1969. $4.50; $1.95, paper

In words and pictures this book tells the story of Noland Clay, a 10-year-old Apache boy who plays a leading role in the motion picture "The stalking moon". The book tells of Noland and his life on the Arizona reservation, takes him to Hollywood and the movie set, and restores him once more to his "happy" life at home.

Fine black and white photography is the outstanding feature of this book, although seen as a whole the book seems to present a biased picture of Indian life. In typical Hollywood fashion Noland's contrasting worlds, reservation life and life on the movie set, are glamorized. It is the movie company's view of Noland's world that is set before us.

441
Wilkie, Katherine E.
Pocahontas:
Indian princess
illus. by William Hutchinson
Garrard, 1969. $2.95

This is a biography of Pocahontas, the most famous Indian princess of all times. The story takes place in the years 1607-1617 and is centred on Pocahontas' heroic act of saving the life of Captain John Smith and helping the white settlers of Jamestown survive.

Although this book is well illustrated, the author presents a highly romanticized account of Pocahontas' role as peacemaker between the Indians and whites. For a more realistic version of the life of Pocahontas for this age group, see Clyde Bulla's *Pocahontas and the strangers*.

442
Williams, Barbara
Let's go to an Indian cliff dwelling
illus. by Robin King
Putnam, 1965. $2.68

This children's book presents its subject matter, a short history of Pueblo dwellers, readably and accurately. The illustrations are informative if not particularly attractive. The author has chosen to present his information in the form of a guided tour through Mesa Verde. This mode of presentation is not particularly conducive to stimulation of the child to independent investigation.

443
Wilson, Hazel
His Indian brother
illus. by Robert Henneberger
Abingdon, 1955. $3.00

Alone in a cabin in the Maine wilderness Brad Porter would have starved to death without the help of Sabattes, the Penobscot Indian boy. From his Indian brother Brad learned the way of the forest and of the red man, as well as the meaning of true friendship. .

This is a story of courage and adventure which shows well the interplay of different racial cultures in an exciting and readable way.

🍁444
Wilson, Stan
Opasquiak: The Pas Indian reserve.:
A sample study of life on an Indian reserve in Manitoba: an inductive approach
Art: John Luckhurst
Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, 1973. $1.50, paper

Here is a sample study of the lifestyle on a Cree Indian Reserve, The Pas, in Manitoba, focusing on the Ross Family. The book describes the Ross family's habitat, a day in summer, a day in winter, what is Opasquiak, a working day for Joe and Cecilia Ross, the Pas Indian Reserve itself and recreation there.

A good overview of the lifestyle on this reserve. The author employs simple questions at the end of each section making this book a useful tool for the classroom. Included are photographs, illustrations of the people and everyday life, maps and sketches.

445
Wolf, Bernard
Tinker and the medicine men:
The story of a Navajo boy of Monument Valley
illus.
Random House, 1973. $4.95

This enjoyable story follows the activities of Tinker's Navajo family the week he finishes first grade, moves for the summer to his ancestral home in Monument Valley, and begins studying to be a medicine man. It shows the many-sided education of one Navajo boy, from learning to add and subtract in school and herding sheep, to his first peyote ceremony.

This short story, filled with spectacular black and white photographs, is an ideal book to read to younger children. It should quickly capture and hold their interest, while it provides them with a glimpse into the life of Navajo Indians as they are today.

🍁446
Wood, Kerry
The boy and the buffalo
illus. by Audry Teather
Macmillan of Canada, 1963. $2.50

This is the story of O-Shees, a six-year-old Cree Indian boy who becomes lost on the plains during a buffalo hunt. Away from his family and tribe, he is about to be attacked by wolves when two large buffalo cows rescue him and become his guardians. O-Shees, unable to find his way back to his people's camp, gradually adapts to his new "family life" among the buffalo herd until his people find him one year later. A unique and heartwarming adventure story. Large print increases the effectiveness of this book.

A well written adventure story which projects the old way of life of the Cree Indians on the plains. Recommended for young readers.

🍁447
Wood, Kerry
Samson's long ride
illus. by Audrey Teather
Collins, 1968. $3.50

Samson's dislike for the white man's mission school in Morley, Alberta caused him to run away despite the fact that he knew his father wanted him to have an education. Samson longed for the freedom of the wilderness and the company of his family and people, the Stoneys. He trailed his father's camps for one month through a distance over 400 miles in Rocky Mountain country. Here Wood had described Samson's adventures as learning experiences about the outdoors with all their danger and excitement. A book sure to please any child.

448
Worthylake, Mary
Moolack:
Young salmon fisherman
Melmont, 1963. $2.50 O.P.

This is the story of Moolack, a young Tsimshian Indian boy of northern British Columbia and how he and his father made his first canoe. The story also describes the ceremonial rite of the first salmon catch of the season.

An interesting and accurate account of the life and customs of the Northwest Coast Indians, similar to the more colorful *Tyee's totem pole* by Terry Shannon.

449
Worthylake, Mary
Nika Illahee:
My homeland
illus. by Henry Luhrs
Melmont, 1962. $3.25

Nika Illahee tells the story of a typical northwest Indian village of today as seen through the eyes of a little girl who lives there.

The book portrays the Indian way of life in the Pacific Northwest, with contrasting illustrations of life as it was two generations ago.

450
Adams, Ben
Alaska: The big land
Hill and Wang, 1959. $2.60, paper

The history of America's 49th state is vividly told in *Alaska: The big land*. Events such as the gold rush; the construction of the first railroad; the U.S. purchase of Alaska; (Seward's Folly) and the conflicts which arose after Congress voted for statehood are described in detail. The book suggests that more opportunities are given to the Eskimos through the development of Alaska's natural resources, and that they are taking advantage of them and increasing their social status. All these suggestions present only the positive view of the situation, and lead the reader to believe that life is "just rosy" in Alaska.

Black and white pictures complement this text illustrating the various lifestyles in Alaska prior to 1959. Maps and drawings by the famous Eskimo artist, Aghupuk, are also included.

A section entitled "Hints for Travelers" contained in the last few pages of this book may no longer be reliable because the book is out-dated. However, persons planning on touring Alaska may find the descriptions of previous living conditions in Alaska helpful in their preparations.

🍁451
Adams, Howard
Prison of grass
New Press, 1975. $12.95

Prison of grass is a shocking and painfully true book. Howard Adams discusses racism against Canada's native population from the time of the fur trade to the nineteen seventies. The author states that we live in a white supremacist society which still maintains a colonial mentality. This mentality states that all native people are uncivilized wretched heathens unfit to do anything themselves, and it is the job of the white man to be absolute over them and to freely exploit the people and their land. For almost four hundred years, the clergy, military, imperialists, capitalists and government officials have been the main tools to enforce this "logic". White numerical supremacy, advanced technology and a low sense of morality are also key factors which contributed to the past and present situations of the native. Contrary to popular belief, Canada did have and enforced an extermination policy which rivalled that of the U.S. in the nineteenth century. Adams states that after the whites found it impossible to get rid of all natives, they resorted to the reservation system. The following hundred years saw the native economy seriously underdeveloped and their political powers retarded. During this time, native culture, values and religion were the unfortunate victims of a vicious white campaign bent on total destruction. H. Adams also states that the white power structure has been very successful in brainwashing native peoples into accepting their regulated and inferior position in society. He notes the failure of current native leaders and organizations to alleviate the problems because they are structured on white organizations and are, in most cases, far removed from the reservation and city ghetto troubles. Adams concludes by stating if any changes are to take place, they must be made by a large number of natives totally committed to social revolutions. Only then can better Indian-white relations exist and a reformed educational system and re-created economy be possible.

A higly recommended book for the mature reader. Careful, concise research by the author is evident and his personal experiences as a native add to the flavour of this book. *Prison of grass* should be read along with *Custer died for your sins* by Dee Brown.

Highly recommended — mature.

🍁452
Adams, Ian
The poverty wall
McClelland & Stewart, 1970. $2.95, paper

This book is an angry look at the hopelessness of Canada's poor and the ruthless, inhumanity of the affluent in keeping them that way. In one brief chapter the author examines the depressed state of the Indian, and how he too is a pawn in the political games of the rich. Though biased, the book is well stocked with facts and statistics to back its views.

It is definitely worth reading.

🍁453
Ahenakew, Edward
Voices of the Plains Cree
McClelland & Stewart, 1973. $7.95

Edward Ahenakew was an ordained Anglican priest born on the Plains Cree Reserve at Sandy Lake. He has gathered a very worthy collection of the North Saskatchewan River Cree legends in which he has dealt with the Cree's traditions and history. Ahenakew's work was not recognized until 1923 and it was in 1961 that steps were taken to publish these stories.

Thunderchild was the man Ahenakew depended on for these stories; it was through Thunderchild that he learned of the Cree's beliefs and ideals. There are youthful memories of Thunderchild in the collection as well as the hunting of buffalo and the raids and warfare between the Cree and the Blackfoot.

The reader will be made aware of the

strong emphasis the people placed on patience and honesty in dealing with their own life and with others. Although Cree legends differ in version from other North American Indian tribes, the basic thoughts are the same among the Indian nation.

This book is recommended reading for Indian people, it enables one to reflect on traditional values; it creates a desire to balance one's life.

🍁454
Ahenakew, Willard
Cartoons:
Of Indian politics and Indian humour
Willard Ahenakew, 1974. $2.00, paper

This collection of cartoons by Willard Ahenakew, a Cree Indian from Saskatchewan, takes the funny side of the current problems and the serious political issues facing the native peoples of Saskatchewan and Canada. Ahenakew's cartoons poke fun at the R.C.M.P., the Canadian government, Indian Affairs officials and government politics and promises. Even Indian leaders and their people do not escape the satire of Willard Ahenakew.

An excellent cartoon book. This is Indian humour at its best.

Recommended reading.

455
Akwesasne Notes
Voices from Wounded Knee, 1973:
In the words of the participants
Akwesasne Notes, 1974. $4.95, paper

Voices from Wounded Knee is based on the events that eventually resulted in the occupation of Wounded Knee/1973 and the subsequent 71 day siege. This is the documentary of that stand on Indian lands for Indian rights as told by the participants themselves along with statements made by U.S. representatives and members of the federal law enforcement personnel.

A well written account of the occupation of Wounded Knee/1973 from the point of view of native participants. The editorial collective spent much time talking with the local grass roots leaders, members of the American Indian Movement, and supporters living in the community. With this in mind, the reader is presented with facts from tape recordings of people talking, meetings, negotiations, battles and press conferences.

In a direct manner, this documentary manages to depict thoroughly the occupation, covering a wide margin of events and detailed explanations of religious and spiritual concepts. Noteworthy are the excellent black and white illustrations and the Wounded Knee chronology 1868-1973.

Highly recommended.

456
Albrectsen, Lis
Tepee and moccasin:
Indian craft for young people
transl. from the Danish by Joan Bulman
Original title: *Med tipi og mokkasiner*
Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972. $4.50

Although this book dwells basically on the arts and crafts of the North American Indian, the author prefaces his subject with a brief but excellent account of the Indians' history and ways of life. Step by step details are given on how to make such things as tepees, moccasins, ornaments and musical instruments. Very well illustrated with pictures and drawings.

This is an extremely informative book on the history and ways of life of the North American Indian. Moreover it serves to refute prevalent cultural misconceptions, i.e. all Indians wear headdresses, live in tepees, paddle canoes, etc., for the author explains that culturally all Indian tribes are different.

🍁457
Alderman, Clifford Lindsey
Joseph Brant:
Chief of the Six Nations
Messner, 1958. $4.50. O.P.

In this story of a great Indian chief, the author seems to have taken great licence in his interpretation of facts; freely attributing attitudes, ideas and feelings in his characterization of Brant and the Indian people in general. The attitudes of racial supremacy and "the white man's burden" are reflected in such statements as: "If he failed at times to live up to the Bible's Commandments, perhaps he should not be blamed too sternly. Although he may have had white blood he had been born an Indian". And again: "All the instincts of humanity that his association with the white men's civilization had brought out in Joseph rebelled at the thought of this raid". The tone of this book, because of the above statements and others equally biased, is both insulting and embarrassing to the reader. Perhaps its chief importance lies in its documentation of a social attitude in time.

Not recommended.

458
Alderman, Clifford Lindsey
Osceola and the Seminole wars
Messner, 1973. $6.15

A biography of Osceola, the charismatic warrior chief of the Seminole Indians. This book discusses Osceola's rise to power and the Seminole wars in Florida. The issues which led to these wars were: the U.S. government's desire to expel the Seminoles from their lands and the recapture of black slaves who found refuge with the

Seminoles. The U.S. army was numerically superior but Osceola had two important factors in his favour: extreme loyalty of his followers and the Seminole's greater knowledge of the Florida landscape. For years, Osceola conducted a guerrilla war against the whites. Osceola proved to be a courageous and superb military tactician. Eventually, many Seminoles surrendered to the might of the army. Under the guise of a white truce, Osceola was captured and later died in prison.

This book overdramatizes accounts of battles between the Seminoles and the army. Certain events discussed in the book appear to be products of the author's speculation. On the whole, it is an interesting story about Osceola.

🍁459
Allan, Iris
White Sioux:
Major Walsh of the Mounted Police
illus. with photos
Gray, 1969. $5.95

An historical novel of Major James Walsh, a Northwest Mounted Policeman and his dealings with Sitting Bull. The Sioux Indians' reasons for fleeing from the United States cavalry into Canada are revealed by means of reprinting excerpts from letters and newspapers which describe this situation in 1862-1881. Famous battles such as the Cypress Hills incident and the Battle of the Little Bighorn are fully described, blending these historic events together with the people involved. Photos of Major Walsh, whom Sitting Bull called, "White Sioux" and pictures of other famous chiefs are included to create a true picture of these individuals.

Iris Allan has written an objective and interesting account of the Wild West. Suitable for readers of all ages.

460
Allen, T.D.
Navahos have five fingers:
Civilization of the American Indian series
University of Oklahoma Press, 1970.
$6.95

During the spring and summer of 1955, Terry and Don Allen temporarily replaced the nurse at an outstation of the Ganado Mission among the Navajos. This book recounts the experiences of their stay; their daily life as health officers who are also belliganos (whites), and their encounters with individuals young and old and with the ever-present Navajo way. With photographic reproductions and a bibliography.

This well written, personal account of the Navajos documents the beginnings of understanding between individual whites and Navajos. It is intelligent and often amusing in its portrayal of this people. The humanity attested to by the title is present in generous proportions, making it worthwhile reading.

461
Allen, T.D., ed.
Arrows four:
Prose and poetry by young American Indians
Washington Square Press, 1974. $0.95

Arrows four brings together four previous publications completed by young American Indian students from 1969 to 1972: Arrow I, II, III, IV which have provided a vent for the airing of views in prose and verse held by young Indians. This book portrays the abilities of young Indians in a more creative, artistic form of writing, and informs the reader, with fresh simplicity of the American Indian's society and culture.

T.D. Allen, editor and project director had prerequisites in recreating this volume: to distil the "silent-solid-Indian syndrome (or myth)", and to provide some incentive for young American Indians to express themselves for themselves. The prerequisites have been successfully fulfilled by T.D. Allen, who should be commended for it.

Recommended for secondary school students and beyond.

462
Allen, Terry, ed.
The whispering wind:
Poetry by young American Indians
Doubleday, 1972. $5.75; $1.95, paper

The whispering wind: Poetry by young American Indians, deals with the emotions, dreams and beliefs of young Indians today such as Phil George, a Nez Perce; Agnes T. Pratt, a Squamish; Calvin O'John, an Ute-Navajo; and Tiz Sohappy, a Palouse, all attending the Institute of American Indian Arts in Santa Fe, New Mexico. A short biographical sketch precedes each of the young poet's selections.

This book is an excellent collection of poems which will be thoroughly enjoyed by young people.

Recommended.

463
Altsheller, Joseph A.
The horsemen of the plains
Macmillan, 1967. $5.95

This novel contains the adventures of a 17-year-old boy living in the frontier town of Omaha in 1866. Bob Norton, left orphaned from the American Civil War, led a very lonely life until he joined a group of fur trappers headed for the Rockies. During the long and dangerous expedition he developed a sense of profound loyalty, faith and admiration for the frontier men who would brave their lives for each other. Between encounters with the warring Cheyennes and Utes and the illegal fur poachers of the plains Bob realized what "survival of the fittest" meant. As a successful hunter he later became an Indian bounty killer and joined Custer's army of men fighting the Cheyennes.

Though interesting in content the novel lacks realism and accuracy since it greatly distorts historical facts especially regarding Indian people. For example, the famous Cheyenne chiefs Roman Nose and Black Kettle were reported killed by a couple of young frontier boys during a battle that never occurred. The author portrays Bob Norton as a super-hero capable of incredible feats. The Indians are depicted in a stereotyped Hollywood setting where they lose every battle while their outnumbered white adversaries hold the fort until the cavalry comes riding over the hill to rescue them. This novel lacks originality and realism. A book not suitable for learning more about Indians.

🍁464
American Indian Historical Society
The native American today:
The Second Convocation of Indian Scholars
The Indian Historian Press, 1974. $5.00, paper

The native American today is a report on the issues and problems brought up by Indian scholars and students at the Second Convocation of Indian Scholars held in Aspen, Colorado in September, 1971.

The conference was directed, organized and attended by Indians; the purpose was to exchange ideas and possible solutions to problems faced by the American and Canadian Indians regarding their rights in education, health and particularly in the area of natural resources.

This report conveys accurately and precisely what the Indians themselves feel about issues concerning their life, culture, and the changes that need to be made to bring about prosperity and strength to the Indian society.

🍁465
Andersen, Doris I
Blood brothers
illus. by David Craig
Macmillan of Canada, 1967. $4.50

The story of two young boys, brought up in clashing cultures, who manage to enjoy each other without the racial differentiation of their parents. Nels is a member of a group of Norwegian emigrants who travelled across the country to the land of the Bella Coola Indians and it is here that he and Qwata become blood brothers. Their various joint mishaps and adventures are the start of a lasting friendship that is opposed by the shaman of Qwata's tribe. Because of the shaman's opposition to their friendship, many strange and dramatic incidents follow.

Doris Andersen has combined both humour and feeling in a unique manner to capture the attention of the young reader.

466
Anderson, John A., photographer
The Sioux of the Rosebud:
A history in pictures
text by Henry W. and Jean Tyree Hamilton
University of Oklahoma Press, 1971. $15.25

This book is a pictorial history of the Brule Sioux of the Rosebud Reservation, South Dakota. The more than 200 photographs describe the Brule's transition from a nomadic lifestyle to the hardships of reservation life. John A. Anderson photographed these people from the late 1880's to the time of his death in 1948. This was a particularly hard time in the Brule's history, for they were now compelled to stay in one place and resort to agriculture which they considered beneath them. The pictures can be divided into three classes. In the first, Anderson has recorded life among the Indians with mainly group and group activity shots. The second class deals with portrait photography of individual Indians. The third class records Indians in posed scenes carrying on group activities. Anderson was well-liked and trusted by the Brule who even allowed him to attend and photograph the Sun and Omaha Dance ceremonies.

An excellent picture history. This is perhaps the finest collection of pictures of the Brule Sioux taken during this era. The text by Henry and Jean Hamilton complements the photographs in a clear and simple manner. Good reading for young and old alike and for photography enthusiasts.

🍁467
Anderson, William Ashley
Angel of Hudson Bay:
The true story of Maud Watt
Clarke, Irwin, 1961. $1.95, paper

A look at the northern part of Canada through the lives of two non-Indian people, Maud and Jim Watt. As a "company man" for the Hudson Bay Company, Jim managed remote trading posts. Maud worked with him, creating an atmosphere of warmth and friendship for all who came to their posts. This true story presents their trials in trying to improve the lives of people they had come to respect: The Crees, Montagnais, Naskapees and Eskimos of the North.

Almost legendary in tone, this is a touching account of courage in the face of the kind of adversity only the elements of nature can provide. Not particularly a book to which native people would relate, for the Indians encountered remain as shadows. It is, however, a good introduction to life in the North for others, young people and adults.

468
Andrews, Ralph W.
Indians:
As the Westerner saw them
illus.
Superior, 1963. $12.95

This book comprises a collection of accounts written by settlers of the western United States during 1860 to 1890. Some accounts deal with prairie life, but most of them tell of the settlers' problems and events relating to the Prairie Indians who were fighting for their land. Good black and white photographic illustrations of the chiefs and important Indians of the time are provided.

It is increasingly evident throughout the book that many of the settlers had no love for the Indians of the Prairies. Mr. Andrews has selected only the most sensational, and violent sagas of western settlement. These stories exaggerate the terrors of pioneer life and tell only of the atrocities the tribes perpetrated against the white settlers. There is no reason given for this behaviour and there is little mention of what the white people did to the Indians. The reader perceives the Indian as a cruel, heartless savage and the terms used throughout the book to describe Indians do little to change this image.

The absence of good chapter headings is confusing for the reader who is often unsure if it is the author speaking or a pioneer's account.

Considering these things, if one is looking for a true picture of what happended between the Indians and the whites in the early days, this book will not provide it. Not recommended.

469
Andrist, Ralph K.
The long death:
The last days of the Plains Indians
maps by Rafael D. Palacios
Macmillan, 1964. $8.95; $2.45, paper

The long death is the history of the annihilation of the Plains Indians which began in 1840 and ended at the Battle of Wounded Knee in 1890. Ralph Andrist discusses every battle and every massacre that occurred between these two dates and reveals the many reasons why the United States Government felt complete genocide of the Plains Indians was necessary. All of the characters, red and white, who played an important role in this era are fully examined and their reasonings behind the massacres analyzed. Also presented are maps of the battles and photographs of the key figures.

This is a very emotional and thought-provoking book. When one reads of the complete degradation and destruction of the Indian culture, one begins to wonder about the civilized world, then and now. This is the type of book that will raise bitterness in the reader, both Indian and non-Indian.

The information in this book is very detailed and would be useful as reference material at high school and university level.

470
Annixter, Jane and Paul
Buffalo Chief
Holiday, 1958. $3.95

This Plains Indian story is told through the lives of Standing Elk, medicine man of the Sioux, and his sons Hawk and Stabs-the-Bear. The life of the buffalo herd weaves in and out of their adventures as seen through the eyes of Kahtanka, buffalo herd bull. When the white man comes, both Indian and buffalo are threatened with extinction and must face the struggle for survival. The story closes just after the coming of Custer and the Battle of the Little Big Horn.

Due to an overly dramatic style of writing, Hawk is something of an Indian super-hero. Even so, this is an exciting tale of adventure which presents an accurate picture of life on the Great Plains and the interdependence of Indian and buffalo.

471
Annixter, Jane and Paul
The Great White
Holiday, 1966. $3.95

The Eskimos called him "Iskwao", meaning the Great White. This story of a young polar bear's adventures is described from two points of view — that of Iskwao and that of an Eskimo boy, Nunku.

During an early encounter with Iskwao, Nunku saw this great bear kill his friend. From that time on, Nunku believed that an evil spirit inside the polar bear must be set free. Iskwao survived many wounds inflicted by the hunters, and as the prophet predicted, it was Nunku who released the evil spirit.

A very interesting and fast-moving wilderness adventure story.

472
Annixter, Jane and Paul
Wagon scout
Holiday, 1965. $3.95

This story takes place in the post-Civil War period when many wagon trains made their way westward across the United States. It is the story of Eric, a young wagon scout who makes the crossing despite the dangers of wilderness country, and learns to accept responsibility.

Basically, this book is not about Indians, although two encounters with Comanche Indians are described in the story. It is regrettable that the author's description of these encounters paints an inaccurate picture of the Comanche and his ways. Otherwise, a good book.

473
Annixter, Jane and Paul
White shell horse
Holiday, 1971. $4.50

A Navajo shaman's dream is fulfilled by his nephew Agapito, his first horse and the strange bond between the two. When Agapito is given his chance to join in a horse stealing raid to prove his manhood, he fails. His uncle wishes him to follow the ways of the medicine men but Apapito has difficulty deciding, for he still wants to become a warrior. The horse is separated from Agapito when the American government forces the Navajos on a three-hundred mile journey from their homelands in Arizona to a fort in New Mexico. During the four years of poverty, sickness and death, the shaman dies and Agapito must take his place. The longing to be reunited with his horse brings about his people's promise to remain at peace if allowed to go back home. After the signing of a treaty, the government finally agrees to allow the Navajos to return home.

An interesting and touching story for readers of all ages, especially for children in the upper grades.

474
Anton, Ferdinand
Ancient Mexican art
illus.
Putnam, 1969. $17.50

This large volume, translated from a German book whose title means "Old Mexico and Its Art", attempts to trace the history of the pre-Hispanic cultures of Mexico with attention paid to its arts. Included in the book are many photographs as well as a bibliography and numerous notes.

The volume sketches the cultures and history of pre-Hispanic Mexico. To call it "Ancient Mexican Art" is a misnomer, despite the presence of photographs of many pre-Hispanic artifacts. (Some of these pictures have undergone retouching.) The discussion of the arts is facile and secondary to the historical content, which in itself is of some interest. The book's design, which separates for the most part text and illustrations into two distinct informational units, clarifies neither, nor does it convince the reader that they are part of a single concern.

475
Anton, Ferdinand and Dockstader, Frederick J.
Pre-Columbian art and later Indian tribal arts
illus.
Abrams, 1967. $7.95

This volume delineates the visual arts of the Indian cultures of Middle and South America, the Aztecs, Incas and Mayas and their antecedents. A concise text accompanied by illustrations in colour and black and white serves as a brief introduction to the subject. Also included is a profusely illustrated but lamentably brief essay on the more recent Indian arts and cultures. (For a more complete rendering of this subject see Norman Feder's "American Indian Art").

Maps of the areas under discussion, as well as chronological style-culture charts, are welcome innovations. The art of the pre-Columbian cultures is well-sketched. The volume's graphic style, however, seems rather obtrusive, drawing attention to itself and away from the subject matter.

476
Armer, Laura
Waterless mountain
illus. by Sidney Armer and Laura Adams Armer
McKay, 1931. $5.75

Waterless mountain is a poetically descriptive story of a young boy born in the early 1900's of a traditional Navajo family. Sensitive to his immediate environment, Little Singer gains much wisdom in the wonders of nature along with great respect from his uncle who is a medicine man. Little Singer, through discoveries and visions, is drawn into the privileged sector of traditional life: one of following his uncle's footsteps.

The Navajo legends are most effectively used throughout this excellent book. In parts, the story seems to cross the lines of believable reality and sheer fantasy. For the imaginative child and interested adult.

477
Armstrong, Virginia Irving, ed.
I have spoken:
American history through the voices of the Indians
Swallow, 1971. $6.00; $2.95 paper

I have spoken is a collection of a chronological series of eloquent speeches made by Indian chiefs, leaders and wise men depicting the history of the American Indian. Crying out to remind the aboriginal people that they too, have an eventful past coloured with great leaders in glorious battles, the "voices" recorded here tell of these things as well as of encounters with the white man. None can mistake or forget the ideals of humanity poetically expressed by these great orators. It is a sorrowful history, full of broken promises and deceit but very real and one that should be studied by all North Americans.

478
Arnold, Elliott
Broken arrow
illus. by Frank Nicholas
Hawthorn, 1954. $4.95

Set in the New Mexico Territory, *Broken arrow* tells of the life of the Apache Indians and their historic leader, Cochise. Cochise is portrayed as a man of strong will, determined to retain the territory and freedom that he and his people had always known.

The characters of the Indians and the white man are too artificial to be taken seriously; they possess the qualities that make an ideal Indian-Western movie.

Recommended for light reading and to the young audience; hardly a book of solid information.

479
Arnold, Elliott
White Falcon
illus. by Frederick T. Chapman
Knopf, 1955. $4.59

A story based on the life and experiences of John Tanner, better known to his adopted Chippewa tribe as White Falcon. The account briefly mentions his background but the main part is centered on his assimilation into the tribe and his role as diplomat and mediator between the fur trading companies and the Indians.

This is a story of high adventure, action and romance. While this book is sure to entertain children of upper elementary grades, research indicates that much of the material presented in this book is not necessarily factual.

(See: J. Norman Heard's *White into red — A study of the assimilation of white persons captured by Indians*, pp. 117, 132, 143, 144, 146 and 147.)

🍁480
Arnold, Pauline
Young explorers of the Northwest
illus. by W.N. Wilson
Abelard, 1968. $5.25. O.P.

This is an account of young explorers who ventured into the wilderness country of North America as much in search of adventure as for the fortunes of fur trading. The stories of Pierre Radisson, Henry Kelsey, Pierre la Verendrye and his sons, Anthony Hendry and Samuel Hearne are told in this book, based largely on material from their journals, written at a time when England and France were vying for first place in the world's fur trade.

This appealing book approaches history from the standpoint of adventure. It is unfortunate that the author seems to lack insight into and understanding of the Indian peoples and their values. Derogatory statements such as: "Indications of their latent brutality appear throughout Hendry's journal", and "The Indians gulped it down without thinking and they became quite drunk", indicate the author's attitudes; these and other misleading statements may convey erroneous impressions to the reader.

Not recommended.

🍁481
Assiniwi, Bernard
Indian recipes
illus. by Clayton Brascoupe
Copp Clark, 1972. $2.95, paper

Over 90 recipes taken from different North American Indian tribes are included in this book, recipes for breads, soups, chowders, meats, vegetables, dessert and beverages. For the non-Indian and Indian alike, sunflower seed bannock will make a special treat. There is also a chapter "For the outdoorsman". Recipes have been adapted to suit the modern kitchen.

For both Indian and non-Indian readers interested in food and its preparation, this collection of recipes will provide a source of diversity from the standard meat and potato meal. Helpful illustrations are included.

🍁482
Assiniwi, Bernard
Survival in the bush
illus. by Nimus
Copp Clark, 1972. $2.95

A beginner's guide for survival in the wilderness. It briefly describes the setting up of camp, cooking utensils, killing and cooking of game and the use of wild vegetables as a means of survival. Accompanying illustrations clearly demonstrate such things as simple shelters, fire making without matches, cooking utensils and trap making, as well as the identification of poisonous and non-poisonous vegetables and herbs.

A good book for the youngster by way of introducing him to survival methods and plant identification. On the whole, a more complete book is recommended for those who live in the North and for those seriously contemplating living in the bush for any length of time.

(See entry: Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development. *Northern survival*)

483
Astrov, Margot, ed.
American Indian prose and poetry:
An anthology
Original title: ***The winged serpent***
Day, 1972. (Reprint) $7.95;
Putnam, 1962. $2.45, paper

This book is an anthology of prose and poetry collected and translated from the various tribes and languages of North and Central America. Margot Astrov has set her goal at conveying the poetic prowess, abilities of story-telling and the breadth of imagination of the North and Central American Indians through their legends and songs. In the Introduction and the two chapters following, Astrov informs and attempts to explain to the reader how it is impossible to translate various tribal languages into English with complete accuracy; how important the "word" is in the various tribal languages; and how, at the time that this book was written, the various songs and legends pertaining to religion had been tainted by Christianity. The book offers some very interesting reading and is very informative as to the abilities of the American Indian in his literature.

Margot Astrov has met her goals very acceptably and has constructed a well organized book of prose and poetry. Astrov has allowed the reader to compare and analyze songs which are repeated ("Love song") throughout the book by the various tribes of North and Central America. The book is interesting, and suggests some philosophies held by the various tribes discussed.

🍁 484
Aubry, Claude
Agouhanna
transl. from the French by Harvey Swados
illus. by Julie Brinckloe
Doubleday, 1972. $4.50

A young Iroquois boy, Agouhanna, son of Chief Black Eagle and next to succeed to the chieftainship of the band, found himself incapable of performing a warrior's duties. He enjoyed the security and comfort of his mother's presence in a tranquil home life away from the bloodshed of hunting and fighting. He was a poet and a thinker much scoffed at by the other hardy little boys. Fear and shame caused him much humiliation in the manhood initiation rites but finally with the aid of his guardian spirit he was able to prove himself worthy as a successor to his father and to his people, as well as a good husband to Little Doe.

In beautiful prose, Aubry recites Agouhanna's adventures with a captivating interest. He has captured the spirit of a young Indian boy growing up in the traditional Iroquois ways. In an easy-reading, free flowing style complemented by unique illustrations, Aubry has successfully composed an excellent children's book.

485
Averill, Esther
King Philip:
The Indian chief
illus. by Vera Belsky
Harper & Row, 1950. $4.50. O.P.

This is an account of Metacomet, Chief of the Wampanoag Indians, who led his people in war against Connecticut and Massachusetts colonists in 1675.

The author has succeeded in writing an unbiased account of the times, presenting King Philip as the brave and honest man he was. She also gives an insight into the character of Roger Williams the "heretic" governor of Rhode Island who, despite pressure from neighboring colonists, worked so hard to live in peace with the Indians.

An interesting and well written book.

486
Baity, Elizabeth C.
Americans before Columbus
drawings and maps by C.B. Falls
Viking Press, 1961. rev. ed. $6.95

The history of mankind in the Americas as it was before the coming of Columbus is the subject of this cursory history. The author uses archaeological evidence where possible as well as legend and imagination to create her story of pre-Columbian man and his attempts at civilization in the New World. The book contains some photographs of Indian art and architecture as well as illustrations which attempt to portray scenes from the lives of pre-Columbian Americans. The book is written with subject headings within chapters giving easy access to information. A suggested reading list is provided.

The book might serve as an introduction to the study of American cultures, though at times it is repetitious. Out of place in a history are novelistic passages in the manner of "a day in the life of a native boy". Perhaps its greatest use is as supplementary reading for secondary school courses in history.

487
Baker, Betty
And one was a wooden Indian
Macmillan, 1970. $4.95

Betty Baker depicts Southwest Indian life of the 1850's through the Apaches, Hatilshay, Turtlehead and Turtlehead's uncle, a shaman, and a Papago, Chulito. Together, though with much dissent, they search for the carved statue in the "white-eyes" soldier camp that Turtlehead believes is causing his painful stiffness. Their quest leads them into many adventures and into many confrontations with other tribes, Mexicans and non-Indians. Outstanding in presentation is the conflict between Hatilshay and Chulito concerning cultural and religious beliefs practised in the traditional way versus Chulito's ideology transformed by Christian ideals.

Although the complicated denotation of characters causes confusion in attempting to follow the line of thought, the literary content remains intact. Debasing appellations are in context and accompanied by qualifying statements to add to the quality of the style. The plot however tends somewhat to wear itself out unlike the other fine works by this author.

488
Baker, Betty
Killer-of-Death
pictures by John Kaufman
Harper & Row, 1963. $3.79

Killer-of-Death, son of an Apache chief, finds himself in competition with Gian-nah-tah, son of the medicine man of their tribe. Their feud lasts through boyhood to manhood when they must decide to stand together against the growing number of white settlers or to appease their hatred with each other's blood.

This is a gripping story of the nineteenth century Apache in his fight for survival. The characters are real and the life of the Apache is accurately and thoroughly described.

489
Baker, Betty
A stranger and afraid
Macmillan, 1972. $4.95

Based on the journals of Coronado's expeditions from 1540 — 1542, Betty Baker has used young Sopete, a Wichita captive of the Cicuye Pueblo, to describe the primary encounters between the Pueblo people of the American Southwest and the Spaniards. Involved in his own hopes of escape for himself and his younger brother Zabe, he yearns for his home on the Plains. As a guide for the Spaniards, he resolves to use the "strangers" to help achieve this aim.

As a novel for children, *A stranger and afraid* has more of a historical orientation than one concerned with Plains and Pueblo Indians. It is, however, fine literature for the young reader because it does present the alternative historical perspective of the Spanish contact with American Indians.

490
Baker, Betty
Walk the world's rim
Harper & Row, 1965. $3.95

Chakoh is a young Avavare Indian boy living in the Texas hill country at the end of the sixteenth century. When three Spaniards and a negro slave come to his village they agree to take Chakoh with them to Mexico. In Mexico Chakoh learns Spanish ways, but more important, the boy learns of honour and courage and that slavery rather than the slave is to be despised.

This is a well written adventure story which presents an accurate picture of the Gulf Coast Indians of that time.

491
Balch, Glenn
The brave riders
illus. by Ezra Jack Keats
Crowell, 1959. $3.95

This novel depicts the life of the Indian before the influence of the white man changed his lifestyle. Little Elk a 15-year-old Pawnee from a little village on Platte River was chosen to accompany the four leaders or "luh-kets" on the famous "Ride to the Great Peak" which was a test for young boys to ensure their manhood. Little Elk's father, Black Wing had died in a horse raid against the Sioux and the impact this made on his son left him doubtful and bitter against the Indians' revelation of sacred visions and guardian spirits. However, on this ride, Little Elk encountered many experiences which convinced him that respect, bravery and determination were human virtues given to man but it was the gods who provided the power to make the right decisions and guidance.

Glenn Balch has written several books about horses, Indians and the West. All his stories are informative and based on wide research. This book is simple in structure, subsequently easy to read. Despite its simplicity, the author uses his writing skill as well as personal understanding to capture the introspective philosophical life of the Pawnees. Not only does he portray their behaviour but he has depicted the true meaning of being an Indian at that particular time.

492
Balch, Glenn
Horse of two colors
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Crowell, 1969. $4.95

This short novel contains the tale of two young Indian boys who were held prisoners in a small Spanish settlement located in the American Southwest around the end of the seventeenth century. After a year of slavery Mots-Kay, a Nimapu Indian (later to become known as Nez Perces Indians) and his comrade, Pan-Sook, a Shoshonee finally escaped and started the long difficult journey to their homelands. During their imprisonment, Mots-Kay's sacred vision of a spotted stallion was realized when he first encountered the Appalousa horse. His determined mission of introducing such a breed of horse to his tribe finally evolved; however Pan-Sook's journey homeward ended tragically at the hands of the merciless Eutaw Indians.

This book provides a realistic glimpse into the lifestyle of the Indians previous to and during the period of the whiteman's invasion. The author describes the Indian's mode of survival, sacred ceremonies and general philosophy of life in an introspective, understanding manner. Although the book is short and simple in content, the author has packed it with cultural and emotional facts. A book well suited for elementary and secondary school children which will prove especially appealing to boys or girls interested in horse stories.

493
Balch, Glenn
Indian paint
illus. by Nils Hogner
Grosset & Dunlop, 1942. $2.95;
School Book Service, 1972. $0.95, paper

Little Falcon, a young Pinos Indian boy, chooses the young colt Shadow to be his own even before it is born. The story of the relationship between boy and horse is told in this book. Much information is given on the everyday life of the Pinos Indians; how horses are handled and the knowledge and abilities necessary to own them.

Although the book is not particularly well written and many episodes seem contrived, it will be enjoyed by young people interested in horses and adventure centering on the Indian.

494
Baldwin, Gordon C.
The ancient ones
Grosset & Dunlap, 1963. $3.95

In *The ancient ones*, Baldwin concentrates his attention on the early Navajo Indians and the area they chose as their home. The Navajo live around the "Four Corners country" of northeastern Arizona, southeastern most Utah, southeastern most Colorado and northwestern New Mexico. One is made aware of how these people adapted their culture to their environment.

An introduction to archaeology for young people interested in learning about the Navajo and how they began as basket makers and seed gatherers and rose to become skilled artisans, farmers, traders and engineers. For young researchers, grades 8 to 12.

495
Baldwin, Gordon C.
Games of the American Indian
illus. with photographs
Grosset & Dunlop, 1969. $4.25

Dr. Baldwin discusses games and toys of the American Indian, their similarities and differences from one tribe to another, with emphasis on how they reflect the attitudes and cultures of the various tribes. There is information on tops, dolls, whistles, running games, balls, guessing games, dice, games of skill, arrows and darts, and string figures. Black and white photographs illustrate the text.

This is a fascinating book which focuses on the culture and characteristics of the people who created the games. Dr. Baldwin skillfully provides the reader with insights to such questions as how the Indian regarded competition and challenge; the relationship between games and ceremonies, rituals, legends and myths; how games were linked to customs and culture areas of the various tribes. This is not a "how to do it" book: rather its importance lies in its anthropological orientation. A good bibliography is included for further study.

496
Baldwin, Gordon C.
How the Indians really lived
illus.
Putnam, 1967. $4.29

A reconstruction by archaeologists and anthropologists of the daily life of the first men to inhabit North America. The book describes by culture area how the Indian lived from day to day, how he worked and worshipped, how he hunted, played and fought, and how he communicated. A chapter at the end of the book is devoted to the American Indian today. Black and white photographs complement the text.

Written in an interesting, objective manner, this basic book provides valuable information for the student of Indian culture.

497
Baldwin, Gordon C.
Indians of the Southwest
illus. with photographs
Putnam's, New York, 1971. $5,00; $3.50, paper

The main portion of this book describes the ancient native dwellers of the American Southwest. Baldwin discusses their land, their clothing, dwellings, arts and crafts, and the various hunting and farming practices of these tribes. Noteworthy is the last chapter which describes how these Indians now live.

This book is broad and general in content, but it gives just the right amount of detail to capture the reader's interest. Baldwin creates an authentic picture of southwest Indian life in the past and in the present. Well placed photographs complement the text. Suitable for young readers.

498
Baldwin, Gordon C.
Pyramids of the New World
Putnam, 1971. $4.29

This book explores the pyramids of the western hemisphere and the cultures that built these structures. The text covers a time span from about 2000 B.C. to 1700 A.D. Architectural design, construction, location, and function are points stressed by the author. The great civilizations of the Mayas, Incas, and Aztecs are covered in detail; added information on the predecessors to these different cultures is also presented. Included are two chapters dealing with the Mound Builders of North America.

This is an informative and well written book about ancient Indian cultures. A good reference for secondary school students interested in archaeology and anthropology.

499
Ball, Zachary
Swamp Chief
Holiday House, 1952. $3.95

Joe Panther is a young Seminole Indian who works as a sailor on a Miami charter fishing boat. Joe is confronted with two tasks: to better the relations between his people and the white man and to find and locate a boy who has taken refuge in the dense Everglades swamp after escaping from a detention centre. Both of these tasks present huge problems and reponsibilities but Joe solves them with comparative ease.

The author presents Joe as a person who does not understand his people's problems and proud heritage. Although Joe's intentions are good, he meets these problems with the zeal of a misinformed missionary. The Seminole people are presented as an ignorant, backward, childlike race. Not recommended.

🍁 500
Barbeau, Marius
Indian days on the western prairies
Information Canada, 1960. $5.25

Indian days on the western prairies is a compilation of illustrations from United States and Canadian museums, along with Indian narratives which were recorded in 1926. Some of the narratives are written in French. Included is a vocabulary of Mountain Stony Indian as well as a section on the origin of painted skins.

This informative anthropological study will not have wide appeal for it is aimed at the more serious student of anthropology or Indian culture. The narratives provide interesting reading for those in search of an in-depth appreciation of the Indian peoples who lived on the western prairies.

🍁 501
Barbeau, Marius and Malvin, Grace
The Indian speaks
illus.
Caxton, 1943. $3.00. O.P.

The Indian speaks is a collection of songs, stories and declarations expressive of the world view of various native cultural groups. Whether they be stories with a moral, as in "The seven stars", personal reminiscences, "The voice of the Wind" or a moving excerpt from Chief Logan's address to Lord Dunmore, M. Barbeau's sensitive translations preserve the dignity and feeling of the sources. The book is liberally illustrated with drawings expressive of the mood as well as the subject matter of the pieces.

Recommended to the thoughtful student at the secondary school level as well as to the mature reader interested in the culture of native people.

502
Barbour, Philip L.
Pocahontas and her world
illus.
Houghton Mifflin, 1970. $7.95

Philip L. Barbour has composed the life-story of Pocahontas in as realistic terms as possible. The mingling of legend, records and history renders it difficult to identify the real Pocahontas expecially in a social context. The author portrays Pocahontas as a young Indian child intervening with the English colonies and eventually saving the life of Captain John Smith. Her marriage to

John Rolfe, a white settler, lead to a peace bond between the Powhatans and white settlers of Jamestown, Virginia.

The author uses precision and detail in his description of Pocahontas. Exact dates, messages and people are separated as much as possible from the legendary version of her life. Illustrated pictures and drawings inserted midway through the book provide a realistic glimpse into the past. However, because of the author's strict adherence to facts, the story itself lacks stimulating interest. History is portrayed as mere history depicting the real live characters as people without emotions and feelings. However, the book is well researched and suitable for reference and leisure reading by young people and adults.

503
Barnouw, Victor
Dream of the blue heron
drawings by Lynd Ward
Delacorte, 1966. $4.50

The turn of the century found Wabus, a young Chippewa boy from Wisconsin, growing up in the wilds with his beloved grandparents. Soon this tranquil life was to end with the appearance of his father, who worked for the white man in a lumber-mill and was determined to bring his son into the white world. Conflicts, personal and cultural, arose in Wabus' contact with the residential school and its supervisors.

Barnouw has described Chippewa life and customs with a rare understanding not often shown by non-Indian anthropologists. His style is interestingly simple which adds to the truth and reality in the story. It is suggested as a novel for young readers interested in a detailed account of Indian life.

504
Bateman, Walter L.
The Navajo of the painted desert
illus. with drawings by Richard C. Bartlett and with photographs
Beacon Press, 1970. $5.95

The land of the people, the land between the Four Sacred Mountains, lies in what is now northwest Arizona. The book tells some of the pre-1890 stories surrounding the beginning of the Navajo people.

The stories cover the roles of both males and females and what was expected of each. For instance, if you were a boy you would have to grow up to be a "man", a "strong man". A girl was expected to make the way of life beautiful.

Bateman has based his writing on existing accounts of early American life. The stories can be a bridge of understanding to the different philosophies of peoples regarding life and death. Illustrations accompanying the book give visual idea of the stories' contents.

Recommended for group reading and for individual leisure reading.

505
Batterberry, Michael and Ruskin, Ariane
Primitive art
illus.
McGraw-Hill, 1972. $9.95

For the purposes of this bibliography, only the chapters of this volume on Eskimo art, North American Indian art, the art of Mexico and the art of ancient Peru are of interest. The book is colourfully illustrated by photographs and maps.

The best part of this book is the abundance of coloured illustrations. In the text, the word "primitive" describing highly developed arts, the word "cult" describing a religion and the judging of an ancient artistic style as "too busy, too elaborate...a fault..." indicate a somewhat undisciplined approach to the subject. The text gives a general view of the societies with which it deals but only a cursory view of its supposed subject, art. This volume originated in popular magazine form and there is an understandable but regrettable tendency to discuss the major, and neglect the minor cultures. For instance, the art of North American Indians and Eskimos is covered in one chapter and the art of the Woodland tribes barely mentioned, while the urban "empire" cultures of Mexico and Peru each receives a chapter.

Primitive art is too great a subject for one volume. Not recommended.

🍁506
Bauer, George
Tales from the Cree
Highway Book Shop, 1973. $2.00, paper

This booklet is a collection of true stories and legends of the Cree of the Northern Woodlands area. These stories are mainly of hunting experiences and in each the survival theme is present. One can see by reading this booklet just how important the kill was for the existence of these hunting societies; often these Indians faced certain starvation. It was a harsh existence yet it was a oneness with nature.

Material of this sort is important for the preservation of these Indians' heritage. It is their own history written in their own words and not misinterpreted by white opinions. Recommended reading.

🍁507
Bauer, George
Traditional Indian recipes from Fort George, Quebec
Highway Book Shop, 1971. $1.50, paper

This is a cookbook from the Crees of Fort George. It is written in a very informal personal way as it tells how they prepare the fish and game in their homeland. The recipes were contributed by seven Cree women, and at the beginning of the booklet, a little background information is given about each. The recipes are given in both Cree syllabics and English. A chart showing how to read the Cree syllabics is also included. In addition to recipes for fish and game, there are a few basic medicinal recipes.

This is a fascinating booklet. By reading it, you become aware of the simplicity which prevails in the lives of these people. Practically all the recipes in this booklet call for only a few basic ingredients. However, from the way the recipes are written, you know that these people are satisfied with eating as they do, relying heavily on the fish and game in their homeland. For added interest, the booklet is filled with drawings by Indian and Inuit children.

508
Beal, Merril D.
I will fight no more forever:
Chief Joseph and the Nez Perce War
University of Washington Press, 1966.
$6.95; $2.95, paper

The book tells of the Nez Perce Indians and their famous leader, young Joseph. His battles with the white man involved the recognition of his Nez Perce Indians as human beings, entitled to equal status. Events leading to the several battles between the Nez Perce and the United States Army are described, one of the more memorable, the Battle of the Big Hole in 1877.

The Nez Perce way of life is presented, giving a broad picture of the community spirit that guided these people. Even though much emphasis was placed on the community, the individual was highly appraised.

There are certain quotations that a young modern-day reader will find impertinent. One that stands out is "A Lewiston paper, the Golden Age, advised the settlers to help themselves to land regardless of treaty obligations; while a Boise paper made the sinister suggestion that blankets might be infected with smallpox and distributed where they would do the most good".

In general the book is imformative and makes interesting reading. Recommended for adult reading.

509
Beals, Frank L.
Chief Black Hawk
illus. by Jack Merryweather
Harper & Row, 1961. $3.40

A biography of Black Hawk, war chief of the Sauk nation. Through Black Hawk's story the reader learns about the Indian way of life as well as relations between white and Indian people.

Intended for classroom use, many chapters are followed by a list of questions.

510
Beals, Frank L.
Deerslayer:
Adapted and retold from James Fenimore Cooper's famous story
illus.
Naylor, 1965. $4.95

This story in its original form was written by James Fenimore Cooper. Mr. Beal's version is shorter and the language used is easier to read. Deerslayer is a young, white hunter who has lived with the Delaware Indians all of his life. He has two important tasks to perform: he must help a trapper to protect his home and two daughters from Indian attack and he must help his friend Chingachgook, a Delaware, to rescue his sweetheart from the Mingo Indians. He is successful in only one of the tasks for the trapper and one of his daughters is killed in battle.

This book has the main ingredients for a fast moving adventure story. There are brief and violent fights, ambushes, captivities, escapes, tortures, love and romance and the "good guys" always win out in the end. There is one major flaw which cannot go unnoticed. Indians (Mingoes) are always referred to as wild beasts and savages capable of doing only wrong. The Indians, who are Deerslayer's friends, are considered wild but good; this is because of their association with the hero. On the whole, Indians are shown very little respect. In addition, the characters have been overly exaggerated in this simplified version. *Deerslayer* is not recommended because of the false images that it may convey to young readers about native peoples and their lifestyles.

511
Beatty, Patricia
Indian canoe maker
illus. by Barbara Beaudreau
Caxton, 1960. $5.25. O.P.

This is the story of Ku-de, a Quileute Indian boy who lived long ago in the state of Washington. In spite of threats from the medicine man, Ku-de apprenticed himself to Haba the old canoe maker, following his own dream and at last completing the great canoe.

The style of writing is stilted and the plot contrived and sometimes overly dramatized. But the picture of Indian life is accurate, and somehow the story survives as an exciting one with plenty of suspense.

512
Beatty, Patricia
Red Rock over the river
Morrow, 1973. $5.50

In 1881, shortly after the death of their mother, young Dorcas and her brother Charlie accompanied their father to Fort Yuma, a remote outpost in the desolate Arizona Territory.

It was here that they encountered and became fast friends with 14-year-old Hattie Low Mercer, an abnormally large halfbreed girl. Together they shared exciting times especially when Hattie moved in as a housekeeper during their father's absence. Hattie made a name for herself and it was her courage that carried her and Dorcas into the territorial prison to write letters for the inmates. One day Dorcas found out why Hattie Low had come to Fort Yuma and this new-found knowledge led them both into a terrifying adventure.

Although Dorcas is the narrator Hattie Lou is the dominant personality in the book. It is through her character that the native mind is seen. A view of past prison conditions is also provided. Patricia Beatty has written an exceptional book for young readers.

513
Beckhard, Arthur J.
Black Hawk
Messner, 1957. $3.34

Based on fact, this book tells the story of Black Hawk, Chief and medicine man of the Sauk and the Fox in the early 1800's. Black Hawk is presented as a man who hated killing and scalping: a reluctant warrior who rose in defence of his people and lands. While his aim in life was to keep white men from the soil and his father's land he could not stop the enormous forces of the United States government. His nation was finally forced from their homelands to an Iowa reservation.

The author presents an accurate impression of the Indian way of life and the strength of their belief although this reviewer feels that too much emphasis is placed on the accumulation of scalps. An exciting and interesting book which will be enjoyed by young people and adults as well.

514
Bedford, Denton R.
Tsali
The Indian Historian Press, 1972. $6.00, paper

Tsali is a true historical account of the Cherokee Removal of 1858 and the noble act of one ordinary man who sacrificed his life, for the whole Cherokee Nations, so that his people might escape the ruthless abuse and injustices of the white man. The book shows how the white man was determined to destroy the Indian heritage and culture by removing him from his ancestral home and way of life.

The book describes Indian philosophy, emotion and thought beautifully. A colourful and vibrant account which should hold the interest of every reader, finally leaving him touched. Sensitive ink drawings illustrate the book.

🍁 515
Belaney, Archibald Stansfield, pseud.
Pilgrims of the wild:
by Grey Owl
Macmillan of Canada, 1935. $6.95; $2.95, paper

Grey Owl writes of the various stages he went through as a hunter and trader before fate changed him to a sincere and ardent conservationist. Grey Owl's concern for the restoration of the beaver population began when he and his wife, Anahareo, found two beaver kittens and decided to adopt them. These two original dependents are remembered as McGinty and McGinnis.

Grey Owl's love for the creatures is obvious in the description of them and of their life patterns; one cannot help but note how much he personifies the animals in his descriptions, so much so that the reader feels a certain admiration for them.

The authenticity of Grey Owl's claim that it was his Indian blood that led him to the wild is doubtful for several questions have been raised regarding his true origin. Nevertheless, his book is a delight and recommended to all, but especially to those curious of the beaver's world.

🍁 516
Belaney, Archibald Stansfield, pseud.
Sajo and the beaver people:
by Grey Owl
with sketches by the author
Scribner, 1971. $6.95

Grey Owl writes about the experiences of two beaver kittens, Chilawee and Chikanee and of the lives they touch from their beginning, among them Sajo and Shapian, two Ojibway children.

As in his autobiographical account *Pilgrims of the wild*, Grey Owl has succeeded in creating human personalities of the beaver kittens. McGinty and McGinnis possess similar characteristics of the Chilawee and Chickanee of this book. Through this story, Grey Owl enables the reader to share a world with animals and the wealth of Indian culture.

In 1936 when Grey Owl wrote this book, society was going through a re-evaluating process in terms of social standing and the human worth of the individual. This the author brings out through the various situations in which he places his characters.

A book which should be shared by

reading aloud. Recommended too for individual entertainment and to the adult reader.

517
Bell, Margaret E.
Daughter of Wolf House
Morrow, 1957. $4.81

Nakatla, granddaughter of the chief of Wolf House of the Haida Indians, faces conflict in her tribe when she sets her heart on the young white sea trader's son. The shaman of Killerwhale House sees the newcomers as a threat to ancient ways, while the old chief of Wolf House sees them as bringing a better way of life to his people. The story reveals how Nakatla faces the conflict of opposing cultures and attitudes and how she meets that challenge.

A fine novel for older girls, this is a story of romance, courage and hardship set in an Alaskan Indian village. It provides a realistic picture of the Indian-white relationship during the late nineteenth century.

518
Bell, Margaret E.
The totem casts a shadow
Morrow, 1949. $5.50

An adaptation of a story told by the author's grandfather sets the mood for a look into the life of the Monroe family.

Florence Monroe lives with her parents and family and throughout the story she is confused and scared. Her stubborn father's views of the Indians, her love for Beldon Craig and her brother Greg's compassion for the Indian all add up to mass complications. Greg as defined by his father becomes a ''squaw man'' by marrying a great Haida chief's granddaughter, Naktala. This, in his father's eyes, is a disgrace and brings shame to the Monroe family. Derogatory statements such as ''squaw man'' present the lack of understanding and hate for the Indians. The conflict between the two distinct societies never subsides within the book but Bell reveals the need for change when Mr. Monroe denounces Greg for marrying Naktala.

This romantic novel about a pioneer family's struggle not only with the Indians of Alaska but within the ranks of their own family is presented well for teenage readers.

519
Belous, Russell E. and Weinstein, Robert A.
Will Soule:
Indian photographer at Fort Sill
illus.
Ritchie, 1972. $12.50; $4.95, paper

This book presents photographs of Indians taken by a Boston-born white while he was working for the U.S. Army as photographer. The book also contains short essays on the discovery and conquest of America, the photographers who recorded the Plains Indians, and the culture and conflicts of the peoples photographically represented.

The approach of the text is historical. It is full of apparently objective facts. It is dry reading and illuminates little. Despite the intellectual slant of the text, the photographs remain true portraits of human beings. In them lies the book's value.

🍁520
Bemister, Margaret
Thirty Indian legends of Canada
illus. by Douglas Tait
Douglas, 1973. $3.50

Tales filled with fantasy which display a notable awareness of nature and how life came into being as told through legends of the Ojibway and Iroquois, Cree and Okanagan. Each legend, whether it is a description of an heroic deed or of an endurance test of great and mighty warriors, relates to the strength of nature over man and animals. There is almost always an important moral to each legend. The book also gives great insight to dreams and fasting as a way of life of the Indian.

Each legend is told with such vivid imagination that one can almost picture the phenomenon. Indians need the strength and power of words to describe their legends so that they are recognized not only as visions but as part of their heritage.

521
Benchley, Nathaniel
Only earth and sky last forever
Harper & Row, 1972. $4.50

Dark Elk, a young Cheyenne born in the mid-1800's is caught in the harsh turn of events brought on by the white man's desire for gold. He makes the choice of joining with Crazy Horse after seeing the confinement and destruction brought to his parents who were living at the agency. Dark Elk's romantic interests in Lashuka drive him to become a recognized warrior and inevitably he ends up doing foolish things that almost turn a victory into a massacre.

The premature climaxes and anti-climaxes make the important parts in this historical novel uninteresting because of advanced warnings much too early in the chapters. It is an average book.

522
Bennett, Edna Mae
Turquoise and the Indian
illus.
Swallow, 1966. rev. ed. $5.00

An account of turquoise and its role in the history and culture of the southwestern United States. The author speaks of the methods of the lapidary and of the significance of turquoise in the ritual and folklore of the Indians. Colour and black and white drawings and maps enhance the text.

Of interest to the lapidary, the artist, and the student of anthropology, this account of turquoise gives a full treatment of the gem.

523
Bennett, Jay
The deadly gift
Hawthorn, 1969. $3.95

This young adult novel has a contemporary setting in New York City; the main character is John-Tom Dawes, a Mohawk Indian. John-Tom wants to further his education by going on to university but lack of money is an obstacle. One night while waiting at a bus-stop John-Tom encounters a suspicious looking person with a briefcase. The man, disturbed about missing a deadline, leaves the bus stop forgetting his briefcase. John-Tom runs after him but he has disappeared. John-Tom returns home, opens the briefcase and lo, his financial problem is apparently solved, for there lying in front of him is $10,000 with no hint as to its owner. The story unfolds with many unforeseen adventures for John-Tom.

It is a fair book and unusual in the sense that a criminal mystery novel would portray an Indian as main character with such sharply contrasting ideologies in contention.

524
Bennett, Kay
Kaibah:
Recollection of a Navajo girlhood
illus. by the author
Westernlore, 1964. $7.50

An autobiographical account of Kaibah, a Navajo girl who lived in New Mexico during the period 1928-1935. Kaibah lived with her mother Chischillil, brother Kudah and niece Glenbah in the little hogan that provided all the comforts if not amenities of a modern home. Here Kaibah helped her mother with the weaving and sheep-herding, the only source of income for the family. Kaibah was an extremely shy girl who reluctantly agreed to attend the whiteman's school at Toadlena, New Mexico. Here she quickly learned the whiteman's ways and customs and later moved to California with a missionary family to work and further her education.

The author, Kay Bennett or Kaibah, voices not only her feelings but the feelings and attitudes of many Navajos toward the whiteman and his philanthropic attempts to acculturate the Indian. The author's recollection of her girlhood set in its naturalistic environment provides a valuable insight to the Navajo culture, customs and daily living habits. Navajo beliefs and healing rituals are recited with the innocence and conviction of a child. The author writes her book from impressions she had as a child. Thus this book is simple to comprehend, yet indispensable as a resource guide to the Navajo culture. An authentic presentation of the Navajo recommended as a must for all public and school libraries.

525
Bennett, Kay and Russ
A Navajo saga
Naylor, 1969. $6.95

Through the family history of a Navajo clan, the reader relives the period from 1846 to 1870 from the point of view of an oppressed people. Force-marched 200 miles from their home by the United States army, many died of disease and starvation along the way. In 1868, after four years of terrible suffering and hardships, they were offered a treaty which allowed them to return to their homes.

Kay Bennett's grandmother is the Shebah of this story, her great-grandfather a respected leader of a Navajo clan. The history presented was lived by her own people, the information derived from primary sources.

A highly personalized historical account which realistically chronicles the history and culture of the Navajo people.

526
Bennett, Noel
The weaver's pathway — A clarification of the "Spirit Trail" in Navajo weaving
Northland Press, 1974. $8.95

The weaver's pathway is a study of the "Spirit Trail" in Navajo weaving followed by a presentation of the concept told in the actual words of thirteen Navajo weavers, three non-weavers, and one medicine man. Traditionally, every work done by Navajo weavers had a pathway, that is, an intentional flaw in the basic design. Discussed are the methods used in its formation, distinctions between detail and other similar appearances, descriptions of unusual pathways; followed by a brief presentation of the concept and a final section of the evaluation of terminology.

This study of Navajo weavings is both accurate and relatively complete in its information. Presented are not only facts with illustrations but reasons behind those facts. Through her presentation, Bennett shows her understanding and knowledge of Navajo people. Recommended.

527
Berger, Thomas
Little Big Man
Dial, 1964. $7.95;
Simon & Schuster, 1970. $3.95, paper

Thomas Berger's *Little Big Man* is an excellent historical novel dealing with the ways of life and death on the western frontier between 1852 and 1876. The book is composed of the alleged memoirs of 111 year-old Jack Crabb. Wild Bill Hickok, Wyatt Earp, Calamity Jane and George Armstrong Custer are among the famous with whom Mr. Crabb had shared extraordinary adventures. Along with these adventures with non-Indian heroes, he had had many adventures with the Cheyenne tribe lead by Old Lodge Skins. At an early age he was adopted by this tribe and taught their customs and beliefs.

The Indian does not always lose the battle, as it turns out, for the Indians of the U.S. in a combined effort defeat the U.S. Calvary in the Battle of Little Big Horn. This is only one historical episode which is told in the amusing and exciting adventures of *Little Big Man*.

528
Berke, Ernest
The North American Indians' life and lore
Doubleday, 1963. $5.95

The author has divided the North American continent into seven cultural zones and described the Indian tribes living within each.

Berke's statements concerning particular Indian tribes are much too broad and general. The reader may get the impression that different tribes residing in the same cultural zone were exactly alike in dress, customs and lifestyles. This is not so. There is a hint of bias in Berke's writing and the illustrations are not particularly well-done. This book may add to the stereotyped image of the Indian; therefore, it is not recommended reading.

529
Bierhorst, John, ed.
In the trail of the wind:
American Indian poems and ritual orations
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1971. $4.95;
$2.45, paper

In the trail of the wind is an anthology of 126 selections, song-texts, prayers, incantations, passages from myths, legends, chronicles, and omens. For the most part, these selections have been translated literally, from over 40 Indian languages. The book has been divided thematically into 13 sections with the intention of calling attention to the similarities and differences that exist between native American cultures. Concluding the book are extensive notes on each selection as well as a glossary of tribes and language and suggestions for further reading.

An excellent book which opens up study in an area of literature previously not thoroughly explored. Each selection comes down to us preserved in an oral tradition over the centuries yet remains meaningful today. The book is interesting; the period engravings add to its flavour and authenticity.

530
Bigelow, John Jr.
On the bloody trail of Geronimo
Westernlore Press, 1968. $7.50

The Journal of Lt. John Bigelow Jr. which chronicled the day to day experiences of a soldier and his troops, the Negro Tenth Cavalry. Written from the field it presents a picture of the times in which the Apache were being hunted and killed by the American Army and Mexicans in southern Arizona and Mexico.

That Bigelow wrote his journal with the specific intent of having it published is obvious for he does not betray his own private feelings about his surroundings and the harsh circumstances. As a result, his diary takes on a fictitious instead of a realistic mood, in which an attitude of indifference towards the Indians is detected The colourful title for this book is a misnomer. If it were not for the fine foreword and introduction to this volume which provide background information and an objective look at Geronimo, the Apaches and their flight, the journal might pass unnoticed except as a dry portrayal of army life. Taken as a whole, however, this book is recommended to the student of Indian history of the southwestern United States.

531
Billard, Jules B., ed.
The world of the American Indian
illus.
National Geographic Society, 1974. $9.95

This picture-filled book is the story of the American Indian in America from the ice age to the present time. Five culture group are discussed: the Eskimos and Aleuts, Eastern Woodland Indians, Southwest Indians, the Plains peoples and West Coast Indians. In a precise manner, this book covers the histories, cultures, lands, religious beliefs, arts, social organizations and customs of the Indian tribes within these culture groups. The Indians' excellen adaptation to the diverse natural environments of America is clearly shown. Much emphasis is devoted to describing th complexities of these Indian societies; also Indian accomplishments, languages, and inventions are described. The clash between the Indian and white cultures is covered in detail. Deadly diseases, wars of annihilation against the Indian, reservation confinements, loss of old skills and customs were the major effects of this cultural clash. The recent resurgence, both peaceful and violent, by Indians across the land is discussed; the goals of this campaign are to right the wrongs committed against Indians, retain stolen lands, to fight for human rights, and to maintain the proud and rich cultural heritage of the Indian.

An invaluable book concerning the American Indian. The authors clearly point out the striking differences between the Indians of North America which helps to destroy the stereotype image of Indians held by most people. Good reading for native people of all ages. Over four hundred excellent illustrations, most of them in colour. This book deserves a place in every learning institution. Recommended.

532
Bjorklund, Karna L.
The Indians of Northeastern America
illus. by Lorence F. Bjorklund
Dodd, Mead, 1969. $5.75

The story of the Woodland Indians, Algonkins and Iroquois, of Northeastern America. It tells of their lifestyle, clothing, dwellings, customs, ceremonies, origin, religion, sports, and the relationship between the Indians and the white men.

This is an interesting, thorough, absorbing book for young people which makes for fascinating reading. A bibliography is included for further reading as well as a list of museums with related materials and exhibits. Distinguished drawings complement the text.

533
Black Elk, Oglala Indian
The sacred pipe:
Black Elk's account of the seven rites of the Oglala Sioux
recorded and edited by Joseph Epes Brown
University of Oklahoma Press, 1953.
$5.95. 1970. $1.45, paper

In this book Black Elk, a great Sioux holyman, takes upon himself the burden of the spiritual welfare of his people. With the aid of J.E. Brown, Black Elk was able to record the seven sacred rites of the Oglala Sioux and thus complete the unique, powerful, spiritual mission which guided his entire life. Not only did he preserve the ancient rites of the sacred pipe for his people, but also transmitted to everyone the Siouian religious beliefs for deep inner peace. This account is a challenge to anyone's ethnocentric illusions.

The poetic language and religious reverence for the rites is distinctly Indian in tone and style, and in the manner of the tale-teller. Diagrams, sketches and photographs add to the authentic, traditional flavour of the accounts. For those who wish to experience the beauty and true meaning of Indian religion in its union with nature, and for those who are searching for their roots in the past, this collection of the seven religious rites of the Sioux will help to re-establish their place in the universe.

534
Blish, Helen H.
A pictographic history of the Oglala Sioux
drawings by Amos Bad Heart Bull
introd. by Mari Sandoz
University of Nebraska Press, 1967.
$17.95

This pictorial history is illustrated by Amos Bad Heart Bull, 1869-1913, an Oglala Sioux from the Pine Ridge Reservation. Amos Bad Heart Bull's drawings have a tremendous narrative quality and a simple, direct approach to pictorial story telling. Most of them cover the Battle of the Little Big Horn and various Sioux — Crow battles, others depict Sioux culture prior to 1856 and the Battle of Wounded Knee and the Ghost Dance Era. Amos Bad Heart Bull had no formal training, but one look at these drawings with their magnificent simplicity and historic comprehensiveness and the viewer will see that this man was not only a great historian but also a great artist.

The Oglala Sioux are a people of a great and proud history. Amos Bad Heart Bull's art is potent language for telling that history. The book discusses the life of Amos Bad Heart Bull as a man and as an artist. Also included are sections dealing with Sioux history and Dakota art. This is a major contribution to Indian art. Recommended reading and viewing for art students and collectors, historians and students of Oglala Sioux culture.

🍁535
Bodsworth, Fred
The strange one
Dodd, Mead, 1960. $7.95

A truly enjoyable story of a triangle involving Kanina, a Cree Indian from James Bay; Rory MacDonald, a Scottish student studying at the University of Toronto; and a barnacle goose from the Scottish island of Barra lost in abnormal surroundings of James Bay.

Kanina, a teacher by profession, has returned to her family hurt and disillusioned by a world unknown to her people. Set upon living the life she was born into, her involvement with Rory gives an abrupt change of plans and a surprise ending.

With alternating chapters about Rory and

Kanina and the barnacle goose, suspense is created and held until the peak of the story. The love between Kanina and Rory is compared creatively to the mating of the barnacle goose and a Canada goose.

Bodsworth creates a beautiful picture of the denied love between two people who have in common only their love and stubbornness. Through his story he gives the reader an excellent view of the way of life of the Cree Indians of James Bay.

536
Boer, Friedrick, ed.
Igloos, yurts and totem poles:
Life and customs of thirteen peoples around the globe
Pantheon, 1957. $4.99

This book presents brief descriptions of 13 different peoples and their customs. The American peoples mentioned are the Eskimo, the Haida, the Javiro and Fuegians. Each section is written from the viewpoint of a child of the people being described. Illustrated by ink drawings.

Although the information presented is for the most part accurate, it is presented as indicative of the present day cultures of these peoples. If the information was contemporaneous at its original publication, it is now dated.

Not recommended.

537
Bolton, Ivy
Wayfaring lad
Washington Square Press, 1967. $0.60, paper O.P.

This novel tells of Richard Nolan, an orphan "lad" living on the Tennessee frontier, who is exiled from the settlement of Watauga for being a "wastrel". Richard's adventures take him among the Cherokee and the French, both of whom he eventually befriends. He learns to become resourceful, hardworking and honest. After Richard saves his French family's farm from their unscrupulous neighbours and saves Watauga from the Chickamaugas, he is able to return to his French friends who accept him now as a son.

Wayfaring lad presents a limited, romanticized view of a frontier on which all people, Indian and white, "good" and "evil", seem to exist mainly for the purpose of teaching the protagonist the virtues of "courage and hard-work". The novel's foreword begins "Building the nation" and thus perhaps the book is best seen as a poorly written allegory of the "American Pioneering Spirit". It thus presents little truth, of cultures or of individual human beings.

538
Bolton, Reginald Pelham
Indian life of long ago in the city of New York
illus. by the author
Crown, 1972. $4.95; $2.95, paper

Frederick Dockstader, Director of the Museum of the American Indian, has introduced this book and has welcomed it as a comprehensive survey of the early aboriginal period in the New York area. Dealing specifically with the Lenape Nation, or Delawares as they are often referred to, this record commences with the Lenape traditions from the time of their arrival in this region. Also included are chapters regarding their concept of time, clothing, homes and various other topics pertaining to their existence.

An unbiased book that attempts to bring forth the discrepancies found in recorded history and tries to show the difference between fact and fantasy. Although somewhat overdone in treating these discrepancies, the book is recommended with this in mind. It expresses not one but several points of view such as in the description of Indian women.

539
Bonham, Frank
Chief
Dutton, 1971. $4.95

Henry Crowfoot, nicknamed Chief, is the hereditary leader of the Santa Rosa Indians. He is determined to get schools, stores and medical facilities for his people, even though his enthusiasm is dampened at times by the apathy of his uncle-guardian, Joseph Whirlwind Horse. Chief persists in his belief that a lawyer's eye is needed to scan the old documents and treaties left to him by his great-great-grandfather and persuades Barton Shackleford, the much-ridiculed town lawyer, to take his land claim case, which develops into a mystery of its own. A surprise ending is in store for all who read this humorous, interesting story.

The book contains many social messages and can be interpreted on several different levels. Hope for success in solving many Indian problems is encouraged by the outcome of the court case. Motivation and strong leadership go hand in hand as common threads in the fabric of success. Bonham is closely in touch with contemporary youth culture, as is seen in the language used and in his insight into the way young people think. Many valuable lessons are to be learned from this highly interesting story.

Recommended for young people and adults alike.

540
Borland, Hal G.
When the legends die
Lippincott, 1963. $5.95;
Bantam, 1972. $0.75, paper

A Ute Indian, raised in the mountains in the old way, is forced when his parents die to abandon this life and to attend an Agency school. Here, at every turn, ways of the whites grate on him and he comes to see his past as meaningless. As an adult he becomes an expert bronco buster and endeavours to forget his past through the violence of this sport. When he is seriously injured in the arena, he returns to the mountains to recuperate. Here he makes contact again with his past and realizes the impossibility of destroying his memories without killing himself. He can begin to live again.

The narrative written in spare, direct prose, moves surely and contrasts the dignity, completeness and common sense of "the old way" with the violence and determination of the rodeo. A good novel, sensitive to the Indian's human search for identity.

🍁541
Boulanger, Tom
An Indian remembers:
My life as a trapper in northern Manitoba
illus. by Edward Howorth
Peguis, 1971. $4.95

In a highly colloquial manner, Tom Boulanger writes of his personal experiences: the outstanding events which have occurred, the people he has met and the places where he has trapped and hunted. The author tells of his lifestyle and activities as well as those of his friends creating an awareness of the dangers, challenges and excitement involved in the life of a northern Indian.

542
Bounds, Thelma V.
Children of Nanih Waiya
Naylor, 1964. $4.95

A description of the Choctaw Indians from their distant past to the present time. This brief book gives detailed, readable background information concerning all aspects of Choctaw culture. Their dealings with the white man in matters such as trade, treaties, alliances, land problems and social disputes are carefully documented. The author discusses the rift which evolved among the Choctaws, splitting them into two groups. One group remaining in their traditional Mississippi homeland and the second group moving to Oklahoma. Bounds describes the immense problems which arose after this split. Land ownership was the major and foremost problem which had to be dealt with between these Indians and the U.S. government. In conclusion, the author notes the current state of affairs which exists among the Choctaws.

Good organization and simple language make this text highly interesting and informative. This book gives an excellent account of the problems encountered by Indians after the arrival of the white man. Suitable reading for students of Indian history.

🍁543
Bourassa, Robert
James Bay
Harvest House, 1973. $3.00, paper

This book is about the James Bay hydro project, and what it will offer to the Canadian public, from a politician's point of view. Bourassa offers facts, figures, graphs and tables to reinforce his point of view. The advantages are numerous, according to Bourassa, yet he gives little regard to the natural inhabitants of the area whose land will be flooded through his plan. His view is economic and political and it is portrayed quite well in this book even though, according to Boyce Richardson's *James Bay* the plans are premature.

This book can be considered "propaganda", for Bourassa offers all the advantages; the disadvantages are few and far between. A phrase on the back cover of this book "It is the land of youth", suggests uninhabited land, yet it is populated by its original inhabitants. Bourassa neglects the ecological consequences of the James Bay project, possibly because of a lack of space after his continuous repetition of the advantages. Unless the reader is studying various types of government propaganda, the book is not recommended. For a more humane viewpoint on the subject, see Boyce Richardson's *James Bay*.

🍁544
Bowles, Richard P., et al
The Indian:
Assimilation, integration or separation?
Prentice-Hall of Canada, 1972. $2.25, paper

This book is a wide-ranging compilation of documents accompanied by questions meant to deal with the situation, past, present and future, of the Indian in Canada. The volume makes use of essays, literature, newspaper clippings and government papers to examine for the interested student the questions of prejudice, justice and equality implicit in the subject. A bibliography of suggested readings, films and audiotapes concludes the text.

Because the book has such a great scope covering opinions of both whites and Indians, it makes an excellent introduction for anyone (not only the student) interested in this issue. The questions pertaining to each document can be of great help in consideration of the subject, but the material is rich beyond the questions and discussion need not be limited by them.

🍁545
Bowsfield, Hartwell
Louis Riel:
The rebel and the hero
illus. with photos and maps
Oxford, 1971. $3.50, paper

This book presents the life story of Louis Riel, beginning with his earliest years, until the time of his execution. Emphasis is placed on his political life and the role he played in the unrest of the Métis of Canada.

As the title suggests, Mr. Riel was known as both a hero and a rebel. He was heroic in the eyes of Métis because he recognized the treatment they received as unjust. For these same actions, he was deemed a rebel by John A. MacDonald's government. A good book, it presents an unbiased view of Louis Riel's actions.

546
Branch, E. Douglas
The hunting of the buffalo
University of Nebraska Press, 1962.
$1.95, paper

This book describes the history of buffalo hunting. The test covers the hunt from earliest known times to the time of near-extinction of the species. Branch describes the methods of hunting practiced by the Indians and the white men. He tells of the Plains Indian's total reliance upon the animal to survive, and the profitable trade which resulted from buffalo hunting. The author describes the continued encroachment of white civilization on Indian land. Wholesale slaughter of the buffalo by the white man was used as a means to starve the Plains Indians into submission. The author concludes the book by mentioning the various attempts to save the buffalo from extinction.

The author presents an interesting and well documented piece of work, suitable for general reading. A good resource for people studying the history of the Plains. Illustrated.

547
Brandon, William
The American Indian
adapted for young readers by Anne Terry White
Random House, 1963. $6.95

This book presents the story of Indian civilizations and culture of the Americas from prehistoric times to modern times. The image of Indians held by most people is that of the hard-riding, war-whooping, befeathered plains warriors. This book attempts to destroy that image by showing the diversity and individualism of Indian cultures. Before the white man arrived, there existed great civilizations in the Americas. The text tells of the many Indian contributions to the worlds of science, art, food and politics. The book stresses the impact of white culture upon the Native Americans. In this clash of two different cultures, on the whole, the Indian race came out as the losers. This history of the last four hundred years is proof of this defeat. It is filled with broken treaties, territorial loss, genocide, cultural destruction, and religious deprivation. The book states that the modern nations which now occupy the Americas, lost much potential greatness by their past (and in some cases, the present) treatment of Native Americans.

The author's style of writing captures the reader's attention and imagination and at the same time gives factual information. Suitable reading for young people. Replete with illustrations and maps.

548
Brandon, William
Indians:
(The American Heritage book of Indians)
illus. with maps and photographs
McGraw-Hill, 1961. $17.50. O.P.

This book is a general outline on the various tribes of Indians of North and South America. Brandon traces the Indians from their time of arrival, theorizing on how and when they arrived, through the various empires (Aztec, Inca, Maya, etc.), the arrival of the "white man" and his continuing influence on the Indian. He states facts, figures and dates to give the book a good, historical basis for study; the photographs and illustrations support the topics of the various chapters.

Although the author has constructed a well written, general outline on the Indians of the "New World", he appears to maintain an attitude which an American Indian would not be proud to call his own or to have perpetuated. The book is beautifully done, as long as the reader is only looking at the photographs or for dates and other factual information; however, Josephy refers to Indians and their customs and rituals with descriptions as "monstrously inhuman", "grisly", "mean savages", etc. Because the information in this book concerning ritual and custom of the Indians of the Americas is coloured with attitudinal bias, it is not recommended.

549
Brandon, William, ed.
The magic world:
American Indian songs and poems
Morrow, 1971. $6.00; $2.50, paper

This volume presents a selection of poems and songs of American Indians. It gives an idea of the number of cultures which existed and the variety of subject matter handled by the peoples of the Americas. Most of the translation into the conventions of modern poetry is quite competent. An interesting introduction to Indian song.

550
Brant, Charles S.
Jim Whitewolf:
The life of a Kiowa Apache Indian
Dover, 1969. $1.75, paper

The story of Jim Whitewolf is specifically designed to afford a first-hand account of a native's experience under the stress of culture contact with the whites and the ensuing breakdown of social, political and economic organization within the native groups. An objective look is given at the vices and virtues brought to the Kiowa Apaches by the Europeans, not only on the individual level through Jim, but at times on the tribal level as well.

The story is amusing, yet sad, but always appealing and is written in a uniquely Indian style, as demonstrated in the tenses used in the verb forms. Explanatory footnotes help the reader to understand the cultural characteristics of the Apaches, while simple diction promotes the sense of realism and readability.

This book is recommended for all who wish to learn of the traditional Apache culture, including the peyote religion. It is useful as an ethnological text and as a treasured account of one of our native elders.

🍁 551
Brarol, Niesl Winther
Indian and white:
Self-image and interaction in a Canadian Plains community
Stanford University Press, 1975. $9.50

This book was written as a result of a study done by Niesl Brarol during an intermittent stay over a two year period on a Canadian Plains Cree reserve from 1963 to 1971. The day to day occurrences which he recorded give the reader a good idea of the relationship that exists between the natives and whites. The natives live at a subsistence level while the whites keep on getting ahead; the Indians are of no moral worth to the whites.

This book makes for very interesting reading. As Brarol states, although the natives and whites seem to live side by side with a minimum of major conflicts, it is evident that there are deep problems. It is his opinion that these problems will not be removed until the Indians stand up and say all is not well. They must stand up and demand respect from their white neighbours, and demand the financial assistance to get on their feet and be on equal economic terms with the whites.

🍁 552
Bremner, Lois
The lodge of Omal
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. $3.95

Rano, Omal's son, and Shell are young Kwakiutl Indian boys who live on the coast of British Columbia in the house of Omal, the village headman. Rano and Shell are close companions and together they grow skillful at seal hunting and spear fishing in preparation for the ceremony of manhood. One day Omal relates the story of a small slave, only survivor of a long-ago raid against another village. With great shock, Shell realizes he is that boy. How Shell gains his standing as a free man makes up the story of this book.

This is an interesting story which presents an accurate image of Kwakiutl Indian life long ago. Aimed at the middle grades reader it has enough action and interest to appeal to older boys as well. Larger than usual print also helps to make this book more appealing to the older, reluctant reader.

🍁 553
Briggs, Jean L.
Never in anger:
Portrait of an Eskimo family
Harvard University Press, 1970. $15.25

Never in anger tells of how anthropologist Jean Briggs spent 17 months living on the remote Canadian Arctic shore as the "adopted daughter" of an Inuit family. From notes she made during her stay, she unfolds a warm and perceptive tale of the behavioural patterns of the Utku, their family life, their way of training children, kinship, relationships outside the family and their handling of deviant behaviour.

Through her vivid descriptions of the various members of the Uktu and the events that took place, you realize what a challenge it must have been for her. This book really holds your interest, as the author attempts to look at all situations from the standpoint of two different sets of values, analyzing the behaviour of the Inuit as well as her own.

🍁 554
Brindze, Ruth
The story of the totem pole
illus. by Yeffe Kimball
Vanguard, 1951. $4.50

Within the context of a narrative about Timothy, a 14-year-old cabin boy of "long

long ago'', Brindze writes about the Northwest Coast Indians and their way of life. She describes the potlatch and its meaning and explains the totem pole's origin and its uses. She also tells the tales told by several totems.

Both author and artist seem to try too hard to appeal to children in this book and as a result it lacks spontaneity and genuine appeal. A tone of bias towards the Indian can be detected in the discussion of trade. The idea conveyed to this reader is that the Indian has little sense of value in terms of trading; there is no reason offered to explain why the Indian valued sail cloth skirts and European carved chests over otter skins. The phrase ''... because altogether it was better to be on good terms with the Indians ...'' brings to mind the old stereotype image that has long been held of the Indian people.

It is unfortunate that these negative elements exist in this book for it does contain interesting information about the purpose and uses of totems and clearly explains the potlatch. This book is recommended with the above reservations.

🍁555
British Columbia. Department of Education
Introduction to our native peoples: *British Columbia Heritage Series I, Volumes 1 — 10*
Queen's Printer, B.C. 1951. $0.60 each, paper

Introduction to our native peoples, is the first booklet in a series of 10 which describe the native people of British Columbia. This first volume provides the reader with general information concerning the natives of British Columbia, and is followed by nine more volumes, entitled: Volume 2 — *Coast Salish*; Volume 3 — *Interior Salish*; Volume 4 — *Haida*; Volume 5 — *Nootka*; Volume 6 — *Tsimshian*; Volume 7 — *Kwakiutl*; Volume 8 — *Kootenay*; Volume 9 — *Déné*; Volume 10 — *Bella Coola*. The first volume differs from the others in that it provides the reader with a good insight as to, theoretically, how the natives of North America got here, why the B.C. natives stayed in their area, geographical information, and a discussion on the society and culture of the B.C. natives as a whole. The successive nine volumes elaborate on the aforementioned topics, confining the information to the tribe being discussed.

This 10-volume set provides excellent information in a well written, well organized manner, using both illustrative sketches and photographs as examples of certain topics in discussion. These volumes are a must for any school library, and are designed for study by native junior high school students and upwards. They could also serve as a guideline for teachers for primary grades as well. Strongly recommended.

556
Brockway, Edith
Land beyond the rivers
Westminster, 1966. $3.75

Alton Pepperill ran away from his Uncle Jule to join the army under the command of Colonel George Washington. In a battle against the French, Alton was taken prisoner by Mingo Indians. He was adopted by an Indian family, learned a new way of life and became a man. With new courage he lived as an Indian among his enemies, the French, and was able to aid in the escape of white prisoners. Eventually he himself escaped and returned to Washington's command.

While this book is full of action and excitement, it casts a shadow over the Indian by making him appear stupid and savage in comparison to the white man. The author's tone is at times derogatory; he often uses the word ''savage'' in reference to Indians. Because the Indian is treated in such an uncomplimentary manner, this book is not recommended.

557
Brody, J.J.
Indian painters and white patrons
University of New Mexico Press, 1971. $15.00

J.J. Brody has compiled a book on the art history, art, and painters of the southwestern United States, complemented by photographs of the various works of southwestern Indian artists. Brody describes and analyzes art forms from primitive rock art to what is termed Modern Indian Art. Brody examines the affect of the transition of the Southwestern Indians into the ''Civilized'' Western world, in terms of art concepts and styles. It is during this examination that emerge three controversial theories: that Indian art originated in the Southwest, that the so called ''revival'' of Indian art was nothing more than an ''invention'' in response to white paternalism, and that the Indian artist was, simply, inveigled to produce a particular art concept.

Indian painters and white patrons is a well organized, well researched book. The viewpoints developed by the author are new and provide some incentive to the reader for further study. Brody further provides the reader with a critical and technical analysis of various painters and their styles. Because the language and style are often complex and involved, this book is recommended for the mature, secondary level student and beyond. Of particular interest to those involved in the study of Indian art.

558
Brophy, William A. and Aberle, Sophie D., comp.
The Indian:
America's unfinished business; report of the Commission on the rights, liberties, and responsibilities of the American Indian
University of Oklahoma Press, 1966.
$6.95

This book is a report of the Commission on the rights, liberties, and responsibilities of the American Indian, the purpose of which is to provide a follow-up on the United States Congress 1953 assimilatory policy concerning those Indians living mainly in the central and western United States. It was the intention of this assimilatory policy to remove any existing relationships between government and Indian; the scope of this report was to suggest the means by which the Indian could best be assimilated into white society.

Clearly, this report is typical of paternalistic white attitudes towards Indians at the time it was published. The consensus of this report is that the Indian has to assimilate to become, quote "a self-respecting and useful American citizen". Suggested reading for those interested in comparing past and present policies concerning the American Indian.

559
Brown, Annora
Old Man's garden
illus. by the author
Gray, 1970. 2nd ed. $5.50

Annora Brown has compiled a naturalist's account of the plant life and vegetation of the mountains, foothills, and plains of Alberta.

Old Man was a mythical figure common to all Indian tribes. Though often named otherwise, he was the Creator of the world who made a variety of plants for the use and pleasure of his people. This book deals with Old Man's garden and rock garden. Annora Brown's wealth of background information on each plant concerning its history, legends associated with it and practical and religious usage makes the book a delightful source of information.

Also included are the early expeditions of explorers whose botanical diligence in recording and preserving collections of plant life have given us today the privilege of enjoying this knowledge.

560
Brown, Dee
Bury my heart at Wounded Knee:
An Indian history of the American West
illus. with photos
Bantam, 1971. $1.95, paper

Bury my heart at Wounded Knee is an Indian history of the American West from its "opening" in the 1850s, to the 1890s and the destruction of the American Indian civilization.

Dee Brown lets the Indian voice be heard at last. He has successfully made this book into a complete volume dealing with all the tribes and their relations with the government. Using many of the famous, eloquent speeches of the great chiefs, accompanied by short resumes of the year's current events, the author hypnotically draws the reader into the atmosphere of the old West, seen this time from the viewpoint of the victimized peoples.

Dee Brown dispels the mythology of the heroic West, its ranchers, gamblers, traders and cowboys and calls attention to the shameful crimes of the encroaching white population. It is with a sense of shame and ultimately understanding that the reader should study this book. *Bury my heart at Wounded Knee* is at once a powerfully written book and a contribution of extreme importance to frontier history.

561
Brown, Dee
Fort Phil Kearny:
An American saga
illus.
University of Nebraska Press, 1962.
$2.25, paper

In 1866 the American government set up three forts along the Montana Road to protect gold seekers bound for Virginia City from attacks by the Indians whose lands, contrary to treaty agreement, they were invading. Fort Phil Kearney and its commander are at the centre of this well documented history of bureaucratic bungling leading to the horror of the Fetterman massacre.

The book tells the story of the fort from its inception through the months before the massacre and on to its final destruction. The environment and characters are well delineated. Unfortunately the book dwells on the story of the fort and almost ignores the Indian side of the affair. The Indians appear, unacceptably, as mysterious shadows. "An Amercian saga" is slanted toward a white viewpoint.

562
Brown, Dee
Showdown at Little Big Horn
illus.
Putnam, 1964. $4.95;
Berkley Pub., 1971. $0.95, paper

This account of the battle at Little Big Horn is based on diary entries, reports, letters and testimonies of soldiers, civilians and Indians who were involved in the events leading up to the massacre. Dee Brown tells how the events of the battle affected each of

16 men marching in or with the 7th Cavalry. Actual photographs of the persons involved introduce each account. As the troopers near the battlefield the author focuses on the leaders of the Indian forces: Sitting Bull, Crazy Horse, Foolish Bear and Gall.

This book offers the reader a chance to appreciate the Indians' most famous victory against U.S. troops. Warfare tactics and manoeuvres are explained in a detailed manner. For the young adult who is able to appreciate this aspect of the material the book will be very enjoyable.

🍁 563
Brown, Evelyn
Kateri Tekakwitha, Mohawk maid
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1958. $2.25. O.P.

A short religious biography of Kateri Tekakwitha, Mohawk convert to Christianity.

Written in an antiquated style in which the heroine comes from a background of fierce, blood-thirsty savages, the book is a confused presentation of Roman Catholic ideals superimposed on a stereotype of Iroquois life. It is hard to imagine how the "numerous sources" the author claims to have consulted could have brought her to an unenlightened stage; the book is full of inaccuracies and inconsistencies concerning Iroquois customs, language and mores. The author makes many value judgments and, in summary, sees Christianity as being the only salvation for the Iroquois from their dissolute and horrible life.

Not recommended.

564
Brown, Joseph Epes
The spiritual legacy of the American Indian
original drawings by Ann Parker
Pendle Hill Pamphlet No. 135, 1964. $0.70, paper

This booklet deals with the religion of the Plains Indian. The author gained first hand knowledge of Plains religion through information given him by Black Elk, an old and respected Sioux wise man. It was Black Elk's life-mission to keep alive the religious heritage of his people and to pass on aspects of native religion to the world, especially to young Indian people. The author's objective is to interpret the remarkable spiritual development of the Plains Indians. In doing so, Brown has described the Indian's close contact with nature and the multitude of complex rites, concepts, and symbols employed in their religion.

This booklet was written by a man who knows and respects Indians as well as their history and anthropology. Highly informative account of Plains Indian religion. Carefully researched and organized. This booklet is a must for all libraries and for people interested in native religion.

565
Brown, Lisette G.
Tales of the sea foam
Naturegraph, 1969. $1.75, paper. O.P.

A series of seven short stories concerning the encounters of a young white girl with an Indian family camped on her family's land along the coast of northern California.

The author, Mrs. Lisette Brown, describes her dauther's adventures and learning experiences with Nana, the wise grandmother of Antone, his wife Catherine and their son Little Eagle. Through Nana the most admirable and distinguished characteristics of her people are shown; her love for the land, the sea and the people and their traditions of which she was so much a part.

These stories are written through the eyes of a white woman and distinctly reveal her point of view on these Indian people and their ways. When reading this book, this perspective must be kept in mind. The illustrations and photographs depict the scenes of each tale with clarity and interest.

🍁 566
Bruemmer, Fred
The Arctic
photography and text by Fred Breummer
Prentice-Hall, 1974. $25.00

Bruemmer's, *The Arctic*, successfully depicts, by using both commentary and photographs, a land which is beautifully wild, a natural freedom where man and beast must conform to nature for their survival. Utilizing facts, figures, dates, names and quotes, Bruemmer constructs a reality of the North: of its history and its inhabitants, its endangered wildlife and natural resources; the complete annihilation of some Eskimo tribes, and the ruthless killing of wildlife to virtual extinction.

The Arctic is a book well written, and very well researched. It offers fascinating reading for higher grade level readers, and the photography itself will enthrall all ages. The book overall, is unbiased, well organized, and does the peoples of the Arctic a tremendous justice.

Highly recommended.

567
Bruemmer, Fred
Encounters with Arctic animals
photos. by Fred Bruemmer
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1972. $16.95

Arctic animals such as the narwhal, muskox, and whistling swan are vividly described in Bruemmer's personal account of his experiences in the far north. He describes how these animals live, how the Eskimos used to hunt them and how because of increased hunting there is the threat of extinction of some species such as the harp seal. The combination of superb colour and black and white pictures make up this elegant book.

The natural habitat of the individual species of animals is described using actual incidents which makes better reading entertainment.

Various camera techniques have been used to produce the best quality pictures. Photography students may find this book of great value as an example of nature photography at its best.

568
Bryde, John F.
Indian students and guidance
Houghton Mifflin, 1971. $1.60, paper

Indian students and guidance is part of a series of monographs relating to minority groups and guidance. Written especially for the counsellor, this aid discusses Indian values, Indian personality, conflicts with values of the dominant culture, guidance and the Indian students; all of exceptional importance in contemporary counselling and guidance.

A comprehensive and informative approach to guidance and the Indian student. The author of this book lived 24 years among Indian people learning from them and of their many customs and values. This knowledge proves important in dealing with Indian people and is reflected in this excellent guide for the professional attempting to understand the personality and behaviour of the Indian in relation to that of the dominant North American value system. Highly recommended.

569
Bryde, John F.
Modern Indian psychology
Institute of Indian Studies, University of South Dakota, 1971. rev. ed. $5.00, paper

This book is divided into two parts, and is directed towards native students in the upper grades. The first part of the book introduces some basic psychological terms and concepts. The author presents these "facts", and then goes on from there to say how this new knowledge should be applied to a young Indian's life, such as staying in school, following parental advice, etc. The second part of the book is comprised of American Indian history.

The author's basic idea of giving the young Indian self-confidence so that he can lead a successful life, is good. In the process of communicating this idea, the author sounds as though he is trying to brainwash young Indians by measuring the words of wisdom of the old Indian men and moulding them into the values of the dominant society. This book is written in overly simple terms and is repetitious. For a better, more direct approach to the same subject, but written for the counsellor, see the author's *Indian students and guidance*.

🍁570
Buchan, Bryan
Copper sunrise
illus. by Kathryn Cole
Scholastic, 1972. $0.85, paper

Copper sunrise is a short story attempting a realistic approach to the Indian-white conflict as it existed around the early eighteenth century. The story is narrated by a young Scottish boy who maintains a forbidden friendship with an Indian boy only to have to witness the unmerciful slaying of his native friend and the entire tribal camp.

The author's role is not that of a judge denying or apologizing for the treatment of Indians by the whites nor of the whites by the Indians. The author is merely trying to convey the honest feelings of a child too young and innocent to accept prejudice as a reason for hatred and death.

The book provides simple reading material yet at the same time is packed with emotional feelings and understanding far beyond its simple scope.

A book recommended for child and adult reading alike.

🍁571
Buck, Ruth Matheson
The doctor rode side-saddle
McClelland & Stewart, 1974. $8.95

This is a biography of Elizabeth Matheson born in 1866 in Ontario. She later became a doctor who worked and lived amongst the Crees at Onion Lake, Saskatchewan. Her story begins with her courtship by John Matheson, whom she later married and tells of her determination and struggle to become a doctor. The book is mainly about her family life with its tragedies and good times. It also tells of the mission and school which she and her husband established and how they lived in harmony with the natives.

This book, which was written by her

daughter, shows that Elizabeth Matheson did live a very full and exciting life. Her life story is so wonderful because her fulfilment came from so many sources: her husband, children, friends, relatives and her profession as a doctor. When the author writes about Indians, she writes with warmth and understanding, the kind of understanding that comes from having lived and worked closely with them.

572
Buckmaster, Henrietta
The Seminole wars
Macmillan, 1966. $2.95

An account of the Seminole Indians' courageous defense of their land against the forces of a young nation intent on expanding its boundaries. It is the story too of Negro slaves who found refuge with the Seminole Indians, joining forces with them in an attempt to keep their liberty.

A perceptive appraisal of the Seminole wars and of the forces involved. Interesting, exciting reading.

573
Bunzel, Ruth L.
The Pueblo potter:
A study of creative imagination in primitive art
Dover, 1929/1972. $3.00, paper

The Pueblo potter is a short study of the history and processes of southwestern Pueblo pottery. The book contains many illustrations concerning design, style and technique of the Zuni, Acoma, Hopi and the San Ildefonso Indians.

Bunzel stresses the artist's individuality, sensitivity and intuition in dealing with his works of art and design and illustrates that Indian art does possess creativity and exuberance.

574
Burger, Carl
Beaver skins and mountain men:
The importance of the beaver in the discovery, exploration and settlement of the North American continent
illus. by the author
Dutton, 1968. $5.89

Carl Burger has illustrated his text with handsome drawings. In this reviewer's opinion, however, the text reflects a superficial knowledge of the Indian peoples, reveals a biased view of them, and is riddled with inaccuracies about their customs and beliefs. Generally speaking, the reader is left with the impression that Indians were undisciplined, drunken, debauched savages, bearing little resemblance to mankind. While one or more of these attitudes may have been prevalent among white men in the days of the discovery, exploration and settlement of the North American continent, surely a more enlightened point of view is to be expected from an historian of the 1960s. Due to its bias this book is unacceptable as a factual work. A real understanding of the Indian is vital to the subject of the book.

Not recommended.

🍁575
Burland, Cottie
Eskimo art
Hamlyn, 1973. $5.95

Eskimo art provides the reader with a fascinating look at the art and culture of the Eskimo people through the medium of their various art forms. Beautiful colour photographs of outstanding pieces of Eskimo art trace the history of these people from prehistoric time to the present. Their legends, beliefs and practices are recorded through their stone and wood carvings. Their hunts are portrayed in beautiful and intricate bone and ivory sculptures.

The author has done well in his presentation of the subject displaying a sensitivity for the Eskimo and their art. Some black and white photographs are included.

Highly recommended, this book is a must for those interested in the Eskimo people.

576
Burland, Cottie
Montezuma:
Lord of the Aztecs
colour photography by Werner Formen
Weidenfeld and Nicolson, 1972. $16.00

This is a biography of the last of the great Aztec rulers, Montezuma. It tells of the changes that Mexico went through during his lifetime, so that it is a history book as well. At the age of 41, when Montezuma is finally chosen as leader of the Aztecs, he begins to realize the hopes and dreams he had for the Aztec kingdom, only to be crushed down a few years later by the Spaniards. This book is unique because the author attempts to write it from the Aztec point of view.

It also provides both enjoyable and informative reading. The author gives the reader an insight into the Aztec way of life and presents them as a people who were civilized in their own right. This book is also filled with black and white illustrations and spectacular colour photographs.

🍁577
Burland, Cottie
North American Indian mythology
Hamlyn, 1968. rev. ed. $3.95

Cottie Burland divides the Indians of North America into 10 culture groups and describes the culture of each group as portrayed through its mythology.

Description of the environment, religion and mythology of each culture group is presented in a manner that permits ready comparison. The illustrations, photographs, drawings, paintings and maps complement the text and aptly portray the effect of the mythology on the art expression of each tribe or culture area discussed.

North American Indian mythology is a well written, well organized text which allows the general reader to understand better the Indian of North America and his beliefs. Suggested for secondary school level and beyond.

578
Burnette, Robert
The tortured Americans:
"Good Leader" of the Rosebud Sioux
Prentice-Hall, 1971. $7.95

Robert Burnette, an ex-president of the Rosebud Sioux Council and past director of the National Council of American Indians, has fully compiled a detailed account of the incredible injustices committed by the Bureau of Indian Affairs, white Americans and even some fellow tribesmen against his people, the Sioux. In this report, Burnette tells of the struggle for justice and equality in the face of seemingly overwhelming corruption. He cries out to the conscience of every North American to accept his challenge to fight for human decency. A portfolio of some excellent photographs, portraits of the Sioux by Richard Erdoes is included at the end of the book.

Forceful and controversial, this account is bound to ruffle the feathers of some Indians and disturb the paternalistic consciences of some white officials. It is hoped that the impact of this report will produce some changes as well as incite attention.

🍁 579
Burnford, Sheila
Without reserve
McClelland and Stewart, 1969. $6.95

Burnford has artistically commented on her experiences with the people of the reserves in Northwestern Ontario: Sandy Lake, Big Trout and Pekangikum. She has shown the advantages of being a common housewife without the pressures of having to draw anthropological conclusions from the content life she observed. Personal interactions with the Indians provide a greater sense of reality within the book as well as an objective outlook on these people in their way of life virtually untouched by modernity. It is an interesting, easily read account about friendship and acceptance into a different culture.

580
Burns, Robert Ignatius, S.J.
The Jesuits and the Indian wars of the Northwest
illus. with maps
Yale University Press, 1966. $15.00

This prodigious tome, resulting from 20 years of international research, relates the progress of conflicts between 1840 and 1880 in the American northwest between the front guard of "civilization" and the native populations. It is told however with special attention paid to the role of the Jesuits in this history. Included are footnotes, a bibliography, an index and illustrations.

This scholarly text will be of interest to all students of the period. It traces in exacting detail the tensions and events of this unfortunate era, well illustrating the savagery of men, "White and Red". Settlers are often "excited" and their government "mindless". Indians are, of course, "childish". The author's comments, whether a result of his sources or his own critical faculties, tend to leave only the Jesuits unscathed and sufficiently, believably, human. This volume should, therefore, be approached with the strengths and the weaknesses of its background in mind.

581
Bushnell, G.H.S.
Ancient arts of the Americas
illus. with photographs
Praeger, 1965. $8.50; $3.95, paper

This profusely illustrated volume surveys the architectural, sculptural, ceramic, textile and metal working arts of the pre-Columbia Americas. We are given a picture of the achievements of Mexico, the Maya of Central America and the peoples of Peru, as well as a glimpse at the lesser nearby cultures. Many of the photographs are in colour.

This paperback volume is extremely informative. The text is sensitive to its subject and never strays from the realms of art. The text is well integrated with the pictures. The information on Peru is especially welcome. One's only regret is that the author has for the most part limited his survey to the monumental arts of the city civilizations.

582
Butler, Evelyn I. and Dale, George A.
Alaska, the land and the people
illus. with photographs
Viking, 1957. $4.75. O.P.

An account of Alaska, the country and the people. Separate chapters are devoted to life in a small coastal village, the Eskimos, an interior Indian village, larger towns and reindeer herding. Fine black and white photographs complement the text.

An interesting account, though somewhat out of date.

🍁 583
Butler, Kenneth C.
Igloo Killinek
Longman Canada, 1968. $3.95

This book describes the Inuit way of life in 1920 — 1921 as an ex RCMP constable recalls his dramatic experiences in the eastern Arctic. Arriving at Killinek, Constable Butler was just 19 years old and a member of one of the first RCMP detachments to be set up in the Arctic. With the help of his new friend Freddie, he learned to speak to the Eskimos and later came to enjoy their special sense of humour. A few sketches of various ships which came into the harbour are used to illustrate their importance to this settlement.

The down-to-earth style in which this book is written makes it a special treat for those of us who have little knowledge of life in the Arctic.

584
Cahn, Edgar S. and Hearne, David W., eds.
Our brother's keeper:
The Indian in white America
illus. with photographs by Paul Conklin & others
World, 1969. $3.95, paper

A contemporary status report, designed to inform the reader of the present policies of the United States Bureau of Indian Affairs and its relationship to the Indian people. Through four sections presenting the socio-economic difficulties faced by the Indian, Cahn traces the problems, their roots and the barriers blocking any needed reforms. Cahn informs us of the sweeping powers of the Bureau of Indian Affairs and, conversely, its multiple inadequacies which enclose the Indian in a captive world rather than help him to help himself.

This report is a frustrating and maddening account of the gross injustices being levied upon the native peoples and is guaranteed to arouse the reader's indignation. A picture is worth a thousand words and the emotional photographs illustrating this book are no exception. Cahn uses simple language so that young and old, educated and uneducated may understand. Everyone concerned with the political reasons for the social and economic problems confronting the contemporary American Indian student should read this book.

585
Caillou, Alan
Bichu, the jaguar
illus. by Alex Tsao
New American Library, 1972. $0.95, paper

A novel of survival set in the jungle of South America related through the eyes and minds of Bichu, the jaguar and Urubeleva, a jungle Indian. Bichu has been wounded and Urubeleva is tracking her down.

This beautifully written novel is full of excitement as man pits his wit against beast, revealing in their elemental relationship something about the very essence of life itself.

Highly recommended for young adults and adults alike.

586
Callan, Eileen T.
A hardy race of man:
America's early Indians
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970. $4.25

Callan has successfully compiled material regarding the origin of life in North America. Introductory chapters treat the early plant and animal life while succeeding chapters are devoted to man and his origins, steps toward civilization, cults of the dead and finally the birth of the Five Nations. Photographs and maps provide a further understanding of the period with which the book deals. A bibliography is appended.

In her book Callan describes the coming of Palaeo Indians by way of the land bridge from Asia as well as their natural pattern of nomadic life and how it allowed them to settle throughout the various regions. It is interesting to note that even then areas having more temperate climates, mostly in what is now the United States, were preferred by people; only the few accepted the challenge of the "Canadian" climate. The Indian people occupied this continent for thousands of years before setting eyes on the white man.

A good general picture of the lifestyles of these early Americans is presented. A very well balanced book in its documented information and entertaining manner of presentation. Suitable as supplementary reading for the upper elementary grades and secondary school students and for general interest for young and old alike.

587
Cammann, Nora F.
Needlepoint designs from American Indian art
illustrations and photographs by Rolf Siljander
Scribner, 1973. $12.50

Nora Cammann's book has brought an awareness of the unique design talents of the Indians of the southwestern U.S., the Great Plains, the Pacific Northwest and Eastern Woodlands and the variety of uses of traditional Indian designs in contemporary needlework creations.

Colourful photographs accompany the text and add to a finer understanding of the skill and patience that the Indians exercised in their work. The author also points out that some designs are representational — fish, birds, etc., while others are abstract and even though very traditional in form, they can easily be adapted to a more contemporary form.

Cammann has obviously gone into much research with her material and the added effort of describing the exact steps needed for certain designs is greatly appreciated.

Suggested for artists and for those involved in the traditional Indian art form; excellent for needlework inspirations in bead work, crewel and needlepoint.

588
Campbell, David
Through Arawak eyes:
Songs and poetry
Development Education Centre, Toronto
1975. $2.50, paper

David Campbell is an Arawak Indian, born and raised in Guyana, South America. This publication, *Through Arawak eyes*, is a companion to the stereo record album with the same name. Campbell's work includes songs, poetry drawings and designs that focus mainly on native people. It employs a variety of themes generally tracing the progress of relations between the Indian and white man.

Through the strength and power of his lyrics and music, Campbell displays his enthusiasm for his subject, drawing the reader closer to his own personal attitudes that are shared by many other Indians today. Highly recommended.

🍁589
Campbell, Maria
Halfbreed
McClelland & Stewart, 1973. $5.95

This autobiography by Maria Campbell shows the struggles of halfbreed peoples, the alienations by both white and Indian from a new breed for which both were responsible, and the stark realities of being alone with poverty amid the chaos and total indifference of our beloved democratic country. Miss Campbell throughout the book traces her steps in thought to a most respected knowing person, her great-grandmother Cheechum.

Many people should take note of this book and relive the past through different eyes with only their conscience as a guide.

🍁590
Campbell, Marjorie Wilkins
The Nor'westers:
The fight for the fur trade
illus. by Gordon MacLean
Macmillan of Canada, 1974. $2.95, paper

An account of the North West Company which traded and trapped furs in the western and northern realms of Canada from 1779-1821. The author discusses the mechanics of the company's operation and the people who figured in it. She also notes the trading grounds and posts used by the company and the Indian tribes encountered for trade purposes. Campbell describes the intense rivalry which developed with the Hudson's Bay Company, their chief competitor. Years of silent and open hostility, mounting costs, and inadequate transportation means over their vast trade areas forced the North West Company to amalgamate with their old enemy — the Hudson's Bay Company.

An excellent description of an early Canadian business enterprise. Campbell's style of writing is both easy and enjoyable to read. Her treatment of Indians is objective. She notes the dependence that the trader and Indian had on each other. The trader was supplied with food stuffs and the Indian was supplied with trade items. The illustrations are good. Suitable reading for high school students and beyond.

🍁591
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Background Paper: No. 1. Indian status, what is the present law?
Information Services, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa. 1973. Free, paper

This background paper gives a brief but clear look into the field of "rights", one that is broad and lacks uniformity for Indians and non-Indians alike. Based on legal definitions, this paper distinguishes various terms such as the classfications of Indians, enfranchisement, special rights and privileges.

This document gives the background information needed in order to determine Indian status and the present law. It is a suitable reference for any interested reader.

🍁592
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Background paper: No. 2. History of Indian Policy
Information Services, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa. 1973. Free, paper

This background paper on the history of Indian policy gives a clear look into the circumstances leading up to the present Indian policy based on the policy developed from the first two centuries of Indian and colonial government relations. Included is the most recent white paper policy proposal made in 1969.

A factual account suitable for anyone interested in the various military, economic and political reasons for changes throughout the history of Indian policy.

🍁593
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
The Canadian Indian: A brief outline
Information Services, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa. 1973. Free

This book gives a brief outline of the history of Canadian Amerindian people, of the various cultural groups, the treaties and the foundations and administration of the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

It provides a concise and simple introduction to the various aspects of Canadian Amerindians and serves as a good beginning for students in grades 7 and 8.

🍁594
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
The Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces
Information Canada, 1973. $1.50, paper

This new edition of an old publication provides improved documentation concerning Indian tribes in Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces, and includes a good review of the history of these regions from 1600 until today.

The historical aspect, which is considered to be very important in this region, is the influence of the settlers upon the native population. Education and the Indian are dealt with at the end of this text. There is also a good bibliography that provides a firm basis for the beginner.

The material is well researched and up-to-date. Photographs depicting the people and cultures of various tribes help in the understanding and esthetics of the book, and it is highly recommended for students of all ages.

🍁595
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
The Canadian Indian: Statistics
Information Services, Dept. of Indian and Northern Affairs, Ottawa. 1973. Free, paper

This book contains excellent data on the Indian population in Canada as well as related information on the Department of Indian Affairs and Band programs. The student interested in the functioning of one band in particular or in the operations of the Department in the various provinces will find a large amount of statistical information on community affairs, social services, lands and educational programs.

This information could be quite useful for the high school, CEGEP or university student.

🍁596
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
The Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories
Information Canada, 1973. $1.50, paper

This publication gives us a cultural and historical view of the Indian tribes in the Yukon and Northwest Territories. All the information is well documented. The descriptions of their societies and their material cultures show the importance of the environment to these people.

The publication is interesting, because the information concerning their traditions, their contacts with the white man and their present situation is expressed in legends and photographs of people in their daily life.

This type of text would surely be the best source of information for students interested in the traditional and present culture of the people in this part of Canada.

🍁597
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Indian Education in Canada
Information Canada, 1973. Free

Designed by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs primarily to give brief information about the various educational programs and services provided for native people in Canada. The book consists of three sections: Education, Employment and Culture. Also included are five appendices which provide related information.

This is a good book which covers briefly, but well, Indian education in Canada. Excellent black and white photographs complement the text.

🍁598
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Indians of Quebec and Maritime Provinces
Information Canada, 1967. $0.35, paper
O.P.

This book can complement texts on the history of Canada as the history of the Quebec and Maritimes region does not often mention the Amerindians who lived in the area at the time of the explorers and trappers.

Brief summaries of the Beothuk, Micmac, Malecite, Naskapi, Montagnais, Cree and Mohawk cultures are also given. Then follows an account of the creation of Indian Affairs and of its influence over the various tribes. In the inclusion there is a discussion of the current situation (population, education, economy, etc.).

This is reading material which should interest students at the secondary level and which will enable them to become familiar with the historic exchanges which took place between the Amerindians and white men of Canada from 1553 to 1945.

599
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Northern survival
Information Canada, 1972. $2.50, paper

This is an excellent resource book providing a comprehensive guide to survival in the North. In various sections: first aid, travel, messages, shelters, food and water, equipment and campfires are accompanied by helpful illustrations. Information is given in a concise expert manner.

This book will prove itself a useful tool to newcomers to the North as well as a good reference book to those already residing there.

600
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Ellis, Eleanor A.
Northern cookbook
Information Canada, 1968. $6.00; $4.50, paper

This cookbook by Eleanor Ellis contains recipes for foods indigenous to Canada's north as well as recipes for many foods that we are familiar with in more southern climes. She has included directions and pointers about hunting, trapping, field dressing, preparation and preservation of big and small game animals, fish and sea mammals. Recipes for dishes made from flour mixtures, vegetables and wild plants as well as recipes for soups, sauces and desserts are given. For the lover of unusual foods, there is a section on arctic gourmet foods. Side dishes and additional foods that go well with the main course recipes are included.

This is a very complete and authoritative cookbook. The recipes are detailed and easy to follow. Of additional interest are the sections on basic nutrition, meal-planning and household hints. Ellis also includes game and hunting regulations which prevail in the Northwest Territories. Suitable and interesting reading for the hunter, camper, the gourmet cook, housewife and new arrivals to Canada's northlands.

🍁 601
Canada. Ministry of the Solicitor General. Communication Division.
Native peoples and justice:
Reports on the National Conference and the Federal-Provincial Conference on Native Peoples and the Criminal Justice System, Edmonton, Feb. 3-5, 1975.
Information Canada, 1975. $4.00, paper

This bilingual booklet published by the federal government is divided into two sections, one covering the national conference, and the other the federal-provincial conference. It states the suggestions which were made in the workshops by native representatives, cabinet ministers, and government officials and contains the resolutions made by the Ministers.

This is an informative booklet, as it gives the reader an understanding of where the problems lie, and exactly what kind of action the native peoples of Canada are calling for. Coloured photographs of various people who attended the conference provide additional interest. It would be very interesting to read a native opinion on the success of the meeting and the progress that was made towards solving the problem of the disproportionate number of natives who are imprisoned.

🍁 602
Canadian Arctic Producers
Baker Lake 1973 prints/estampes
Canadian Arctic Producers, Ottawa. $2.50, paper

This short catalogue of prints produced by the Inuit of Baker Lake includes pictures of the artists as well as the addresses of dealers.

Although most of the prints are reproduced in black and white, many are coloured. The wide variety of subject matter and artistic style in the prints is well displayed.

🍁 603
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation
The way of the Indian
CBC, 1963. $1.50, paper

"The way of the Indian isn't at all like the way of the white man. And that's the reason for this documentary series of 13 programs to tell the white man some of the things he doesn't know about us, the Indian people of Canada: our history, our origins, the way we live, the jobs we do, the reasons we are different, and the way we are accepted or not accepted". This statement by Chief John Albany of Songhees Band in British Columbia sums up the total theme of the book.

The way of the Indian is a well written, food-for-thought documentary which points out the reaction of many people, Indian and non-Indian, to the Indian question. The book will prove to be useful to evoke class discussion on the subject. It is highly recommended.

🍁 604
Canadian Civil Liberties Education Trust
Indian life and Canadian law:
A report on the Ontario North
Canadian Civil Liberties Education Trust, Toronto, 1973. $1.95, paper

This study examines Indian relations with Canadian laws. Research entailed hundreds of interviews with native and non-native people throughout northern Ontario, examination of legal documents and consultation with recognized experts, community leaders and government officials. The aim of the field workers was to look behind the statute books, the gazettes and the statistics of the past and present and focus on the legal problems which influenced the complaints of native people themselves.

Categories of Indian grievances discussed are as follows: encroachment and compensation, the administration of the criminal law, health services, the enforcement of employment standards legislation, landlord-tenant relations, the protective role of the Department of Indian Affairs and legal aid. Each of these categories represents the Indian priorities concerning the problems they experience, with most statements accompanied by sworn affidavits from at least one person with direct experience in the matter at issue. This investigation establishes the real life drama of native people most affected by the combination of logical, financial, cultural and administrative barriers. This document, although not a comprehensive review of native legal problems, nevertheless explores avenues of political, cultural and economic realities that other studies neglect. Recommended reading for anyone concerned about the disparities between legal procedures and the social conditions of Canada's native people.

🍁 605
Canadian Corrections Association
Indians and the law
Information Canada, 1967. $0.75, paper

Indians and the law is a specially prepared survey directed by Dr. Gilbert C. Monture in cooperation with the Canadian Corrections Association in Ottawa. The field research, which consisted of visiting various penitentiaries and interviewing inmates as well as social workers, was performed by university students majoring in law, and other related social sciences. The survey conducted across Canada included relevant discussions on topics such as liquor and the Indian Act, the police and the courts. Easily discernible tables illustrate the statistical facts regarding Indians in penitentiaries as well as provide a comparative study of provincial differences in prison admission.

This survey is one of the better objective publications associated with Indians and the law. Dr. Monture, the Indian who headed the project committee proved himself an able and intelligent director. A booklet quite suitable for research material as well as leisure reading by adults. A must in all college and university libraries.

606
Canfield, William W.
The legends of the Iroquois: told by the "Cornplanter"
Kennikat, 1971. (reprint of 1902 ed.)
$7.50

The primary authority of this legendry was "The Cornplanter", a Seneca Chief. These colourful stories reveal the frame of mind of the Iroquois and the brisk quality of their life. These legends were passed from one generation down to another in the oral tradition. There is evidence that these legends were being told many years before the white man came. The legends deal with romance, love, magic, man's close union with the animal world, and the beautiful and revered mysteries of nature. The Iroquois believed that everything in nature evolved from a supernatural cause. Moder day science can prove just about everythin concerning nature, but it can never match the beauty and eloquence of the Iroquois interpretations of their surroundings. Thes interpretations were incorporated into thei moral code, work-a-day beliefs, ceremonies, and their creed of religion.

This book is not a strict explanation of Iroquois legends, rather, the author tells them in the romantic spirit of Indian belief. This book would interest people of all ages. Suitable for reading aloud. Recommended.

607
Capps, Benjamin
A woman of the people
Fawcett World, 1966. $0.95

Helen Morrison, age nine years, had been captured by the Comanche Indians. Only she and her younger sister survived the ra and plunder of her father's farm. Feeling only hatred for her captors, she made solemn oaths that some day, one day she would escape. Days turned to months, seasons to years and her frustration and th hopelessness of her situation is further heightened by her inability to influence he younger sister's total acceptance and apparent happiness with her new family. She, like Helen, had been adopted into a Comanche family.

Too soon, Helen reached the age of womanhood. Burning Hand, a young Comanche warrior offered his proposal of marriage. She accepted, but still the desir to escape burned within her. She soon ha to resolve the conflicts of her desire for freedom kept secret these long years and her love for her husband and the people he now led.

This is a compelling story of human conflict and love. It is recommended.

608
Capps, Benjamin and the editors of Time-Life Books
The Indians:
The Old West series
Silver Burdett: Time-Life, 1973. $7.95

This volume deals with the history and culture of the Indians living in the American west, with special emphasis directed toward the Plains people. Through stories about individuals, accounts of historical events and social life, and many illustrative documents and artifacts, a general image of the Indian before and during the white invasion is formed. Included are descriptions of the 1840 peace council, the Sundance ritual and Custer's land stand.

The documents which illustrate this volume make it both attractive and informative. The text, with titles like "A spectacular ceremony of prayer and sacrifice", "Earth Mother becomes real estate" and "The fierce ritual of the warpath", makes exciting and colourful reading. However, diction is not always wise (a Mandan is described praying to "idols") and errors exist (a sundance ritual is described as staring at (sic) the sun). This book gives a popular view, circa 1973, of the Indian.

609
Cardinal, Harold
The unjust society:
The tragedy of Canada's Indians
Hurtig, 1969. $2.75, paper

In his book *The unjust society* Harold Cardinal attempts to point out to the Canadian society, the social and political injustices suffered by Canadian Indians. His is an emotional appeal for justice, equality and a place for the Indian in the present and future of Canada.

Harold Cardinal, a Cree Indian, was born and raised in Alberta. He is actively involved in Native affairs both socially and politically. The impact of his book is increased by his own ideas and makes it well worth reading.

610
Carlson, Natalie Savage
The Tomahawk family
pictures by Stephen Cook
Harper & Row, 1960. $3.79

To eight-year-old Alice Tomahawk, a South Dakota Sioux, school offers the opportunity to become "civilized". To her older brother it is a cage which keeps him from the old Indian ways. Their grandmother seems wrapped up in herself, detached from the problems of either one. What happens to these people in the story leads them to realize that a combination of the new ways and the old will bring them happiness.

It is obvious from reading this book that Miss Carlson is not at home with her subject: the contemporary Indian caught between the struggle of reconciling the old traditions and the new ways. Her character portrayals are seemingly insensitive with such stereotyped dialogue as: "Him got new game" and "Me poor old Indian". One wonders at the perception of the eight-year-old Alice, so conscious of being different and so vocal about it at the same time. There may be much truth in this book, but the author has not succeeded in drawing it together to form a convincing picture of the problem and its solution. The result is a story which may be offensive to the Indian child, perhaps causing more harm to his development than good.

This book is not recommended.

🍁611
Carpenter, Edmund
Eskimo realities
photographs by Eberhard Otto, et al
Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1973. $15.00

This book attempts to define and explain the Eskimo worldview. It evokes the environment and society in which the Eskimo function and gives an idea how each affects the other and the Eskimo's understanding. Illustrative of these concepts are examples of maps, language, legend and, especially, art.

This fascinating, well made book provides insights into an understanding of a reality fast disappearing. The white spaces which surround the text are a design metaphor for much of the contained concepts. The words seem more powerful in isolation. It is this intensity which inhabits and defines the Eskimo world. Worthwhile reading.

🍁612
Carpenter, Edmund, ed.
Anerca
drawings by Enooesweetok
Dent, 1959, 1972. $4.50; $2.35, paper

A collection of poems interspersed with short stories; some legend-like, others spontaneous creations of the moment.

In each work appears a strong sensitivity born of life's closeness to the environment, collectively creating one thread of spiritual thought, a continuum distinctively Inuit in nature.

The illustrations form an integral part of this collection. Enooesweetok seeks to characterize the thoughts presented by his fellows in a medium other than words in order to depict the Inuit consciousness. The net result being simple drawings enriched by a rare spirituality communicated through words laden with insights specialized for each reader.

🍁613
Carpenter, Edmund, ed.
The story of Comock the Eskimo:
as told to Robert Flaherty
drawings from the collection of the Royal Museum
Simon & Schuster, 1968. $4.50

This is a true story told to Robert Flaherty by Comock in 1912, after the Eskimo had spent 10 years on a remote Hudson Bay island in the frozen north. It is a story of human life reduced to a man, a woman, one small knife, fire-making stones and the will to perpetuate life.

Suitable for reading aloud or telling because of its simplicity and directness of style, the youngest child's interest will be captured by the dangers and adventures which the little family endured. Exquisite Eskimo drawings in black and white complement the text making the whole a classic.

A must for all collections on the Eskimo.

🍁614
Carr, Emily
Klee Wyck
Clarke, Irwin 1941. $1.75, paper

Emily Carr writes of her memories in painting pictures of totems and various Indian villages in British Columbia. There is no consistent theme in the book itself except with relation to Miss Carr's desire to paint which takes her on travels to different villages along the coast and to Queen Charlotte Island.

Klee Wyck is not written as a continuing story from chapter to chapter but rather more in diary form with different situations and names recorded in each chapter. It is an interesting book in respect to the artist's creativity in preserving on canvas old Indian artifacts and ways. It is a pity that none of her art work (with the exception of the cover) accompanies her fine book.

🍁615
Carr, Mary Jane
Young Mac of Fort Vancouver
illustrated by Richard Holberg
Crowell, 1940. $3.95

Donald MacDermott, "Young Mac" was a product of that unique union, Cree and Scottish, so common of the fur trader era. For the first time in the 13 years of his life he was leaving his home, family and friends of the Red River settlement in Prince Rupert's Land to journey with Henri Le Grand, a renowned voyageur, to Fort Vancouver. There at the Hudson Bay Company's principal western post of the fur trade, he was to study under the guidance of Dr. McLoughlin, the Great Tyee as the Indians called him. At Fort Vancouver he was to attend school, observe the white man's way of life and within a year decide which life to lead, that of a voyageur, an Indian way of life or that of an educated man within a white settlement. During his year, Mac had many fascinating adventures.

A romanticized tale of a Métis boy finding his place in that burgeoning fur trade society of early Canada. Although the author tends to emphasize the white lifestyle as the select, the novel manages its Indian characters as objectively as possible for that historical period.

🍁616
Carruthers, Janet
The forest is my kingdom
illus. by P.A. Jobson
Oxford University Press, 1952. $1.95.
O.P.

This is the poignant, thoughtful story of Bari, a young Métis boy of northern Ontario, whose mother died when he was nine. Paddy, a kindly trapper, brings him up with the help of a Mountie. Paddy encourages Bari's love for the wild life around his home and his great urge to dra what he sees in his forest kingdom. Through school, which he hates at first, Ba discovers that success does not come without work. Finally, through hardships, loneliness and despair, his dream of life as an artist begins to unfold.

For the quiet, thoughtful reader, this wel written story of the past reflects a deep knowledge and affection for the Indians an the wild life of the north country.

🍁617
Carter, Anthony
Abundant rivers:
Chief Dan George edition
photographs, text and design by Anthony Carter
Hancock House, 1972. $15.95

The author presents this beautifully illustrated book as a special Chief Dan George edition in honour of this eminent British Columbia Indian and his people. Th foreword is written by Chief Dan George and a brief history and soliloquy entitled "You Call Me Chief..." outline the first few pages. The illustrations depict picturesque scenery and portraits of British Columbian Indian men and women.

The text of this book is rich in colour as are the stories and descriptive notations accompanying each illustration. Here is a complete sampling of the variety and scope of the scenic background and geography of the West Coast Indians.

618
Carter, Anthony
Somewhere between
photographs and stories by Anthony Carter
Hancock House, 1966. $10.95

Somewhere between is an excellently written pictorial account of the Indians of the British Columbia coast. Although brief and not too thoroughly detailed ethnographically, Anthony Carter effectively portrays the beauty of the land and of the Indians with captivating photographs and interesting legends.

A book truly worth reading and viewing. The beautiful photographs complement the text and together portray, quite exceptionally, the British Columbia Coast Indians as a happy, industrious people rich in culture and living in breathtaking surroundings.

Highly recommended.

619
Carter, Anthony
This is Haida
illus. with photos
Hancock House, 1968. $16.95

This photo essay is based on colour photographs of Haidas, things, and mostly places of the Queen Charlotte Islands. The text mentions both the past and the present of these Indians.

This colourful book is composed of photographs of beautiful scenery and a text which moves between amateur travelogue and facile poetry. It is a clumsy attempt to make the reader "feel a little of the grandeur that was once the Haida" and mentions their way of life only in vague nostalgic terms. This book is "pretty but dumb".

620
Carter, E. Russell
The gift is rich
drawings by C. Terry Saul
Friendship Press, 1955. $2.50, paper. O.P.

The aim of this book is to reveal to the Indian and the non-Indian the worthwhile contributions that the Indian has made towards American culture. Many topics are discussed by Mr. Carter — the types of food that were introduced to the first settlers, the games, the tools and inventions, new words, literary themes and even the cultural contributions; all of which form an integral part of life today. The author speaks generally of the many Indian contributions such as corn, which was known to almost all Indians from east to west. He also gives credit for specific contributions such as the travois, an invention of the Plains Indians known only to them.

Besides being interesting and informative, there is another important facet to this book. This is the type of book which is relevant to both whites and Indians who see the Indian culture as worthless and dead. *The gift is rich* will make the Indian student proud of his heritage and the white student aware of the value of the Indian nation. This book is suitable for grade 7 and higher.

🍁621
Carter, William
Medical practices and burial customs of the North American Indian
North American Indian Publications, 1973. $5.05, paper

In producing this book, Carter has collected various writings dealing with the medical practices and burial customs of the North American Indian. Most of these writings were done by missionaries who lived in close contact with the natives. The book is divided into two parts; the first deals with medical practices, and the second part is devoted to burial customs.

The works that Carter has chosen to include in this book are informative and interesting. This book is filled with fascinating illustrations and photographs. In reading this book the reader realizes how greatly the practices of the North American tribes varied, as well as the similarity in their underlying beliefs.

622
Caso, Alfonso
The Aztecs, people of the sun
transl. by Lowell Dunham
illus. by Miguel Covarrubias
University of Oklahoma Press, 1958, 1970. $8.95

This book provides a short introduction to the religion of the Aztecs. It sketches Aztec history and the related religious developments, surveys their many gods and accompanying concepts, and discusses Aztec civilization as a military theocracy. It is illustrated with drawings by Miguel Covarrubias. With black and white photographic reproductions and an index.

This book introduces a complicated subject with admirable clarity. Through a readable text and attractive illustrations it gives a sensitive understanding of the splendid and often frightening religious culture of the Aztecs. It can only stimulate reader interest.

623
Castaneda, Carlos
Journey to Ixtlan:
The lessons of Don Juan
Simon and Schuster, 1972. $3.50, paper

In this book, Castaneda continues to write in an autobiographical vein of his experiences as the apprentice to the Yaqui sorcerer, Don Juan. This volume however constitutes a reappraisal of his learning, no longer concerned simply with psychotropic plants or the "separate reality" they produce, but with an entire philosophy and world view. It is revealed that Don Juan's lessons in sorcery were to help Castaneda to circumvent both society's and the sorcerer's limited descriptions of reality, to "stop the world", and to allow him to experience reality as it is, awesome, mysterious, exciting, to allow him to "see". Castaneda does, finally "see".

This book is important. The drama of its narrative communicates disturbing and exciting ideas. These and the beauty of the writing make compelling reading. Learning to "stop the world" and to "see" are concepts which reveal "the man of knowledge" as a very human but very ideal man, alone but free.

This book should interest all readers, but be especially rewarding to the philosopher. Highly recommended.

624
Castaneda, Carlos
A separate reality
Simon & Schuster, 1972. $3.50, paper

In this book, Castaneda continues to report the progress of his apprenticeship as a sorcerer begun in *The teachings of Don Juan: A Yaqui way of knowledge*. This volume, unlike the previous one, is much less an analytical report of Indian sorcery than it is autobiography. The author relates his experiences with sorcery and with "the men of knowledge" who try to help him "see".

The story this book tells challenges the imagination and the intellect. Indeed, the "separate reality" that one glimpses in these pages challenges all accepted ideas of the real. Castaneda's struggle to accept these other realities is a most human backbone to a book which is both readable and compelling. It should be of greatest interest to anthropologists and philosophers, but well worth reading for all.

625
Castaneda, Carlos
Tales of power
Simon and Schuster, 1974. $8.95

Carlos Castaneda, in a present day Mexico City — Central Mexico setting, reveals, through experiences with the legendary Don Juan, a philosophy of life: the search for a complete awareness and understanding of oneself, and the expansion of one's realm of reality. Don Juan and his friend Don Genaro inform Castaneda of his abilities as a "sorcerer" and instruct him in using these abilities to their fullest extent. Once he completes Don Juan's and Don Genaro's ritualistic tests, he is told and understands the ultimate goal of the "sorcerer's explanation".

Carlos Castaneda has created a world of excitement and terror within a world identifiable and real to Western civilization. He subtly informs the reader of cultural and social aspects of the Indians of Mexico. In some instances Castaneda becomes extravagant in description; however, in most cases he creates clear detailed accounts of the action.

Recommended.

626
Castaneda, Carlos
The teachings of Don Juan:
A Yaqui way of knowledge
University of California Press, 1968.
$6.95; $2.45, paper

Carlos Castaneda has recorded his fascinating learning experiences in Yaqui religious knowledge. Under the direction of Don Juan, Castaneda explored the spiritual realms of knowledge with all its ecstasies, terrors and puzzlements.

Clarity of style and the frankness of the narration provide a greater opportunity for the reader to enter into the consciousness o the author as he experiences the visionary and physical effects of the hallucinatory drugs during his series of immersions. The information given establishes the basis for an exploration into the depth of Indian religion and for an appreciation of its value to mankind. Its wealth may be studied on many different levels of understanding: spiritual, psychological or ethnological.

627
Cather, Willa
Death comes for the archbishop
Knopf, 1927. $5.95; $1.95, paper

This historical novel is set in the mid-nineteenth century in New Mexico. It tells the story of Jean-Marie Latour, French missionary and first Bishop, who went to the fringes of civilization and gradually buil his church among unguided Mexicans, Protestant Americans and Indians. It is a story of Catholic achievement, of people and of history.

This readable volume is written in an episodic style which well sketches the characters and their interactions. However, it pays little attention to society beyond the cloistered Catholic mind. It describes the persecution of the Navajos "simply as a 'cloud' on 'the Bishop's middle years' ". The novel evokes a feeling of gentle humanity, but in the context of the history of the Indian, it seems too much Catholic and too little concerned. Those interested in the Indian's history had best look elsewhere.

628
Chief Joseph
Chief Joseph's own story:
as told by Chief Joseph in 1879
photography by courtesy of Nez Percé tribe
Montana Indian Publications, 1972.
$1.25, paper

Chief Joseph of the Nez Perce begins his story by stating that what he is about to say is from his heart. He tells of the coming of the white man and of how the government wanted his father, Chief Joseph before him, to sign over the Nez Perce country in northern Idaho. He tells in his own words the events that led to battles between the Indians and white forces. Chief Joseph explains how he saw the battles up to the time of his surrender in Bear Paw Mountain. He deals with the various moves of his people after their surrender until his visit to Washington. Of Washington, he asks, "Why the government sends out people to fight us, such as it did General Miles, then break his word". He goes on to state "I have heard talk and talk, but nothing is done" and ends with "Whenever the white man treats the Indians as they treat each other then we shall have no more wars."

A sincere and heartfelt account of the Nez Perce and their encounter with white forces. This well presented story is recommended in hopes that all people will read and understand the words of this wise man.

629
Christensen, Gardell
Buffalo horse
illus. by author
Nelson, 1961. $4.00. O.P.

This story tells how the Apaloosa might have come to the country of the Nez Perce Indians before the days of the fur trader. It is the story too of Bright Rock, a young Sahaptin warrior, who proves his courage and faith in an unusual manner.

A good adventure story.

630
Clark, Ann Nolan
Circle of seasons
illus. by W.T. Mars
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1970. $3.95

This book describes the culture and religion of the Pueblo Indians during the seasons of one full year. Based on personal observation, this account shows the modern-day Pueblo's blending of old and new customs for feasts, prayers and work.

Young people would enjoy this study of the Pueblo people because it isn't too technical. Ann Clark's account gives a better understanding of the Pueblo way of life and the devotion of the people to it.

631
Clark, Ann Nolan
Journey to the people
Viking, 1960. $4.59

A collection of essays and poems, the latter written by native children. Ann Nolan Clark writes of her life among the southwestern Indians, describing her teaching experiences, the cultural differences and her own personal views of her life which is closely interwoven with theirs. She has a developed sensitivity for Indian people which is seldom found among non-Indians. This rare quality makes this book of recollections a necessity for people who work with or are associated with Indians. Ann Nolan Clark has written many other books for children and young people which reflect the same quality.

Highly recommended.

632
Clark, Ann Nolan
Medicine man's daughter
illus. by Donald Bolognese
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1963. $4.50

Tall Girl is a young Navajo learning the secrets of life from her father, Chanter, a respected medicine man. It is she who will be medicine woman to her people one day. Against his own beliefs, Chanter allows Tall Girl to go to the white man's school where she loses the superstition which has been a part of her life and finds the medical training she needs to help her people.

In a sensitive and interesting manner, this book deals with the themes of power, of life and death. Ann Nolan Clark has recreated the world of the Navajo with expert craftsmanship, a world which is concerned not only with the past of the Navajo but with the cultural present.

633
Clark, Ann Nolan
Santiago
illus. by Lynd Ward
Viking, 1955. $3.25

Santiago is the touching story of a Guatemalan Indian boy who leaves his Spanish foster mother after his twelfth birthday in order to discover his people and their ways. He is taken to an Indian village by one of his father's clansmen to learn his place in the Divine One's pattern. But through fruitless labours there, Santiago finds the traditional way is not the trail he must follow. Days of labour on the coffee plantation at his next stop, nights of loneliness and desperation in the city and months of work in the steaming jungle brought Santiago closer to the people of his country and to his ultimate self-discovery. Through the hardships faced in five long years, he found his purpose at last: to teach his people to be Indians in the modern world, for as his father's clansman said, "He who is Indian but lives not in the Indian world or by Indian ways becomes something other than Indian".

Written with a wealth of understanding, the style is moving, comprehensive and enhanced by Spanish words that add a local colour.

634
Clark, Electa
Cherokee Chief:
The life of John Ross
illus. by John Wagner
Macmillan, 1970. $3.95

John Ross was the leader of the Cherokee tribe whose home was the Southern Appalachians. Brown haired and blue-eyed, only 1/8 Cherokee, he gave all his loyalty to their interest which dominated his life. Unsuccessfully he defended the Cherokee's right to their land. They were forced to leave their home and moved to the "Indian Territory", the land set aside for Indians. Ross led his people on what is known as the "Trail of Tears". On this journey, over 4,000 Cherokees died of sickness and hunger. He died in 1866 and is known still as the leader of his people.

A well written account of the times when the Cherokee nation suffered many hardships. The author has written with sincerity and sympathy for these people who, despite continual hardships survived with dignity.

Suitable for the middle and upper elementary grades.

🍁 635
Clark, Ella E.
Indian legends of Canada
McClelland and Stewart, 1960. $5.00

A compilation of myths, legends, personal narratives and historical traditions representing tribes in various cultural areas of Canada.

Simple, brief accounts make this book a worthwhile reference source.

🍁 636
Clark, Ian Christie
Indian and Eskimo art of Canada
photography by Dominique Darbois
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1971. $9.95

A picture book of aboriginal art of Canada derived from an exhibition in 1969-1970 at the Museum of Man in Paris and the National Gallery in Ottawa.

The brief introduction sketches the background of aboriginal art while the book with its photographs is to look at, not read. It is a fair addition to the literature on the subject.

🍁 637
Clutesi, George
Potlatch
illus. by the author
Gray, 1969. $5.95

As the title suggests, George Clutesi, a member of the Tse-Shaht band on Vancouver Island, has taken upon himself the task of recounting this most important rite of his people. Told with a sense of immediacy and pride, Clutesi unfolds the entire event from the arrival ceremonies, songs, dances and symbolic plays to the final departure feast concluding the twenty-eight day event. He has been successful in once more communicating to his readers, through his lyrical prose and traditional drawings, knowledge of native Canadian social and religious ways.

🍁 638
Clutesi, George
Son of Raven, Son of Deer
illus. by the author
Gray, 1967. 2nd. ed. $4.75

Here are 12 tales from the Northwest Coast centering on the exploits of Ko-ishin-mit, Son of Raven, and Ah-tuch-mit, Son of Deer. They are fables of the Tse-Shaht people recalled and illustrated by George Clutesi.

This fine collection of stories represents an approach to the rich and cultured society of a people whose mind was imaginative and resourceful and in tune with the forces of nature. The stories are beautifully recorded with strength of story line and colourful turn of phrase, meant to be told to appreciate fully. Strong illustrations in black and white complement the text. An introduction to these tales by the author provides an interesting commentary on the differences between the white man's fairy tales and rhymes and those of the Indian.

🍁 639
Clutton-Brock, Elizabeth
Woman of the paddle song
Copp Clark, 1972. $4.95

Charlotte Small Thompson, a Métis of Cree ancestry was born and raised at Isle a la Crosse, one of the many ports of the Northwest Company. As a young girl of 13, she married David Thompson, one of the world's great geographers whose desire it was to map out the area beyond the Rocky Mountains. Set in the Canadian north during the early nineteenth century, this is the story of their marriage, family and travels as told by his wife Charlotte.

Here is a well written historical novel with plenty of adventure. It skillfully portrays a young Indian woman whose strength and devotion enabled her to share her husband's first love: surveying the land.

640
Coatsworth, Elizabeth
Sword of the wilderness
illus. by Harve Stein
Macmillan, 1936. $3.95

Seth Hubbard was captured by Indians and taken from his home to live with them. He saw his father killed, his village plundered at the hands of the Indians, and was force marched and made to run the gauntlet. Keoka, an English girl raised by Indians, befriended him and together they suffered through a long winter of cold and starvation. In the autumn the captives are exchanged and Seth returns home with Keoka and a different perspective on the Indian people.

The story is realistic and full of excitement. In the characterization of both Seth and Keoka the author is at her best. While she seems to be objective in her presentation of Indian ways, her Indian characters are unconvincing, leaving the reader with a subtle uneasiness in terms of their value system and its worth.

For the purpose of increasing awareness and understanding of the Indian peoples this book is not useful.

🍁 641
Coatsworth, Emerson S. and Dailey, Robert C.
The Indians of Quetico
illus.
University of Toronto Press, 1957. $2.00, paper

The Indians of Quetico pertains to the Ojibway Indian tribe once located on the Ontario Minnesota boundary approximately 90 miles from Port Arthur, Ontario. Coatsworth has managed to portray the historical-sociological aspect of the Ojibway lifestyle as it appeared in the early settlement days, all the more important, for today none of these people remain in this area. Lifestyle, social organization and other pertinent topics are discussed in brief yet adequate detail.

The book is well researched and the facts presented are valid and informative. Photographs along with an epilogue add to the value and interest of the book.

The book is quite suitable for research as well as pleasure reading for school-age children and adults alike.

642
Cochise, Ciye "Nino" and Griffith, A. Kinney
The first hundred years of Nino Cochise:
The untold story of an Apache Indian Chief
illus. with photographs
Pyramid, 1972. $1.50, paper

This appealing book approaches history from the standpoint of adventure. Nino, grandson of the legendary Apache chief, Cochise, recalls his 98 years based on his experiences and tales told to him by people from that bygone period. He tells of how he enjoyed the free life in the Sierra Madre mountains in Mexico, and also how he adapted to the white man's world.

This book should be of special interest to those who would like to have history told from the Indian point of view for it is one of those rare books in which an Indian speaks about other Indians as he knew them: warm, kindly, humane, possessed of a keen sense of humour. Black and white photographs add to its interest and aid in providing a better understanding of the Apache way of life.

643
Cody, Iron Eyes
Indian talk:
Hand signals of the American Indians
illus. by Ken Mansker, Flathead Indian artist; posed by Iron Eyes, Yeawas, Robert and Arthur.
Naturegraph Pub., 1970. $3.95; $1.95, paper

Iron Eyes Cody is an active Cherokee Indian who portrays the authentic American Indian as he existed before the coming of the white man and continues to exist today. His book, *Indian talk*, is a collection of photographs illustrating simple and common words universally accepted and utilized by Indian tribes of varying linguistic groups before their acquisition of English. The sign language is demonstrated by Iron Eyes Cody and his family dressed in full authentic Indian costume. Such abstract words as "at", "after" are demonstrated thus proving an entire sentence could be developed and not just mere principal thoughts. A brief history of the development of sign language is also provided.

The book is considered valuable in its subject content and is suggested to interested readers.

644
Coe, Michael D.
America's first civilization:
Discovering the Olmecs
illus.
American Heritage, Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1969. $4.95

Michael Coe, a young archaeologist, describes the origins of the Indian culture of the Americas as it began with the highly developed pre-historic Olmec tribe in Central America. He explains the digs and discoveries of Olmec artifacts and their place in Mexican history.

Use of expressive language transmits the author's enthusiasm for his subject, drawing the reader closer to pre-history, and leaving him with a more complete understanding of the origins of Indian culture as it began in Central America. Maps, illustrations and photographs contribute to the overall appeal of the book which is recommended for all those interested in archaeology and its relationship to the origins of the Indians of the Americas.

645
Coen, Rena Neumann
The Red Man in art
illus.
Lerner Publications, 1972. $4.50

Here is a short introductory art book, for "young people", based on the theme of the representation of the Indian in art. Understandably then the greatest part of the book is made up of white, representational art, presenting the Indian and his culture with varying degrees of romance. The informative text sketches history, art history, artists' lives and even attempts comment upon the form and content of various works. (Of Catlin's *Sioux Indians pursuing a stag* the author writes "We feel that the stag, fleet and proud animal though he may be, is nevertheless doomed by the superior ability of the Indian hunter.") However, it is the pictures of the artworks in question, in black and white and too rare colour, that make this book a good document both of Indian life and of the white realistic art that recorded it.

646
Colden, Cadwallader
History of the five Indian Nations
Cornell University Press, 1958. $1.95, paper

Colden has attempted to document the Iroquois participation in history from the English point of view from the early 1600's to the close of that century. In two parts, the first of which was published in 1727 and the other 1747, the book clearly reflects the mentality and political biases of the time.

The reading becomes tedious at times, not only because of dry documents and speeches presented but also due to the literary style of the time in which the book is written. Its importance lies in the fact that it represents a viewpoint of the Iroquois Confederacy written shortly after the League was at its highest point in power and influence in the 1600's.

647
Coleman, Bernard, Sr. et al
Ojibwa myths and legends
Ross & Haines, 1962. $4.95

The authors have compiled a collection of legends as remembered by the Ojibway people. The stories written deal with many facets of the Ojibway culture and beliefs. There are three striking categories in which the myths and legends fall: the fairy-tale like stories, the legendary histories and stories used to teach both the young and old. Examples of each of the respective categories are "The reserve of the lovely princess"; "How the Indians got into North America"; and "He who over-dreamed".

Indian readers from other tribes will find it easy to relate to these stories because many have similar versions to those of the Ojibway legends. *Ojibwa myths and legends* can, for the white people serve as a bridge to understanding Indian philosophies.

648
Collier, John
On the gleaming way:
Navajos, Eastern Pueblos, Zunis, Hopis, Apaches, and their Land; and their meaning to the world
Swallow, 1962. $2.25, paper

This book provides information about the lands and the philosophies of the Navajos, Eastern Pueblos, Zunis, Hopis, and the Apaches. The histories of these peoples are described in a brief and factual manner. Rather than delve into pure history, the author has shown how these peoples have incorporated the land and nature into their myths, religions, poetry, manual crafts an customs. Time is a major issue in this book, the author discusses the Indian concept of time versus the clockwork time of the mechanized world.

In this book, the author has shown that these Indians are indeed a small, yet powerful ray of light in a dark world that is overwhelmed and preoccupied by itself. This book belongs in every secondary scho and college library. Great reference source for the serious philosophy student.

649
Colton, Harold S.
Hopi Kachina dolls
color photographs by Jack Breed
University of New Mexico Press, 1959. rev. ed. $7.50, $3.45, paper

This book describes and indentifies the two hundred and sixty-six different kachina dolls of the Hopi Indians. The author has described how these dolls are fashioned, their religious meanings, and the chief characteristics of each. Kachinas exist in three states among the Hopi Indians. In the first state, a kachina is a supernatural being, as it exists in the minds of the Hopis. Secondly, a kachina is a masked impersonator who portrays these supernatural beings in dances and religious ceremonies. Lastly, kachinas are small dolls given to Hopi children to increase their awareness and respect of Hopi rituals and customs.

The primary function of this book is to help kachina doll collectors identify and learn more about these dolls. The material presented is informative and authentic, for it introduces readers to the complex Hopi world of religious and ceremonial life. *Hopi Kachina dolls* is the product of a life-long study by the author, who is an authority on the subject. Illustrated in colour and black and white by many photographs and line drawings.

Recommended.

650
Colum, Padraic
Myths of the world
Grosset & Dunlap, 1959. $2.25, paper

A limited survey of the myths of various civilizations written in story form for the modern reader.

The mammoth scope of the subject has led to an understandably cursory rendering. Only the chapters on Peruvian, Central American and Mexican, and Zuni myths are derived from Amerindian cultures.

651
Cone, Molly
Number four
Houghton Mifflin, 1972. $3.95

This story is a fictionalized version of a series of real events. It presents a short phase of an Indian boy's life and his awakening to the reality that in some situations the Indian will always be a second class citizen.

Benjamin lived at Salt Chuck Reserve and attended a non-Indian high school. It was in his final school year that he saw the desperate need for the reawakening of the Indian customs and culture and, he hoped, the restoration of the genuine pride that once existed among the Indians.

The author has tried to deal with all her characters in depth; she has attempted to stylize her writing which has led to poor grammatical structure. The combination results in little knowledge of Benjamin for the reader. If one can by-pass the poor writing quality, one can find the mind of a troubled Indian boy and perhaps attempt to understand the problems that led him to his death.

Suited for grades 8 and on.

🍁 652
Cook, Lyn
The road to Kip's Cove
illus. by William Wheeler
Macmillan of Canada, 1961. $4.95

This book is about the summer vacation of a young boy named Kip. A cottage in Southern Ontario is the setting for this story. Dan, an Indian boy from Tyendinaga Reserve, is Kip's best friend. Swimming, fishing, canoeing and exploration of the countryside are the activities that fill the time of these two boys. Kip loves dogs; but has never owned one. He finally acquires a German shepherd only to lose him a short time later. After much searching and sadness, the dog appears out of nowhere and all is well again. An exciting canoe trip down the Trent Canal system is the main event of this book.

The author portrays Dan as a very real person. There is no hint of bias or stereotyping of the Indian in this book. Indian history and legends are included.

Suitable reading for young people.

653
Cooke, David C.
Apache warrior
illus. with photographs
Grosset & Dunlap, 1963. $3.95

A biography of Mangus Colorado, the Apache War Chief who unified his people in an attempt to protect them from the growing threat of white domination.

While the author's sympathy inclines to the Indian, both sides are presented to account for the grave injustices committed against the Apaches. An engrossing book.

654
Cooke, David C.
Tecumseh:
Destiny's warrior
Messner, 1959. $3.34

This is the biography of Tecumseh, the great Shawnee chief who, with gifted oratory and leadership, attempted to unite all North American tribes as one, strong Indian nation. With the death of Tecumseh died the idea of confederation.

Well written, exciting, authentic in its recording of the events of Tecumseh's life, this seems to be the best available book for this age group on the great Shawnee leader.

655
Coon, Nelson
Using plants for healing:
An American herbal
illus.
Hearthside, 1963. $4.95

Based on the medicine of the American Indians and early colonists of the United States, this book discusses 250 of the principal plants used for medicinal purposes: where to find them, how to identify them, what they are reputed to cure or alleviate, when they are prescribed and how they are prepared. Each plant described is accompanied by a drawing; indices of scientific and common names, as well as a collector's calendar, appear at the end of the book.

This is a fascinating book for the nature lover, the herb grower, the organic-gardening enthusiast and the researcher in medicine. The text reflects respect for the American Indian's contribution to herbal medicine.

656
Cooper, James Fenimore
The last of the Mohicans:
A narrative of 1757
illus. by N.C. Wyeth
Scribner's, 1919. $7.50

This classic adventure novel occurs during the colonial wars between France and Britain. It tells of Chingachgook and his son, last of the Mohican Indians, and their white friend, Hawkeye, and how these three help the British commandant to preserve his two daughters from the threats of the persistently vengeful Huron chief, Magua. The story takes the form of a pursuit, a running battle through wilderness, with heroes, heroines and villains appropriately changing places till the final tragic confrontation. Illustrated with paintings.

Chingachgook: "Where are the blossoms of those summers? Fallen, one by one: so all of my family departed, each in his turn, to the land of spirits. I am on the hill-top, and must go down into the valley: and when Uncas follows in my footsteps, there will no longer be any of the blood of the sagamores, for my boy is the last of the Mohicans."

Whatever truth there is in this novel is not in its factual basis which is irretrievably confused by the romance of its vision. This vision sees the "savages" it describes as having "characteristic cunning" and being "simple and unsophisticated" at the same time. The truth much more likely lies in a vision of humanity and friendship as exemplified by Chingachgook and Hawkeye. It is this that makes the book more than a mere document of its time and its outlook.

🍁657
Copway, George
The traditional history of the Ojibway Nation:
Coles Canadiana collection
Coles, 1972. $3.95

A factual account of the unwritten history of the Ojibway Nation, as told by an Ojibway chief, George Copway. He touches briefly but meticulously his own people's tribal traits and gives a clear overall look into their history. He deals with various topics that are pertinent to the understanding of these people. In the closing chapters he reveals four letters that he sent to the "Saturday Evening Post", a well-known United States magazine. Through these letters, he endeavoured to inform the public of the situation and problems of the Indian people as a race.

With moving and picturesque terminology, Copway has certainly created a masterpiece that finally does justice to his people. His book is highly recommended for readers seeking stimulating information without the usual documented history book approach.

658
Corcoran, Barbara
This is a recording
illus. by Richard Cuffari
Atheneum, 1971. $5.25

Fourteen year old Marianne Temple viewed her first vist to her grandmother's home in Montana with bitterness and indifference despite her fascination with the "Wild West". Her parents had left for Europe in a final attempt to reconcile their differences, and she felt pushed aside and abandoned in her foreign surroundings. However, she quickly made friends with the Indian family working for her grandmother and together they shared many happy times. Conflicts that arose at home and at school periodically provided her with surprises and adventures.

Narrated in a diary-like form of tape recordings, Corcoran's lively imagination, with diction and spontaneity of style combine to form a fine novel of a young girl's experiences. A child's naivete and ignorance of Indians is demonstrated but qualified by the ever-present willingness to learn and accept different ways. It is a message to us all.

659
Corle, Edwin
Fig Tree John
Liveright, 1971. $7.50; $2.45, paper

After the defeat of Geronimo, Fig Tree John left the White River Apache reservation to make a new home for his favorite wife who was with child. On the shore of the Salton Sea, in a naturally concealed clearing, they made their home and enjoyed their new son, John. When two white convicts, in an effort to escape their pursuers, murdered his wife and took the family's horse, Fig Tree John seethed with bitterness and a desire for revenge, hating all white men who dared approach him. All the while he was tortured by the continuing assimilation of young John into white society. The culmination of his hatred appears in his son's wife, Maria, a Mexican. Through her, Fig Tree John achieves his vengeance and dies at the hands of his son.

Corle brilliantly portrays the character of Fig Tree John displaying a deep-rooted knowledge of the Indian psychology, value system and culture in his ability to criticize non-Indian characters as they appear to Fig Tree John. The author uses the barest, simplest style in a narration that is packed with symbolism and irony, subtly presented. Although he contrasts white and Indian cultures, he makes no final judgment, presenting the assets and faults of each. Fig Tree John leads the reader to respect the Indian lifestyle and to appreciate the differences between cultures.

660
Corriveau, Monique
The wapiti
illus. by Paul Liberovsky
transl. by J.M. L'Heureux
Macmillan of Canada, 1968. $4.95

To escape oppression in France, Matthew Rousseau stowed away on a ship to America, only to find more trouble when he is unjustly accused of murder. Matthew escapes from the authorities but is captured by the Iroquois and adopted by the chief of the Seskanoo tribe. Matthew soon becomes a great warrior feared by all. The old chief dies and his son Chonian, who dislikes Matthew, becomes chief and causes problems for Matthew. Chonian incites his people to war on Quebec, but Matthew is able to forewarn the French community and also find the true murderer.

The story is exciting enough with plenty of suspense once the superhuman qualities of Matthew are accepted. Matthew knew nothing of Indian culture when he was captured, yet soon became a fearsome warrior with remarkable prowess. He was cleverer than all his Indian brothers, always coming out on top, leaving the reader with the distinct impression of an attitude of racial superiority. Such statements as the following are numerous in the text: "The Indians resented his love of adventure, his energy, his courtesy... and his insatiable white man's curiosity" and "he invented new ways of making the tasks easier, and these methods were adopted by the more intelligent of the Indians." Because the book is unrealistic in its character portrayal and leaves the impression of racial superiority it is not recommended.

661
Courlander, Harold
The fourth world of the Hopis
Fawcett World, 1972. $0.95, paper

This book recounts the legendary history of the Hopis. It begins with origin myths, relates the histories of different clan groups and tells of migrations and conflicts into historical times, including the conflicts with Spanish Catholics and the American government. Included are notes on variations of the stories and a pronunciation glossary of Hopi terms.

This book preserves the tradition of Hopi history in a fine form. It is well written and informative. The history itself has all the attractions of a great epic. This book will be of great value to the anthropologist and historian. It will be of interest to all who wish to understand.

662
Covarrubias, Miguel
The eagle, the jaguar and the serpent: *Indian Art of the Americas; North America, Alaska, Canada, the United States*
illus.
Knopf, 1954. $20.00

This volume presents a hemisphere-wide theory of the development of the individual arts of Indians of the Americas, as well as a more detailed survey of the North American Indian cultures north of the Rio Grande. It is illustrated with a section of photographs, as well as many drawings by the author.

This volume should be approached cautiously. Despite its title, it is not a thematic study of the Indian arts of the Americas, but rather an anthropological-historical study attempting to discuss the Indian cultures primarily through their arts. "It is the object of this book to present each culture in its most condensed form..." It is the book's wide scope which causes it to generalize, and sometimes misrepresent or be in error. It describes peyote visions, oversimply, as "wonderful visions of flashes of colour." It describes the prestige charged coppers, shield-like emblems of the North West coast Indians in terms of "monetary units." At one point the book makes reference to "The Royal Ontario Museum of Archaeology in Ottawa." No such museum has ever existed. However, the book's theories of trans-Pacific influences on the arts, and some of the photographs, are of interest.

663
Covarrubias, Miguel
Indian art of Mexico and Central America
colour plates and line drawings by the author
Knopf, 1957. $22.50

This volume sketches the history and culture of pre-Hispanic Mexico and Central America through their archaeological remains examined according to artistic criteria. It is illustrated with drawings by the author and with photographs.

Despite its title the emphasis of this book is on history and not on art. It is filled with archaeological facts and theories. Its art analysis, filled with words like "decadent", "gay" and "flamboyant", is shallow and unrewarding. The illustrations, while competent representations, are, with their descriptions, more confusing than illuminating. The photographs begin to reveal the beauty of the arts in question but are unfortunately black and white. Despite the author's affirmation that "...this book is not intended for specialists...", its archaeological beat recommends it more to the enthusiast than to the merely interested.

🍁 664
Cox, Bruce, ed.
Cultural ecology:
Readings on the Canadian Indians and Eskimos
McClelland and Stewart, 1973. $4.95, paper

A prodigious tome of anthropological essays edited by Mr. Cox on the theme of the interrelationships of native Canadian cultures and their environments. Essays applying to each geographical area of the continent are included.

A scholarly, well written and informative book, which gives a wide range of approaches to its equally wide subject matter. A reference book for the anthropologist.

🍁 665
Craig, John
No word for good-bye
illus. by Harri Aalto.
Peter Martin, 1969. $4.95

Ken Warren's fun-filled 15th summer at Lake Kinniwabi was spent in adventurous explorations with his Ojibway friend Paul Onaman. Together they became involved in stopping a forest fire, fighting Empirico Company's inevitable eviction of the Ojibways from the company "owned" land and finally in the conviction of two local thieves.

The importance of this novel lies not only in its value as a good literary work but also in the context of providing a general outlook on Indian ways of thinking as shown in Ken and Paul's relationship. Ignorance, prejudice and injustice exist in the ideology of the white world but in the reality of the Indian life. Problems are illuminated and solutions are attained only when people care enough to rectify ignorance, prejudice and injustice.

🍁 666
Craig, John
Who wants to be alone
Original title: **Zach**
Scholastic, 1972. $1.30, paper

Zach Kenebec, 18 years old, lived with his uncle and aunt on the Blind Dog Indian Reserve, at the top of Georgian Bay in Northern Ontario. Up until their deaths, Zach believed that they were all Ojibway, but found out that he was the last surviving member of the Agawa Tribe. Unbelieving, he sets out to find, if any, the rest of his people. During his travels, he meets Willy Matson, a black youth, bitter from athletic defeat; and D.J., a girl who had everything and rejected her past.

In this rewarding and sensitive novel about three kids on the road, an aura of friendship and feeling is created. When Zach first finds out that he is Agawa, he thinks he is someone special; then all he can think about is the fact that he is alone. Later he finds out that he is not alone, that real affinity, having something in common, has nothing to do with being a different race, age, sex, colour or being rich or poor. It's believing in the same things and having common values.

John Craig has succeeded in presenting truly touching story that is suitable for olde readers.

667
Crary, Margaret
Suzette La Flesche:
Voice of the Omaha Indians
Hawthorn Books, 1973. $5.95

Bright Eyes, born Suzette La Flesche on the Omaha Reservation in the middle of the nineteenth century, touches the heart of every American with her campaign for Indians to be recognized as human beings. Her story begins with a formal education at a nearby mission school where a whole new world opened up before her.

Her father, Iron Eyes, insisted she continue her education so she was sent eas to finish at the Elizabeth Institute. After completion, she returned to her home and realized what she must do to make the world a better place for her people.

Indians were tricked and lied to concerning land treaties. Along with her brother Francis, her uncle Standing Bear and a journalist Thomas Tibbles, she set ou to convince, not only the government abou the problems of the Indians, but also the public. Suzette laid down the foundation for full citizenship for the Indian population with a strong will and the support of the Omaha committee.

A biography told in such a manner as to open the door to hidden secrets concerning native people. Their years of oppression and the general lack of concern on the part of the government is made public in a stimulating but effective way.

An extraordinary story recommended for anyone seeking authentic information and historical fact.

668
Craven, Margaret
I heard the owl call my name
Clarke, Irwin, 1967. $3.95

Unaware of his short time to live, Mark Brian, a young priest is sent to Kingcome Village, B.C. to live with the Tsawataineuk people of the Kwakiutl Indian Nation. Mark's involvement with the Indians brings out an understanding and love between two peoples accustomed to different society structures.

A serious book that reaches out and touches the emotions of the reader with feelings for the eventual fate of the Indian nation and for the death of the priest.

Recommended highly.

669
Creighton, David
Deeds of gods and heroes
illus.
Macmillan of Canada, 1967. $2.75

In this book, David Creighton dispels for young people the idea that myths and legends are trivial fairy tales fabricated by simple-minded people. In six sections, each devoted to the mythology of a particular culture, he briefly explores the idea that the mythology of a people reflects a way of looking at the world. To illustrate his point, Creighton uses selections from each of the five cultures presented: the North American Indian, Egyptian, Babylonian, Greek and Viking.

A good introduction for secondary school students to mythology and its importance. Useful for classes in ancient history or anthropology at that level.

🍁 670
Creighton, Luella Bruce
Tecumseh:
The story of the Shawnee Chief
illus. by William Lytle
Macmillan of Canada, 1965. $4.95

A biography of the great Shawnee chief, Tecumseh who strove for unity among all North American tribes. He saw that only as one powerful Indian Nation could they protect themselves from the growing threat of white domination. Tecumseh was a leader of his people from the time of his youth until his death in the battle against the Americans near Moraviantown.

Recommended reading for upper elementary and secondary school age young people as an exciting story based on historical fact.

🍁 671
Crowe, Keith J.
A history of the original peoples of northern Canada
Arctic Institute of North America
McGill-Queens University Press, 1974.
$4.00, paper

This book gives an historical outline of the original inhabitants of the North, from their first arrival to this barren, cold land, which was to become their home and way of life; to contemporary times. The author is concerned with three main cultural groups — the Inuit, Denes and Algonquins.

Specific details are given as to the places, peoples and events that affected and destroyed the original native way of life. Examples of this intrusion are the missionaries, the Gold Rush, diseases, exploration and trading and so on.

Though the book was intended for students in the secondary grades, it can still serve a broader audience among Canadians. It gives a greater understanding of the needs, situation and nature of these people. Style and language are simple.

672
Crowell, Ann
A hogan for the bluebird
illus. by Harrison Begay
Scribner's, 1969. $3.50

This is the story of Little Eagle, a young Navajo boy, and his sister Singing Willow, who has just returned from many years in a mission boarding school. Little Eagle dreams of having his own horse while his sister's dream must be kept secret because it has to do with white man's ways and the mission school; her family already believes she has been tainted by her years away from home. The story is told through Little Eagle's eyes as he sees his older sister's conflict with two cultures. His part in resolving that conflict helps to make both of their dreams come true.

There is action enough in this poetic story to maintain the interest of children. An understanding and appreciation of Navajo culture and traditions are apparent both in the style and content of this well written book.

🍁 673
Cruikshank, Julie
Their own Yukon:
A photographic history by Yukon Indian people
photos collected by Jim Robb
Yukon Indian Cultural Education Society and Yukon Native Brotherhood, 1975. $6.75, paper

This photograph album illustrates Yukon Indian history through the eye of a camera held by Indian hands. Abundant material exists about the Yukon Territory but the Indian has been neglected or misrepresented in most of these writings. The Yukon natives played a vital role in the development of this territory and this book gives the respect and acknowledgement due to these Indians. These old pictures record the social, economic and cultural changes brought about by the white man since the turn of the century. Most of the pictures used still belong to the original owners. These owners give first-hand personal experiences and important data pertaining to this era of great change. The photographs record the daily lives of the Indians during the time of the great gold rush and the arrival of white traders and missionaries. The development of commercial trapping, trading posts, river transportation, woodcamps and the acquisition of a new way of life are the main events that have been captured by the native photographers.

These excellent photographic records depict the work-leisure time, joys and hardships experienced by the Yukon Indians. The introduction is very informative and factual. A fine pictorial history which can be used as a memory aid for the elders, so that they can pass on vital information to the younger generations about the old ways. The pictures are highly personal and thought provoking. Recommended reading for all ages.

674
Culp, John H.
The bright feathers
Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1965. $4.95

After a six hundred mile cattle drive, three young cowhands travel homeward through the untamed Oklahoma Territory of the 1870's. They are arrested as horsethieves, pressed into army service and become involved with a gang of outlaws. Cherokee history and the Trail of Tears form a backdrop to their usual adventures.

Culp has the ability to convey the reader through a series of unbelievable adventures in such a convincing manner that the characters and story come alive. A humorous, well written yarn which deals sympathetically and forthrightly with Indian characters.

🍁 675
Cumming, Peter A. and Mickenberg, Neil H., eds.
Native rights in Canada
Indian-Eskimo Assoc. of Canada General Publishing Co., 1972. 2nd ed. $7.95

In this well planned second edition the authors have brought together the justifiable claims of Canada's native people. The injustices from dishonoured treaties and agreements are made clear as these issues grow and demand the attention of a democratic conscience today. In seven parts including the introduction and conclusion, there are detailed discussions on aboriginal rights, treaties, historical patterns of dealings with native people, current issues and solutions. An excellent resource text for secondary and post-secondary courses in education, history or sociology.

676
Curtis, Edward S.
In a sacred manner we live:
Photographs of the North American Indian
Introduction and commentary by Don D. Fowler selection of photographs by Rachel F. Homer
Barre, 1972. $15.00; $5.95, paper

This selection of photographs is culled from the numerous books of pictures originally published by the author in the early part of this century. It includes brief discussions of the presented cultures and their conditions at the time of the photographer's visit.

The photographs are all documents of interest to the ethnologist and historian; they are a visual record of the end of ways of living now destroyed. Some of them, notably the portraits, are exceptional in their beauty.

🍁 677
Curtis, Edward S.
Portraits from North American Indian life
photographs by the author
Outerbridge, 1972. $30.00

This book represents the re-publication of selected photographs from the author's 20 volume opus, *North American Indian life.* Included are introductory essays on the author, his life and work, and notes representative of the author's thoughts on the individual pictures.

Unlike some other re-issues of Curtis' pictures, this volume with its large sepia plates, allows the photographer's artistry t shine. The pictures are classically composed in natural light, rendering a romantic vision of the Indian individual anc group. The portraits are of special beauty.

These photographs are not simple historical documents. They are, admittedly one man's manipulated vision of the Indians, and as such stand as an artistic monument to them.

678
Curtis, Natalie
The Indians' book
Peter Smith, 1935. $6.75.
Dover, 1968. rev. ed. $4.50, paper

This book is a collection of the American Indians' songs and the myths surrounding them. The special occasions on which certain ceremonial songs are sung are briefly described by the singer/composer before the actual words to the song appear. Each song is set on a musical scale with notes and instructions. The songs are written in the native language with an English transl. below; some words have no English counterparts and could not be transcribed. The reader through these songs, is made aware of the different cultural and religious aspects of the Navajo, Apache, Cheyenne, Kiowa, Pawnee, Dakota, Pueblo and Hopi Indians. Twenty-three photographs, as well as full page drawings and designs for title pages were contributed by Indian artists.

The attempt by the whiteman to record these ancient songs for future generations is a step toward replenishing a portion of the Indian culture which has almost vanished.

679
Cushman, Dan
Stay away Joe
Stay Away, 1968. $5.95

Stay away Joe is a satirical comedy the plot of which revolves aroung Big Joe, the wild young marine who has just returned to his family on the Montana reservation. A half-breed Cree, Joe Champlain's return is marked by the arrival of 20 head of cattle to his father's farm on conditional loan as a new government self-help project for the Indians. "To buy beer, drink up, have big tam," sets the pace for future action as the bull is killed and one by one the cows are sold. Riotous happenings usually resulting in trouble soon estrange Joe from his friends and even his own family.

Stereotyping of the characters is ever present almost to the point of the ridiculous. Very light reading when considered in its comical aspect. The content is open to several levels of interpretation since it reveals much about Indians in society as a whole re: acculturation, assimilation, prejudice, conflict.

🍁 680
Cutler, Ebbitt
The last noble savage:
***Original title:* I once knew an Indian woman**
Tundra, 1967. $4.00

In this novelette, Ebbitt Cutler presents her childhood memories of summers spent in a small French-Canadian resort village in the Laurentians during the late twenties and early thirties. Her reminiscences centre on Madam Dey, a Mohawk woman.

Even though Madam Dey is surrounded by various village personages she is projected as a woman of original and well-defined character. Her defiance of the village's conventional social behaviour reaches its peak when she carries a dead man's body to her house to make it presentable for the family of the deceased.

Although neither the written description nor the illustrations seem to bring out the real characters of the people involved, the story is generally acceptable and will amuse adults and young people.

Recommended.

🍁 681
Cutt, W. Towrie
Carry my bones Northwest
Collins, 1973. $4.95

Willie Fea is a young boy who is half Cree and half white living at South Branch House along the Saskatchewan River when his family is massacred by a band of Gros Ventre Indians. He is taken to the home of his white grandparents in the Orkney Islands where he lives until he is an educated young man, when he is compelled to return to his homeland, to his mother's people. The book is mainly about his experiences while living in the Orkney Islands.

This meaningful story should appeal to young readers who may be able to identify with Willie as he goes through many trials and experiences while growing up. The book is written on an optimistic tone, as Willie, a half-breed, learns to appreciate both worlds. He benefits from his education in the Orkney Islands and then upon his return to his homeland, is able to communicate some of his knowledge to other Indians.

🍁 682
Cutt, W. Towrie
On the trail of Long Tom
Collins, 1970. $4.95

Tom Findlater, half-Scottish, half Cree, returns from Great Britain to help his father set up trading posts. He reaches Western Canada at the time of the Louis Riel uprising and is caught in between, not knowing whether to stand and uphold his Indian blood or to remain strong in his father's conviction of peace.

A good novel which gives background information on the Métis uprising and the position of Poundmaker and other Indian chiefs during the time of Louis Riel.

🍁683
Daniels, Christine
Many laws
illus. by Ron Christiansen
Canindis Foundation, 1970.

This story is about an Indian boy named Eddy who has just come home to his reservation after having spent a year in the city. Eddy is troubled by the many things he saw and experienced in the city, so he goes to his grandfather to talk it all over with him. The major part of the book is devoted to what his grandfather says, and the advice that he gives Eddy. His grandfather speaks to him about how it was before the white man came and then tells him about some of the white man's laws concerning such things as car theft, marriage and prostitution.

This is a very meaningful story. The advice that Eddy gets from his grandfather would be useful to any young Indian. Along with a story that can hold the attention of the reader, there is a powerful full colour, stylized illustration by Ron Christiansen on every other leaf of the book.

🍁684
Darios, Louise
Strange tales of Canada
transl. by Philappa C. Gerry
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. $4.95

This book is composed of 11 unusual tales from across Canada, three of which pertain to native Americans: "The sea-serpent's vertebra" from British Columbia, "The wind's mask" from Manitoba and "The caribou of heaven" from the Yukon. "The sea serpent's vertebra" accounts for all of Napoleon Bonaparte's victories. "The wind's mask" is the tragic story of a young Indian girl who falls in love with the South Wind. "The caribou of heaven" tells of a missionary's experiences with the Eskimos.

This book is exceptionally interesting. However, in terms of broadening knowledge of Indian culture and customs, nothing of great significance has been contributed.

685
David, Jay, ed.
The American Indian:
The first victim
Morrow, 1972. $2.25, paper

Using the personal experiences of various native North Americans, Jay David has carefully compiled a selection of short essays, poems and autobiographies in an attempt to reveal a brief history of the aborigines before and after the arrival of the white man. In four sections: Growing Up Indian, The Indian Way of Life, Encountering The White Man and The Indian in the Twentieth Century the editor guides us through these accounts which express passionately the joys and the sorrows, the times of plenty and the times of suffering all so much a part of the Indian past.

This collection serves the purpose of promoting the reality of the Indian consciousness by exposing events, both personal and historical, which reflect the image of the native people as that of human beings with a distinctive place in the history of North America.

686
Davis, Christopher
North American Indian
illus. with maps, prints, paintings and photographs
Hamlyn, 1969. $4.95

The past and current history of the North American Indian is vividly described by presenting untold facts dating back to Columbus' first encounter with the Indians up until the bloody massacre of the Big Foot Band at Wounded Knee. This book is divided into two parts. Part One, "The trail of the Indian" reveals the vicious circle of war-defeat-treaties-yielding land, in which most tribes found themselves caught in the 1820's to 1830's. Part Two describes life for the defeated Indian on reservations today. The seemingly hopeless situations which many Indians must face now that the old ways are gone forever are discussed in depth. The introduction by Marlon Brando sets the appropriate mood for the person about to read this book. Over more than 150 prints, paintings, pictures and maps illustrate this unique book.

Startling and unheard of instances and facts make this an excellent book. Recommended for the general reader interested in discovering the other side of how history was made.

🍁687
Davis, Morris and Krauter, Joseph F.
The other Canadians:
Profiles of six minorities
Metheun, 1971. $4.50, paper

The other Canadians examines the social conditions and political problems of six minority groups living within the Canadian mosaic: the Indians, Eskimos, Negroes, Chinese and Japanese, Doukhobors and Hutterites. The authors have devoted a separate chapter to each of the groups examined. The last two chapters discuss positive government action and various graphic devices which provide a summary analysis of the themes developed throughout the book. Specific topics covered concerning Canada's native peoples are legal status, the reserve system, the franchise, education, housing, community development, health education and social problems.

This book portrays authentic life conditions and corresponding historical facts in an unbiased and realistic manner. Not only does it provide valuable insight into the real cause of present-day problems, but also it presents several recommendations designed to protect the rights of Indian and Eskimo minorities.

Suggested for the student of sociology or political science.

688
Davis, Robert and Zannis, Mark
The genocide machine in Canada:
The pacification of the North
Black Rose Books, 1973. $9.95; $2.95, paper

They came, they saw and they conquered. These words best describe the government-military-industrial complex actions in the arctic regions. This highly organized bureaucratic machine seeks and gets the lands, resources and the energy potential of this area; but their methods are destructive, under-handed and cruel for the native peoples who inhabit this vast region. In order to achieve their goals, the complex carries on a well-planned and systematic destruction of the political, social, economic and physical structures of the native groups. The authors discuss the methods used to force these people into submission or to do away with them completely. "Progress", "research", "big business", and "military sovereignty" are the reasons behind the complex actions. Davis and Zannis go to great pains to state the truth concerning the shocking conditions of the natives' physical and mental health, their imposed lifestyle and the government's policy to prevent the preservation and development of these northern cultures. The government-military-industrial power structure is so great that effective, organized resistance by the natives is almost nil: this being the result of a barbaric, colonial policy which has little regard for native people and their lands. In conclusion, the authors offer solutions to this detrimental situation, but they state that positive action must be taken immediately before the northern natives and the environment are completely destroyed.

An excellent, informative book describing the unrestricted warfare waged on the north by southern institutions and revealing the magnitude of injustices suffered by northern native peoples. The authors also discuss similar policies carried out by other governments in the present time and in the past. Davis and Zannis have compared the American "policy-action" in Vietnam to the Canadian "pacification-program" in the arctic regions. Highly recommended for the mature reader.

689
Davis, Russell and Ashabranner, Brent
Chief Joseph:
War Chief of the Nez Perce
McGraw-Hill, 1962. $3.83

In 1871 when his father died, Joseph was made chief of his band of the Nez Perce. Ordered by the American government to leave their land, Joseph refused countering that their land had not been ceded to the government and still belonged to his people. Too-hul-hul-sote, the Dreamer priest counseled for war, and finally, goaded by young warriors seeking revenge for white atrocities, Joseph was forced to fight.

Here is the story of Joseph's wisdom and military genius and of the long trek of the Nez Perce in their race toward Canada. This well written biography of a great Indian leader is well worth reading by young adults and adults alike.

690
Davis, Russell and Ashabranner, Brent
The Choctaw code
McGraw-Hill, 1961. $3.50. O.P.

The move from St. Louis' urban atmosphere to the wilds of Indian territory proved itself to be a major change in the lives of Harvey and Hannah Baxter and especially in that of their young son, Tom. The untold wonders of nature attracted Tom to the forests and to Jim Moshulatubbee, his Choctaw friend. Together they explored nature's marvels under Jim's careful teaching and guidance from which Tom learned and grew in understanding.

Although deeply involved in Choctaw land problems and tribal affairs, Jim continued to enjoy each day fully with Tom and the Baxters. Condemned to death by Choctaw law, Jim was determined to uphold the Choctaw code of courage and honour while Tom searched in vain for a way to save his friend.

A moving tale of friendship and devotion showing the Choctaw ways of thinking and living. It is educational in the light of native folklore and reveals the true Indian nature.

691
Day, A. Grove, ed.
The sky clears:
Poetry of the American Indians
University of Nebraska Press, 1964. $1.75, paper

This book of poems, songs and prayers serves as an introduction to the North American Indian tribes, their culture, beliefs and their special relationship with nature. The material collected from about 40 different North American tribes, southwest, western woodlands and the Mayas and

Aztecs of ancient Mexico reveals the natives' ability to express their feelings clearly. The translation of various poems such as "Song on the sky loom", express the Indians' emotional feelings before the presence of white society, and the "Song of Nezahualcoyotl" is an example of their present feelings.

Franz Boas and Frances Densmore, noted professional students of Indian lore and Indian life are among the many who contributed a great amount of work to this book. Suggested reading for persons interested in aboriginal lore.

692
De Angulo, Jaime
Indian tales
illus. by the author
Hill and Wang, 1962. $4.50; $2.25, paper

A collection of tall tales and jokes, ceremonial rituals and poetic allegories, blessings and curses, gambling games and hunting adventures, all drawn from De Angulo's first-hand knowledge of California Indian tribes.

A rare and delightful book for both the young and old, *Indian tales* captures the wonder, wisdom and rollicking humour of the Indian. Simple line drawings enhance the text of this narrative which will be enjoyed for its story as well as beauty of presentation.

693
Debo, Angie
A history of the Indians of the United States
University of Oklahoma Press, 1970. $8.95

Debo has taken an in-depth look at the history of the American Indians, the Eskimos and the Aleuts of Alaska. The book covers a number of issues among which are the first meeting of Indians and the explorers, the dispossession of the Indians by colonial expansion and their early relations with the new American republic.

There is a look at the latest government policies; it is obvious that not all policies were for the well-being of the Indians. Ignorance of the Indian culture and lifestyle has resulted in centuries of blundering and tragedy for non-white society.

Debo has unified the work of many specialized volumes concerning Indian history and has produced a book which points out the mistakes of the past and possible answers to the future. A strong undertone is felt in that assimilation into the white society is the answer to the Indian problem.

The book makes interesting reading and helps to make one aware of the several stages of Indian and white interaction in the making of history.

Recommended as a reference for t[illegible] general public.

🍁694
De Coccola, Raymond and King, Paul
Ayorama
illus. by James Houston
Oxford University Press, 1956. $5.95

Ayorama is a novel primarily autobiographical in nature, although real names, times and places have been changed to suit the story. Translated from the Inuit language, Ayorama means "it can't be helped: life is like that." This title expresses the view held by the Eskimo tribe, called the Krangmalit dwelling in the Canadian central Arctic, even as far north as the deep fjords of Bathurst Inlet. Fala, a white missionary, relates his true experiences with the Eskimo as he lived among them for 12 years participating in their style of recreation, eating habits and overall way of life. He discusses such events as the great seal hunt, marriage practices and death rituals. He delves into his own personal reactions and experiences with the various families he lived with as he quickly learned their language and customs.

This novel is a rarity in context and style. The sociological and anthropoligical aspects of the Eskimo are treated in an interesting yet informative manner. Fala possessed a personal objectivity toward the new and awkward situations he sometimes found himself in among the Eskimos. For example the practice of wife swapping was an accepted custom among the Eskimo whereas Fala had to politely explain his refrainment from such customs. In an unbiased manner he has captured the true spirit and introspective thinking and reasoning of the Eskimo as well as their overt practices.

A novel suitable as research material and leisure reading for adults.

695
Deloria, Vine, Jr.
Behind the trail of broken treaties: *An Indian Declaration of Independence*
Dell, 1974. $2.95, paper

True to his fiery and articulate style, Deloria has produced a book which attacks the U.S. government's treaty policies and terrible attitudes towards the American Indian. History speaks for itself; since the coming o the white man, the Indian has had to put up with a force bent on destroying him. Deloria notes the past and present records of betrayal, depredations, robbery, plans of genocide and forced assimilation as ample proof of the Indians' dilemma in North America. He sees the past treaty system as nothing but a series of fraudulent real estate transactions designed to acculturate

Indians into America's social and economic mainstream as second class nobodies; thus depriving them of their traditional lands, human rights, and heritage. Deloria sees only one solution to this colossal problem. He proposes that the U.S. government re-examine and re-evaluate its past treatment of Indians and institute new laws recognizing that all Indians should be governed by improved and proper treaty relations. He advocates new treaties to correct the wrongs of the bad old days and the U.S. recognition of Indian tribes as small nations within the boundaries of the United States. These small nations would have the absolute say concerning their own political and cultural existences. Complete severance is not advocated, but rather a peaceful co-existence between different nations such as the relations which exist between the United States and her foreign allies.

A powerful book by one of the leading Indian spokesman of the day. An excellent, detailed history of government policies and law versus the Indian in America. Recommended reading for all native people concerned about their future in North America.

696
Deloria, Vine, Jr.
Custer died for your sins:
An Indian manifesto
Macmillan, 1969. $5.95;
Avon, 1970. $1.25, paper

A critical account of the situation of the modern Indian in America. Deloria is inclined to judge issues and governmental agencies with severity but it is his way of making his messages clear. He touches the traditional history of American Indians and states the facts of broken treaties; he uses quotations to back up his statements. He also criticizes the Indians for their lack of leadership and independence and reaches into Indian politics.

Deloria has created a piece of art with his ability with words and sense of humour. With knowledge and wit he has pulled apart the Indian and his problems and then has pieced it back together with the proper stitches. For example, the stereotype "lazy and backward Indian" is replaced with "Indians accustomed to the manner in which the modern world works."

Deloria tells of the tribe's visits to the capital, Washington, D.C. seeking information and getting involved. He also speaks of their rise in skill at obtaining grants and programs for the betterment of their people. With new developments on reservations and new policies a brighter future is in store. Highly recommended.

697
Deloria, Vine, Jr.
Of utmost good faith
Bantam, 1972. $1.95, paper

A documentation of historical encounters between the American Indian and the United States Government from 1830 to the present. *Of utmost good faith* deals with acts, agreements, treaties and judicial rulings which decided the fate of the Indian, and bares the facts about specific incidents that doomed the native people to near genocidal extinction. The book is an epic of deceit and betrayal that should rightly arouse every white American to the crimes of his forefathers perpetrated upon a once proud, prosperous, free people.

'Invaluable information is organized within the bounds of this book, giving the author's fellow people a more complete understanding of the legal claims of their past obliterated by the power-hungry, status-seeking, white politician.

While this book contains some biased statements, it does enable the reader to visualize the Indian outlook in legal affairs. Through the book, Vine Deloria, Jr. has enlightened the non-Indian reader to the "differences in outlook, philosophy and legal status that distinguish Indian people from other groups in American society."

698
Deloria, Vine, Jr.
We talk, you listen
Macmillan, 1970. $6.95;
Dell, 1974. $0.95, paper

We talk, you listen attacks the ills of contemporary American society. Deloria inflicts a verbal blow on the face of life as we know it. He forecasts doom for mankind if corrective measures are not taken. He speaks out against white values, their government, their unjust treatment of minorities and the senseless war of destruction they are waging on the environment. Deloria sees the Indian tribal government as the means of survival and salvation. He advises American society to return to the land, and to adopt Indian formats to maintain the community or tribe at all costs. His arguments are not all negative; he has indicated that elements of society have already reverted to this form of living and government. He cites the Amish, youth communes, and ecology-minded agriculturists as good examples to follow. Complete destruction and replacement of the present system is not advocated, but rather only use of the positive aspects of the system.

Some of the ideas presented by the author may seem radical at first glance, but thorough examination reveals American society's bleak future unless a political unit of integrity, foresight, and resourcefulness assumes the lead. This book is well written.

Excellent reading for the student of political science and sociology.

🍁699
Dempsey, Hugh A.
Blackfoot Ghost Dance
Glenbow, 1968. $0.75, paper

The Blackfoot Ghost Dance once formed an integral part of the religious pattern of ritual of this nation, particularly related to the young man's vision quest. Dempsey, in detail, traces the mythical beginnings of the dance through legends and reveals its historical, religious and social significance. However, once reserves were established, the culture entered a transitional era and the dance became primarily a social good luck dance.

The religious performance of the dance is described along with its transition into a social dance. Photographs illustrate the dance's leaders and participants in various positions during the performance.

NOTE: Not to be confused with the 1890-91 Wovoka Ghost Dance Religion.

🍁700
Dempsey, Hugh A.
Crowfoot, chief of the Blackfeet
Hurtig, 1972. $8.95

This is a biography of Crowfoot, the great chief of the once proud and mighty Blackfoot Tribe. In the early chapters the author reconstructs Crowfoot's life from his childhood to his early years. This period, 1830-1870 is well done and gives insight to the life of the man and his people. Unfortunately the same cannot be said for the latter portion of the biography. With the dawn of the white civilization in the late 1800's Crowfoot (now chief) had to lead his broken and starving people from their old ancestral ways. These were truly difficult years for chief and tribe. While accurate in the information presented, the author's portrayal at this point fails to do justice to this great man. His biography begins to read like a history book.

In spite of the above criticism this well documented book is still worthwhile.

🍁701
Dempsey, Hugh A.
Indian names for Alberta communities
Glenbow, 1969. $0.75, paper

This booklet contains an alphabetical listing of Alberta communities, along with their Indian names. Natives from almost all the tribes in Alberta contributed their knowledge of Indian place names to make up this booklet. Some Indian names have become the official name of the community, while the majority have been replaced by English names.

This is a fascinating booklet which shows the names by which the natives chose to identify Alberta communities. The Indian names in most cases are very original as well as practical. For this reason, it is good to see an Indian name retained and used officially. There are several photographs and sketches for added interest.

🍁702
Dempsey, Hugh A.
Jerry Potts, plainsman
Glenbow, 1966. $0.75, paper

This book approaches history from the standpoint of adventure. It tells of Jerry Potts, a half-breed Blood Indian, and his exciting experiences when he comes into conflict with various Indian tribes. He is familiar with the ways of both the Indians and the whites, and is employed by the North-West Mounted Police to attack American whisky traders.

This slim biography will hold the reader's interest as it centres on Jerry Potts' more exciting experiences among the Indians of the Northwest.

🍁703
Dempsey, Hugh A.
Tailfeathers, Indian artist
Glenbow, 1970. $2.00, paper

Dempsey gives a brief but detailed account of Gerald Tailfeathers, a Blood Indian artist who was born in 1925 on a reserve in Alberta. His childhood dream to be an artist took an initial step toward reality when at the early age of 10 his mother enrolled him in an art school.

Poor health and lack of money prevailed through much of his early career but with grants from the Department of Indian Affairs and private organizations, he resolved some of his financial problems.

Gerald Tailfeathers spent a great deal of his life in the city, but in 1959 his love for the people and mostly the security of the countryside brought him back to his reserve.

Gerald Tailfeathers' work has received national and international acclaim. It has been displayed at numerous art exhibits in Canada and the United States. In Dempsey's account of the artist, one sees a proud and genuine individual; both the portraits and landscapes which illustrate this book reflect his private loves.

Recommended.

704
Densmore, Frances
How Indians use wild plants:
For food, medicine and crafts
Orig. title: Uses of plants by the Chippewa Indians
Dover, 1974. $2.95, paper

This book originally published as an article in the Forty-fourth Annual Report of the Bureau of American Ethnology, is about the wild plants of the Great Lakes region utilized by the Chippewa Indians as a food source, as medicines and as material for native arts and crafts. The author travelled extensively throughout this region gathering invaluable data about these plants from native informants. In the foods section, she gives much attention to the gathering and preparation of wild rice and maple sugar. She also describes fruits, vegetables and native beverages indigenous to the Lakes region. In the medicine section, Densmore discusses how and with what plants these Indians treated diseases and common ailments. She lists the symptoms of the ailments, the names of the therapeutic plants and the preparation and administration procedures of the medicines. Formulas for making dyes, plants used for charms and native crafts involving the use of wild plants and trees are also covered.

A complete and authoritative account of Great Lakes (Chippewa) Indians and their natural resources. This book abounds with numerous charts, listings and illustrations describing wild plants and their many uses. Excellent reading for the naturalist, conservationist, medical student, craftsman, home gardener and gourmet chef.

705
Desbarats, Peter, ed.
What they used to tell about:
Indian legends from Labrador
collected by Dept. of Anthropology, University of Montreal
McClelland & Stewart, 1969. $7.95

This book is made up of a collection of legends of the Montagnais-Naskapi Indians of Northern Quebec and Labrador.

Although these stories have been translated into English from the native tongue, the translators have managed to keep the Indian in them alive, so that the reader receives the full impact of the Indian style of story telling and his manner of speaking. The informed reader will realize the religious significance of these stories and will make comparisons to Bible stories and Greek mythology. In themselves, they make for enjoyable reading.

706
Deur, Lynne
Indian chiefs
illus.
Lerner, 1971. $3.95

This book contains the short biographies of 13 famous Indian chiefs who lived during the middle 1800's. Great military chiefs such as Sitting Bull, Geronimo and Tecumseh are included as well as great Indian leaders such as Sequoyah, the Cherokee who invented the Cherokee syllabary. Sketches of these chiefs and, where available, photographs of commemorable events are included in the book.

Enlarged print and wide margins make the book suitable for young readers. A simple map is provided that shows the location of wars and important battles of the Indian chiefs' various tribes. An appealing book suitable for elementary and junior high school children.

🍁 707
Dewdney, Selwyn
The sacred scrolls of the southern Ojibway
Glenbow-Alberta Institute, Calgary,
Univ. of Toronto Press, 1975. $12.50

This book deals with the sacred scrolls of the Midewewin religion of the Ojibway Indians, records engraved on birchbark. Most of the scroll interpretations are done by James Red Sky, Sr., a Mide shaman of the Midewewin religion (Grand Medicine Society). The scrolls are divided into three categories. The first describes the origin scrolls; these symbolized the origin traditions of the Midewewin. The second category summarizes and charts the migration, origin and settlement of the Midewewin and the Ojibway. The third category describes the master scrolls, ritual charts and song scrolls; these scrolls were tutorial devices in the lore and rites preparatory to initiation into the Grand Medicine Society.

An invaluable record of the Midewewin religion, a native religion that is quickly disappearing. The author credits most of the information included to James Red Sky, a Midewewin shaman. Excellent diagrams and black and white photographs. Recommended reading for theology and history students.

🍁 708
Dewdney, Selwyn and Kidd, Kenneth E.
Indian rock paintings of the Great Lakes
University of Toronto Press, 1962, 1967.
$6.75

This book describes the ancient Indian rock paintings found in the land of the Canadian Shield. Selwyn Dewdney travelled through the areas of Northern Ontario and Minnesota tracing these paintings and deciphering his discoveries. Upon consulting the Indians he found that they did not know the exact meaning of these pictographs. Some believe them to be the result of a vision; to others, these paintings are symbols of mysterious healers. Using actual colour prints, black and white water colour pictures and fine line-drawn illustrations the author describes these rock paintings as well as the technique for recording and tracing pictographs.

The combined work of Selwyn Dewdney, an artist and author, and Kenneth E. Kidd, Professor of Anthropology at Trent University, has resulted in this remarkable book.

Appealing to those interested in the art and history of early North America.

🍁709
Dickason, Olive Patricia
Indian arts in Canada
Information Canada, 1972. $7.50

This government-produced volume is meant to serve as an introduction, primarily for merchandisers, to the Indian arts in Canada. The text traces the history of the arts and their struggle to survive. As well it delineates through artists' comments the state of these arts today. Profusely illustrated by pictures in black and white and colour.

This is a nicely designed introduction to the Indian arts in Canada, for anyone concerned. The text is sensitive and informed and the photographs clearly show the beauty and power of these arts.

🍁710
Dickson, Lovat
Wilderness man:
The curious life of Archie Belaney called Grey Owl
illus.
Atheneum, 1973. $10.00

Grey Owl was born Archie Belaney in England where he spent his early years. He emigrated to Canada where he successfully obliterated his English past and created a new one. This new identity gave him Indian ancestry and allowed him to live with the Indian people without fear of cultural rejection. His total immersion in Indian culture soon resulted in his complete transformation from white man to Indian. He had meticulously adopted their speech, mannerisms and dress, and no one suspected his non-native background. He seemed totally lost in the romanticism of living like "the noble savage" and this usually at the expense of those involved in his life. He cared little for the children he sired with Indian women, but came and went as he pleased. But for all his frivolity and dubious characteristics, the man known as Grey Owl did have some redeeming factors. He spent the latter part of his life speaking out against environmental pollution and destruction and the annihilation of the creatures of nature.

The author has taken considerable effort to show a favourable side of this man. He has done the necessary research to present an accurate biography.

The text is accompanied with photos.

711
Dixon, Joseph K.
The vanishing race:
The last great Indian council
Popular Library, 1913, 1972. $1.25, paper

The vanishing race is a record of the Great Indian Council held in 1909, with illustrations. The purpose of the Council was to unify all the Indians of the United States to strive to live in peace and harmony with feelings of allegiance and friendship towards the United States.

This book contains impressive and eloquent quotes by the chiefs on their lives: their youth, their struggles, and also their future ideals of peace and brotherhood.

The author points out some factors which adversely affected the fate of the American Indian, for example: extinction of the buffalo and the lack of conservation measures.

Though the author, writing in 1913, was pessimistic about the future of the American Indian, the editor, in her introduction to this 1972 edition, sheds new light on the Indian question. The Indian is not extinct. The Indian peoples have united and evolved, working toward the common goals of dignity, self-preservation and control over their own destiny.

🍁712
Dockstader, Frederick
Indian art in North America:
Arts and crafts
photographs by Carmelo Guadagno
Original title: *Indian art in America: The arts and crafts of the North American Indian.*
McClelland and Stewart, 1961. $14.95

Indian art in North America, contains varie magnificent illustrations of Indian art expression to be found in North America, past and present. Examples of pottery and weaving, painting and carving, shell and quill work appear throughout the book accompanied by ethnographic information on origin and use.

Also contained in this volume is a brief introduction concerning Indian life, custom and artistic tradition, which reveals the author's enthusiasm and zeal toward his subject.

This book is an informative and representative presentation of Indian art which will compel people to become more aware and conscious of the beauty, strengt and creativeness found in Indian art.

713
Dockstader, Frederick
Indian art in South America:
Pre-Columbian and contemporary arts and crafts
photography by Carmelo Guadagno
New York Graphic Society, 1967.

The arts and crafts of South American Indians, ancient and contemporary, are presented in this comprehensive and beautifully illustrated text. In the past, much time and work on the part of archaeologists and art scholars has been spent primarily on the Incan and Andean arts; this book examines as well the art forms and crafts of the rest of the South American continent. Dockstader's well written introduction gives valuable and factual information pertaining to South America's ancient Indian civilizations, their histories, environments and technical skills. He gives concise evaluations of these peoples' artistic successes. The time span covered is from the ancient times through the detrimental years of Spanish conquest and influence to the present.

Dockstader, a recognized authority on Indian art, writes with warmth and sensitivity, as well as accuracy. From both an artistic and literary standpoint, this book is of great merit. *Indian art in America* and *Indian art in Middle America* — also by Dockstader, should be read along with this volume. This book will be of great value to the art lover, student and collector. Included are: 50 colour plates, 200 black and white illustrations and an extensive bibliography dealing with Indian art.

714
Dorian, Edith and Wilson, W.N.
Hokahey':
American Indians then and now
illus.
McGraw-Hill, 1957. $4.33

In this book the American Indian is described by culture area from earliest times to the present. The author traces the Indians' probable origin, their migrations, languages, history and culture, their influence on place names, our food and our government.

An interesting and accurate presentation which is useful for supplementary classroom reading. While descriptions are brief, a surprising amount of information is included.

715
Doughty, Wayne Dyre
Crimson moccasins
Harper & Row, 1966. $3.95; $1.25, paper

This historical novel involves the coming of age of a white boy raised as a Miami Indian. When Quick Eagle discovers his ancestry, he feels himself without identity. He must leave his people and work with George Rogers Clark against the British before he again finds a logic and peace to his life.

This novel is well written and true to the spirit of Indian tradition and sensitivity. Characters and environment are deftly sketched. Excellent reading.

🍁 716
Driver, Harold E. ed.
The Americas on the eve of discovery
Prentice-Hall Inc. 1964. $2.25, paper

This book comprises 11 sketches of the way of life of some North and South American Indian tribes. These sketches scantily outline hunting and food gathering cultures, intermediate farming cultures and advanced faming cultures. Unfortunately, the material Driver chose as representative of Indian people is typical of that usually presented by the patronizing anthropologist writing about natives. It is dated and does little in promoting awareness of Indian people and their various cultures.

This book is not recommended for the above reasons.

🍁 717
Duff, Wilson
Histories, territories and laws of the Kitwancool
Queens Printer, B.C., 1959. $1.00, paper

This booklet contains the histories, laws, and territories of the Kitwancool tribe in British Columbia as told to the editor by members of this tribe. The history of the tribe is found in their legends which are symbolized in their totem poles. The editor strives to record the above in the manner of speaking in which it was told to him.

This is an informative booklet which provides the reader with some insight into the beliefs and customs of the Kitwancool. The legends are also authentic because they are written the way the people told them. Several photographs of totem poles, along with descriptions provide a better understanding of the relationship between the poles and the legends.

🍁 718
Duff, Wilson
Images stone: B.C.
Oxford University Press, 1975. $7.95

Images stone: B.C. is a collection of 136 of the best surviving stone sculptures made by Northwest Coast Indians in pre-historic times. These unique sculptures are 1,000 to 3,000 years old. The author can only speculate on the use of some of these objects while the use or purpose of others is evident. Balance or the logic of nature is the theme behind most of the sculptures which "balance" or acknowledge their opposites by means of superimposing images. Life and death are depicted on clubs, hammers and beaters, while phallic and vulval images are combined into one work of art. The use of sexual symbolism is second only to the sculptures depicting perpetuation of life and self. When man is sculptured, the image of strength and the power to take life is clearly shown. When woman is sculptured, the life-giving power of the female is depicted. In addition to these sculptures mentioned above, there are tobacco mortars, masks, bowls and a miscellany of other images.

The imagination, artistic talents and skills of these early Indian artists are presented thoroughly in this excellent and well organized book. Replete with numerous colour plates, maps and black and white photographs. The book concludes with an excellent bibliography and a list of museums where these art objects can be viewed. Highly recommended reading for art students, art lovers and students of Northwest Coast cultures.

🍁719
Duff, Wilson
The Indian history of British Columbia:
Vol. 1: The impact of the white man
Queen's Printer, B.C., 1964. $1.50, paper

This book deals generally with the history of British Columbia and its Indians during the past two centuries, from the fur trading outpost it once was to the modern complex society it is today. Maps, charts and a few photographs are also included.

Topics discussed are the social, political and economic systems found among these tribes; population trends, changes and impact on the culture and the future social development of the Indian.

Though the book is quite brief, it does focus upon some of the grievances, attitudes and social changes that have to be brought about in the hope of solving some of the problems faced by the Indian today.

720
Duncan, Lois
Season of the two-heart
Dodd, Mead, 1964. $3.95

This is the "charming and quaint" story of a young Indian girl from a southwestern pueblo who is able to rise out of the rut of poverty by using her natural talents. Martha attends a white high school in a nearby city. The problems she faces due to her racial origin are overcome by her forgiving and patient nature.

The plot is an old one: "Indian girl makes good". Although this type of story has been done many times before, Lois Duncan has made the more than familiar plot interesting once again.

🍁721
Dunn, Marty
Red on white:
The biography of Duke Redbird
illustrations and collages by Alec Bruyns
New Press, 1971. $4.95

The biography is written about a contemporary native person, Duke Redbird. The book discusses his early childhood in white foster homes and the search for his Indian identity, as well as his thoughts of the past and future of native peoples. It expresses his thoughts and views on his past livelihoods ranging from menial work to poet and actor, and discusses his political involvement with Indians and native organizations as a member of the Company of Young Canadians.

This book is made interesting and more complete by the insertion of Duke Redbird's poetry and various sketches.

🍁722
Dunning, Robert William
Social and economic change among the northern Ojibway
University of Toronto Press, 1959. $8.50; $3.50, paper

This book is an intensive ethnographic study of the Ojibway Indians of Pekangekum. In it is detailed and well documented information on the history, ecology, economy and demography of this small, semi-isolated, hunting and fishing community.

R.W. Dunning has done extensive fieldwork among the Ojibway and Eskimo, and through his knowledge of the Ojibway language was able to work directly with the Indians. Dr. Dunning's analysis is purely anthropological and would be of value for advanced students interested in social change among Indians, as parallels can be drawn with other Indian communities.

🍁723
Dwight, Allan
Drums in the forest
illus. by George L. Carlson
Macmillan, 1936. $4.95

Denis, a young French lad, obtained passage on a ship bound for New France, determined to seek his fortune as a coureur-de-bois. Through his first position with a Quebec merchant, Denis becomes involved in political intrigue. When he flees from Upper Canada, he unexpectedly encounters the famous coureur, Nicolas Perrot. Through his friendship Denis is able to fulfill his ambition. From perilous escapades and dangerous wars, Denis emerges as the hero who ultimately uses secret information to aid Frontenac in saving Quebec from the invading English.

In this exciting tale of adventure set in seventeenth-century Canada and the northeastern United States, Dwight exhibits an adequate knowledge of Indian ways in hunting, warfare, lacrosse and clothing. In several instances, however, the reference was made to ''savages'' without a qualifying statement to accompany it. Dwight provides Denis with acute powers of observation but fails to give him the needed understanding of Indian values that one would expect to find with the observations made. The high interest level of the story is complemented by Dwight's knowledge of Indian psychology in his descriptions of the various cultures encountered in the different tribes. Intense mystery and suspense highlight this action-packed novel for young people.

724
Dyk, Walter, ed.
Son of Old Man Hat:
A Navaho autobiography
University of Nebraska Press, 1967.
$4.50; $2.25, paper

Son of Old Man Hat relates his life's experiences from early childhood to adulthood with such realism that the reader automatically moves with him in his stream of consciousness.

One is made aware of Navajo values, and ifestyles as Son engages himself in learning he family-oriented tasks of sheep herding, growing corn, trading, dancing, tribal ceremonies and finally marriage.

Although cumbersome at times in content and length, Dyk has managed to organize his material with relatively few changes (in context) in order to preserve the authenticity. Son's goal of amassing wealth n the form of livestock seems a contradiction of the traditional Navajo value of sharing and possessing only enough to support present needs.

Though not as good as other books done in a similar manner, it is important in that it does preserve the memoirs of one of our elders.

725
Eastman, Charles A.
Indian boyhood
illus. by E.L. Blumenschein
Dover, 1971. Reprint of McClure, Phillips, 1902 edition. $2.00, paper

Charles Eastman, a Sioux taught in the old ways, relates his boyhood experiences during the mid 1800's. Soon after his birth his mother died leaving him in the care of her mother-in-law. His grandmother and uncle are the respected adults who teach him the various skills to prepare him for life and train him to become a good hunter. Included in the narrative are legends told to him by an older person in the tribe, some humorous others more serious reflecting on man and his treatment of nature. The account ends when Charles is 15 and his father, imprisoned for taking part in a battle against U.S. government troops, returns for him.

Although this autobiography is fairly interesting, the author seems in places to use strange words in describing his people. It is clear that his father's conversion to Christianity and his choice to accept white values had an effect on Eastman and later, on the reminiscences of his boyhood. The few illustrations in the book are appropriate and well done.

726
Eastman, Charles A.
Indian scout craft and lore
Original title: **Indian scout talks**
Dover, 1974. $2.35, paper

This book, intended for boy and girl scouts, is about the life of the Indian in his natural surroundings. From childhood, the Indian is trained in the ways of the wilderness in order to survive and it is a beautiful existence that is free and completely natural. Examples are given as to how the Indians strengthened their bodies, hunted, fished, made camps, implemented their natural surroundings to their maximum benefit, sang and danced, and told campfire stories.

This is an excellent book. It is well written and is surely a compliment to the Indian people because it accurately portrays them as they had lived. This book is a must for every boy and girl scout for it is deserving to be classified as the Bible of the wilderness.

Recommended reading.

727
Eckert, Allan W.
Blue Jacket:
War chief of the Shawnees
Little, Brown, 1969. $4.50

This is a story based on facts about a white boy captured by the Shawnees in 1771. He was adopted into the tribe and given the name Blue Jacket, after the shirt he had been wearing when he was captured. Later he proved himself so great a warrior and leader of men that he was made their war chief. In the late 1700's Blue Jacket led the Shawnees in their fight to keep possession of their own land in what is now part of West Virginia.

A well written, fast moving account of the Shawnee Indian war during the

American Revolution which will appeal to youngsters for its excitement. Good supplementary material for historical information of the period.

728
Eggan, Fred
The American Indian:
Perspectives for the study of social change
Aldine, 1966. $6.00

Basically in summary form, *The American Indian* is a comparative study of various social anthropological theories regarding the native American social organization patterns. Early ethnologists' pioneer work among the Plains tribes, the Iroquois, the Algonkians and the Pueblo people is reviewed from the time of Lewis Henry Morgan's research to the early 1960's. In order to comprehend fully the social and cultural changes in relation to modified environmental conditions, social systems are viewed in whole culture regions.

It is a most stimulating discussion with ideas on the future of American Indians and is considered suitable as a secondary school or university reference text to complement sociology, anthropology or history. The bibliography itself is very helpful in this academic field, although there are no references to date after 1965.

🍁 729
Eisenberg, John and Troper, Harold
Native survival:
Canadian critical issues series
Ontario Institute for Studies in Education, 1973. $1.25, paper

This short, informative book deals with some of the problems which confront native peoples today. The problems discussed are: the intrusion of white society on native lands and way of life, Indian status under Canadian law, and government education of native children. The authors have selected excellent case studies to describe each of the topics listed above; also parallel situations are given for comparative analysis. After each topic, questions are given to stimulate further interest in the issues discussed.

An excellent book for law, political science and sociology students. Careful and concise research work done by the authors. A very good bibliography included.

Recommended — mature readers.

🍁 730
Ellis, Mel
Caribou Crossing
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1971. $5.95

A novel about Johnny Hawk, a Cree Indian and Danny Hart, a young white lad and the problems they confront in their attempt to turn a mountain into a tourist camping ground.

While Johnny and Danny are working on their dream paradise, Johnny recalls the Indian history of the site. His grandfather had told him that Caribou Crossing was an old Indian burial ground. The memories become so real that he questions the importance of fulfilling their dream.

Ellis is successful in building his novel and catching the reader's interest. A good story which shows clearly the difference between dreams and reality and the importance of each.

Recommended to grades 6 and beyond.

731
Ellis, Mel
Sidewalk Indian
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1974. $6.95

Charley Nightwing, a city Indian, flees from Milwaukee when he is falsely charged with murder. For the first time he leaves the city and finds refuge at Spirit Flowage, the home of his people. He receives help from the reservation Indians and he helps them in return. Charley is forced to adapt to the woods even though he has lived in the city all his life.

Although the author is non-native, he shows a knowledge of the Indian way of lif He does, however, paint a bleak picture of reserve life and the reserve itself through comments made by Betty Sands, one of th main characters, such as "Anyone who doesn't want to get off the reservation has got to be out of their mind. It's a prison. It' a place to die. It's no place to live." He als refers to the roads being lined with beer cans and whisky bottles. Describing the reserve in this way could give the non-native reader the impression that all reserves are like run-down ghettos, which is not true.

The author seems to have a feeling for th problems that Indians today face, however, and integrates them into the story to creat a suspenseful and meaningful tale.

732
Embry, Margaret
My name is Lion
illus. by Ned Glattauer
Holiday, 1970. $3.95

Albert Leo Pino was a young Navajo boy entering residential school somewhat reluctantly. Leaving behind his beloved grandfather and the simple pleasures of their life together in the hogan, Leo found himself in a foreign environment he neithe welcomed nor understood. This is the stor of Leo's search for his place in this world. His experience is shaped by a teacher who cared, by the strength of a lion in a zoo wi whom he identified and by a distressed meeting with his grandfather. He finally chooses his way.

Embry has written a beautiful story, so realistic in content and presentation. She has successfully captured the native personality of quiet dignity in the character of Albert Leo Pino. Because of the mature subject matter and simplicity of language, this book is especially useful for the older boy with reading difficulties.

733
Embry, Margaret
Shadi
Holiday, 1971. $3.95

Emma, a Navajo girl attends boarding school along with her brothers and sisters. Emma's mother and father are separated, and when her mother dies, Emma is left to care for her baby sister. Pippa, the baby, stays with Emma at the school for a few weeks until the welfare woman goes to the school to take Pippa to a foster home. Emma's aunt is finally given custody of the child.

The book reflects the system's total apathy in emotional circumstances; the major concern at the boarding school is that of punctuality and discipline. The themes discussed in this children's book are of considerable depth and will be appreciated most by those young people who have endured such hardships or by the more mature older girl.

734
Engel, Lorenz
Among the Plains Indians:
transl. from the German by Susan W. Dickinson
photographs by Heinz Binder
sketches by Heinz Giebeler
Lerner Publications, 1970. $6.95

Among the Plains Indians is a dramatized account of an expedition which travelled among the Plains tribes in the early nineteenth century. The material described is based on the writings and paintings of Prince Maximilian and artists George Catlin and Karl Bodner who journeyed extensively on the Plains. This expedition visited many Plains tribes (i.e. Sioux, Blackfoot, Crow, Mandan) noting their customs, dress, material culture, religious beliefs, hunting and warring methods and their languages. Also mentioned are prominent Indian chiefs encountered on this journey.

The illustrations by Catlin and Bodner are an integral part of this book; the text is easy to read and to the point. At times, the Indians are described as being savage and fierce. This should not detract from the text for it conveys the thinking of the early white explorers during this era. Suitable for the general reader.

735
Erdoes, Richard
The Sun Dance people:
The Plains Indians
Knopf, 1972. $4.95

Erdoes is a freelance writer and photographer who has written *The Sun Dance people*, a history of the American Plains Indians from pre-contact times to the present. Special emphasis falls on the Sioux and Cheyenne, the most populous and well known of the Plains peoples. He provides old photographs to reinforce his material on Indians in an historical and traditional setting and some of his own new photos to depict the Indian as a modern figure.

Erdoes provides a good general overview of plains life, past and present, the changes that have occurred in lifestyle and the irreversible events that have produced these changes. He ends with three enlightening sections that give the reader some idea of what is happening in the current situation in Indian affairs of the 1970's.

🍁 736
Erickson, Sheila
Notice: This is an Indian Reserve
ed. by Kent Gooderham
photographs by Frederik Stevenson
Griffin House, 1972. $10.00; $4.50, paper

Notice: This is an Indian Reserve has no plot or obvious theme or even any main characters. It is a picture essay of reserve life and a very good one. Each picture examined by itself is somewhat insignificant. Gathered together, combined with thought-provoking poems, the photographs have a powerful impact.

The interpretation of this book will vary from one individual to another. Some will see despair, some sadness or poverty while still others will see contentment. I see reality. The book itself is thought-provoking poetry. It brings to mind many unanswered questions. In the right hands perhaps it will help to bring about solutions to long-standing problems.

🍁 737
Evans, Augusta
The days of Augusta
edited by Jean E. Speare
photography by Robert Keqiere
J.J. Douglas, 1973. $6.95

Mary Augusta Tappage, born February 1888 at Soda Creek in British Columbia, is the granddaughter of a Shushwap chief and a Métis who moved west after Riel's defeat. *The days of Augusta* is filled with her memories of a lifetime living close to nature and of her heritage; of making baskets and soap, of the mission school, hunting, fishing, of marriage to George Evans and of their family.

The editor, Jean Speare, shows a remarkable degree of sensitivity, warmth and understanding in presenting Augusta's reminiscences in the form of conversations which fall naturally into poetic stanzas. Strong photographic illustrations in black and white picture Augusta's life today and heighten the reader's interest and pleasure.

738
Everndon, Margery
Lyncoya
Walck, 1973. $5.95

This is a story of Andrew Jackson's adopted sons, particularly Lyncoya, a young Muskogee Indian, as told by his brother, Andrew Jackson, Jr. In the spring of 1814 the brief but bloody Red Stick War ended between the Muskogee warriors and the white Tennessee soldiers and it was at this time that General Andrew Jackson found Lyncoya on the battlefield and sent him to live with his family on the plantation Hermitage. There on the Hermitage, the boys grew up together during the time of Jackson's political emergence.

While an exceptional novel in itself, this book is not about Indians, although the main character is a Muskogee Indian. The context of the book employs an authentic background of President Jackson's early political years but lacks emphasis on Muskogee Indian culture and characteristics of the Muskogee Indian people.

🍁 739
Ewers, John C.
The Blackfeet:
Raiders on the Northwestern Plains
University of Oklahoma Press, 1958.
$7.95

This book describes the history of the Blackfeet Indians in the two hundred years previous to the 1950's. The Blackfeet nation is composed of three tribes: Peigan, Blood, and the Siksika or Blackfoot. These tribes were politically independent, but they spoke the same language, shared the same customs, and warred on common enemies. Ewers has described the major aspects of Blackfeet culture and he has included many little known facts which are essential to understanding and knowing these people. The author discusses their social and religious customs, their hunting and trade methods, war and raiding practices, and the well-defined roles of Blackfeet men, women, and children. Emphasis is placed on the importance of the buffalo in their daily lives and the lucrative trade which evolved with the white man. Ewers also discusses the horse and gun in Blackfeet culture; these two items radically changed their lives. The Blackfeet, now highly mobile and well armed, extended their hunting territories; war on their neighbours became profitable and more white trade goods infiltrated Blackfeet society in exchange for buffalo meat and skins. Eventually, the buffalo became badly depleted and white diseases ravaged Blackfeet society with terrible consequences. These Indians were forced into a welfare state depending on the white man for the base essentials to survive. Only in the last few years have conditions changed for the better; the Blackfeet have adopted white economic patterns and ideas with moderate success.

An excellent authoritative account on one of the major Indian nations of North America. Ewers writes in a clear comprehensive manner showing a definite and real understanding of Blackfeet culture. An excellent text for classroom use at the secondary and college levels. Illustrated with black and white photographs and drawings.

Recommended.

740
Fall, Thomas
Edge of manhood
illus. by Henry C. Pitz
Dial, 1964. $3.50

This is the story of a Shawnee Indian boy's view of the end of the age of the American Indian as western expansion overran the Indian Territory, now the State of Oklahoma. See-A-Way was occupied with passing endurance tests to prepare him to enter manhood. Already fearing and hating the white man, a tragedy occurs which embitters him further. See-A-Way commit the most desperate act he can imagine. Through its consequences he not only overcomes his resentment but finds himsel better prepared for manhood and more abl to help his people.

A well written story for young people with an important message. Imaginative pen and ink drawings accompany the text.

741
Farb, Peter
Man's rise to civilization as shown by the Indians of North America from primeval times to the coming of the industrial state
illus.
Dutton, 1968. $10.00

This wide-ranging book illustrates the concept of cultural evolution. It does this b using as examples native North American cultures as they existed in differing degree of complexity at the time of the white man arrival. Together these cultures indicate th probable course man's development to civilization took. Also considered are man' pre-history on this continent and the disintegration of existing cultures in the face of an invading culture.

This intelligent, informative book convinces one of the value of knowledge and of learning from mankind's past. It is readable and occasionally opinionated but seems at all times informed by a basic love of humanity and its variety.

Worthwhile reading.

742
Farnsworth, Frances Joyce
Winged moccasins:
The story of Sacajawea
illus. by Lorence F. Bjorklund
Messner, 1954. $3.50

This biography of Sacajawea, the Shoshone Indian girl who crossed the Rockies with Lewis and Clark, tells of her years as a slave of the Mandans and her experiences as a guide and interpreter on the Lewis and Clark expedition.

A highly fictionalized account of Sacajawea that reinforces the stereotype of the Indian. The values and attitudes which the author puts forth as Indian in this book are false and reflect a lack of understanding of the Indian people.

Not recommended.

743
Fast, Howard
The last frontier
Signet, 1971. $0.75, paper

The story of the epic journey of a band of three hundred Cheyennes from their disease-ridden, desert reservation in Oklahoma to their ancestral homes in the lush Black Hills of North Dakota. One hundred and forty-nine finally reached that destination despite the 12,000 U.S. troops constantly tracking and intercepting them and, at one point, massacring half their number. Men, women, and children in a "trail of tears" fought for the freedom that the U.S. wrongfully denied them; enduring cold, hunger, thirst, and fatigue; even facing death to reach this end.

The story is told in a vein of shame for the blotch that this incident has left upon the history of America. Fast, through careful research, presents an objective view of the Cheyennes' flight to freedom. Through his objectivity, he is able to make racist statements for the white man which heighten the situation and reveal how stupid are the rationalizations made by the white cavalry leaders. Suspense and easy readability make Fast's book appealing to young readers as well as adults. It possesses educational value since it may be used as a history text and also simply for enjoyable reading.

744
Faulk, Odie B.
Crimson desert
Oxford University Press, 1974. $10.25

This is a history book which tells of the wars between the U.S. and the Indian tribes in the Southwestern United States during the nineteenth century.

The author compares the American settlers who took over Indian lands with the protection of the American army, to various Indian tribes pushing other tribes out of different territories in the Southwest. These two situations are not comparable, of course, because the occasional migration of various tribes in the Southwest did not completely alter life for all of the tribes as did the migration of white settlers from Europe. The author is of this opinion, however, and states it both at the beginning of the book and in the conclusion. The rest of the book presents a fair account of wars which took place and the strategies employed by both sides.

745
Faulk, Odie B.
Destiny road:
The Gila Trail and the opening of the Southwest
illus. with photographs and maps
Oxford University Press, 1973. $8.25

This book is a narrative account of the opening of the American Southwest by way of the Gila Trail and the incidents which occured as industrialization progressed. Battles such as the Mexican War, Civil War and the Apache raids on wagon trains travelling along this road are all described in detail using black and white pictures to illustrate the U.S.'s trail-blazing history.

A good reference book containing notes at the end for reference purposes. For the serious student of the American Southwest.

746
Faulk, Odie B.
The Geronimo campaign
Oxford University Press, 1969. $6.00

This book describes the U.S. Army's pursuit of Geronimo and his followers across the rugged terrain of the southwest U.S. and northern Mexico in 1885-86. Constant betrayal by the U.S. government, dishonest merchants, and corrupt officials are cited as the perpetrators of the U.S. — Apache conflict. After continual harassment, Geronimo surrenders on conditional terms. The U.S. government does not adhere to these terms; instead, Geronimo is imprisoned and his people are exiled to reservations in Florida as prisoners-of-war.

The author has a certain amount of sympathy for Geronimo's life and his efforts to retain his people's lifestyle and lands. The text is a good history of U.S. military action during that era. Many of the author's sources and quotes are reflective of the attitudes held by the majority of the white population at that time.

747
Faulkner, Nancy
Tomahawk shadow
Doubleday, 1959. $3.95. O.P.

Bart Hatherley fled from Plymouth Colony after striking his cruel master, for law decreed that an apprentice be hanged for such an offence. Aided by Wandering Bird and her tribe, he survived the New England winter and reached the freedom which Providence Colony promised. Bart could forget neither the past, nor Wandering Bird and the mystery surrounding her adoption into the Narragansett tribe for she seemed to be a part of his future. He finally comes to the realization that his fear of the past must be met before he can be free. The turmoils of King Philip's Indian War bring the answer to his problem.

A story for young people of a youth's search for freedom and happiness in colonial days. The author presents Indians as good and friendly people, helpful to the colonists.

🍁 748
Faulknor, Cliff
The smoke horse
illus. by W.F. Phillips
McClelland and Stewart, 1968. $3.95

This is Mr. Faulknor's third book in a series about Eagle Child and the Peigan Blackfoot Indians. *The smoke horse* is the story of Eagle Child, now a young Indian brave bearing the proud name White Bull, and of the stallion who leads him to adventure.

Although part of a series, this book can be read and enjoyed separately; it is rich with suspense and adventure. A well written, fast moving story. *The smoke horse* is set in the 1850s when the white man began to travel to the Eastern Rockies and old allegiances among the Indians were breaking down.

🍁 749
Faulknor, Cliff
The white calf
illus. by Gerald Tailfeathers
Little, Brown, 1965. $4.25;
Scholastic, $0.85, paper

First in a series of books about Eagle Child and the life of a band of Peigan Blackfoot Indians, this is the story of a young boy and his love for a white buffalo calf.

A poignant story of Indian life and adventure that leaves the reader with a deeper knowledge of the Blackfoot culture and a respect for the Blackfoot people in their struggle with nature. The story is set in the 1850s before the threat of the white man had reached this Plains Indian band.

🍁 750
Feder, Norman
American Indian art
illus.
Abrams, 1971. $35.00

A profusely illustrated survey of some depth of Indian art in the U.S. and Canada. The book includes a discussion of Indian art, its origins and techniques and its place within a social framework. The problems of the art which is changing, disappearing or being acculturated are described. The present and future state of Indian art is reviewed in consideration of continuing acculturation. The different Indian culture areas of North America are discussed with reference to cultural and environmental factors which affected the development of art. A bibliography is included.

A scholarly yet readable volume giving an excellent overview of the development of Indian art, before and since the coming of the white man. Diverse examples of Indian art are provided by photographs in black and white and colour. Although written from the viewpoint of the white scholar who does not doubt that "complete assimilation will occur", the book is nevertheless an excellent art history.

751
Feder, Norman
American Indian art:
New shorter edition
Abrams, 1973. $5.95, paper

Feder's, *American Indian art: New shorter edition* is a study of American Indian arts, differing appreciably in the number of illustrations as well as in the number of chapters from the much larger previous edition. The new shorter edition would best be suited for a brief introduction into the basics of American Indian art; unfortunately, Feder has eliminated the chapter "Origins of Indian art", which it is felt, would aid appreciably in such an introduction. Feder retains the excellent structure of the large book in providing a substantial introductory art history for the student of American Indian art.

752
Feder, Norman
Two hundred years of North American Indian art
illus.
Praeger, 1972. $12.50; $6.75, paper

Based on an exhibition of the same name arranged in Denver, Colorado, for the Whitney Museum of American Art. This book is an illustrated catalogue of the show and includes an essay discussing the concept of the Indian artist and the functions of art in Indian society.

This volume, despite noting many artworks, remains the book of an exhibition and as such gives a superficial look at the subject. For those who attended the exhibition, a good souvenir. For those interested in a more comprehensive volume, see the author's *American Indian art*.

753
Fejes, Claire
People of the Noatak
illus. by the author
Knopf, 1966. $7.95

Claire Fejes relates quite warmly and understandingly in this personal narrative, of five extended visits to two Eskimo villages, Noatak and Point Hope. The author-artist touches on various aspects of Eskimo life at a time when modern conveniences were still almost non-existent and shares the experiences of living in the wilds among peoples of a culture unlike her own.

It was through Claire Fejes' interest in painting and sketching that she was led north to live with the Eskimos and to record her experiences among them. Many of her fine sketches are included. The book is easy reading and immensely interesting, providing good reading for young people and adults alike. A worthwhile addition to any library.

754
Felton, Harold W.
Jim Beckwourth, negro mountain man
Apollo Editions, 1970. $1.75

Jim Beckwourth was born in Fredricksburg, Virginia, April 6, 1798. One of the best mountain men of his time, he knew and worked with Jim Bridger and Kit Carson who helped break the first trails west. He fought Indians, hunted and travelled through thousands of miles of unexplored territory. He became an acknowledged chief among the Crow Indians, and was respected throughout the west by white man and Indian alike. Mr. Felton has based this biography on Beckwourth's autobiography, first published in 1856. Illustrated with photographs, prints of the period and maps.

The strength and character of the mountain men described in this book seem greatly exaggerated as they create of them unbelievable superior beings. On the other hand, the Indian is portrayed as a fierce, whisky drinker, a savage with a limited amount of intelligence. There is no attempt to explain why the Indians "murdered" and "thieved" which creates an imbalance, displaying only one side of the picture. While this book makes for exciting, action-packed reading which will appeal to any youngster, for the above reasons it is *not recommended* as a book from which to learn about Indians.

755
Fey, Harold E. and McNickle, D'Arcy
Indians and other Americans:
Two ways of life meet
Harper and Row, 1971. rev. ed. $1.50, paper

Indians and other Americans depicts a series of historical events regarding the American Indian ranging from the early fifteenth century to the late twentieth century. Famous events such as the "Trail of tears" right on to the Indian Reorganization Act of the 1900's are presented in a controversial manner. Accompanying the historical facts are descriptions of such American figures as Andrew Jackson and Kit Carson.

Surprisingly enough, although the book is about American Indians, no real specific recognition is attributed to Indian leaders. And indeed, even though the authors seem to be rather partial in their sympathies toward the Indian and recognize their unjust treatment by the American society — in particular the government — no mention of Indian leadership is discussed. They appear to be viewed as a passive nation in which history was made of them instead of by them.

However, the book is well documented and informative and is recommended for the more mature student.

756
Finney, Gertrude E.
To survive we must be clever
illus. by Carl Kidwell
McKay, 1966. $4.25

Wise for his years and brave, Raven wants above all else to be called Top Whale, a name given to the Aleut entrusted with the prosperity of his village. This book tells the story of Raven's adventures, of his courage and love for his family and neighbours as he strives to earn the honoured name.

The author has created a realistic picture of the spirit and culture of the Aleuts. At the same time, this is a fascinating story in itself.

757
Fisher, Vardis
Mountain man
Swallow, 1971. $5.95

Sam Minard, mountain man and free trapper, was a legendary figure among those who lived in the northwestern United States during the 1800's. A solitary man, his acquaintances included chiefly other mountain men who, like him, worshipped the freedom of the wilderness and thrived on the adventure and freedom that this land had to offer. Sam's solitude was broken when at 27, he took a beautiful Flathead bride whom he called Lotus. The blessings and curses of mountain life were equally apparent in the daily course of this lifestyle, as Sam, after a trapping season, returned home to find his wife and unborn child brutally murdered by Crows. Thirsty for revenge, he vowed to kill every warrior in the Crow nation. It was then that his reputation grew into legend.

Vardis Fisher has truly captured the spirit of mountain life and the men who lived it. The references to Indians, though at best derogatory, do reflect the mentality and circumstances of the men and the times. *Mountain man* is more than a novel; it is a piece of America's past realistically presented in its historical context through the eyes of a trapper trying to survive in Indian territory. (See also: *The big sky* — Guthrie)

758
Folsom, Franklin
Beyond the frontier
illus.
Harvey House, 1968. $3.50

In fictional form, this is the true story of a young man named Horatio Jones who fought in the Revolutionary War on the American side and was later captured by the Senecas with his bravery, fighting capabilities and his work as a gunsmith. His captors are so pleased with Jones that they adopt him into the tribe. Horatio still has patriotic feelings towards the revolution but he has now come to love the Seneca people and their way of life. He manages to help both sides as a non-combatant in order to end the war and suffering as soon as possible. Eventually the war ends and Horatio is made a Seneca chief but he cannot return home for his feelings and respect for the Seneca people are too great.

A well written book which gives factual information pertaining to Revolutionary War and the Indian's role in that conflict. In a clear and simple manner, Folsom gives reasons why Indians fought so hard in the revolution. Human values, loyalty, political and cultural conflict are the basis of this book. Suitable reading for young and old alike, because of its unbiased approach to an era when writings on the whole usually degraded Indians.

759
Folsom, Franklin
Famous pioneers
illus. by Joseph Papin
Harvey House, 1963. $4.95

This is a collection of stories of the hardy pioneers who were a colourful part of the settling of the west. Such famous pioneers as Davy Crockett, Daniel Boone, and Kit Carson had to endure many hardships in their quest for new lands and encounter many Indians who were not pleased with the encroaching white men. This is the story of the pioneers and of their hardships.

This is suitable entertainment for the young reader. The text is simplified and illustrated with good drawings. While some of the stories are evidently wild yarns, others are believable. Although this book is intended to build up the image of these famous pioneers, it does treat the Indian-white situation in a fair light.

Suggested reading.

760
Folsom, Franklin
Red power on the Rio Grande:
The native American Revolution of 1680
Follett, 1972. $5.95

This book describes what is truly the first American Revolution. During the seventeenth century, the Spaniards ruled the Pueblo Indians of the Rio Grande Valley with an iron h[illegible] Slavery, unjust taxation, and severe religious persecution led to the revolt of 1680. Pope, a Tewa medicine man, emerged as leader and chief strategist. Pope united thousands of Pueblo Indians to overthrow the Spanish in a well planned, successful revolution.

Through extensive research on the Pueblo cultures and a re-evaluation of Spanish records, the author describes the revolt from the Pueblo point of view. Due to limited Pueblo records, Folsom has resorted to logical surmise and intellectual speculation to interpret the facts. In doing so, he has pointed out that this was not a savage revolt, but a struggle to regain basic human rights. References to Pueblo customs, stories, and beliefs are brief but enrich the content of the text. Good reading for young Indian people wishing to gain knowledge of a little known but important aspect of native American history.

761
Folsom-Dickerson, W.E.
Cliff dwellers
Naylor, 1968. $4.95

New Mexico, Colorado, Utah and Arizona are the famous sites of the multi-storied citadels of the Pueblo people. The author takes the reader on a grand tour of the region providing an historical and anthropological background to the ruins. The mesas, canyons and rivers of this breathtaking country contain the remnants of the culture, lasting memories to the accomplishments of a great people.

Almost a travelogue, this book draws the reader into the discoveries and explorations of the cliff dwellings. It is interesting and informative reading for those involved in general study of the Pueblo Indians of the Southwest and their descendants.

762
Forbes, Jack D., ed.
The Indian in America's past
Prentice-Hall, 1964. $1.95, paper

A valuable book on the injustices suffered by Indians since the coming of the white man to what is now known as America. Forbes has taken reports from explorers, immigrants and soldiers, as well as recorded speeches from Indians and government officials to substantiate this report of the almost total genocide of the natives of America occasioned by disease, war, liquor and forced acculturation.

This is not an angry book, nor is it an emotional appeal for understanding. Rather, it is a clear, objective and factual history of what present American society is built on.

Highly recommended.

763
Foreman, Grant
Sequoyah
University of Oklahoma Press, 1959.
Reprint of 1938 ed. $4.95

Sequoyah, also known by his white name, George Guess, was born in Cherokee Village, Tuskegee, Tennessee. He was the founder of the written Cherokee language, composed of 85 symbols, each representing a sound in the spoken language.

Sequoyah's attempts to convince the Cherokee of the value of his syllabary underwent several stages of opposition from mockery and questions of accuracy to its practical applicability. Finally, genuine acceptance was given which resulted in the Cherokees having a written language.

Foreman admits that because of the respect and love people had for Sequoyah, certain related events of his life have been mystified, adding to the difficulty of presenting an accurate account of his life.

The author has succeeded in opening several channels leading to information on the life of this genuine Cherokee. The book is most relaxing and informative.

Suggested for adult reading.

764
Forman, James
People of the dream
Dell, 1972. $0.95, paper

This supposed biography of Chief Joseph of the Nez Percé tribe is fictitious, for the characterization and description of the personage is poor and inconsistent. Faced with expulsion from his peoples' traditional land and the prospects of reservation confinement, Joseph decided to leave for Canada where he hoped his tribe could live in peace and freedom. The reader follows the Nez Percé through all of their hardships and battles on this dangerous journey. The author described the exodus as if it were a kind of colourful misery; he has a flair for describing pain and suffering. Eventually, Joseph surrenders his tribe to the army. Joseph dies a few years later a crushed, defeated man.

The author seems to enjoy describing these people as wild, untamed savages of the forest. Throughout the book, the reader is constantly reminded that Joseph and his people are a barbaric, simple minded tribe pre-occupied with pondering the utensils of white civilization. Drinking is regarded as the Indian thing to do, i.e., get drunk, act foolish, commit depredation. At times, the author's choice of words regarding serious matters turns out to be comical and misleading.

Forman attempts to tell this story from the Indian point of view. He fails; thus another biased account of Indians is produced. This book does great injustice to Chief Joseph and his people, and is not recommended.

🍁 765
Fraser, Frances
The wind along the river
illus. by Lewis Parker
Macmillan of Canada, 1968. $4.95

A collection of 17 Blackfoot Indian tales about gods and heroes and the forces of nature. Some are ancient creation myths of the Old Man, Na'pe; others are legends based on fragments of fact such as the legend of Sin'opa, the young girl who became a Blackfoot war-chief at 17.

Each story is told with grace and beauty reflecting the dignity and simplicity of the Blackfoot people. There is a more pronounced story line and plot in these tales than in many versions of Indian tales, making them suitable for story telling or for reading aloud.

🍁 766
Fraser, William B.
Big Bear, Indian patriot
Historical Society of Alberta, 1966. $0.50, paper

Originally published in the Alberta Historical Review, (Spring 1966, pp. 1-13) this article is a study of Cree band movements during 1870-90. Chief Big Bear figured prominently during that period and Mr. Fraser's article reveals his important and often misunderstood position among the Cree bands.

Unlike some histories, Mr. Fraser's account does not capitalize on popular prejudice, rather, he seems to present all the facts and both sides of the story. A good, comprehensive, historical account.

767
Frazier, Neta Lohnes
Sacajawea:
The girl nobody knows
McKay, 1967. $3.95

In the Lewis-Clark expedition to find the cross-continent waterway, Sacajawea acted as interpreter between the white man and the Shoshone Indians, a small but important role. This book tells about Sacajawea's background, the actual preparation for the expedition, the hardships overcome en route and of what became of Sacajawea and her family after their important journey. Excerpts from the personal journals of Lewis and Clark have been included as part of the text.

This book explains the effects and the details of the historic Lewis-Clark expedition and also gives credit to Sacajawea for the role she played. The reader will find the book easy to read. A map of the expedition's course is included for further interest.

768
Fredericksen, Hazel
He-Who-Runs-Far
illus. by John Houser
Scott, 1970. $4.50

As a young boy, Pablo Red Deer is brought up on the Papago reservation in Arizona. His grandfather, Governor and Keeper of the Smoke in a larger neighbouring village, comes to take Pablo to teach him legends and songs in hopes of Pablo's becoming the successor to his respected titles. However, Pablo attends school to learn of the white man's magic; two years was the time designated by grandfather. Pablo does not return for five years, and finds himself coldly alienated from his people.

This is a well written book and a good one for young people to read, for it shows the conflict of values white education introduces and the problems arising from it.

🍁 769
Freedman, Benedict and Nancy
Mrs. Mike:
The story of Katherine Mary Flannigan
drawings by Ruth D. McCrea
Coward, 1968. $6.95.
Birkley Publishers, 1968. $0.75, paper

Mrs. Mike is the touching love story of Katherine O'Fallon and Mike Flannigan. An adventure of the northwest accompanies the growth and blossoming of the love between them. With each hardship the Flannigan's endure, the bond of their love grows.

Mrs. Mike is one of the few white women in the north and because of this she is subjected to many unaccustomed hardships. With the help of the native women Kathy overcomes these trials. She becomes an important member of the community and develops a sincere love for the north.

This book has no hidden meanings, but is simply the enchanting and fulfilling life of the north as seen through the eyes of Mrs. Mike. The book is very enjoyable and well worth reading.

🍁 770
Freuchen, Peter
Book of the Eskimos
edited, and with a preface by Dagmar Freuchen
Fawcett, 1969. $0.95, paper

1906 marked Peter Freuchen's arrival in the North as a member of a Danish expedition to Greenland. From this time on his love for the land and the people grew steadily. Finally he married an Eskimo woman and over a period of years, he lived in Arctic Greenland, Siberia, Lapland and Hudson Bay. This book is a result of his numerous trips and provides a daily record of his experiences with the Eskimos.

Divided into three main sections, the major part of this book describes the environment and origins of the people, their way of life, love and marriage customs and other aspects of their culture largely through personal anecdotes. An interesting chapter on the Eskimo mind is also included in this section which discusses among other topics, their concepts of life and death, matter and spirit, music and poetry. Section two, "Adventures with the Eskimos" presents personal experiences with the people. Finally, "Eskimos: Past and present" discusses briefly the cultural change since the appearance of the white man in the Arctic.

The author's warmth and understanding provides a rare insight into Eskimo life. This highly personalized account makes enjoyable reading for the interested young person or adult and serves as a useful reference for the student.

771
Friar, Ralph E. and Natasha A.
The only good Indian... The Hollywood gospel
Drama Book Specialists, 1972. $12.50

North American Indians were and are a highly individualistic people differing in languages, customs, beliefs and cultures. Yet, Hollywood has disregarded this important fact, both in the past and in the present, and has continued to grossly misrepresent Indians through the medium of movies. Striving for the almighty box office dollar, Hollywood has found it quite fashionable to kill Indians in the name of morality, nationalism and patriotism. Movies are not the only culprits in this national disgrace. Radio, literature, plays, paintings and advertisements have all contributed to the cultural genocide of the Native American. Hollywood's cinematic assault on the Indian has two faces. The liberal face portrays the Indian as the "noble savage", nature-child of the forest and plain, and the guru type who speaks as if he is quoting the Bible. The false face depicts Indians as organisms of sub-human intellignece, inept living and fighting styles, speaking unintelligible grunts and "ughs" and practitioners of hideous tortures. At the same time, Mr. Indian wears the standard Hollywood Indian garb, no matter what tribe is being portrayed. This consists of headband, breast-plate, fringes, assorted facial paints, Winchester repeater or bow and arrow. To add salt to the wound, Indians are not portrayed by Indians, Hollywood has used and imported Americans, Japanese, Greeks, Italians, etc. to be "Indians". Only recently have native groups and organizations begun to have success (or limited success) in re-educating the general public. They are trying to tell it like it really was and Hollywood is slow to change, for the dollar "god" offers great temptations, and many film companies still cannot be bothered with fact, realism, and the truth.

A powerfully written book which exposes the Hollywood film company as the biggest killer of the Indian and his culture. The authors show how little regard the film industry has for the native American, who has played a great part in America's history and heritage. This subject (Indians) has been worked and reworked, but the Indian still remains the least understood American to this day. The excellent illustrations enforce the author's arguments.

Recommended reading. A must.

🍁772
Frideres, James S.
Canada's Indians:
Contemporary conflicts
Prentice Hall of Canada, 1974. $6.25;
$4.75, paper

Frideres has compiled a comprehensive collection of information on the social, economic and political issues concerning Canada's Indians today. It is a revealing study, at times speculative but exciting in its analysis and solution of the problems in native-white relations. Rather than maximizing the sociological orientation of this topic, Frideres aims at what he considers the heart of the problem, colonialism. His revelations are startling and may perhaps even offend some persons. Yet native people have lived within the harsh reality he so accurately presents and it is time that a perspective such as this received attention from Canadians. A work that will be appreciated by those secondary and post-secondary students concerned with the future of Canada and its people.

🍁773
Frison-Roche, Roger
Hunters of the Arctic
photos by Pierre Tairraz
transl. by Len Ortzen
Souvenir Press, London, 1969. $5.00

A comprehensive account of the last hunting tribes in the world, those who depend entirely on hunting to provide their food and clothing and generally to keep themselves alive. In the Canadian Arctic, during the winter when conditions are at their worst, Roger Frison-Roche and Pierre Tairraz live with the Chippewyan Indians and the Eskimos, taking part in hunting expeditions and eventually participating in the life of the people.

A truly enjoyable book that gives the reader a clear and informative picture of the Arctic people and their cruel environment. With the author's highly descriptive style the reader can almost feel the chill of the Arctic winds at minus 40C to minus 50C along with the thrills and excitement of the caribou and bear hunts. Numerous photographic illustrations complement the text.

🍁774
Frost, Leslie M.
Forgotten pathways of the Trent
Burns & MacEachern, 1973. $6.95

Forgotten pathways of the Trent takes a sentimental look at the trading pathways and portages that were used by the Iroquois and Hurons in the days of the French Regime and of the succeeding English period up until the settlement of the Valley of the Trent — routes which have since been forgotten by the modern traveller. Accompanying maps showing the vivid geography of the land as it was then complement the book.

It is difficult to determine the age group Frost is attempting to reach with his book. The format gives one the impression that it is a book for children: the volume is slim; the cover shows some young braves carrying a canoe suggesting that it is an adventure story. The complexity of the language is above that of the grade school level and there is much detail with regard to the history of the past Indian trails.

While this book appears to be a carefully documented work, Frost may lose a number of potential readers because of the book's failure to direct attention to a specific audience. This book is recommended as a source of reference for the secondary, post-secondary library.

🍁775
Fry, Alan
Come a long journey
Doubleday, 1971. $6.50

This novel centres around the growth of a friendship between two men of different races. They venture on a journey along the Yukon River where they accomplish several difficult hunting feats. It is around their evening campfire that the Indian guide, Dave, tells some tales of his people.

The book is well written; both plot and characters are well developed. Dave is portrayed as a wise old Indian who has an almost unlimited knowledge of survival in the north and as a difficult situation arises Dave is capable of assessing it and choosing a course of action. The friendship which develops between Dave and the white man grows steadily and it reaches a climax as a small mishap draws them ever closer together.

A very good book, inspiring as well as action-filled.

🍁776
Fry, Alan
How a people die
Doubleday, 1970. $4.95;
Tower, 1971. $0.95, paper

This novel of life on an Indian reserve in western Canada focusses on the death of an 11-month-old Indian child through the neglect of her parents. But the attitudes and actions of the Indian agent, the police, the white community and the Indians themselves strongly suggest that at present, the life pattern of the reserve Indian is both self-perpetuating and self-destructive.

How a people die is a good documentary novel about the tragedy of the North American Indian. Alan Fry seems sincere, and he cares enough to reveal to the public the tragedy of the Indian on the majority of reserves. He is not trying to white-wash the issue as many do. He is a frustrated, Indian agent hopelessly trying to bring to the public the real facts of reserve life.

A highly controversial novel which could be effectively used to stimulate class discussion.

🍁777
Fry, Alan
The revenge of Annie Charlie
Doubleday, 1973. $5.95

Alan Fry sets his fictitious account of a murder scene in a lonely remote ranch near Big Meadow Reservation in the Canadian Rockies. The story is viewed and recorded by an omniscient observer. The Mounties' investigation of the murder leads to many humorous events as the Charlies' Indian family attempt to hide the murderer. However, humour and suspense do not totally comprise the content of the book. The self-concept of Annie Charlie is philosophized during the latter portion of the book as she grips a firm hand on the entire situation. Through her the author voices his expressions and beliefs regarding the Indian-white relationship and how integration as it exists today is not necessarily a virtue.

The book provides delightful and interesting reading. Suggested for the high school level and beyond.

778
Fuller, Iola
The loon feather
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1967. $0.95

An historical novel which portrays life among the Ojibway during the early nineteenth century, through the story of Oneta, a young Ojibway girl.

Oneta is subjected to two different lifestyles; one, that of her father, Chief Tecumseh, where she learns the deep meaning of life and the importance of the individual. Later, Oneta is adopted into her half-brother's French family and discovers the world where material possession and wealth are an important factor.

A charming novel in which Ojibway life is portrayed realistically. The book has an aura of romance and mystery which despite its length holds the interest of the reader.

Suggested reading for romantically-minded young persons and adults.

779
Fuller, Iola
The shining trail
Popular Library, 1951. $1.25

With the exception of a few fictionalized characters, this book is based on fact. It is an historical novel of the Black Hawk War, presenting from the human point of view the story of the Sauk's fight for their land and their survival as a people. Black Hawk is the dominant figure, portrayed as the great leader that he was. A description of the Sioux "ghost-dance" is included as part of the story surrounding Black Hawk's adopted son and is related to the belief of Plains Indians in the coming of a Messiah.

A well written, gripping novel for young people.

780
Furman, Abraham L., ed.
Indian stories
Lantern, 1951. $4.08. O.P.

This book consists of several adventure stories about Indian and white experiences during the early settlement period of the 1800's. Some of the stories are fiction suc as "A warrior's work" concerning a young Sioux boy, while others provide actual accounts of historical events such as "Kit

Carson's Navaho trail". Each of the stories depicts some aspect of Indian or white culture and lifestyle that is relevant and valuable today. The stories are told from both the white and Indian point of view which helps create objectivity and serves as a comparison between the two cultures.

Though simple in content and presentation, this book supplies an excellent insight into the philosophical life of the various Indian tribes in North America. No apologies or explanations are given for the injustices and cruelties of the settlement era. The reader is left to make his own decision and judgement regarding both Indian and white societies. Sketches increase the informative value of the book. A book which should appeal to young readers and that is a must for all elementary school libraries.

781
Gallagher, H.G.
Etok:
A story of Eskimo power
Putnam, 1974. $9.40

Etok is the story of Charlie Edwardsen Jr. and of his persistent fight against the bureaucracy for the preservation of the land of his people, the Inupiat or Eskimo of Alaska. Charlie, better known as Etok, was born in Alaska and was educated at Indian Affairs boarding schools. At a point early in life Etok, seeing his people's land being stolen outright, and realizing the far-reaching effects, decided to devote all of his time and energies towards the restoration of lost lands. Etok's painstaking efforts led to the political organization of his people and to the passing of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act.

This book is important because Gallagher reveals typical white attitudes towards the native people in the eyes of progress — to displace the native regardless of consequences. More important, this book shows through the portrayal of Etok, the natives' right to and need for the land, and the degree of agressiveness they will adopt to retain it.

Recommended reading.

🍁 782
Garbarino, Merwyn S.
American Indian
reprint from the World Book Encyclopedia
Field Enterprises Education Corporation, 1973.
single copies available free; 2-19, $0.25 ea; 20 or more $0.20 ea.

This reprint from *The World Book Encyclopedia* concerns the American Indians, their traditional cultural practices and their history. The subject ranges from the origin of the North American Indian to the contemporary Indian. The Indians are divided into regional groups such as the Indians of the Far North, Plains Indians, Southwest Indians, Northwest Coast Indians, etc. The text describes these Indians before and after European contact and includes information on their dances and other esoteric practices. A table listing some of the most important Indian tribes along with their culture area and language group is appended. Excellent informative coloured illustrations support the text.

This reprint is short, precise and accurate. Although it is not detailed or fully explicit, it is a useful introductory guide to the North American Indian's traditional culture and as such is recommended.

783
Gardner, Jeanne LeMonnier
Mary Jemison:
Seneca captive
illus. by Robert Parker
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1966. $3.50

This story is about Mary Jemison whose family was killed when a Shawnee Indian raid led by the French came upon her father's farm. Mary was kept as a slave, but eventually was adopted as a sister to two Seneca girls who had lost a brother in war. Mary learned the language and was kindly treated by the Senecas who considered her as an Indian. At 17, she married Sheninjee, a Delaware Indian whom she grew to love, and later gave birth to his son. Mary had several opportunities to return to the whites, but decided to stay with her people, the Senecas.

An exciting and suspense-filled story, objective in the way it portrays the Indian culture, customs and beliefs. The ignorance of the white man is skillfully brought out and objectivity is maintained. Illustrations in black and white capture the mood of this well written book.

784
Garfield, Viola E. and Forrest, Linn A.
The wolf and the raven
University of Washington Press, 1948, 1961. $3.95, paper

The wolf and the raven is an account of the legends and histories behind the totem pole carvings found throughout southeastern Alaska. It explains how the Indians transformed their legends into a physical presence in the totem pole.

Clearly and in an interesting manner the authors succeed in making the reader aware of how deep and meaningful these beliefs were to the Indian people. It is regrettable that the co-ordination between the text and photographs is poor. Otherwise, a good book.

785
Garst, Shannon
Chief Joseph of the Nez Perces
illus. by Douglas Gorsline
Messner, 1953. $3.34

This is the story of Chief Joseph from boyhood to manhood and of the Nez Perce who lived in the Idaho widerness in the 1870's. It deals with the annexation of land by the United States government and Chief Joseph's fruitless fight to keep it. With great cunning in military strategy he tried to hold off outnumbering government troops to allow his few remaining braves, women and children to escape to the sanctuary of Canada. Weak from starvation and cold he surrendered just short of Canadian soil when he was promised his native lands in Idaho. That promise was never kept for he and his few remaining people perished on an Arizona reservation.

Based on fact, this dramatized story of Chief Joseph shows how the Indian people lived in peace with their culture and religion until the white man came and took all that they had. The story is biased in that it is presented from the Indian point of view; no reasons are presented to explain the actions of the white man. It tells how the Indians were treated for the sake of the white man's gain. An exciting account of the period which could be read for enjoyment or as a supplement to secondary history classes.

786
Garst, Shannon
Crazy Horse, great warrior of the Sioux
illus. by William Moyers
Hale, 1950. $2.91;
Houghton Mifflin, 1950. $4.95

This is the story of a great Indian chieftain who fought to save his people, their freedom and their land. Has-ka, later known as Crazy Horse, is the son of a medicine man and as a child he yearns for greatness. He dreams that one day he will be the greatest and bravest leader of the Lakota Sioux. At an early age he acquires his first coup by scaring away a grizzly bear to save his brother. In the tribe he learns to admire Hump, who later adopts him and teaches him what he must know about hunting and warfare. In a vision, Crazy Horse, a name Has-ka acquired by riding a wild horse so well, sees himself as a leader of his people. This vision later comes true.

The author draws a noble portrait of Crazy Horse, a leader who is against scalping, and not boastful. He also relates the burial customs of the Sioux, their religious beliefs and the Sioux's attitude toward the whites A book well worth reading, well illustrated with black and white drawings.

787
Garst, Shannon
Sitting Bull:
Champion of his people
illus. by Elton C. Fax
Messner, 1946. $4.29

The story of an extraordinary man and his battle for the rights of a proud people and their heritage.

Written from the Indian point of view, this book gives the reader an insight into the hardships and joys of a people who lived by the law of the land. It reveals the evil and treacheries, the lies and the broken promises of white civilization. The author portrays Sitting Bull as a leader concerned about the life and death struggle of the Indian people; he was not a Sioux first, he was an Indian; Shannon Garst's book relates the bitter tragedy of Sitting Bull's death to the death of an Indian people.

788
Garst, Shannon
Will Rogers:
Immortal cowboy
illus. by Charles Gabriel
Messner, 1950. $3.50

As a boy, Will Rogers, who was part Cherokee, thoroughly disliked school and longed for the carefree life afforded by his home on his father's ranch. Growing up, his aim was to become a good cowboy, but he soon found the monotonous routine that life on a ranch offered was too much for him. He roped cattle in Texas, mules in Argentina and tried ranching in Africa. His start in the entertainment world came as a result of his amazing skill in performing rope tricks: when he discovered Texas Jack's Wild West Show he promptly joined it. Will Rogers was soon a top billing attraction not only for his skill with the rope but for his homespun humour which won the friendship and hearts of many people throughout the years until his untimely death.

A well written book for young readers about the aims, struggles and talents of Will Rogers, part Cherokee, a man who followed his dream despite his father's disapproval.

789
Gates, Doris
North Fork
Viking, 1945. $3.37. O.P.

Drew Saunders, an orphan and heir to the fortune of a lumber camp is sent to North Fork in the Sierra Nevadas. Faced with the fact that he is the only non-Indian in the eighth grade class, Drew accepts it and tries to make the best of it. This story tells of his first clash with one of his classmates, Monty, a mountain lion hunt and the search for a lost plane in a snowstorm.

This is a well written tale with the theme reversed. This time, the non-Indian has trouble adjusting. Drew's experience in an ll-Indian school reveals the problems and hallenges that must be faced.

790
George, Dan, Chief
My heart soars
drawings by Helmut Hirnschall
Hancock House, 1974. $9.95

n poetic prose and verse, Chief Dan George elivers a sincere message to his randchildren. He tells of the things he has earned about life during 75 years so that e might provide some guidance to them.

This book is worthwhile reading for any ndian person. The words found in this book re truly words of wisdom through which hief Dan George conveys his nderstanding and love for life to the eader. Excellent illustrations.

791
Geronimo
Geronimo:
His own story
edited by S.M. Barrett
introduction and notes by Frederick W. Turner III
Ballantine, 1971. $1.25, paper

The Apaches had left their Arizona homes, travelled into Mexico, and were camped outside the town of Casa Grande. These trading trips were peaceful excursions, the men bringing their entire families who often stayed in the camp while the men went into the town to barter. It was on such a trip that the Mexican troops massacred Geronimo's entire family. His beloved young wife, his three small children and his aged mother, all were cruelly slaughtered.

Geronimo slowly recovered from this devastating shock and from that point onward, he dedicated his life to the preservation and freedom of the remaining members of his tribe.

His old age was tragic; he was reduced to being an attraction at the St. Louis World Fair, although he did not seem to mind. He died a prisoner of war in 1909, far from his beloved home in the Arizona mountains.

A worthwhile book. It is recommended.

🍁792
Ghobashy, Omar Z.
The Caughnawaga Indians and the St. Lawrence Seaway
Devin-Adair, 1961. $2.75, paper

A concise picture of the events and relationships between the Canadian government and the Caughnawaga Indians concerning the St. Lawrence Seaway Project. The history of the Caughnawagas, their legal status, expropriation of their land for the Seaway and the delayed compensation from the government are clearly documented. The book provides excerpts from documents, speeches, and letters accompanied by maps, reinforcing the author's belief that the Canadian government has taken advantage of the Mohawks of Caughnawaga. In conclusion, the author urges the Indians to submit the matter to arbitration under the auspices of either the United Nations or the International Court of Justice.

In a clear, comprehensive manner, the author presents the position of the Caughnawaga Indians. Designed to inform and to examine the question of expropriation of Caughnawaga reserve land for the Seaway, this book serves the purpose well. It is recommended reading for those interested in a recent Indian-Canadian land conflict and should appeal to every Canadian's personal sense of justice.

🍁793
Gibson, John Frederic
A small and charming world
Collins, 1972. $2.95

This book was written by a non-native who worked in Indian communities in British Columbia for three years. It is a contemporary chronicle of the way of life of the natives who live in this area. The author realizes the significant differences between the way of life of the Indians and that of the non- natives. He conveys very well to the reader how it is in an Indian community, along with the poor living conditions, without any criticism of the natives. Each chapter provides a description of a person or family from different communities that gives the reader a glimpse into the lives of some of the natives.

This is a very unusual book because the author has transformed the recordings of his work with these people into an enjoyable narrative. Most important of all, the author does not view the natives as specimens, but rather, he recognizes himself as the outsider and is able to appreciate their quiet relatively unchanging way of life.

794
Gilliland, Hap
The flood
Montana Indian Publications, 1972.
$1.75, paper

The legend of the Flood is the most universal of all tales. Here in this book Hap Gilliland presents 15 different versions of the story each from a different people around the world. Eight of the stories are from American Indian tribes. A final tale presents a world view version of the story.

This book serves to point out the universality of man despite cultural differences. It supplies a good basis for discussion in the upper grades and in secondary classes on this most important subject.

795
Gilpin, Laura
The enduring Navajo
University of Texas Press, 1968. $17.50

The enduring Navajo is both a pictorial and written history of the Navajo people. Gilpin discusses the Navajo lifestyle, environment, religion, agriculture, etc., covering virtually every aspect of their lives. From Part I, "The Navajo world" to Part III "The coming way", she relates to the reader the changes and transition of the Navajo people from their traditional way of life to a more modern one. In Part IV, "The enduring way", Gilpin theorizes on what aspects of Navajo culture will never change.

This is a well organized book which contributes, quite substantially, to the better understanding of the Navajo and their ways.. Laura Gilpin's style of writing is one which reads almost as a conversation with the reader, as she relates each of her experiences with the Navajo. Her photographs depict many moods and feelings: a very realistic approach to the Navajo. Laura Gilpin relates this history in two mediums, both of which are complimentary to the Navajo. The book is suitable simply to look through or for study.

796
Goble, Paul and Dorothy
Brave Eagle's account of the Fetterman fight:
21 December 1866
Random House of Canada, 1972. $4.50

This book tells of a battle in 1866 between the U.S. and the Oglala Sioux and Cheyenne Indians and the events that led up to it. The material is derived from historical documents and the pictures take their inspiration from Plains Indian paintings of the period 1860-1900. It is told from the Indian point of view — with a military analysis running counterpoint.

This book is recommended reading for younger children also as it gives a fair account of this battle in which the Indians were victorious, instead of simply presenting it as another Indian massacre. The many pictures in this book should also make it very appealing to younger children.

797
Goble, Paul and Dorothy
Red Hawk's account of Custer's last battle:
The Battle of the Little Big Horn
pictures by the authors
Pantheon, 1970. $4.95

Paul and Dorothy Goble have composed a vivid and imaginative account of one of the most famous battles of the western frontier, Custer's Last Stand. They present an account, as it might have been perceived b a fictitious character, Red Hawk, of the Battle of Little Bighorn between the Sioux and Cheyennes and General George Armstrong Custer and the seventh U.S. Cavalry, June 25, 1876. Their entire theme is based on actual historical facts taken from Sioux and Cheyennes' accounts of the battle. It is narrated by Red Hawk, who participates in the battle and describes the episode from start to finish. Simple illustrated pictures and inserted explanatory notes add to the vividness and interest of the book.

Although the book gives a fictitious account of the actual battle of Custer's Last Stand, it is restricted considerably to historical facts and will make interesting and informative reading for young, grade school children.

798
Gold, Douglas
A schoolmaster with the Blackfeet Indians
Copp, 1963. $5.00. O.P.

In 1914, Douglas Gold came to live and teach on the Blackfeet Indian Reservation i Montana. This is a diary-like account of his experiences with the Blackfeet people; eac individual chapter is a story within itself.

The author has beautifully described the Blackfeet Indians and how they lived. The brief chapters have amusing titles which add to their humorous content. Although not an Indian himself, Gold was able to capture the spirit and feeling of the Blackfeet Indian.

Recommended.

799
Gooderham, Kent
I am an Indian
Dent, 1969. $3.95; $2.50, paper

This collection of stories, songs and poems, written and illustrated by the Indians of Canada, is the first anthology of Indian literature to be published in Canada. It reviews the history of the Indian people and presents the experiences and thoughts of Indians today.

One of the most interesting books about the Indian peoples, this collection is truly representative of their culture and reflects the joys and sorrows, the wisdom and the achievements of the Indian. It is a book in which the young Indian can justly take great pride.

800
Goodnough, David
Pontiac's War, 1763-1766:
The Indians' greatest uprising fails to stop westward expansion
Watts, 1970. $3.95

Pontiac's War, 1763-1766, is a book which is basically an in-depth study of the war between the English and the Indians of the Great Lakes area led by the Ottawa War Chief Pontiac. This book is written in chronological order and gives the names and places where certain events occurred, the outcome of these events and statistics pertaining to them. The book is both informative and interesting, complemented by the use of sketches, maps and photography.

David Goodnough has prepared a well researched book on the events of Pontiac's war with the British from the point of view of the white man. However, Goodnough portrays the Indians as merciless savages who killed wantonly and indiscriminately, while the British are extolled for fending off the Indians. The sketches chosen to illustrate the text reflect white bias in that they emphasize the power of the white man; it was the Indians who won the battle. Because of the obvious bias of the writer, this book is not recommended.

801
Gordon, Suzanne
Black Mesa:
The angel of death
Longman Canada, 1973. $8.95; $4.95, paper

Through a careful and comprehensive investigation of the environmental issues of the Black Mesa, this book reveals the facts which are leading to the ecological destruction of the Hopi and Navajo tribes in their sacred land — The Four Corners. These two tribes living in the Arizona, Utah, New Mexico, Colorado area, are victims of man's greed for progress. The natural resources of the Black Mesa have been leased to oil and gas companies and electric power companies through government bureaucracies, regardless of the Indians' wish to live in peace and harmony with nature.

An astounding and terrifying book which may very well coincide with the Hopi prophesy of how the earth will be destroyed. Large and black pictures are used in full-page and two-page layouts to illustrate the effects which pollution and industrialization have on these people and their land.

A very interesting book which goes into the details of how the Hopi and Navajo were "taken care of" by the government. The author suggests several alternatives to save these peoples' land, but the influence of money and power have overcome them. Highly recommended.

🍁802
Graham, Elizabeth
Medicine man to missionary:
Missionaries as agents of change among the Indians of Southern Ontario, 1784-1867
Peter Martin, 1975. $3.25, paper

This study about the Southern Ontario Indian tribes and the changes which resulted after the missionaries "civilized" them from 1784 to 1867 was made possible with the help of the Social Science Research Council of Canada. The book describes many ways in which the Indians were manipulated with regards to selling land and being relocated. A short description of the religious beliefs which prevailed before and during the time of the missionaries is given. It is stressed that an accurate picture cannot be given concerning this matter because there are no records to account for this period. Information for this book was gathered from government documents, journals, and manuscript collections.

A very thorough study which presents both the positive and negative influence which the missionaries had on these tribes.

🍁803
Grand Canal Treaty No. 3
While people sleep:
Sudden deaths in Kenora area... with primary emphasis on apparent alcohol involvement
Grand Council Treaty No. 3, Kenora, Ont., 1974. $2.00, paper

This booklet contains some startling statistics showing the high violent death rate in Kenora, Ontario, during the period January 1970 to June 1973. It also shows how alcohol was related to the majority of these deaths and it explains the sociological factors that are responsible for this sad situation. This booklet is filled with information regarding why the death rate is so high, what should be done about it, and what is at present being done about it.

This booklet is aimed towards the future. It is not asking for sympathy and understanding, but action; in this way it is an optimistic piece of material. Although some of the tables of statistics are slightly confusing, and there is a direct contradiction between the summary and the text regarding sex differences and the likelihood of sudden death, it is nevertheless a very informative booklet which presents the facts and appeals to the individual to help alleviate the detrimental circumstances.

804
Grant, Bruce
American Indians:
Yesterday and today
Dutton, 1958. $5.95

An encyclopedia about Indians with over 800 entries touching on the lives of great Indian leaders, the influence of the Indian language on the white man's language, Indian wars and weapons and Indian peace aims, covering the time of historical contact to present day. Also included are references to historical figures of diverse nationalities who played a role in shaping Indian history. Over 200 line drawings complement the text.

805
Grant, Bruce
Famous American trails
illus.
Rand-McNally, 1971. $5.95

This book discusses the famous trails which played a major role in the history of the United States. Originally, most of the trails were paths made by migratory animals or transportation routes used by Indians. Westward expansion, land development and resource extraction were the motives behind the utilization of these trails. Grant describes the trails made famous by such groups and individuals as the Pony Express, settler caravans, cattle companies, Lewis and Clark and Daniel Boone. Today, these trails survive in the form of highways and rail routes.

Although this book is well written, *it is not about Indians*. When Indians are mentioned, the author paints an inaccurate picture of them. He depicts Indians as a war-like and hostile people. Grant does not discuss the underlying reasons of the Indians' justifiable anger towards the white man along some of these trails.

806
Grant, Campbell
Rock art of the American Indian
illus. by the author
Crowell, 1967. $2.95, paper

A survey by geographic region of native North Americans' rock paintings and carvings. The book discusses the art and its process, and the methods and problems encountered in its documentation.

The book is excellently illustrated with drawings and photographs of examples of rock art. Owing to its wide scope, it is a cursory volume and can best serve as an introduction to the subject for anthropology students.

🍁807
Greene, Alma
Forbidden Voice:
Reflections of a Mohawk Indian
illus. by Gordon McLean
Hamlyn, 1971. $4.95

Alma Greene, whose Mohawk name is Forbidden Voice, has collected stories, myths, legends and accounts of actual occurrences for her book. She has also included brief biographical sketches, information on the Indian belief in witchcraft, the value of the medicine man and good luck charms.

Forbidden Voice presents a biased approach toward Indian-white relations in that she condemns the Indian leaders who tried to introduce new ideas to the tribe without examining the motives these peopl may have had or the benefits that may have accrued. However, her reminiscences and observations do reveal an attitude shared b some Indians today. Despite her cynicism i these areas, perhaps her book will help some Indian children to realize the beauty o their culture and the importance of preserving it.

🍁808
Greene, Alma
Tales of the Mohawks
illus. by R.G. Miller
Dent, 1975. $6.95

Alma Greene's book is a collection of stories, myths, legends and accounts of actual occurrences on the Six Nations Reserve near Brantford, Ontario. Most of the pen and ink drawings illustrate the tales. The author has provided throughout this book pieces of historical information; before the coming of white civilization to present day. She tells how the native peop lived in harmony among themselves and nature. She also lets us know about Indian beliefs in witchcraft, good luck charms and the value of their medicine man.

The author has condemned white men fo even introducing "the new religion" and "the value of their money" which has mad people greedy. She is trying to help straye native people to recognize, and return to, the traditional ways. She also wants the non-Indian to realize what has happened to great nation over the centuries. Despite he onesidedness of the author, the book is nformative, giving a brief description of the Mohawk Nation and its beliefs. R.G. Miller, Mohawk from the Six Nations Reserve has complemented the text with fine pencilled drawings.

809
Gridley, Marion E.
merica's Indian statues
llus.
merindian, Towertown Press, 1966.
2.50, paper

comprehensive compilation of black and white photos of statues honouring or memorializing the American Indian, each ccompanied by facts pertaining to the tatue; such as the sculptor, who or what it epresents, where it may be seen, its size. n index by states (including the countries f France and Canada) is useful in locating hese historic monuments for travellers.

An extensively-researched document, his fine paperback publication will be a seful addition to detailed collections on the merican Indian.

10
ridley, Marion E.
ndian legends of American scenes
ubbard, n.d. $4.95

he American Indians' legends of the rmation of various places of interest such s the Five Lakes and the Grand Canyon, e vividly told using a simple vocabulary. verything which the Indian saw, including s fellow men, had a story of how it riginated. A brief introduction to the fferent tribes is given before the author tells their legends.

Large sketches of American scenes ccompany the 47 different legends.

Recommended for both young and old readers.

811
Gridley, Marion E.
Indian tribes of America
illus. by Lone Wolf
Original title: *Indians of yesterday*
Hubbard Press, 1973. rev.ed. $4.95

This book provides an introduction to the culture of the Indians of the continental United States. Description of the lifestyles of the people of the Woodland, the South, the Plains, the Desert and the Sea Coast are provided along with a more particular delineation of representative tribes. Illustrated with black and white pencil drawings.

Although this book is understandable and for the most part correct in its content, it tends toward over-written romance at the expense of particular facts. For example, instead of "Woodland Indians", we hear about "Dwellers among the leaves" and we are vaguely and uninformatively told that some Iroquois have moved to Canada. When adjectives like "simple" and "only" sneak into discussion of Indian technology and "strange" and "unusual" are used to describe Indian culture, one can only suggest caution in regarding the entire book. The drawings are lacking in information and in art.

🍁 812
Grinnell, George Bird
Blackfoot lodge tales:
The story of a Prairie people
University of Nebraska Press, 1892/1962.
$2.25, paper

This book contains tales of adventure, peace and war between the Snake and Peigan Indians living in the Prairies. The stories recounted here are lodge tales that consist of modified or exaggerated versions of actual or fictitious events. For example, the tale "Bad wife" is a modified account of the fate of an Indian woman who married a white from the Hudson's Bay Company. Her fate became the Blackfoot's tale of revenge resulting from the mixed marriage. The tales are not fables as such but are based on the foibles of human character.

A collection of interesting stories of ancient times, old men and young children; however, the introduction to the book is somewhat naive . The writer states that "the Indian is a man, not very different from his white brother, except that he is undeveloped". He further advances this idea by saying, "The Indian has the mind and feelings of a child with the stature of a man". In the author's somewhat sympathetic approach toward the Indian people, he underestimates their capabilities and achievements. He is almost derogatory in his attitude toward the Indian. Given that the author wrote this book in the nineteenth century, it has value as a documentation of the attitude of white anthropologists of the time. However, the stories have value in themselves and are suggested for any- one interested in the culture of these people. *Blackfoot lodge tales* may also be read for enjoyment by children in the elementary grades.

813
Grinnell, George Bird
By Cheyenne campfires
photographs by Elizabeth C. Grinnell
University of Nebraska Press, 1971.
$2.25, paper

This volume is a collection of the stories, sacred, mysterious, heroic and historic, which the Cheyennes told around their campfires. Grinnell, who made this record, was an early partisan of Indian culture.

This documentation of Cheyenne oral culture is of interest mainly to the historian and the anthropologist. The approach seems both objective and sensitive to the spirit of the material. A realistic presentation of the pre-white culture of the Cheyennes.

814
Grinnell, George Bird
The Cheyenne Indians:
Their history and ways of life: Vol. 1
University of Nebraska Press, 1972.
$3.00, paper

This is volume 1 of a two volume series based on the Cheyenne Indians. It describes their social and cultural history, whereas volume 2 is devoted to their warfare and soldier societies. The author discusses the old way of life using stories which elder members of the tribe have related to him. Topics such as camp customs, women's societies, industries, hunting, games and amusements, and tribal government are described in detail. Black and white pictures, sketches and a map showing former camp locations and present reservation grounds illustrate this book.

Well written, certain to keep the reader's interest, this book is recommended for the general reader as well as for students enrolled in native studies courses.

815
Grinnell, George Bird
Pawnee hero stories and folk-tales
University of Nebraska Press, 1961.
$2.25, paper

Grinnell, a long-time friend of the Blackfoot, Pawnee and Cheyenne has recorded Pawnee tales for the purpose of preserving for posterity the stories of days long past. Through the rich memories of the elders, Grinnell has made a collection of information on life as it was in the pre-reservation days. He claims objectivity in writing precisely the elders' words with no comments added by himself, yet even from his peripheral position his mentality reflects the prevailing ideology of the day. "The standard of a race of barbarians cannot be the same as that of a civilized people and in judging of their character we must make allowances for this difference." Biases are present and manifested in either the misunderstanding or misinterpretation of Indian values. Thus, the content must be considered in its historical context. The book is divided into three sections: "Hero stories", "Folk tales" and some early ethnographic notes on the Pawnees. Being an early study this work does have its imprecisions and unnecessary value judgements but its historical importance must not be overlooked. Its use is recommended not as a serious historical reference but as a series of notes regarding this scholar's affections for a passing era.

🍁816
Gros-Louis, Max, in collaboration with Marcel Bellier
First among the Hurons
transl. from the French text by Sheila Fischman
Harvest House, 1973. $3.50, paper

Chief Max Gros-Louis of Huron Village, tells us the story of the 40-odd years of his life. He does not hide his aspirations which he has harboured since he was a child, of becoming Grand Chief of the tribe. This desire became a reality, but it was only the start of an Amerindian political career, which he still pursues today with firmness, through thick and thin.

The first part of the book deals with Max Gros-Louis' youth in Huron village where he was born. He tells of his experiences in the white school, his hunting and fishing trips in the company of his father, and speaks of meeting the lady who became hi wife and of his first years of work in the various parts of the province of Quebec.

From the moment he becomes aware of his identity and of the fact that the other Indians share the same hope of surviving, he begins to work to unite them. In 1964, he helped to form the Quebec Indians Association, which represents the political voice of 10 Indian tribes in the province. This is the subject of the second part of th book.

First among the Hurons, which has bee translated into English, displays the freshness and sincerity of Max Gros-Louis. His ideals and advice to the Indians and politicians in Canada are based upon man years of thought about the future of the Indian people.

This is a book that will be of great benef to those interested in the history of the Quebec Indians Association.

🍁817
Guillot, Rene
A boy and five huskies
illus. by Ralph Thompson
Pantheon, 1965. $4.19

This book is an adventure tale of a 15-yea old white boy as he seeks to save his uncl from the Mounties. Living in the remote tundra area of northern Canada, young Er soon discovers the thin line between state justice and individual justice as each pers struggles for survival. He learns through a Eskimo-Indian friend that honour, respect and justice are what maintain peace and harmony among the inhabitants of the North.

Although the book may seem rather unrealistic in parts, the author has managed to capture all the fierceness, bitterness and often, loneliness of the North. Brief glimpses into the lifestyle of the northern dwellers is exemplified through the intriguing experiences of one boy. The book provides easy readability and is suitable for leisure reading for school age children and adults alike.

818
Gunn, S.W.A.
Kwakiutl house and totem poles
Illus.
Whiterocks Publications, 1966. $1.50, paper

This book is about the Kwakiutl Indian people and their Indian Community House or ''Big House'' at Alert Bay, British Columbia. Gunn offers brief but good descriptions of Kwakiutl history, language and social organization. Most of this book is devoted to describing the actual construction of the ''Big House''. This house is a recreation of traditional coastal rchitecture using the age-old styles and building crafts. Here, Kwakiutl artisans can work and tribal dances and ceremonies are held. Gunn describes the totemic designs on the house and on the totem poles. He gives the meanings behind these skilfully carved and painted crests. A brief outline is given of the Potlatch ceremony and the secret societies of these people. Interesting Kwakiutl legends are included.

A short but very informative book. llustrated with drawings and black and white photographs. A good description of native arts and crafts. The author clearly shows the Kwakiutls' attempt to preserve heir proud heritage and superb rchitecture. Worthwhile reading.

🍁819
Gunn, S.W.A.
Totem poles of British Columbia
Whiterocks Publications, 1965. 2nd ed. $1.50, paper

The ancient skill of carving symbols into cedar poles and producing a totem pole which reflects the social past of the natives of British Columbia is adequately described in this booklet. There are basically four different types of totem poles: memorial, mortuary, frontal poles and house posts. An example of each is given after consulting several authorities. Black and white illustrations of the various symbols and poles complement the booklet.

An interesting and informative booklet which should appeal to students in the upper elementary grades and adults as well.

820
Gunther, Erna
Ethnobotany of western Washington:
The knowledge and use of indigenous plants by native Americans
illus. by Jeanne R. Janish
(published in 1945 as Vol. X, No. 1, of Univ. of Washington Publications in Anthropology)
University of Washington Press, 1973. rev. ed. $5.00; $2.45, paper

Ethnobotany of western Washington is a survey of 150 plants which have medicinal, nutritional and ceremonial value in the Indian way of life. The book points out the harmonious relationship between the Indian and his environment as a means of survival.

The list of plants discussed appear in botanical order starting with the ferns and ending with the fungi. Within each group of plants information such as class, preparation, identification, uses — medicinal and nutritional — are given.

Recommended for the student keenly interested in the fields of botany and ethnology.

821
Gurko, Miriam
Indian America:
The Black Hawk war
illus. by Richard Cuffari
Crowell, 1970. $4.50

Miriam Gurko has written a brief history of Indian America, tracing the tragic story of Indian-white relations from the earliest settlements to the present day. She focuses more fully on the Sac and Fox tribes and their village situated on the Mississippi River in the northwest corner of Illinois. The author relates the story of the Indians' long struggle to keep their land from the white settlers with their insatiable greed for land. It tells of the battles that were fought, the misunderstanding and misinterpretation that occurred. It traces the whole of the long trail that Black Hawk and his people took before being massacred. It tells of the capture of Black Hawk himself.

Miriam Gurko has presented history in realistic terms, neither degrading the Indian nor the white man. She has traced the hardships of the Indian during the passing of documents and treaties signed. She has shown the injustice that came to the Indian through the double dealings and broken treaties. She tells of how they were cheated. The book shows a remarkable understanding on the author's part for she neither degrades nor judges harshly the Indian or the white man and she clearly states why she believes the outcome was the way it was. She states that the question is not a simple matter of who was right or wrong but of what happens — what can happen — when a group emerging from the stone age, however excellent they may be in themselves, runs head on into another group thousands of years ahead in technical development. Suitable for use in Grades 7 through 13. This book will also appeal to adults.

822
Guthrie, A.B.
The big sky
Bantam, 1952, 1972. $1.25, paper

A gripping adventure story of the Wild West's frontier days exemplified in the characters of Boone Caudill and Jim Deakins of Kentucky. The vast expanses of wild country with the promise of unlimited freedom drew these young men whose obsession with open country and being mountain men became satisfied as they moved from their Kentucky homes, past Pawnee and Sioux territory into Stoney and Blackfoot country. The years slipped by and the memories of Boone and Jim were enriched with good times of adventuring together and hard times too of starvation and brushes with death. The excitement culminates and finally climaxes in Blackfoot country in Boone's Peigan lodge.

Boone Caudill, man and myth, exhibited all the contrasts characteristic of his life of living off the land. The cruelties and blessings of nature came alive in the volatile character of Boone, who being a taciturn white "savage" has balanced his violence against his powerful love for the mountain, river and sky.

The Plains Indians figuring in the plot play a secondary role in the occasional violent encounter. The references to Indians are not so much degrading to them as to the base mentality of the frontiersmen, trappers and mountainmen. The frontier consciousness of the time involving greed and lawlessness demonstrated that the west really was won by whisky and treachery, and thus the debasing references to Indians are placed in social and historical context.

The diction greatly augments the qualities of realism and style in the narrative. Slang, the French river men's broken English, a definite backwoods accent and a Missouri drawl combine to form an atmosphere that gives the style a forceful, magnetic quality that seems to draw the reader into the action. The mind's eye of the author vividly tells of the scenic splendour of the surroundings. Well written and informative, this novel presents an active recreation of a frontiersman; that legendary breed of man who decorated America's past.

823
Gutteridge, Don
Riel:
A poem of voices
Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1972. $2.25, paper

This narrative poem is about the Métis leader, Louis David Riel. Using historical personnages as mouthpieces, the poem attempts to evoke Riel's life, both its material and, more important, its spiritual aspects. The form comprises documents, such as excerpts from letters and announcements, and inner monologues, both of prose and fragment type lines. This edition includes an afterword and a chronology.

This poem is obviously the result of much dedicated research into Riel's life and into Métis culture. Its handling of the issues of Riel's life and times is sympathetic although awkward. (The chronology proves helpful here.) In regard to poetry, however, this narrative rarely, even when representing Riel's prophetic days, moves beyond literate prose.

🍁824
Guy, Camil
The Weymontaching birchbark canoe
National Museum of Man Anthropological Papers, No. 20
National Museums of Canada, 1974.
$3.50, paper

This book describes the construction of an authentic birchbark canoe by Albert Birote, a Weymontaching Indian, who is the only band member with the skill and knowledge to build one. The author, through first-han observation, has noted in detail all of the assembly stages. He describes the tools, materials and the construction procedures.

A short but informative book. Guy skillfully describes a native handicraft whic is slowly dying out. Excellent diagrams an black and white photographs complement the text. Geographical and ethnological information pertaining to the Weymontaching Indians of Quebec is also included. Recommended for wood craftsmen and the general reader.

🍁825
Haig-Brown, Roderick
The whale people
drawings by Mary Weiler
Collins, 1962. $3.95

This novel for young adults tells of a young Hotsath chief and how he matures to greatness in his village, in the whale hunt and in intertribal politics.

The action of the whale hunts fails to sav this volume from its underdeveloped characters who appear to lack motivation. Much more detail of the Hotsath social milieu is necessary for comprehension.

826
Haines, Francis
The buffalo
illus.
Crowell, 1970. $7.95

An historical account of the bison and its role in the culture of the Plains Indian. Haines describes modes of bison hunting in the pre-horse era and in years following. Also described is the Indians' dependence on the buffalo for food, clothing, trade; and the social changes which evolved with the acquisition of the horse and trade items. Inter-tribal struggle for land, the coming of the white man's towns and railroads and his senseless slaughter of the buffalo for sport led to the eventual downfall of the Indians' equestrian nomadic lifestyle.

The text is simple to read. The author is objective and thus presents an informative and interesting book. The illustrations used are authentic and truthfully depict the Indians' way of life. The book also contains many historical facts not generally known. The value of wildlife conservation could be used as a topic for classroom discussion. One should note that some of the quotes used by the author are somewhat degrading toward the Indian; this may adversely affect the reader.

827
Halacy, Daniel Stephen
Sky on fire!
Macmillan, 1965. $4.25

The plot of this story with a contemporary setting centres on Ken Walton, a young boy involved in fighting a major fire. His relationship with an Indian boy becomes friendly after they are left to survive together in the heart of the fire stricken area.

Although the book is well written and the plot is developed well, parts of the book are offensive to the Indian. In an attempt at humour, the author has used such repetitious, joking advice as: "Keep one hand on your scalp at all times" not at all humorous to an Indian. Mr. Halacy also unflatteringly describes two Indian children's heads as "round red-brown chestnuts". While the story is exciting and interesting, the author has created a barbaric, antiquated and unrealistic image of the Indian by referring continually to a warfare technique abandoned long ago. Not recommended.

828
Hamilton, Charles, ed.
Cry of the thunderbird:
The American Indian's own story
paintings by George Catlin and sketches by American Indian artists
University of Oklahoma Press, 1950, 1972. $9.75

This is a very informative book with excerpts from over 50 native American authors many of whom were great orators and leaders in war and peace. Here are legends, speeches, stories of famous people from Custer to Queen Victoria, herbal medicine, visions, first impressions of technology etc. All events and stories are told through native American eyes. Some of the more famous contributors to this anthology are Black Elk, Geronimo, Chief Black Hawk, Sitting Bull, Chief Plenty-Coups and Red Jacket plus many more great leaders both present and past. A brief biographical sketch of each author is included at the end of the book.

A first-rate reading book with photo-reproductions of paintings by George Catlin and sketches by American Indian artists.

829
Hannon, Leslie, F.
The discoverers
McClelland & Stewart, 1971. $16.00

The discoverers is a well illustrated, well written history book which discusses the discovery and conquest of North America. Hannon suggests that Columbus was not the first explorer to discover North America, but was just one of many to sight this continent. *The discoverers* sheds new light on North American history interestingly and excitingly. Leslie F. Hannon has created a book easily understood, amusing at times and which allows the reader to come to his own conclusions.

However, Indian content is minimal; the book does little to clarify the Indian way of life at the time of discovery. Hannon uses descriptions such as "evil-visaged man", "skraeling", "relentless hostility", etc. and he does nothing to allow the reader to understand why North American natives may have appeared this way. Not recommended for information on the North American Indian; it does show the mentality and thinking of the Europeans at the time of discovery.

830
Hannum, Alberta Pierson
Paint the wind
Viking, 1958. $5.00

After Alberta Hannum's *Spin a silver dollar*, comes the continuing story of Jimmy Toddy in *Paint the wind.* He is the young Navajo artist who signs his work with his Navajo name, Beatien Yazz. His definite feeling for art set in prehistoric and early periods has revealed his talent. The Lippincotts once again have encouraged Jimmy in *Wild ruins* and have helped him develop both artistically and naturely. They have seen this self-taught master of the arts serve in the United States Marines and live in the non-Indian world. Now, in *Paint the wind*, he is ready to return to his people and be a part of the changes affecting their lives.

A moving story told with illustrations by Beatien Yazz. It depicts the Navajos as a beautiful people and goes on to tell of their culture and customs in a deep thorough manner. It is applauded for its authenticity and will appeal to readers both young and old.

831
Hannum, Alberta Pierson
Spin a silver dollar
Viking, 1945. $6.50

The moving story of a young couple, the Lippincotts, who leave an institutionalized world of the University of Chicago to live four years on a Navajo Reservation in Arizona and run a trading post. It is also the story of a young Navajo boy whose talents are recognized in his art and who is encouraged by the Lippincotts, to reach back to the primitive ways of his ancestors.

The Lippincotts are a generous and kindhearted couple who help the Navajos understand life beyond the reservation. The humorous antics of the Navajos are touched upon lightly but still bring out the beauty of the people. Although it is an excellent accounting of these four years on the reservation, the terminology is criticized as being offensive in its reference to the people. The use of the phrase, ''red-faced savage'' and words ''barbaric'' and ''squaw'' only point out that these Indians were not completely understood.

Recommended with the above reservations.

832
Harlow, Francis H. and Young, John V.
Contemporary Pueblo Indian pottery
Museum of New Mexico, 1965, 1972.
$1.50, paper

A brief informative booklet that explains Pueblo pottery traditions, types, trends, uses and marks of quality. Coloured as well as black and white photographic reproductions of contemporary Pueblo pottery inserted throughout the book serve as a comparative study guide in distinguishing the differences in pottery pattern and design arrangement among the various Pueblo tribes.

This booklet though brief in content is adequate in the quality of information presented and valuable for interested readers.

🍁833
Harris, Christie
The raven's cry
illus. by Bill Reid
McClelland & Stewart, 1966. $4.95

The raven's cry is an historical novel relating the glory of the Haida culture of the Queen Charlotte Islands and of its progressive deterioration resulting from contact with the white man until all that remains is its art.

The book gives in simple language a sensitive account of the Haida Indians of British Columbia. Its characters are based on reality, as is its tragic plot. It is simple enough for older children, yet sufficiently thought provoking for the concerned adult.

🍁834
Harris, Christie
Sky man on the totem pole
Atheneum, 1975. $7.95

This book takes the legends of the people of Temlaham in the Northwest as its source and then retells them in a half-historical, half-novelistic mode. To explain the fantastic elements of the legends, men from another planet, from an advanced technological society, are introduced. The book uses modern theories to posit a mystical view of mankind.

The idea that ''legends are fanciful records of history'' and arguments for the reality of the spiritual are this book's strong points. Its weak points include: the simplicity of legend *not* expanded into the complication of novel or history; the complexity of a technological society explained as the simplicity of a machine society; and a layman's grasp of scientific theory. The book is written competently.

🍁835
Harris, Christie
West with the white chiefs
McClelland & Stewart, 1965. $4.75

Desperate for an experienced guide to lead their pack train from Fort Edmonton to Saskatchewan, two Englishmen must place all their faith in Louis Battenote, ''Assiniboine'', a halfbreed and branded murderer.

Assiniboine, his wife and son experience the cruelties of a freeloading Irishman's constant tongue lashings during the whole journey. Despite this and many casualties, the pack train does manage to reach its destination. At this point, Assiniboine's son is made to realize that there are two types o men — good and bad. Attractive woodcuts illustrating the scenery of the territory being travelled are included.

Although occasional repetitious dialogue mars the text, this book is nevertheless an interesting and fast-moving tale of the white man's struggle to move west.

836
Harris, Kenneth, Chief and Robinson, Frances M.P.
Visitors who never left:
The origin of the people of Damelahamid
transl. and arranged by Chief Kenneth B. Harris
University of British Columbia Press, 1974.
$6.95

Visitors who never left, is a valuable collection of eight myths concerning the origin and history of the Indian peoples from the Skeena and Nass Rivers region of Northern British Columbia. The myths contained in this book possess a certain supernatural element. They tell of good and evil, reward and punishment. Given in the introduction is a brief outline of the importance, meaning and function of myths in the Indian culture. Notes and glossary supplement the text.

Written in a uniquely Indian style and from an Indian point of view, the reader can acquire a deeper knowledge and respect for Indian beliefs and customs. These myths reflect the dignity and simplicity of manner in which the Indian views life and the world.

Enjoyable reading for young and old.

837
Harston, J. Emmor
Comanche land
Naylor, 1964. $5.95

This book relates the history of the Comanches from their early days, their first contact with the Spaniards and the battles they had with them, to their fight for survival against white oppression. The book is also concerned with the customs and tribal life of the Comanche people. A brief Comanche-English dictionary, a list of Indian place names in translation, a list of white Comanche captives and a chronological list of events important to Comanche Indian history appear as appendices.

In a somewhat disorganized manner and in colloquial style, Emmor Harston, a white man who lived among the Indians relates this account. It is a pot pourri of colourful authentic material which reads like fiction; much of it gathered from the Indians themselves. While this book is not a technical history, it is nevertheless of importance to historians for the gaps which it fills in Comanche history. For those not interested in the fine points of history it makes thoroughly enjoyable reading.

838
Hassrick, Royal B.
The colorful story of North American Indians
illus.
Octopus Books, 1974. $5.95

In this book, North American Indians are divided into six major geo-cultural units: people of the desert, woodland Indians, people of the Midwest, plains people, coastal Indians and northern hunters. The origins, history, culture, customs and lifestyles of each group are described.

This book is not particularly well written. The author over-glamorizes information about certain Indian tribes and his approach to others seems biased and non-factual. Not enough detail and information are used to describe the groups of Indians listed. Although most of the photographs are excellent, some of the drawings used are in poor taste. This book is not suitable for young readers because of the false impressions it may convey.

839
Hatheway, Flora
The little people:
Crow legends of creation
illus. by Indian children
Montana Reading Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

Six stories from the Crow Indians of Montana which tell how many things came to be: the first corn, the dog, the bear, coal, oil, and how the Indians were warned that the buffalo would soon be scarce.

Well written legends complemented by children's drawings. Suitable for upper elementary grades.

840
Hayes, Anna Hansen
Buckskin and smoke
Naylor, 1971. $4.95

Based on experiences of the author's family, this book reflects the way of life of the Idaho pioneer living near the Snake River. Written from the women's point of view, the author depicts the neighbourliness of the settlers rather than bloodshed and outlaws. While only portions of this book relate to Indians, Mrs. Hayes does tell of the Bannock-Shoshone who befriended her uncle's home and records the legend of Wah-Tis-Kee, a story of the Twin Falls in Snake River. She also writes with warmth about Indian Nellie who was skilled in making beautifully decorated moccasins and gloves from deerskin. This collection of sketches will provide the reader with a better understanding of the way of life of the pioneer.

🍁841
Hayes, John F.
Flaming prairie
illus. by Fred Finky
Copp Clark, 1965. $5.25

Written for the young reader this adventure takes place in the Saskatchewan Valley during the revolt of the Métis and Indians in 1885. Jeff Carson lives with his uncle near Duck Lake Village where the violence first erupts. Jeff and his friend Charles Mitchell combine efforts to survive ambush and imprisonment while matching wits with rebel spies and carrying messages between camps.

On the whole, Hayes has presented a realistic account of the dramatic rebellion of the Canadian Northwest. Expressive black and white illustrations capture the mood of the story and add greatly to the excitement of the book.

Suitable for leisure reading for those in the upper elementary grades and secondary school.

🍁842
Hayes, John F.
Wilderness mission:
The story of Sainte-Marie-among-the-Hurons
Ryerson Press, 1969. $6.95

Wilderness mission describes Ste-Marie-among-the-Hurons, which was the major Jesuit stronghold in Huron territory over three hundred years ago. Much of this book is devoted to describing the restoration of the Ste-Marie mission. Hayes tells of the extensive research and archaeological work done by Dr. Wilfrid Jury on the restoration project. The book covers the rebuilding program and describes in minute detail every structure within the mission. In addition, Hayes discusses the material, social and religious aspects of Huron culture before contact with the French missionaries. This book contains a brief but accurate description of the fur trade which existed at the time. This competitive trade led to the destruction of the Huron Nation by the Iroquois Confederacy.

An interesting and authentic account of Indian and French history during the early seventeenth century. A useful book for people interested in sixteenth and seventeenth century building design and tools. Handsomely illustrated with black and white photographs.

843
Hays, Wilma P. and R. Vernon
Foods the Indians gave us
illus. by Tom O'Sullivan
Washburn, 1973. $5.75

This is the story of the foods the Indian gave to the world. Included also are brief histories of the Incas, Mayas, Aztecs and other agricultural native peoples. Described in detail are the potato, peanut, beans, corn, tomato and pineapple. Short notes on other fruits, vegetables and seafoods are included. The authors also discuss the plant locations, soil types, yields, methods of farming and processing of these foods.

This book is an excellent guide for the home gardener and the nutritionist. For the food lover, one chapter is devoted to recipes for cooking the Indian way. The text shows respect and acknowledgement for the Indians' contributions to the agricultural world.

844
Heard, Norman
White into red:
A study of the assimilation of white persons captured by Indians
Scarecross Press, 1973. $6.00

White into red is a study of the assimilation of white persons captured by Indians during the eighteenth and nineteenth century. Numerous case studies are reviewed to ascertain the requirements necessary for complete assimilation into the Indian society. Some of the data analyzed in these case studies are family background, natural origin, amount of time spent in captivity, location and age of the white captive. Though limited in resource information, this study includes the assimilation of Negro and Mexican children; however most case examples originate from German-American, Scotch-Irish or English backgrounds. Indians in every region of the United States held at least some captives; however abduction in the northern Rockies and on the Pacific Coast was on a smaller scale.

This book is well researched and documented. Actual case studies provide very interesting reading material as well as sound anthropological and sociological information. By way of comparison, the last chapter of the book discusses Indian children adopted into white society. This book is a must for all school and university libraries.

845
Heath, G. Louis
Red, Brown and Black demands for better education
Westminster, 1972. $5.95; $3.50, paper

The book concerns itself with American minority rights to an education which is consistent with their respective identity and culture, yet one which will equip them with the occupational skills necessary for jobs. The section, "Red demands for better education", consists of three chapters. "No Rock is an Island" is a discussion of Alcatraz and the possible significance of an Indian educational and cultural centre on the island. "The life and education of the American Indian" speaks of the conflict of cultures, assimilation, boarding schools and termination. The final chapter, "The emerging red educational renaissance" centres on the Indian-administered Navajo school, Rough Rock, and the possibilities of post high school institutions administered by Indians. Succeeding sections deal with "Brown" and "Black" demands for education.

The general overview of *Red demands for better education* includes hard-core statements, facts and statistics ruling in favour of Indian control of Indian education. Each chapter is brief, but on the whole the section presents a good general outlook on the situation of contemporary native education in the United States.

846
Heffron, Dorris
A nice fire and some moonpennies
Atheneum, 1972. $4.50

Maizie McComber is a 16-year-old Indian girl whose favourite pastime is having new experiences. As she hitchhikes from her home in Kingston to Toronto in order to try marijuana, she has three other experiences which prove to be as hilarious as her experiment with pot.

Some of the most bigoted white views are expressed in this book along with resultant emotions of the Indian. Maizie is proud of her heritage as all Indians should be. While some readers might be offended by the realistic description of some of Maizie's experiences the book is well worth reading for its comic value and for the social importance which it demonstrates.

🍁847
Heidenreich, C.E.
The Huron: A brief ethnography:
Discussion paper No. 6
Department of Geography, York University, 1972. $2.00, paper

This is a brief ethnography of the Huron Indian. The author draws on many sources and attempts to use the most accurate. He writes mainly about the Hurons from the time of Champlain's first visit in 1615 to the time of the downfall of the Huron Confederacy in 1649.

This is a well written booklet which presents the facts without too many personal comments. It would be useful as a reference work and to stimulate further research as there are several pages of references cited in the back.

848
Heiderstadt, Dorothy
Indian friends and foes
illus. by David Humphreys Miller
McKay, 1958. $3.75 O.P.

A biography of 13 great Indians from Pocahontas in the seventeenth century to Geronimo in the early days of the twentieth century. A useful bibliography appears at the end of the book listing other information about the Indians discussed.

This is a good book which covers briefly, but well, each Indian discussed.

🍁849
Heiderstadt, Dorothy
Marie Tanglehair
illus. by Ursula Koering
McKay, 1965. $3.25

In 1659 Marie, a young Huron Indian girl, was taken to the Ursuline convent school in Quebec to protect her from the Iroquois raids which were destroying the Huron villages. There she learned to adapt to convent school life and the white man's ways in seventeenth century Quebec.

Although the plot is interesting and the story well written, the author seems to have little understanding of the lifestyle of the Indian, of his values, or of those things important to him. Marie's story is presented from the point of view of the Blackrobe and white social values without clarifying the values held by the little Huron girl. The result is a story with a one-sided approach to the Indian and his ways. Not recommended.

850
Heiderstadt, Dorothy
More Indian friends and foes
illus. BY David Humphreys Miller
McKay, 1963. $3.50

Miss Heiderstadt presents studies of 15 more Indians, ranging in time from King Philip to Chief Joseph and in distance from the bark houses of the east to the Pueblo villages of the west. She has included a bibliography of further readings as well as one of source material.

An important contribution which tells of the progress of relations between the Indian and the white man.

851
Heifetz, Harold
Jeremiah Thunder
Doubleday, 1968. $4.95

This novel is based on an incident which occurred in the southwest United States in the sixteenth century when a black man came upon the Pueblo Indians. Thinking he was a god, they revered him until disease came to their village. Then to propitiate their own gods the Indians slew him in a ritual sacrifice. Recreating this drama, *Jeremiah Thunder* tells the story of a young Negro today who searches for a haven from the white man's society. He finds it in a Peublo Indian village. The time that Jeremiah spends with the villagers becomes a test of the messianic attributes which they ascribe to him and of the ancient belief that it is morally right for one to be sacrificed for the good of all.

This is a moving drama of an ancient Pueblo legend brought to life. The lives, beliefs, fears, and dreams of these desert Indians are realistically portrayed. The simplicity of the writing style does justice to the material content.

Recommended.

852
Helmericks, Harmon
Arctic hunter
illus. by Henry Bugbee Kane
Little, Brown, 1955. $4.50. O.P.

Sixteen-year-old Bob Hamilton lived with his family in northern Alaska. When his parents returned to the United States with his sister, Bob stayed on with a family of Eskimos for the summer hunt. The author relates the adventures of the annual seal hunt.

An exciting, action-packed adventure set in the far north which describes the many skills and endless amounts of patience and courage required to be a hunter there. It also shows the strength of will necessary to live in an environment as hostile and bleak as the Arctic.

853
Henry, Will
The day Fort Larking fell:
The legend of the last great Indian fight
Chilton, 1969. $4.95

A sequel to Will Henry's *Maheo's children*, this book follows the adventures of Preacher Nehemiah Bleek as he sought protection for his little band of Cheyenne children. Crowding as many of the youngsters as he could into his old prairie schooner, he set out for Fort Larking where Major Kindthorpe, friend to the Indians, held the command post. But Kindthorpe had been replaced and the new commander seized the Cheyenne children from Bleek and ordered them sent to the white man's Indian schools in the East. With courage and common sense, Preacher Bleek and the young Indian captives outwit and overwhelm the entire U.S. Cavalry at Fort Larking.

An exciting adventure story which is both humorous and realistic.

854
Henry, Will
Maheo's children:
The legend of Little Dried River
Chilton, 1968. $4.50

This is the traditional story of Little Dried River and the Sand Creek Massacre, an event the white man would like to forget and the Indian can never erase from memory. It is also the story of Nehemiah Bleek, a self-appointed white preacher, who built a mission school to shelter Indian children orphaned by the cavalry wars that swept the Colorado Territory in the mid-nineteenth century. Along with Red Dust, nephew of the famed Cheyenne warrior, Roman Nose, preacher Bleek saved several small Indian children from death at the hands of the night-riding Colorado Cavalry headed by the infamous Colonel John M. Chivington.

An exciting, realistic story based on historical fact.

🍁**855**
Hepworth, R. Gordon
The making of a chief
Sono Nis Press, 1974. $14.95

This novel is written by a non-native docto who spent several years doing general practice in Indian settlements. All the events described in the book actually took place. The narrator is an English doctor wh has just arrived in Canada and is sent to work on a "dirt-poor" Indian reserve in southern B.C. He tells the story of Albert Running-up-hill and his struggle to better himself and his reserve against unjust treatment from the government.

The author clearly sees the frustrating situation in which many Indians are today and conveys it to the reader in a satirical way. This book is very entertaining as well as informative.

Highly recommended.

856
Hertzberg, Hazel W.
The search for an American Indian identity:
Modern pan-Indian movements
Syracuse University Press, 1971. $12.00

This is an informative study of pan-Indianism, from the historical position of early native response to white encroachment, to the development of modern pan-Indian movements. It concern itself mainly with identifying, analyzing and comparing basic varieties of pan-Indianism, paying close attention to major issues, leadership organization and their relationship to the dominant white society.

A well-defined study which uses quotations from interviews with various Indians, anthropologists and government officials and draws the reader to a more thorough understanding of modern pan-Indian movements. Much more important is the reader's realization that Indians have questioned their relationship with the dominant white society for many years, with mixed feeling, and it has only been within the twentieth century that they have organized. The ultimate in pressure and injustice finally led to the natives' search for an American Indian identity.

It is the author's intention to present an atmosphere of buoyant hope in the name of Indian brotherhood, thus the reader senses the strength and determination that these movements have, along with the sincere desire of native people to show the rest of America that American Indians are much alive.

Highly recommended for mature students.

857
Heuman, William
The Indians of Carlisle
illus. with photographs
Putnam, 1965. $4.50

In 1879 Richard Henry Pratt, a white man, established the first non-reservation Indian school, Carlisle, in Pennsylvania. This book tells the story of his dream, his philosophy of Indian education, his accomplishments and the school's eventual closure.

According to the author, Pratt believed that the savage Indian could be educated and made responsive to civilization, if he were taken away from the reservation, tribal customs and influences. ''Kill the Indian and save the man'', was Pratt's slogan; this was the educational philosophy of Carlisle. Indian children were forbidden to speak their tribal language; they were groomed according to the white man's standards, dressed in white man's clothing, learned white man's trades. In short, their ''Indianness'' was denied them.

Pratt's beliefs as stated in this book are dangerous in their inaccurate estimation of the Indian's character; his philosophy of education is based on this inaccurate, superficial observation causing often more loss than gain.

For the above reasons, this book is not recommended for general collections. It is important only as documentation of one of the many errors in judgement in the treatment of the American Indian.

🍁858
Hinds, Margery
Kanayu:
The young hunter
illus. by Kathleen Gell
Blackwell, 1965. $3.25

Kanayu, a young Hudson Bay Eskimo boy, and his father share the work of providing for the family; hunting, fishing, and repairing their wooden house. When his father is confined to the hospital, Kanayu replaces him as sole provider for the family.

An inviting story of contemporary Eskimo life in the North, useful for the older boy with reading difficulties.

🍁859
Hinds, Margery
Makpa:
The story of an Eskimo-Canadian boy
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1971. $4.95

Makpa is an 11-year-old Eskimo boy who lives with his family at Arctic Bay on Baffin Island. This book tells much about his day to day life. It relates as well how he comes to kill a polar bear, become a celebrity and own his own snowmobile.

This book gives an almost too happy picture of the life of the modern Eskimo. However, it is realistically detailed and this in itself is interesting. The prose is competent and readable and the few illustrations are attractive. Useful for the reluctant reader.

🍁860
Hirschfelder, Arlene B., ed.
American Indian and Eskimo authors:
A comprehensive bibliography
Interbook, 1973. $4.00, paper

A bibliography of Canadian and American Indian and Eskimo authors listed first by tribe and then by name. Brief annotations of their work are included. This book lists about 400 works written by nearly 300 Indian and Eskimo authors representing over 100 North American tribes.

An informative compilation which will aid in informing the general public of the large body and variety of native American literature. For a more complete guide to Canadian Indian and Eskimo authors, see: National Library of Canada. *Indian — Inuit authors*.

861
Hoffine, Lyla
Carol Blue Wing
McKay, 1967. $4.50

This is the story of Carol Blue Wing, a Hidatsa girl, at college and at home in her village in the Dakotas.

In simple, direct fashion Carol's story is told; her relations with family, friends and professors. An appealing novel for girls and an interesting insight into an unfamiliar part of contemporary American life.

862
Hofmann, Charles
American Indians sing
illus. by Nicholas Amorosi
Day, 1967. $6.27

The American Indian had songs for all the events of his life. This book tells how the Indians made music and why these songs and ceremonies were important to daily living. The author introduces the various musical instruments, explains their significance, gives examples of the Indians' song-poetry, and emphasizes the importance of the dance in ritual and ceremony. Photographs and drawings and more than a dozen songs transcribed in notation are included; a 33 1/3 r.p.m. recording of seven different songs is bound with the book's inside back cover.

This fascinating book introduces younger readers to the Indian world of song and ceremonial life, and demonstrates some of the wealth of culture possessed by the Indian. A fine book on the thought, religion, and culture of Indian nations across North America as revealed through their music, dances, song-poetry and ceremonies.

🍁863
Hofmann, Charles
Drum dance:
Legends, ceremonies, dances and songs of the Eskimos
illus.
Gage, 1974. $4.95, paper

This book is about the legends, ceremonies, songs and dances of the Inuit people. In the past their ceremonies were made up of songs and dances which lasted all night. "If for the Eskimo singing is a way of life, music is heard from birth to grave." The transcriptions in this book serve only as a hint and as a guide to the types of songs, their melodic and rhythmic content. Black and white pictures and other material are reprinted with permission from their source.

An ideal book for those interested in primitive music as this book contains instructions for drum beats of various songs.

864
Hoig, Stan
The Sand Creek massacre
University of Oklahoma Press, 1961. $5.25

This book relates the events before and leading to this black chapter in American history, the Sand Creek Massacre where the Cheyennes and the Arapahoes sued for peace and were ordered by white forces to Sand Creek. Then, on November 29, 1864, these people were attacked by troops under the command of Chivington.

Hoig has taken an unbiased viewpoint on the matter of this controversial Indian conflict and describes to the reader the political situation preceding the massacre. He goes on to record the feelings of major persons from both sides, white and Indian.

Hoig has carefully researched this book which includes an extensive bibliography, a detailed index and an appendix of testimonies and affidavits concerning the battle. This book could be enjoyed by almost anyone and should be included in university and secondary school libraries.

865
Holder, Preston
The hoe and the horse on the Plains:
A study of cultural development among North American Indians
University of Nebraska Press, 1970. $6.95

This book deals with two types of cultures which evolved on the plains, and the author discusses the origins and histories of the sedentary Indians and the nomadic, mounted tribes. He has chosen the central and northern Caddoan peoples as representatives of the sedentary, agricultural tribes and the Dakota Sioux as representatives of the equestrian hunter and raider tribes. In this comparative study, a third element is cited as having a profound and lasting effect on these cultures: white civilization. Holder, using accurate historical accounts and ethnographic records has explained why some tribes chose to be mounted and others chose to be sedentary. Holder has describe the tribal organizations, cultural factors, religions, beliefs, and the role of the individual; these factors, to a great degree, decided the outcome of their future roles o the plains. White civilization initially offere economic gains for both these peoples, but eventually severe drawbacks became apparent and destructive. The Indians' need for economic gain and the white man's policy of genocide soon depleted his primary natural resource — the buffalo. Also, conflicting values between the Indian and the white man, inter-tribal wars, disease, and the U.S.'s need for land soon displaced these peoples and retarded their cultural development.

A well written, comprehensive book which compares two cultures. This book offers valuable information pertaining to edentary, ordered societies and the omadic hunting societies. The reader will become more aware of the diverse socio-cultural systems which existed on the plains. A good reference service for the nthropology student.

866
Hollmann, Clide
Pontiac:
King of the Great Lakes
Hastings, 1968. $5.06

Pontiac, Chief of the Ottawas and leader of he Great Lakes tribes, planned and carried ut the first effective organized resistance o the white man ever attempted by Indians. This book tells the story of his life and his eadership, of his alliance with the French gainst the English, and of the battles he ed and fought. There is also a look at Indian ulture, laws and ceremonies as a ackground for understanding this brilliant nan.

A fine book which combines history, ndian culture and biographical information n an interesting manner, providing an ccurate picture of the man and his times. Black and white photos of historic paintings nd maps enhance the text.

867
Holm, Bill
Northwest Coast Indian art:
n analysis of form
lus.
University of Washington Press, 1970.
8.95; $4.95, paper

This book discusses the elements and the rinciples of design in the two-dimensional art of the Northwest Coast Indians. A short background to the art and culture and a bibliography are included. It is illustrated with black and white drawings and photographs.

The combination of a well written text and carefully chosen illustrations makes this book readable and informative. It presents its analysis clearly and with obvious admiration for the art. While of greatest interest to the artist and historian, this book should add to everyone's appreciation of Northwest Coast Indian art.

868
Holt, Roy D.
Heap many Texas chiefs
Naylor, 1966. $7.95

Heap many Texas chiefs is a book of biographical sketches of 78 chiefs some of whose names are famous throughout the United States. Holt uses direct quotes and excerpts from various publications to clarify the more important statements and to make each character more realistic. Facts, figures, and names are a major part of the book; the sketches serve their purpose.

This book is written well enough and is both entertaining and informational. Holt provides a good bibliography at the end of the book. The title is a typical stereotype, the book being easily identifiable as having Indian content; but Holt provides a good basis for learning as he writes with a good objective point of view.

🍁869
Hood, John E.
Hunters of the north
illus. by Jerry Lazare
International Publications Service, 1966.
$5.00

With emphasis on the nineteenth century, this book tells about the land and life of the North American Arctic fur trapper and trader. Information is given on the Hudson's Bay Company, ports, furs and trading posts and how the trapper is outfitted. Separate chapters deal with the Indian, the Eskimo and the white as trappers. The last chapter discusses the technical revolution and its effect on the far north. A bibliography of stories about Indians and the far north is included.

An interesting and informative book which thoroughly describes the rugged life of the trapper and how he adapted to his environment.

🍁870
Hooke, Hilda Mary
Thunder in the mountains:
Legends of Canada
illus. by Clare Bice
Oxford University Press, 1947. $5.50

A general collection of stories based upon legends of Canadian Indians, white settlers and the coureurs de bois. Here we meet Wesukechak, Glooskap, Hiawatha and Nanna Bijou as well as the Scots and the French, St. Anne and the Devil himself.

Smoothly told stories which could serve as an introduction to the more authentic retellings of Indian legends by Ayer, Harris, Hill and Reid.

🍁871
Hoople, Joanne and Newbery, J.W.E.
And what about Canada's native peoples
Canadian Council for International Co-operation, 1974. $1.00, paper

This booklet was written jointly by The Canadian Association in Support of Native Peoples and the Canadian Council for International Co-operation. It identifies Canada's native people, describes the Indian Act, discusses the reasons behind the poverty of native people, describes the changes in the past 10 years and presents the current issues. It likens the native situation in Canada to that of the third world. In general, it gives a good overview of the factors to be considered when looking at the predicament of the Canadian native.

This is a valuable work because it sums up the basic issues surrounding Canada's native people. It contains good reasoning, and would be valuable in stimulating classroom discussion as it points out the different ways of looking at the problems of the Canadian native. It also contains several photographs for added interest.

🍁872
Houston, James
Akavak:
An Eskimo journey
Longman Canada, 1968. $3.95

Akavak must lead his grandfather to Kokjuak to see his brother before he dies. This is the story of their wonderful and terrifying journey through the jagged barrier ice and over the frozen mountains. It is at once a story of Eskimo skill, courage and determination.

Here is a powerful story written simply and with great beauty. Exquisite charcoal illustrations heighten the effect of the narrative.

🍁873
Houston, James
Eagle mask:
A West Coast Indian tale
illus. by the author
Longman Canada, 1966. $3.95

The story of Skemshan and Kaibu, two Indian princes from coastal British Columbia, their initiation into the rites of manhood and the proud traditions of their people.

Although there is less excitement and plot in this story than in Mr. Houston's other books, the same powerful prose, simple and direct, marks this as a fine book. An excellent description of the life and culture of the West Coast Indian is provided both in word and picture.

🍁874
Houston, James
Eskimo prints
Longman Canada, 1971. $15.00; $7.50, paper

This collection of Eskimo prints is accompanied by an explanatory text discussing each artist and his art as well as the author's reminiscence of how he and the Eskimos first made prints. In English and French.

The images here collected are beautiful and varied in both style and content. The author's sensitive treatment of the subject elucidates the art and introduces the reader to the artists and their world. A fine and interesting volume.

🍁875
Houston, James
Ghost paddle::
A Northwest Coast Indian tale
illus. by the author
Longman Canada 1972. $5.25

The Raven clan had long been at war with the Inland people when their chief decided that he must journey unarmed to sue for peace. Inspired by a dream he makes a paddle for his son, the hero of the story, and it is this paddle that provides the power to ensure the journey's success.

This story, inspired by tales of the peoples of the Northwest Coast, is a competently written adventure for older children. The illustrations, also by the author, are in a beautiful fluid style making the book a visual delight.

🍁876
Houston, James
Ojibwa summer
photos by B.A. King
Barre Publisher, 1972. $12.50; $5.95, paper

The ancestors of the Ojibway Indians inhabited the area surrounding the Great Lakes. This is the story of the generations Ojibway and their transition from the Ice Age to their present life on reserves.

The photographs taken in three Ojibway reserves in central Ontario depict the simplicity and naturalness that has been common to the way of life of the Ojibway throughout the years.

James Houston has produced a text, matchless in style and form, which makes interesting reading for young and old alike

Recommended.

🍁877
Houston, James
Tikta'Liktak:
An Eskimo legend
illus. by the author
Longman Canada, 1965. $3.95

James Houston, a Canadian artist, has retold this beautiful Eskimo legend about young boy set adrift on an ice floe. How Tikta'Liktak, in a constant battle with the elements, survives this adventure to retur to his home on the mainland is a gripping story of daring and courage and the will to survive.

Mr. Houston has brought to the telling this exciting tale simplicity and poetic feeling. It is a story well suited to share wi others by reading aloud. Exquisite drawing complement this moving adventure.

878
Houston, James
The white archer:
An Eskimo legend
illus. by the author
Longman Canada, 1967. $4.25

Kungo watched with terror as vengeful ndians led away his sister leaving his parents dead in their igloo. Then it was that he ''swore inside himself to avenge the terrible wrong.'' Making his way north he heard of Ittok, a strange old man who knew the ways of men and animals. Kungo must have those skills to avenge his family's death, and so he sought out Ittok and learned from him the things he must know. When Kungo was ready to leave the old man, Ittok made him a present of Kigavik, the mighty bow, saying ''With this bow I give you all my strength and power, my gift to see and understand.'' With revenge in his heart Kungo set out for the Land of Little Sticks to rescue his sister. How Kungo uses the gifts of Ittok and gains happiness and wisdom provides the climax to this beautiful Eskimo legend.

Here is another exquisite Eskimo legend written and illustrated by James Houston. His strength of story line and the beauty of his turns of phrase make this simply written tale suitable for telling or reading aloud.

79
ouston, James
he white dawn:
n Eskimo saga
rawings by the author
ongman Canada, 1971. $7.96

his historical novel tells of, perhaps, the irst ill-fated meeting between the Eskimo nd the white cultures. The story begins when Eskimo hunters discover three sailors ost and helpless on the arctic shore. The skimos take these ''dog-children'' into their village. They care for and feed and try to teach these wonderful and awe-inspring strangers the Eskimo ways. But the strangers' learning is negligible and their effect upon the community disturbing. Village life begins to die when the strangers drive the head man away, earn the shaman's malice, and corrupt the young people. Trouble builds until the Eskimos try to stop it by executing the strangers. Inevitably, the final dissolution of the village follows. Only the narrator, an old crippled man, somehow still alive in loneliness remains.

This novel is well written and finely detailed. Its readable and low-keyed narrative well characterizes the destruction of the Eskimo way by the white, and views it not with bitterness but regret. It gives an understanding of Eskimos as human beings. The ''dog-children'' suffer greatly by comparison.

Recommended.

🍁880
Houston, James
Wolf run:
A Caribou Eskimo tale
illus. by the author
Longman Canada, 1971. $4.25

Punik, a young Eskimo, starts out on a journey in mid-winter to find food for his starving family. He almost dies of starvation before wolves, the spirits of his grandparents, aid him in securing caribou meat and the preservation of his family. With drawings by the author.

This book is a competently written tale of the Eskimo. It is filled with realistic detail, both of Eskimo culture and environment. In addition, beautifully stylized drawings make it worthwhile for the adult as well as for the older child.

🍁881
Houston, James, ed.
Songs of the dream people:
Chants and images from the Indians and Eskimos of North America
Atheneum, 1972. $5.95

Songs of the dream people is a collection of songs and chants of the Indians and Eskimos of North America, reminiscent of the rhythm of a running horse, the stroke of a paddle or the flutter of wings. These beautiful songs are grouped according to region and are illustrated effectively by the editor, with Indian and Eskimo motifs and artifacts. Included is a map of North America with the location of the tribes represented.

This anthology gives an impression of the rhythm of life as it was felt by the Indians and Eskimos of North America. Selective use of these poems is recommended for social studies enrichment and literature classes at the grade school and secondary level.

882
Howard, Helen Addison and McGrath, Dan L.
War Chief Joseph
University of Nebraska Press, 1964.
$2.65, paper

This book relates to us not only the life story of Chief Joseph, but the history of his people, the Nez Perce, and their relation to the white man. Joseph at his father's death became chief of his own band and fought against the idea that his people must move from their land at the request of white government officials to make room for white settlers. Trouble brewed between his people and the whites, but Joseph did his best to avoid bloodshed. War was inevitable, for several young warriors, incited by white atrocities took vengeance on white settlers.

When Joseph saw that the battle was lost, rather than move to a reservation he led his people out of their land in an attempt to reach Canada and freedom. After his surrender, Chief Joseph pleaded to no avail to the government to return Wallowa, their land, to its rightful owners, the Nez Perce.

For the mature reader, this biography gives an account of Chief Joseph's intelligence, military genius and powers which make him one of America's great Indian heroes. The book includes an extensive bibliography, notes, genealogical chart of Chief Joseph and an excellent index.

883
Howard, James, H., ed. and transl.
The warrior who killed Custer:
The personal narrative of Chief Joseph White Bull
University of Nebraska Press, 1968. $6.95

Pte-san-hunka, Chief Joseph White Bull born in 1850 relates in the form of a journal the personal events of his past life. In 1931, at the age of 81, White Bull wrote this personal narrative in the Dakota language and drew sketches to further exemplify his memoirs of hunts, battles to save Dakota land and the famous Custer's Last Stand in which White Bull is credited with the killing of Custer. The original Dakota text appears also, written in the alphabet developed for the Dakota Sioux by the missionary, Stephen R. Riggs. Also appearing is an historical calendar (1764-65 to 1930-31) of the Tetons. An introduction and notes provide the reader with background information to supplement the native version of the stories.

This work is valuable as a collection of memoirs for the serious reader who is willing to research some of the facts. The format which presents English and Sioux side by side is inviting but can become tedious. Nevertheless, an important addition to literature on the High Plains tribes.

🍁 884
Howard, Richard
Riel:
Canadian Jackdaws
Clarke, Irwin, 1967. $3.25

This kit contains pertinent information concerning the Riel rebellions of 1870 and 1885. There are photographs of Riel and other major people or incidents of the rebellions, a map, copies of important documents and newspaper clippings, six broadsheets which contain the history of Riel and the rebellions and a record — *Songs of the Northwest* - plus the words to the songs.

This kit is specifically designed for use in the classroom; it is ideal for display purposes. The history that Richard Howard wrote and compiled on the broadsheets is well written and makes informative and interesting reading for the student.

High educational value for the grade 7, 8 or 9 student.

885
Hoyt, Olga
American Indians today
illus. with photographs
Abelard-Schuman, 1972. $6.95

This book relates the problems faced by contemporary American Indians and reflects the living conditions, educational facilities, economic development and other advances made on their reservations. Also discussed is the effect of programs directed at Indian living in urban areas such as Los Angeles and New York.

After touring and collecting data on Indian tribes in America the author clearly presents the problems faced by Indians whose culture has been affected by that of the white man and of the changing government policy toward America's original people. A factual account for young people and adults alike which tells what life is like for the American Indian today.

886
Hubbard, Margaret Ann
The road to the king's mountain
illus. by the author
Doubleday, 1963. $2.05. O.P.

This is a fictionalized account of Father Junipero Serra and his work as a missionar in Mexico and the southwestern United States. It is Lully Velez's story too, the wild, irresponsible, half Spanish, half Perico-Indian boy who accompanies Father Junipero on the perilous journey overland to California.

Although this book is well written, the author subtly reflects a biased attitude toward native peoples, Indian and Mexican alike, as they appear in the story. This negative viewpoint, whether for the purpose of highlighting the attributes of th saintly priest or for the sake of the story, makes the book unsuitable for young people. Not recommended.

🍁 887
Hubbert, George R.
Via Severn to the bay
Carswell, 1973. $1.50, paper

Via Severn to the bay is a collection of poems by a teacher of Indian children in northern Ontario. Each poem reflects his feeling of a time, a place, a thought or a thing. Many of the poems are nostalgic, some are humorous and a few of the poem such as "New Years party", "Indian students", and "Come in", capture the ways of the Indian. The importance of this collection is that it vividly portrays a way of life in the north that is slowly but inevitably disappearing.

The rhythm of the poems add to their enjoyment. Suggested reading.

888
Huffaker, Claire
Nobody loves a drunken Indian
McKay, 1967. $4.95

Claire Huffaker has written a masterpiece. This wildly hysterical novel is a satirical look at the Indians' problems and the possible antidote for "them". The characters are alive and seem very real and touchingly human. Their mad attempt at guerrilla warfare in a modern day revolution against oppression is funny and exciting but at the same time has strong, poignant undertones. Through this book one is made painfully aware of the insurmountable obstacles that Indians face as a conquered people. It is a plea for basic human rights. Entertaining and moving, a definite must for all readers.

889
Hull, Eleanor
The second heart
Atheneum, 1973. $5.95

This is the rewarding story of Marina, a young Mexican Indian girl, who leaves her small mountain village of Tlahuica on numerous occasions, only to return defeated and confused. It is her wish to become a teacher in opposition to her grandmother's wish for her to attend college. Being the granddaughter of Dona Rosamunda, who in her youth was a heroine of the Mexican revolution, only heightens Marina's discontent since she feels she must fulfil an obligation not only to her grandmother's wish but to fulfil herself as well. The author has realistically portrayed the situation that many young Indian people face, that is, a choice between traditional values and new.

Based on the author's knowledge of Mexican Indian young people today, this book is commended as an extremely well written story. It informs the reader of the kinds of defeats and tragedies that young Indian people suffer and tells how through constant struggle and attaining the second heart, (an ancient Indian metaphor for courage and purpose gained through disappointment), change can come about.

🍁890
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
Good medicine: Companion issue
illus. with photographs
Good Medicine Books (Box 429, Fort MacLeod, Alberta), 1971. $2.50, paper

Second in a series written by Adolf Hungry Wolf, the *Companion issue* is composed of a series of poems, prose and short stories relating to the author's introduction on togetherness and unity. In this issue Hungry Wolf describes traditional gatherings and ceremonies, for example, the Sun Dance and the Sacred Tobacco ceremonies.

A useful resource booklet that is well written with unique style and format. Hungry Wolf has introduced to his readers a variety of illustrations, which complement the text.

Recommended.

🍁891
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
Good medicine in Glacier National Park: *Inspirational photos and stories from the days of the Blackfoot people*
illus.
Good Medicine Books (Box 429, Fort MacLeod, Alberta), 1971. $1.50, paper

This is the story of Glacier National Park, Montana and the Blackfoot people who inhabited this region. The Blackfoot considered the wilderness and the mountains of this beautiful country a holy place with great spiritual powers. Stories relating to Blackfoot history, lifestyles, religious ceremonies and famous warriors are included. The author also gives detailed information dealing with the wildlife and natural resources of this park.

The author successfully presents the traditional way of life and religious beliefs of the Blackfoot Indians as they existed long ago. Simple text and excellent black and white photographs make this book worthwhile reading for young and old alike.

Recommended.

🍁892
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
Good medicine: Life in harmony with nature
illus.
Good Medicine Books (Box 429, Fort MacLeod, Alberta), 1970. $2.50, paper

The first of a series produced by an Indian, Adolf Hungry Wolf, for Indians, which presents a collection of wisdom and knowledge from the lives of native Americans of the past. The *Life in harmony with nature* issue starts off with Hungry Wolf's introduction to naturalism and follows with descriptions of such related subjects as fasting and the sweat lodge as traditional religious activities. Simple instructions are also given for the construction of a tipi and the fashioning of old-time moccasins, fur caps and beading.

The individuality of the author has brought out personal thoughts of wisdom designed to make the reader think deeply of his present situation. Well-defined in his method of presentation, Hungry Wolf's booklet is recommended for older readers.

Notable illustrations, photographs, etchings and drawings add to Hungry Wolf's originality in style and format.

🍁893
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
Good medicine: Thoughts
illus.
Good Medicine Books (Box 429, Fort MacLeod, Alberta), 1972. $1.50, paper

This is the sixth in a series of Good Medicine Books that are all basically a written stimulant to initiate a spiritual movement. This particular volume includes the following titles: "Where there is a will, there is a way — if you pray"; "A tribal camp of the 1970's"; "A night time ceremony on the prairie"; "Smohalla and his dreamer people"; and a story of life from the Sioux people. The last two titles are legends.

The gifted Adolf Hungry Wolf continues to relay his spiritual messages in a most penetrating manner. *Good medicine thoughts* is credited with a variety of soul-stirring thoughts and impressive illustrations.

🍁894
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
Good medicine: Tipi life
Good Medicine Books (Box 429 Fort MacLeod, Alberta), 1972 $1.50, paper

Tipi life is the fifth in a series of Good Medicine Books which aims to inspire the spiritual feelings of tipi life. Adolf Hungry Wolf gives simple but detailed instruction in order to make a tipi along with pertinent information concerning seating arrangements inside the tipi, placing of sacred articles, and proper tipi etiquette for those who believe in the old ways.

The author manages to convey his spiritual instruction for real tipi living in an interesting manner accompanied by helpful photographs and illustrations. This handbook reflects knowledge of tribal customs and the different lifestyles of Indians with its main aim that of capturing the spirit of the old life.

Highly recommended.

🍁895
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
Good medicine traditional dress issue: Knowledge and methods of old-time clothings
illus.
Good Medicine Books (Box 429, Fort MacLeod, Alberta), 1971. $2.50, paper

The third in a series of booklets written by Adolf Hungry Wolf, this traditional dress issue includes numerous ideas and methods for creating handmade clothing such as traditional dresses, leggings and moccasins.

Again, Hungry Wolf has made a fine contribution towards keeping Indian culture alive. A must for those searching for the traditional ways of the Ancient Ones for it provides guidance as well as instruction. Recommended.

🍁896
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
The spirit at Hidden Valley:
A good medicine story
illus. by Frederick N. Wilson
Good Medicine Books (Box 429, Fort MacLeod, Alberta), 1972. $3.00, paper

The spirit at Hidden Valley is the eighth in the Good Medicine series. Based on a dream, a seeker-of-life in harmony with nature falls while climbing in the mountain and wakes up in a tipi camp, somewhere high up in the Rocky Mountains. This is the story of the seeker-of-life and his visit with the tribal family that lives in the Hidden Valley and his experiences of enlightenmen while there.

Adolf Hungry Wolf employs a unique style of writing. Individual profiles of the members of the tribal family and the vivid dream interpretations can only complemen the picture of Indian life in Hidden Valley. Recommended.

897
Hunt, W. Ben
The complete book of Indian crafts and lore
illus.
Western Publishing Company, 1954. $3.95

Indian crafts and lore are described in this book together with instructions for making war clothes, shirts, bonnets, capes, etc. Beadwork designs and symbols are include as well as instructions for a tepee, an India drum and tom toms. A section of the book describes the feminine clothing of various tribal groups and Indian make-up; dances and costumes for dancing are also illustrated with detailed instructions.

An excellent book which clearly describe articles that boys and girls can make, patterned on authentic Indian costumes.

Background information about Indian tribes and lore is included by way of an introduction.

898
Hunt, W. Ben
The complete how-to book of Indian craft
original title: **Ben Hunt's big Indiancraft book**
Collier-Macmillan, 1973. $2.95, paper

The complete how-to-book of Indian craft s compiled from various books relating to ndian culture, first hand information from ndians themselves and endless research into Indian lore by the author. The selection of 68 projects include authentic Indian articles from tepees and tom toms to lacrosse sticks. The material is organized into 10 sections: Basic tools and materials, ndian clothing, Indian designs and decorations, Headdresses and necklaces, ndian ceremonies, Hunting, War and games, Indians of the North, Around the campfire, Indian music and the Indian way.

It is obvious that the author has a deep admiration and respect for the preservation of the culture and lore of the American ndian. The object of the book is to present simple but educational projects for the young child in scouts or group recreation. Detailed instructions and photographic illustrations add to the mood of this well organized book.

Recommended.

899
Hunt, W. Ben and Burshears, J.F. "Buck"
American Indian beadwork
Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1971. $3.95, paper

This illustrated book describes the methods for beginners in creating beadwork on looms as well as different types of stitches for sewed beadwork.

The author describes three types of looms and the specific purpose of each. The techniques for transferring a design pattern on to leather for sewed beadwork are given with the different stitching methods used by various tribes. Peyote beadwork is briefly mentioned. Large colour illustrations of the designs of the Blackfoot, Sioux, Arapaho and Shoshoni beadwork are displayed in rosettes, belts, headbands, shoulderstraps and other articles.

A good instruction book for persons interested in beadwork. There is little difficulty in following the directions as they appear.

900
Hutchings, Ross
Tonka:
The cave boy
illus. by Tak Murakami
Rand McNally, 1973. $4.95

This book is about life in prehistoric times. The story centres on one boy who may have lived in Russell Cave in Alabama eight thousand years ago. It depicts growing up. Illustrated with drawings.

This little book is informative and readable, with instructive drawings and a main character with enough humanity to appeal to a reader of any age.

🍁 901
Imperial Oil Limited
The Indians of Canada
drawings by Charles W. Jefferys
Imperial Oil Limited, no date. free

Imperial Oil has produced a portfolio which deals generally with the history of the Indians of Canada. Each sheet comments on an aspect of Indian life: Where the Indians came from, Homes and travel; Social and political life; Language folklore and faith; Indian arts and crafts; Eastern Indian tribes; Western tribes; Northern tribes; and the clash of two cultures: recommended reading.

While the reader is led to believe through the preface that stereotyping is to be avoided, most of the illustrations show men and women with deep threatening faces; further, the portfolio seems to discuss almost to an extreme the delights of war and variations of burial rituals. While views and statements are included by explorers and missionaries, no statements are taken from Indian chiefs. Better subject matter is available in discussions of stereotyping and Indian history. Not recommended.

🍁 902
Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre
Indian, Métis and Eskimo Leaders in contemporary Canada
Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, College of Education, University of Saskatchewan, 1971. $3.25, paper

This book is comprised of biographical sketches of the various contemporary "native" Canadians who, working alone or with organizations, endeavour through their creative talents to bring into focus the Indians, Métis and Eskimos of Canada. Each biography includes the subject's photograph.

This book is a good introduction to the people who are often in newspaper headlines and who voice the opinion of their people and organizations through the news media. A good, interesting book for both Indian and non-Indian use.

903
Indian voices:
The first convocation of American Indian scholars
illus.
The Indian Historian Press, 1970. $10.00

This volume represents a record of the proceedings of the First Convocation of American Indian Scholars, held at Princeton University in March of 1970. The papers presented to the convocation and the following discussions are printed here with only minor editing. The talks involve many fields of study in consideration of Indian-related issues.

This book is an historical document, of interest to those involved in American Indian affairs. The general reader can perhaps find something of value in its papers. However, as wandering discussions do not make compelling reading, and as this text abounds in typographical errors, one's interest tends to wane.

🍁 904
Inuit Tapirisat of Canada
Inuit and the law:
transl. into syllabics by Jeela Moss-Davies, et al
illus. by Alootook Ipellie
Inuit Tapirisat of Canada, Ottawa 1974. $4.00, paper

This book provides a short, detailed explanation of Canadian law intended primarily for the Inuit people. The text is in the Inuit and English languages. Part One discusses the organization of the federal and Northwest Territories governments and their functions. Also discussed is the judicial system and the organizations responsible for maintaining the law. Part Two deals with the types of laws in existence and the rights of the citizen under these laws. Government services such as the Unemployment Insurance Commission, the Old Age Security Act and the Canada Pension Plan are described. This book, produced with assistance from the Canadian Association in Support of the Native Peoples and the Department of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, is very useful because it provides a basic understanding of Canadian law. How laws are created and their administration are clearly pointed out.

Recommended reading.

🍁 905
Inverarity, Robert Bruce
Art of the Northwest Coast Indians
illus. with photographs
University of California Press, 1967. 2nd ed. $12.95; $6.95, paper

This profusely illustrated volume on the art of the Northwest Coast Indians includes an essay which places the art in its cultural milieu, and provides notes on many individual works. The book concentrates on sculpture, the most prominent and developed art of the Northwest Coast. Painting and weaving are also discussed.

This book presents a wide variety of art works. The essay on the cultures of the Northwest Coast Indians is concise, informative and readable. At times however, the photography is poor and the graphic design distracting from the subject matter. Most photographs, unfortunately, are in black and white.

906
Issler, Anne Roller
Mystery of the Indian cave
McKay, 1969. $3.95

A mystery story set in the boundary line country between California and Mexico near the Kamiyahi Reservation.

Alan Hampton is sent to the southwest from San Francisco for health reasons and he teams up with an Indian boy, Buck, to solve the mystery of Professor Roldan and his actual work. Because of the nearness of the Mexican border, he could be linked with marijuana traffic, or he could be guilty of stealing artifacts from the Indian reservation.

Alan and Buck finally find out what exactly this professor of archaeology did and solve the mystery of the Indian cave.

Recommended for young readers who enjoy suspense and intrigue. Issler has produced a book which reveals how native people are sometimes abused because of their trust in humanity.

907
Issler, Anne Roller
Young Red Flicker
McKay, 1968. $3.75

This is the story of a young Kamiyahi Indian who lives with his grandmother on a California reservation and goes to school in town. Attempting to straddle two worlds, Red Flicker is confused and in trouble with the police, his family and some of his friends. When he meets Molly, a young Indian student nurse, he falls in love with her which only adds to his confusion. However, with Molly's help, Red begins to find out who and what he is and what he must do to live in a mixed society.

This story presents the problems of many young Indians faced with life in white society, and emphasizes the fact that the Indian should be proud of his background and learn to live in peace within white surroundings. Facets of Indian culture and religion are described and the difference between Indian and white attitudes explained. This is good reading for young people.

908
Ivanoff, Pierre
Maya:
Monuments of civilization
illus.
Grosset & Dunlop, 1973. $19.95

This volume presents an account of the Maya ruins in Central America. Through colour photographs, drawings and the text, each site is examined as art and architecture and as archeological evidence of a great culture. Selections from historical documents supplement the text.

The remains of the Maya civilization are presented here with admirable clarity and sobriety, both in the many pictures and the text. The discussion of the import of each site leads the reader through a gradual discovery of the history of this great yet still mysterious culture. Worthwhile reading.

909
Jackson, Donald, ed.
Black Hawk:
An autobiography
Peter Smith, 1964. $3.75
University of Illinois Press, 1955. $1.75, paper

This book is the autobiography of Black Hawk, a Sauk Indian from the Mississippi Valley region. Black Hawk lived during the 1830's, a time when British and Americans fought hard for land ownership. In an attempt to prevent occupation, Black Hawk met and negotiated with such famous Americans as President Andrew Jackson and Lewis and Clark. During his travels through the various states, Black Hawk was greeted by cheering crowds and staunch supporters. He fought in the Black Hawk war of 1833 after a bitter betrayal which resulted in the death of many Sauk people. He was imprisoned shortly after the war and later released to live in the territory of what is now Iowa.

Black Hawk dictated his life story to government interpreter, Antoine LeClair. It was later edited by Donald Jackson. An introduction to the autobiography is supplied which discusses the authenticity and inaccuracies of Black Hawk's story. Detailed footnotes and a complete bibliography accompany the autobiography. This book provides an excellent glimpse into the historical background of the Sauk Indians. Black Hawk's report is interesting and informative in content. A book recommended for all public libraries, it is suggested for professional use as well.

910
Jackson, Helen Hunt
A century of dishonor:
The early crusade for Indian reform
Harper Torchbooks, 1881, 1965. $3.25, paper

An account of the injustices, lies and perfidies on the part of the United States Government and the American people as told by a concerned citizen determined to arouse public indignation for the Indian cause. While this book cannot be classified as a history, it is a brief, heart-rending account of the imposed sufferings on the Delawares, Cheyennes, Sioux, Nez Perces, Poncas, Cherokees and Winnebagoes. Despite the varying tribes and lands, the story is the same for each of them concerning broken treaties, broken faith and broken hearts.

With indignation and again with eloquence, Jackson draws sympathy and concern from the reader with whom she pleads to clear away the disgrace of centuries past and lay the foundations for a better future. It has been said by her critics that her writing lacks in constructive qualities but abounds in vision. The former can easily be disproved with a quick glance at any paragraph. The question of the validity of her findings has been put forth. How can one question the truth when it is written plainly for all literate persons to read in government reports, army letters and treaties? Ninety-one years later, with the Civil Rights Movement gaining ground, one wonders if Jackson would be pleased with the 'progress' made in lessening the Indians' sufferings. Nevertheless, she has appealed to the conscience of all who have read, or will read her book.

911
Jackson, Helen Hunt
Ramona:
illus. by N.C. Wyeth
Little, Brown, 1884, 1939. $5.95;
Avon, 1970. $0.95, paper

Considered a classic by many, Ramona is the story of the ill-fated love affair between Ramona, a half-breed Indian girl and Allesandro, a full-blooded California Mission Indian. Ramona, adopted into the wealthy Moreno family, lives with them until she chooses the life of her love, Allesandro and his people. It is only a matter of time before Ramona and Allesandro live the life of nomads, driven from their home and land by ruthless American settlers, until Allesandro meets a tragic death.

This type of book forcibly establishes the white man's injustices and distortions. It is a combination love and adventure story that somewhat over-romanticizes the main characters giving them almost superhuman characteristics. Nevertheless, suitable reading since the plot is interesting and the story well written and the author has shown understanding of the lifestyle and values of the Indian.

🍁 912
Jacobson, Daniel
Great Indian tribes
illus. by Don Spaulding
Hammond, 1970. $4.50

An account of 25 Indian tribes from Mexico to the Arctic, selected for their cultural diversity, is presented here. The book deals with these tribes by areas: southern, eastern, western and northern. The author outlines the history of each tribe, gives an account of its origins, beliefs, customs and political and social organization.

A final chapter gives a brief history of governmental attitude toward Indians as reflected by federal legislation. Statements by President Lyndon Johnson and the Honourable Jean Chretien, Canadian Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development conclude the discussion.

A well written and beautifully illustrated historical account of the American Indian.

🍁 913
Jakes, John
Mohawk:
The life of Joseph Brant
illus. by Roger Hane
Macmillan, 1969. $3.95

Joseph Brant, Thoyendanegea, grew up among his own people but from the age of 12 lived under the direction of Sir William Johnson, then superintendent of Iroquois affairs. In Johnson's home, Brant quickly learned the white man's ways and was given his formal education in the white man's school. Through his association with Johnson he had the opportunity to visit England and King George III. While the book covers Brant's entire life it deals mainly with his youth and his activities during the Revolutionary War. Joseph Brant is portrayed as an outstanding statesman, a fierce warrior and an heroic leader of the Mohawks.

In this accurate and interesting biography the author concentrates on the issues of war and the conflicting values which Joseph Brant was forced to cope with because of his background. Grade 6 students should be able to handle this informative book which could also be read and enjoyed by adults.

914
James, George Wharton
Learning from the Indians
photography by Jim Wilson
(Original title: What the white race may learn from the Indian)
Running Press, 1973. $2.95, paper

Wharton James has learned a lot from his many experiences with the Indians of the southern United States which he believes should be shared with the rest of white society. His book presents a comprehensive account of the southern United States Indian's way of life; but more it is a comparison of their ways with white ways.

Learning from the Indians was written to do justice to the Indian and his way of life, but Wharton James outdoes justice. In every book dealing with a controversial issue the views of each side should be presented; but in this book there is such a complete put down of white society that objectivity can never be reached. Though the reader may learn a lot about the Indian, he may well lose faith in white society and as well, faith in the author's views. One must also understand that this book was written in 1908 and many of the author's views on health and people's welfare have since been proven false.

915
James, Harry C.
Red man — White man
designed and decorated by Don Perceval
Naylor, 1957. $5.95

This contemporary novel portrays life among the Hopi Indians in Arizona as it existed a few years ago. Contemporary mores, beliefs and values of the Hopis are exemplified through the life story of two young Hopi people as they return to their reservation, Shongapovi, after a seven and three year absence. Kathleen, a young nurse and Jimmy a naval officer discover the true meaning and satisfaction in identifying with their Hopi ancestry as they relate similar experiences in the white world. Their eventual marriage in the white and Hopi way provides an excellent glimpse into one of the cultural practices of the traditional Hopis.

This novel carries an undertone of the religious conflict existing among the Hopis today. The influence of missionaries and Christianity is viewed as disdainful with the exception of the Mormon belief. This belief they feel honours and respects all their religious ceremonies. The author's use of illustrations and introspective projections of the 'Hopi way' makes the entire novel 'true' despite it being a work of fiction. A novel suggested for upper elementary and secondary school children.

916
Jayne, Mitchell F.
Old Fish Hawk
Pocket Books, 1971. $0.95, paper

He was an Osage Indian. As town drunk and veterinarian combined he was the outstanding character of the small town. Ebo, his hunting dog, and a bottle of cheap whisky were his sole companions in his efforts to forget the white world around him. Born of nature, he longed to return to the forests and streams, all so much an integral part of his being, to finish his life in the homeland of his ancestors. Before leaving he must avenge some wrongs and in so doing he touches graciously the lives of the Boggs family.

Jayne has produced a novel about a proud Indian that is a credit to literature. Fast-moving yet touching and meaningful, this work will prove to be a valuable asset to any reading collection.

917
Jenkins, Mildred
Before the white man came
illus. by Will D. Jenkins
Binfords and Mort, 1968. $3.00

This is a children's story about the Indians of the Northwest Pacific Coast. There are many different tribes found in this area but they are similar in many aspects. The author has synthesized their common cultural traits into one tribal culture, which is referred to in this book. The story follows for one year the lives of a boy 10, Swaloos, and his younger sister Malitsa, who is seven. It tells of their aspirations: Swaloos to be a great chief, and Malitsa, to be worthy of being the wife of a chief someday. It tells of their daily duties which vary from season to season, the excitement in their village when the traders arrive, and when their grandfather holds a potlatch which lasts for 10 days.

This is a delightful story for young readers. The author attempts to look at the past way of life of the Northwest Pacific Coast Indians through the eyes of the children who lived that life. This is an informative book for young readers on the culture of the Northwest Pacific Coast Indians before contact with whites.

918
Jenness, Aylette
Dwellers of the tundra:
Life in an Alaskan Eskimo village
photographs by Jonathan Jenness
Macmillan, 1970. $6.95

This book, through text and many pictures, describes contemporary life in one Alaskan Eskimo village. It tells of the yearly activities of the community and of the individual as they survive in a harsh environment and semi-acculturated society.

This disturbing document makes little apology for the sad picture it paints of today's Eskimo, hanging between the white and Eskimo worlds, growing constantly less self-sufficient. Individual difficulties are contrasted with community successes to give a realistic record to which the photographs add immeasurably.

🍁 919
Jenness, Diamond
The corn goddess:
And other tales from Indian Canada
illus. by Winnifred K. Bentley
Information Canada, 1956, 1973. $2.50, paper

This book is a collection of fascinating tales from seven different groups: the Iroquois, Ojibwa, Sarcee, Sekani, Carrier, Coast Salish and Eskimos. Diamond Jenness has selected tales which he considered to be of literary merit and authenticity. These tales are arranged according to their geographic location drawing attention to the fact that although these people live miles apart, their concept of life is basically the same. The book is well illustrated with drawings by Winnifred K. Bentley.

The tales are well written and enjoyable. Many of the tales, such as "The corn goddess" (Iroquois) and "The face changer" (Coast Salish) represent specific aspects of the people's culture. Recommended for folklore lovers of all ages.

🍁 920
Jenness, Diamond
The people of the twilight
illus. with photographs
University of Chicago Press, 1959. $1.95, paper

A personal account by ethnologist Jenness telling of his stay among the Eskimo of the Coronation Gulf area between 1913 and 1916.

The book is a document of great interest because it describes a now-defunct lifestyle. It is a sensitive tale of the people who adopted the author, a stranger, as a son. Excellent reading.

🍁 921
Jenness, Eileen
The Indian tribes of Canada
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1933, 1966. $2.25, paper

A description of the Indian and Eskimo tribes of Canada just before the coming of the white man. The book establishes distinct culture areas: the Algonkian tribes of the eastern woodlands, the Iroquoians, the Indians of the Plains, the tribes of the Pacific Coast, the plateau tribes of British Columbia, the tribes of the Mackenzie and Yukon basins and the Eskimo. The closing chapter describes the effect of "civilization" on the Indian.

An idyllic and somewhat naive representation of the "pristine" state of the Indian. The ethnographic chapters neither have nor are joined together by a sense of history nor does the final chapter explain present economic or political realities. As an introduction for the layman it is pallid fare with contradictory and often derogatory views of the Indians.

🍁922
Jewitt, John R. and Smith, Derik G. ed.
The adventures and sufferings of John R. Jewitt, captive among the Nootka, 1803-1805:
(From the Edinburgh 1824 edition)
McClelland and Stewart, 1974. $3.95, paper

This book is about the captivity of J.R. Jewitt and fellow shipmate John Thompson among the Nootka Indians of British Columbia from 1803 to 1805. Their ship the *Boston*, sails to the B.C. coastline with intentions of trading with the natives but incidents led to the death of the crew and to the burning of the ship. John R. Jewitt and John Thompson are spared mainly for their valuable industriousness. The remainder of this adventurous narrative centres on their life with the Nootka, especially that of Jewitt's, to the time of their "rescue" by another English ship.

This is a good book which has a twofold purpose; that of entertaining as an adventure, and that of providing a good ethnographical account of the Nootka and other Indians of the B.C. coast. Although the author is somewhat racist or biased in his description of the Indian and in the language used to describe them the reader should be aware that at the time this true account was written Europeans were not yet accustomed to the natives' way of life and regarded their culture as barbaric, savage and cruel. Jewitt's narrative typifies this. Aside from this Jewitt's account gives a fine analytical study of the Nootka people and their ways of life at a time when they were not yet affected by the ways of the whiteman.

Recommended.

923
Johnson, Annabel and Edgar
The burning glass
Harper & Row, 1966. $3.79

While confined to his father's wagon which was heading for Mexico with trade goods, 15-year-old Jeb, racked with consumption deemed terminal, dreamed of mountains, plains and the frontierman's life. The patient teaching of Armand Deschute, a French fur trader, coupled with Jeb's own persistence and determination enabled him, despite his illness, to achieve his ambition to become a mountain man. Joining Deschute's pack-train headed for the Green River Rendezvous to trade, Jeb became his loyal friend and apprentice in learning the art of survival in the West.

The novel is well written and provides the reader with a taste of the Old West's frontier days. The few references to Indians reflect the secondary role they played in white eyes which saw only land, gold and furs. The historical context reveals the prevailing mentality which classified the Indians as either "hostiles or friendlies" depending on the tribe's ability to resist white encroachment. The sense of reality in this work is hampered by Deschute's dialogue which seems too refined to be characteristic of a rough mountain man. A good adventure novel when read with the above reservations.

924
Johnson, Dorothy M.
Warrior for a lost nation:
A biography of Sitting Bull
with Sitting Bull's own pictographs
Westminster, 1969. $3.95

An honorary Blackfeet tribe member, the author has portrayed Sitting Bull, not as a wretched outlaw, but as a hero in the Indian's prideworthy past. It is a real image of Sitting Bull that is presented; he made mistakes, but at the same time he acted in response to his own nature and the needs o his times.

Presenting both sides of the struggle between the Indian and the white cultures, Mrs. Johnson exposes the unsuccessful struggles which the Indians went through i order to maintain their rightfully owned land. The non-Indian reader will have more compassion and understanding for present day Indian feelings and attitudes after reading this book. Sitting Bull's own pictographs provide a fitting conclusion to his biography.

🍁925
Johnson, E. Pauline (Tekahionwake)
Flint and feather
Musson, 1931. $4.50; $2.95, paper

The collected verse of E. Pauline Johnson, a native Mohawk Indian, is presented in thre parts: The white wampum, Canadian born, and Miscellaneous poems. A brief introduction and an autobiographical sketc provide a background for her poems.

The hopes, the fears, and the tragedy of people are described in verse. Miss Johnso reveals through her poetry a deep love of her people and her culture as well as her love for her native land, Canada.

🍁926
Johnson, E. Pauline (Tekahionwake)
Legends of Vancouver
illus. by Ben Lim
McClelland and Stewart, 1961. rev. ed. $3.50; $2.50, paper

Pauline Johnson, a famous Mohawk poet, has transcribed Squamish legends told to her by her friend, Chief Joe Capilano, a chief of the Squamish band. Her ability to use descriptive words in mood-setting turn the legends into an almost living history.

The book is pleasant and the language colourful. The legends are long remembered after reading.

927
Johnston, Charles M.
Brant County:
A history 1784-1945
Oxford University Press, 1967. $4.95

Brant County: A history 1784-1945 is detailed and informative. There are many explanations of the origins of Brantford and surrounding villages and towns. A vivid description is presented of the growth of public services, medical, educational and postal, and some successful and unsuccessful industrial endeavours as well.

Interesting anecdotes are told while the author describes important events such as the dedication of Joseph Brant's monument in 1886. Facts which are relevant to present day life are given. For example Brantford was the birthplace of large manufacturing companies such as Massey-Harris (now Massey-Ferguson) and Penman's Manufacturing Company.

This is quite a good book from which to obtain a knowledge of Brantford's historical background as well as a knowledge of the Six Nations' home area.

928
Jones, Charles
Look to the mountain top
Gousha Publications, 1972. $6.95; $3.95, paper

Look to the mountain top is a wonderfully well written book, containing articles and essays by some of the most prominent and articulate scholars on the Indian today. The book deals with the different aspects of Indian culture and values as exemplified in art, religion, rituals and so forth. Included in the book is a table of historical events, maps, illustrations and a bibliography for further study.

One can identify with the book for it presents a fascinating and colourful image of the Indian. It is truly representative of his feelings; and arouses sentiments of highest respect and esteem for his culture in those who read it. An experience.

929
Jones, Jayne C.
The American Indian in America:
Vol. 1: Prehistory to the end of the 18th century. Vol. 2: Early 19th century to the present
illus.
Lerner Publications, 1973. $3.95 each, paper

Volume 1 of *The American Indian in America* traces the American Indian from pre-history through the colonial period. The subject is divided into the following three parts: Pre-history and Amerindian culture, Subsistence areas and Red and white — the Colonial Period. They deal respectively with Indian origins, their culture, and white influences on their way of life during the colonial period. A list of major Indian tribes grouped linguistically is included.

Volume II covers the period from the early nineteenth century and the conquest of America to the Indian awakening and the present. Also included is a section presenting contributions to the history of the United States by outstanding Indians in such areas as politics, government administration, music, art and sports.

This set of books is designed to give a brief outline of the vast and complicated subject of America's Indian heritage. It is a recent survey and as such accurately records the history and customs of a people. The author has presented an over-view of the current trends in Indian society. She shows that Indians basically have the same problems today as in colonial times, but that through government aid, Indians have endured. Noted is the important change taking place in the Indian mind. She tells of the renewed pride and determination of the Indians of today and of the more active roles which they are now taking in the management of their affairs. Although the facts presented in this work do not tell the complete story, it is recommended with this in mind. Well researched, with strong and sometimes sensitive illustrations which add to the mood of these excellent volumes.

Recommended as texts for in-depth treatment of the subject for the upper elementary grades.

930
Jones, Louis Thomas
Highlights of Puebloland
Naylor, 1968. $4.95

This book is about the Pueblo and Navajo Indians of the American Southwest. Jones, in a general but accurate manner, describes the landscapes, flora and fauna and the habitats, lifestyles and social and economic systems of these peoples. Emphasis is placed on the performing arts and detailed descriptions are given of dances and ceremonies and their spiritual and practical meanings. The author also retells the better known of their legends, myths, and folk tales. Pottery, silver smithery and weaving and their development through the ages are also discussed. Jones indicates how the white man and his technology influenced these Indians and stresses that they still retain their cultural and religious heritage.

This book is general in content, but it gives an accurate and interesting account of native southwestern life, especially in the field of arts and crafts. The author has had the opportunity to observe and partake in many of the ceremonies mentioned. He has described them in an objective and truthful manner. Illustrated with black and white photographs.

931
Jones, Louis Thomas
Indian cultures of the Southwest
Naylor, 1967. $4.95

Jones describes the native cultures of the southwest United States with emphasis placed on the Zuni and Hopi Indians. This book is general, but accurate in its descriptions of native history, society, dwellings, ceremonial life, economics and leisure activities. In detail, Jones retells some of the myths and legends of Puebloland which have survived through the ages in oral tradition. The author closes the book by saying that these Indians have retained and continue to retain their identity and values; but they must have the necessary education to deal with the modern age on equal terms.

This book is based largely upon the author's personal research and experiences in the Southwest. Very good photographs and maps are included. Suitable reading for the student of Southwest Indian cultures.

932
Jones, Louis Thomas
Indians at work and play
Naylor, 1973. $6.95

This is a study of the leisure time pursuits of the American Indian including games of dexterity and chance, music and artistic espression in pre-Columbian times.

A compilation of information from the field studies of other persons which reveals much data on indigenous games and sports. Other than the factual data, the content is subjective and general especially in the final sections of the book entitled "What of America's future?"

The author himself seems in the midst of the discovery that Indians evolved to the point of enjoying leisure time; his presentation borders on romanticism. Recommended for its factual content only.

933
Jones, Louis Thomas
Love — Indian style
Naylor, 1973. $5.95

Love — Indian style explores the courtship and marriage customs among a number of Amerindian groups. The groups discussed are: East Coast Indians, Plains Indians, Indians of the Southwest and Pacific Northwest and California Indians. To gain a better understanding of these peoples and their marriage customs, the author gives additional cultural information. He issues ample and clear descriptions of the domiciles, dress, foods, religious beliefs, social organizations and languages of the groups represented. Jones points out that Indian marriages across America had no set standards, no legal and official papers. They saw no need for it. Marriages and courtship procedures varied according to tribe and most ceremonies were simple in format and manner. He notes some similarities: the man must be chosen or at least have the approval of the woman's mother; the man's family had to provide a dowry of some kind; and the couple's offspring, in some cases, belonged to the mother's clan or family. Jones also notes that in some societies, the man or woman was permitted more than one mate and divorce was a very simple act. Marriage, in the Indian sense, was regarded as a means to keep the tribe numerically strong. Jones has also included many unique and beautiful love stories, myths, and songs of the Amerindian.

Considering the multitude of books written about Indians, little is said about Indian marriages and courtship. The author succeeds in presenting factual and interesting information regarding this subject. The language used by the author is clear and precise, and sometimes even poetic. This is an honest and comprehensive study of one aspect of Amerindian life.

934
Jones, Louis Thomas
Red man's trail
Naylor, 1967. $3.95

This brief book is a description of the trails used by North American Indians before the arrival of the white man. The author has categorized the trails into four groups: hunting, byways, war and trade. Jones has placed more emphasis on the trade trails as they were the most travelled. Jones states that these ancient trails were later used by the explorers, settlers, and the major railroads built in the U.S. The Indian barter system and the major commodities of inter-tribal commerce are discussed. Noteworthy are the two chapters that describe the author's visits to Oraibe Pueblo and an Apache reservation.

The author provides the reader with interesting facts concerning Indians. Suitable for both young people and adults. Trail maps are included in the text.

935
Jones, Louis Thomas
So say the Indians
Naylor, 1970. $6.95

So Say The Indians was compiled and written by Louis Thomas Jones to reveal th similarities of the Indian tribes of North America. Although all of the tribes differ from each other in appearance, customs nd language; many of the legends the uthor has presented do not differ greatly in heir ideas or content. Through this book, Dr. Jones has tried to strengthen the idea hat all Indians of North American riginated in Asia and then migrated to this continent. He is also attempting to make he reader realize the philosophy and wisdom that is contained in legends.

During the process of translation into English, many of these legends have lost a ot of the "Indian" in them. If the reader is nterested in true Indian legends for reading leasure then this book will not fulfil that urpose. Its purpose is more educational each legend usually contains a moral or eaches a lesson of life) for it shows the ndian code of ethics and philosophy. This ook will be of value for students of grade 7 nd up.

36
ones, Weyman B.
Edge of two worlds
llus. by J.C. Kocsis
Dial. 1968. $3.95

Calvin Harper was the lone survivor of a Comanche raid. After walking through the listering sun for two days he meets an old ndian man whom he mistrusts and fears ecause of his previous encounter with the Comanches. He soon discovers he has met equoyah, a Cherokee and to his mazement the Indian can speak and write nglish. Sick and alone on the trail, equoyah needs Calvin's help. In the hopes f meeting white people who will help him o return home, Calvin follows along. It is a ong hard journey and in the end Calvin makes a difficult decision and faces up to imself.

A well written story with good character evelopment and strength of story line. The en and ink illustrations are beautifully done and complement the mood of the text. It is easy to understand why this novel for young people was selected as a notable book for the year and won seven other awards.

937
Josephy, Alvin M., Jr.
The patriot chiefs:
A chronicle of American Indian resistance
Viking, 1961. $7.50; $1.95, paper

This book consists of essay portraits of renowned Indian chieftains such as: Black Hawk, Tecumseh, Osceola, Chief Joseph of the Nez Percés and Popé. These chiefs of varying tribal backgrounds and ways of life are portrayed as real people, who fought for the benefit of their people, not for self-glory.

This is a serious and well researched, thoughtful representation of great Indian chiefs by an eminent historian. This book could be used as resource material in the school curriculum. It will be enjoyed by both older school children in the upper elementary grades and adults alike and it should be included in the school library at every level.

938
Josephy, Alvin M., Jr.
Red power:
The American Indian's fight for freedom
McGraw-Hill, 1971. $13.50; $2.95, paper

Alvin Josephy is an American Indian whose main objective in writing *Red power* is to liberate the American Indian politically. His extensive use of summary reports, excerpts from speeches, articles and other important references such as the book *Our brother's keeper; the Indian in white America* by Edgar S. Cahn, reinforces his political ideas.

The author leans more toward a politically leftist point of view; however, his opinions and beliefs are well supported and documented. His comments on recent events such as the Indian Reorganization Act of 1934, the Alcatraz Island episode of 1969 and Richard Nixon's message to congress on Indian Affairs in July 1970 are thoroughly discussed and evaluated. He refers specifically to the pressures and tension of the termination or abolishment of Indian identity and the effects it will bear upon the Indian people. He delves into the education as well as economic welfare and health of the Indian people.

The book raises very provocative questions and discussions. Many of the facts presented cannot be denied or refuted. Alvin Josephy does tend to be radical in his statements; consequently, his book carries an undertone of bias and subjectivity. However, the book is very interesting and is suggested for research as well as leisure reading by adults.

🍁939
Josie, Edith
Here are the news
Clarke, Irwin 1966. $3.95

Edith Josie has been a newspaper correspondent since 1962, writing of the daily life in the Indian village of Old Crow, inside the Arctic Circle. *Here are the news* is a collection of some of her columns which have appeared in newspapers as far away as California.

Miss Josie's style is unique in that she writes just the way she speaks, assuming that everything that interests her and her village world will interest her readers. She writes of trapping, fishing, hunting, gathering firewood; of socials, ski and dogsled races, a fire, a murder. Her columns are of human interest and are a true reflection of life in the far north.

940
Judson, Katherine Berry
Myths and legends of the Pacific Northwest:
Especially of Washington and Oregon
illus. from photographs
Shorey, 1910. facsimile ed. $7.50

This collection of myths from the northwest United States Indians was selected from ethnological reports but "excluded those which showed traces of the white man's religion or of the red man's coarseness". The book is illustrated by documentary photographs.

This haphazard collection, selected from numerous tribes, does not permit the reader to develop any sense of literal or cultural continuity. The book as a reprint can be a source of interest to the anthropologist and a document of attitude for the historian. The photographic presentations too are of interest.

🍁941
Jury, Elsie McLeod
The Neutral Indians of Southwestern Ontario
illus. by Beatrice White
The Museum of Indian Archaeology, University of Western Ontario, 1974. $1.25, paper

This booklet contains information concerning the Neutral Indians of Southwestern Ontario who were destroyed in 1651 by the Iroquois. The descriptions of the Neutrals and the way they lived are based mainly on the records of the Jesuits. The history of the Neutrals and most aspects of their life are covered.

This is an informative booklet which presents the material without very many personal comments. However, the quotations from the Jesuits add interest. It also contains several drawings of artifacts found in Southwestern Ontario sites.

942
Kahlenberg, Mary and Berland, Tony
The Navajo blanket
Praeger, 1972. $10.00

This book is a history of the Navajo blanket which treats it as a form of art. It tells of its stylistic development, beginning with stripes and then becoming progressively more complex. The main body of the book is comprised of brilliant full-page photographs, showing the different styles of rugs. The rugs shown were made by 81 different Navajo women during the nineteenth century.

This colourful, informative book shows just how important the rugs of the Navajo were to their culture, and what they represented to them. The influences of other cultures are noticeable in their blankets, but they still retain a style which is uniquely theirs.

943
Keating, Bern
Famous American explorers
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Rand McNally, 1972. $4.95

Keating presents a chronological résumé of the explorations of the first frontiersmen in North America from the time of the Vikings in the tenth century A.D. to the final discovery and mapping in 1872 of the last unknown mountain range and river.

At first glance the book with its segmented format, larger than average print and many illustrations seems to be directed towards an audience of the middle grades and appropriate for use in a social studies class. However, the treatment of the material is general and useful only as a supplementary text in this case. The dictio and grammatical structure also indicate that adults might find the reading appealin though historically superficial in content. The illustrations in colour as well as black and white are very attractive, especially so for the younger reader.

Perhaps its place is in the front room as "coffee-table" text where it can be enjoye for its pictures and provide brief glimpses into the past.

944
Keith, Harold
Komantcia
Crowell, 1965. $4.50

This historical novel is based on an experience that occurred during the middl 1800's in northern Mexico to 15-year-old Pedro Pavon, a young Spanish aristocrat who was captured and adopted by the Comanche tribe. Actual names and certai events have been changed or modified to suit the novel. Although Pedro never fully accepted his role as the son of Chief Creek Water, he became fascinated by the fearsome life of the Comanches and learne to appreciate their culture. His love for a young Indian girl of mixed blood convince him to remain with the Comanches instea of anticipating an escape.

This book, though interesting in conten carries an undertone of sarcasm; it belittle the Indian. The author's approach in presenting the story tends to be biased, subsequently the Indians are portrayed in distorted manner. For example, the autho repeatedly refers to the Comanches as "filthy savages" and describes their sanitary habits with deliberate degradatio He refers to the older female members of the tribe as "old crones" and "old hags". In attempting to create a realistic background for [illegible] main character, the author has succeeded in creating one of disgust surrounding the Comanches.

A book not recommended for learning more about Indians.

945
Keithahn, Edward L.
Monuments in cedar
Superior, 1963. $7.95

Mr. Keithahn's purpose in writing this book was to make the reader aware of the history and background of the totem poles of northwestern British Columbia. Because they are inextricably related one also learns the culture and history of the Indian peoples who carved these poles. The author, including photographic illustrations and narrating the legends associated with the totem poles has conveyed to the reader a more complete understanding of their history and importance than if he had just presented the facts.

The book is, however, very factual and provides interesting reading for anyone wishing to learn about the totem poles of northwestern British Columbia — from why they were built to how and by whom they were built.

946
Kelley, Thomas P.
Run Indian run
Paperjacks, 1972. $1.50, paper

Run Indian run, is the true story of Simon Gun-an-noot, a Kispiox of British Columbia. The story took place in the British Columbia interior. It began in 1906 and lasted for 13 years. Simmon Gun-na-noot, and his friend Peter Hi-ma-dan, are falsely accused of murder, and it is on the day of the murder that the story begins.

The thrill of the chase, and the chased, is the most fascinating, exciting element of this book. Kelley has re-constructed the event so realistically that the reader must virtually look about him for the dangers, as does Simon Gun-na-noot. The reader never tires, as Kelley adds humour and romance as secondary themes to the book. A well organized, well written book in which the author subtly informs the reader of the ways of life of the Kispiox, and the adaptibility of the Indian to his environment. Highly recommended.

🍁**947**
Kennedy, Dan, Chief
Recollections of an Assiniboine chief
McClelland and Stewart, 1972. $7.95

Dan Kennedy's *Recollections of an Assiniboine chief* sheds new light on the history of the Assiniboine of the Plains. Chief Dan Kennedy relates the history of his people on a first-hand basis in a storybook style of both excitement and humour. Kennedy provides an excellent insight into the culture and society of the Assiniboine before reservations, of the transition to the "civilized" non-Indian world and reservation life. Included in this book are some of the legends of the Assiniboine, which give the reader an even better understanding of the Assiniboine way of life. Photographs complement the text.

The book is well written and the author sets up a one to one basis with the reader. It is an exciting book and carries an unbiased attitude towards the various hereditary enemies of the Assiniboine and the non-Indian. The book is both informative and factual. It is suggested for the secondary school reader and beyond.

🍁**948**
Keon, W. et al
Sweetgrass:
A modern anthology of Indian poetry
W.C.K. Books, Box 116, Elliot Lake, Ont.
1972. $2.50, paper

Not only is the title of this small volume a gross injustice to the world of literature but it is a serious misnomer. The content is merely a poor display of literary mediocrity that can hardly be considered poetry let alone "Indian" poetry. Breaking prose into lines, omitting punctuation and injecting "bird of thunder", "old Cree woman" and "Raven" hardly substantiates the connotations of the title, especially those of sweetgrass to the native spirit. Incompetency stares blatantly through the amateurish use of writing techniques that vainly attempt to create the profound from the obvious. (e.g. p. 39) Changing grammatical order of words and spelling them phonetically when there is no evidence of the presence of dialect is poor form. (e.g. p. 41, B) The illustrations certainly capture the essence of the writings; absent-minded scribblings reminiscent of those on elementary students' notebooks.

The total effort of these three brothers only capitalizes on the recent trend popularizing literature by or about native people.

949
Kickingbird, Kirke and Duchesneaux, Karen
One hundred million acres
ed. by Vine Deloria and Sam Stewart
Macmillan, 1973. $6.95

In this volume Kickingbird and Duchesneaux have documented American Indian land claims presenting a book which is well balanced in the facts presented and their interpretation. The authors narrate the injustices the people were dealt in their struggle to retain their lands. The United States government saw little importance in recognizing the Indians' fight for decent lands; in some cases reservations were drastically altered in physical size or location with little consideration for the Indians involved. The authors emphasize the point that although several committees have been established to study the Indian land problem, little has been accomplished. Recommendations for the most part were insufficiently constructive and those that were successfully implemented were exceptions to the rule.

This very well written book contains much information bearing on the social, historical and legal significances of Indian land claims. Recommended to native people concerned about their rights as well as to students of American Indian history.

950
Kimball, Yeffe and Anderson, Jean
The art of American Indian cooking
illus. by Yeffe Kimball
Doubleday, 1965. $5.95;
Avon, $0.95, paper

The transformation from ancient to modern methods of food preparation by the American Indian is described in this book which gives recipes for many native dishes. Unusual recipes such as dilled wax beans, peanut soup, sunflower seed soup and a dish of scrambled eggs and salmon are included. A brief introduction to the tribes, their location and special dishes appears before the recipes from each area. Jean Anderson, a journalist recognized for her many articles on cooking, has collected these recipes from each area of the country so that the reader can see what percentage of today's menu is originally from the American Indian. Noted artist, Yeffe Kimball, an Oklahoma Osage has illustrated the book with sketches of various vegetables and dishes.

An easy to follow cookbook which does not require too many extraordinary ingredients. Recommended for cooks who enjoy trying different dishes at a low cost.

🍁951
King, A. Richard
The school at Mopass:
A problem of identity
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967. $2.75, paper

The school at Mopass is an analytic study on the education processes of Indian residential schools in Canada. At the time of study (1962-63) there existed 59 such schools, half of which are inoperative today.

The author divides the book into two sections. The first deals with Yukon Indian culture and tradition which were abandoned for Christian identity with the coming of urbanization and foreign technology. The second part of the book deals with the operations of the school as a learning environment. King considers it to be a "closed social system", consisting of two worlds, one for the children and one for the adults, resulting from a lack of communication and understanding by both.

Though the book is very critical, satirical, and seems exaggerated, the author was perhaps stressing conditions of this system being practised at the time of study. The author is very crude in his choice of descriptive words; it is unfortunate that he did not approach this study in a more scholarly tone.

🍁952
Kinietz, W. Vernon
The Indians of the western Great Lakes, 1615-1760
University of Michigan Press, 1965. $5.9

An ethnographic history of the Huron, Miami, Ottawa, Potawatomi and Chippewa, from the time of first contact to the date of capitulation of Canada by the French. Kinietz has taken material from official documents, letters and reports from priests travellers, traders and government officials to produce a valuable record of these Great Lakes Indians. He has recorded their lifestyles, whether hunting or fishing, trapping or raising crops and he has described their religions, games, dress, celebrations and music.

Some readers may find terms such as "savage" offensive since direct quotations are often used, but with this taken into account, the author has written an important and well documented book. It is recommended.

🍁953
Kjelgaard, Jim
Kalak of the ice
illus. by Bob Kuhn
Holiday, 1949. $4.95

Kalak, the most cunning and elusive of all polar bears is feared by Eskimo hunters because of her great strength. This book tells the dual story of Kalak's attempt to raise her young and of Agtuk the Eskimo chief who sets his sights on catching her.

An interesting and exciting story which shows the struggle of man and beast against a hostile northern environment. Along with the story the author has presented elements of Eskimo culture and religion creating an authentic picture of lif north of the Arctic Circle.

954
Kjelgaard, Jim
Wolf brother
Holiday, 1957. $4.95

Jonathan Wolf, a 16-year-old Apache in the 1880s returned home to the reservation after five years of school only to find his people destitute. Forced by circumstance to flee the reservation, he joined a band of Indian outlaws. This story tells of his capture by the U.S. Cavalry, of his escape, and of how he made his way back to help his people.

A well written tale of the early days of reservations which realistically presents the problems facing the Indian.

955
Kleinfeld, Judith
A long way from home:
Effects of public high schools on village children away from home
Center for Northern Educational Research and Institute of Social, Economic and Government Research, University of Alaska. 1973. $5.00, paper

This is a study which looks at the various high school programs for Alaskan Inuit village children to determine which is the most beneficial. It examines the programs which almost all Inuit village high school students are now enrolled in: a rural boarding home program, an urban boarding home program and a boarding school program. Village high schools are also examined, although at present there are only a small number of Inuit children attending village schools.

This is a very worthwhile study. The reader can see that the author has an understanding of the situation, and that the recommendations made are based on this understanding. By presenting the material in an interesting and comprehensive manner, the author makes her point that, in general, the present system of educating Inuit children in Alaska is not satisfactory because it is creating social and emotional problems amongst the students. The author shows that what is needed is that the children be allowed to attend village high schools instead of having to leave their homes and families at this critical stage in their development when they need the guidance of their parents and the security of a familiar environment.

🍁956
Knox, Alexander
The enemy I kill
Macmillan, 1972. $6.95

This adventure novel is set in the lakes region of Central Ontario in 1770. Calvin Reggie, a 17-year-old white, is fired from Hudson's Bay employ and sets out through the wilderness to prove himself in map-making. He meets and befriends a young white man and two Indian girls. They soon find themselves the object of an unexplained pursuit which ends in a horrific confrontation with a legendary Indian shaman called Longhair.

This novel is competently written. The magnificence and monstrousness of the Indians and much else in the book is the result of unbridled romanticism. As in the author's note "...the only material in my story which I vouch for as being true is Longhair's ecological dream...". The story is suspenseful with as much salacious and horrific detail as is needed for a compelling entertainment.

🍁957
Knox, Alexander
The night of the white bear
Bantam, 1972. $1.50, paper

This novel tells of Uglik, a 16-year-old Eskimo who has grown up associating with whites. As the adventure begins he sets off north in the dead of winter to once again find his people and their way of life. Along the way he joins an Inuit couple with whom he fights the cold and the polar bear. Eventually Uglik finds he cannot live the old way and decides to try the new.

As simple adventure, this novel, with its detail of survival methods, sexual practices and tension-filled encounters with the bear, is readable and enjoyable. However, as a fair appraisal of the traditional it fails. Uglik is from the beginning "a brooding adolescent" whose final conclusion that the old ways are "silly" is no surprise when one hears him talking and thinking colloquial English: "Jesus, I'm happy..." "...arse from a a hole in the ground...". As one character puts it Uglik will "never be Inuit". No attempt is made to delineate the Inuit psyche and there is therefore little understanding. This novel can be seen as an illustration of the old life deteriorating beside the new. As such, it sometimes reads like a soap opera of the north. The writing is of appropriate quality.

🍁958
Knox, Olive
Black Falcon
illus. by Clarence Tillenius
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1954. $4.95

John Tanner was captured by the Ottawas at the age of eight on his father's Ohio farm and, as Black Falcon, he became the son of a woman chief of the Ottawas. Olive Knox presents the story of this first white boy to live on the Prairies of Manitoba. For over 20 years he lived with the Indians, even marrying into the tribe, hunting and joining into the raids against the Sioux. As John grew older he could have left his Indian community to return to his own people but he realized that hunting and trapping was his way of life and he enjoyed the freedom which it provided. In 1812, John Tanner led Lord Selkirk's soldiers to the Red River to make the country safe for settlers.

The author has related the story of John Tanner as that of a young boy growing up with the Indians and adapting to their way of life with ease. The story illustrates well the life of the Indian as hunter.

🍁959
Kopas, Cliff
Bella Coola
illus.
Mitchell Press, 1970. $6.95

A detailed history of the development of the Bella Coola Valley in British Columbia, which begins with how the valley was first settled by Indians and ends with the completion of the Bella Coola road in 1953. One learns of the life in this valley between these times; the life of the Bella Coola Indian tribe, that of the white people who came to trade and settle, the difficult ties that ensued when these two societies met and how the white people lived and survived when the valley became theirs.

This is not a dull history. The author, Cliff Kopas, has included stories, true accounts and quotations from diaries of people who came to Bella Coola to visit or to stay. All of these add to the book to make it more interesting and vivid for the reader. The one fault of this history book is the author's portrayal of the Bella Coola Indians. The stories that the author has included in this book easily give the reader the impression that these Indians are blood-thirsty savages, with murder always on their minds. There is no thought to show their other side — their sense of humour, their love for their people - as was done in the author's accounts of the white people who came to Bella Coola.

960
Kopit, Arthur
Indians
illus. with photos
Bantam, 1971. $1.65, paper

This play voices the opinion that U.S. involvement in Vietnam is madness; a symptom of an internal disorder. Kopit examines the morals and values of white America with irony and sarcasm, showing that these standards have not changed since 1492. He compares the methods and injustices of the whites towards the Indians with those used by Americans in Vietnam. Not concerned with contemporary Indian socio-economic problems but with the way in which the treatment of them was rationalized, Kopit shows how this treatment led to the rise of the myth of the American west and the belief that the vastness of the land would fulfil the American dream of wealth.

There is never a dull moment in this well written, action-packed play of a Wild West Show. The content is such that one reading will not be enough, and the reader will feel impelled to search for deeper meanings.

961
Kroeber, Theodora
The inland whale:
Nine stories retold from California Indian legends
University of California Press, 1970.
$2.45, paper

The inland whale is a series of nine legends of the California Indians. Complemented by sketches and maps, these legends take on a more philosophical attitude than that of sheer entertainment. They deal with the people themselves, their geography, and their religion, and how these things affecte their lives. "Some qualities of Indian stories", and "About the stories in this book", the last two chapters, offer very interesting theories as to the meaning of th legends.

Theodora Kroeber has written a highly commendable book on the legends of the Indians of California. Her serious outlook provides a good understanding of the California Indians and their world. As Olive La Farge states in the foreword, "I did not think it could be done".

Highly recommended for the serious reader.

962
Kroeber, Theodora
Ishi in two worlds:
A biography of the last wild Indian in North America
illus. with photographs
University of California Press, 1961.
$6.95; $2.25, paper

This volume is a biography of Ishi, the last member of the now defunct Yana Indians, who stumbled into the modern world in 1911. It records both Ishi's life in the modern world and his life and that of his people as it must have been before and during their wasting at the coming of the whiteman. This information is supplied by anthropologists who were Ishi's friends.

This is a well researched and sensitive book. It delineates with dignity an aboriginal way of life and describes with love the character of the last representativ of this life. Worthwhile reading.

963
Kroeber. Theodora
shi:
Last of his tribe
illus. by Ruth Robbins
Bantam, 1973. $0.95, paper

n the early 1900's Ishi's people, the Yahi's were almost wiped out by white invaders. Forced to flee to the mountains to survive, they remained in hiding, avoiding white civilization for 40 years. It was not until Ishi was the last remaining survivor, that he was discovered.

This amazing story of how the Yahi's managed to live for 40 years, trying to carry on in their traditional ways, provides nteresting reading. It shows the determination of the Yahi's against being conquered by the whites and giving up their way of life.

964
Kroeber, Theodora and Heizer, Robert F.
lmost ancestors: the first Californians
d. by F. David Hales
ierra Club, 1968. $15.00;
allantine, 1970. $3.95, paper

his book presents an appreciation of the ndians who formerly inhabited California. he text describes the different tribes and heir lands, as well as their cultures. The reater part of the book is composed of old hotographic portraits of individual Indians.

There is a humane sensitivity and love for he "wild" behind this book. The intelligent ext depicts the variety and goodness in ndian life. The pictures present the human aces of individuals young and old. Together hey are a fine attempt to evoke an xterminated way of life.

♣965
Kubiak, William J.
Great Lakes Indians:
A pictorial guide
illus. by William J. Kubiak
Baker Book House, 1970. $14.95

This is a very useful book for anyone interested in learning the early history and locations of the many Indian tribes of the Great Lakes. The first two chapters deal with the Indians in general. Subsequently, the author divides them into the three major linguistic groups, Algonquin, Iroquoian and Siouan. These groups are further divided into sub-tribes, each of which is described with the aid of illustrations and maps indicating its territory.

William Kubiak has done a very thorough job of gathering facts and drawing accurate illustrations of all the tribes including relatively obscure tribes that were situated in this area. The maps help the reader to place the areas where these Indian tribes were situated. The indexes facilitate reference throughout the text and help make this an excellent book.

Recommended.

966
La Barre, Weston
The peyote cult
Shoe String Press, 1959, 1969. $7.50

This book deals with the peyote cult of various Mexican and North American Indian tribes. Peyote is a species of cactus which grows in the region of the Rio Grande Valley. This plant is a hallucinogen which produces brilliantly coloured visions and psychic phenomena. These properties of the peyote plant led the Indians to value it and use it religiously. The author discusses the diffusion of the peyote cult across North America. The main groups of Indians covered in this book are: Mexican tribes, Mescalero Apache and transitional tribes, the Plains tribes. La Barre describes the ritual and non-ritual use of peyote among these Indians. He describes the paraphernalia used in the ceremonies, the peyote induced spiritual beliefs, and the curing aspects of the plant. He also provides information concerning the cult leaders and the formation of the Native American Church based on peyotism. This book tells of the legal difficulties which arose between the U.S. government and the Indians concerning this religion.

Weston La Barre writes an informative, competent, and comprehensive report on the Peyote religion. By the material presented, it is clear that the author has done extensive research on this subject. A good bibliography is included. An excellent book about an Indian religion.

967
La Farge, Oliver
The American Indian:
Special edition for young readers based on A pictorial history of the American Indian
Western, 1960. $5.95

This special edition for young readers on the American Indians is introduced by a fine historian, Oliver La Farge. It geographically divides native-Americans, each chapter giving a brief history of the peoples discussed, important major events, and great leaders as well as good, basic, general information.

This colourful, well illustrated book presents an impressive collection of paintings and photographs of people, artifacts and events. It will appeal to young readers and easily capture their interest. A good addition to any collection of children's books.

968
La Farge, Oliver
Laughing Boy
Houghton Mifflin, 1963. $5.95; $2.45, paper

La Farge's magnificent writing skill has manifested itself in this most moving tale of love, marriage and death in the life of Laughing Boy, a Navajo Indian.

Contrary to accepted Navajo traditions of courtship and marriage, Laughing Boy and Slim Girl came together to share a deep love that enveloped them both in a world hostile to outsiders. But conflict was ever menacing in their happiness because of Slim Girl's activities with George, a white man in the neighbouring town.

Interest is maintained constantly throughout by the mystery concerning the outcome of the conflict. An excellent novel that displays an adequate knowledge of the Navajo lifestyle and tradition.

969
La Farge, Oliver
A pictorial history of the American Indian
illus.
Crown, 1956. $7.50; $3.95, paper

In this pictorial history, the author relates the origins of the Indian people, their customs, religious beliefs and practices and the social and economic organization of tribal life. Other facets of Indian society are explained such as warfare, marriage, arts and crafts and the role of both men and women in societal life. In the latter part of the book is described the way the Indian lives today both on the reservation and in American society. It also relates United States government policies toward native people.

A comprehensive, vivid picture of the Indian way of life both past and present is offered in this beautifully written and illustrated volume by one of America's authorities on the subject. Excellent material for secondary school courses in history or for general interest.

970
Laliberte, Norman and Mogelon, Alex
Masks, face coverings and headgear
demonstration photographs by Fortune Monte
Van Nostrand Reinhold, 1973. $8.95

This book is mainly composed of photographs of masks, face coverings and headgear throughout the ages along with a fairly detailed description of each. It begins with photographs of specimens from various past civilizations, followed by photographs of a variety of masks and headgear used today. It also shows the works of two contemporary mask-makers, one using cloth and the other metal.

This is a fascinating little book because it shows the numerous purposes and unlimited possibilities of headgear. The works of native people are well represented in the first section of the book, and accurately described. However, it is only in this first section that the North American Indian is mentioned which gives one the impression that they all belong in the museum. Some types of masks and headgear are still used today by natives and photographs of these should have also been included in the latter part of the book.

It would be most useful if used along with supplementary material.

971
Lamb, E. Wendell and Shultz, L.
Indian lore
Light and Life Press, 1964. $3.00

Indian lore presents some of the numerous contributions made by American Indians to North American culture and history. The authors trace the Indians' origin and cultur and discuss their influences on place names, words and expressions and their gifts to the white man such as corn. Topics such as sign language are discussed with accompanying illustrations; stories, poetry songs, types of homes and handicrafts are included. A glossary and index are appended. Special emphasis is placed on Indiana Indians.

Maps, illustrations and photographs contribute to the over-all appeal of this boo which is suggested for those who are interested in Indiana history in particular, as well as in the general history of Indian people.

🍁972
Lambert, R.S.
Exploring the supernatural
McClelland & Stewart, 1955. $0.95, pap

This survey and examination of reports of 'psychic phenomena' in Canadian history includes information on the Shaking Tent the Medicine Man, the demon Wendigo, t half-man Susquatch, sea serpents and other Indian-related phenomena as well as much on the white man's witchcraft and hauntings.

Although this book's combination of logical scepticism, half-baked psychology and anthropology, and curiosity does not allow the reader any clear conclusion abou supernatural things, Indian or otherwise, and does seem the result of well-tempere sensationalism, it does make interesting reading and a good introduction to furthe researches.

973
Lame Deer, John Fire and Erdoes, Richard
Lame Deer:
Seeker of visions
illus.
Simon and Schuster, 1972. $2.95, paper

Lame Deer, the vision seeker, medicine man and full-blooded Sioux Indian is wicasa wakan, the holy man of the Lakota people. He is a traditionalist and perpetuator of the seven sacred rites of the Sioux.

In pure and simple diction Lame Deer, Tahca Ushte, reveals his life story from the time of his first vision quest at the age of 16. His plain but colourful language is enhanced by his humorous colloquial expressions which draw the reader into his stream of consciousness.

At last *Lame Deer* has shown the cultural wealth and beauty that can be offered to the non-Indian world. It is a book worthy of national recognition as an informative contribution to modern literature.

974
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
Cayuse courage
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1970. $4.50

Based on the events surrounding the Whitman Massacre in 1848, this story tells of the Cayuse and their struggle with white settlers. Samuel Little-Pony hated the white-eyes. His arm had been caught in one of their traps and no medicine could save it. When Doctor Whitman amputated his arm and saved his life, Samuel lived at the mission afraid to return to the pity and scorn which would surely greet him among the Cayuse. When the Whitmans sent him back to his people to make room for more settlers at the mission, it was cause enough to hate. A plague of measles struck the tribe and when many died, the tribe sought revenge on the white doctor for "poisoning" them. Yet when the time came for the attack, it was Samuel who tried to warn the white mission.

A thoroughly absorbing story which realistically portrays the events leading up to the Whitman Massacre from the point of view of the Cayuse. Evelyn Lampman has skillfully developed believable characters demonstrating well the relationship between the Indian and white man. She shows the condescending attitude of the whites toward the Indians. The story of the misunderstanding which existed on both sides and the resultant assault of the mission is vividly told in this fine historical novel for young people.

975
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
Halfbreed
illus. by Ann Grifalconi
Doubleday, 1967. $3.95

Pale-Eyes refused to endure the joking remarks that were going to be made about his mother's re-marriage to a man of her own clan; a broken taboo that would bring only disgrace. Sad, yet determined, he cut his hair as in mourning and with the advice and directions given by a friend's father, he set out to find the white man he called his father. Pale-Eyes used his English name, Hardy Hollingshead, in his encounters with the whites he met after leaving Crow country and crossing the mountains to the west. He saw many strange things and ways among these people that he did not understand. With the unexpected arrival of his stern aunt Rhody Hollingshead, he learned new customs through her determination to make him "respectable". Finally after months of waiting at his father's old cabin, Jesse Hollingshead, a born wanderer, returned home to Portland. The joy of reunion was shortlived as Hardy later found himself disappointed in his father and he felt obligated to take on the responsibilities Jesse brushed aside.

Lampman reveals some of the problems experienced by Métis people in a marginal situation. The story itself easily maintains interest with its numerous adventures told in a spontaneous narrative style which also sheds some light on the pioneer lifestyle.

976
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
Navaho sister
illus. by Paul Lantz
Doubleday, 1956. $3.95

This is the story of Sad Girl, a young Navajo learning the language and ways of the white man. Her experiences in a government reservation boarding school reveal many of the problems of adjustment which Indian students must face in order to gain an education which will equip them for life in our technological society.

Evelyn Lampman convincingly reveals the heartbreaking sacrifices, the sorrow and the challenge which most Indian students experience when they leave home. Young girls will easily identify with Sad Girl's inner feelings making this book an important addition to the few good books of fiction available on the problems of the young Navajo living today.

977
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
Once upon the Little Big Horn
illus. by John Gretzer
Crowell, 1971. $4.50

Lampman has compiled a four day report on what she believes to be the significant events before, during and after the historically crucial battle on the Little Big Horn, commonly known as "Custer's Last Stand" of June 24-27, 1876.

The Sioux-Cheyenne viewpoint is highlighted first by the epigraph and focus in chapter one. However, it is short-lived as Lampman proceeds to emphasize the U.S. cavalry throughout the remainder. This imbalance offsets unqualified statements perpetuating the long existing stereotypes, of the "dirty redskins" and valiant cavalrymen.

The data presented lacks objectivity and insight. Little information is given on the political backgrounds of either faction. The historical information here is general and the author has not taken advantage of some of the newer facts now available on the battle.

Lampman however has developed a fast-moving literary style that captures the reader's interest from the beginning; so important in a history book for young people. Potential exists for improvement. However, until a revised edition appears, this is not recommended as an elementary resource text due to the lack of objectivity and insight and the existence of stereotypes both Indian and white.

978
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
Rattlesnake cave
illus. by Pamela Johnson
Atheneum, 1974. $6.25

Rattlesnake cave is a novel that entwines Indian folklore and history with contemporary beliefs and practices. Jamie, a friendless 11-year-old is sent for health reasons to live with his aunt in Montana for the summer. There he meets the old Cheyenne chief, White Fang, and relives the scene of Custer's last stand through vivid and divine dreams.

The author's technique in combining the past and the present is both unique and skillfully managed. However, his presentation of the contemporary Indian is difficult to accept. Indians are viewed as a people with no real identity and no genuine concern for their culture; he presents them as mere tourist attractions, although he does credit the Indian with the realization that the tourists are the ones being mocked; Indian dancing is said to be monotonous and meaningless in Indian society today.

While this book cannot be suggested for increasing one's knowledge or awareness of the contemporary Indian, there is much valuable information of a traditional nature contained in it. Read with the above objections in mind, this book is suitable for upper elementary grade children as a source of material on the traditional beliefs and practices of Indians.

979
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
White captives
McClelland & Stewart, 1975. $6.25

This is a fictionalized account of the experiences of two white sisters who spent five years as Indian captives of the Tonto Apaches and the Mohaves, in the mid-nineteenth century.

Although the girls were slaves, and were treated as such, there is no mention of any aggressive feelings toward the Indians on their part. They are two innocent white girls at the mercy of savage Indians. Olive is always thinking of the welfare of her younger sister who is ill. There is nothing written in the book so that the reader can sympathize with the Indians or understand them as one can with the two girls throughout the whole book.

Not recommended to better understand native peoples.

980
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
The year of Small Shadow
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1971. $4.95

The year of Small Shadow is the story of Shad, an 11-year-old Indian boy, who lives in a non-Indian community for one year while his father is in the penitentiary. Shad lives with the lawyer who defended his father and while he is not accepted by the white townspeople he learns to ignore their unkind words and looks. During the year, a certain amount of respect and affection grows for the young boy. He learns a great deal about these people; while the whites learn from him a little compassion for the Indians' situation.

Because of her own family background the author is well informed about Indian-white relationships. The book expresses the difficulties an Indian must overcome when trying to make his way in a white community. It is comical in places, yet the importance is not overshadowed. It is quite an enjoyable book.

🍁981
Lancaster, Richard
Peigan:
A look from within at the life, times an
legacy of an American Indian tribe
Doubleday, 1966. $4.94. O.P.

James White Calf, 109-year-old Chief of the Peigan tribe of the Blackfoot nation, relates the story of his people as he saw history made. His eye-witness accounts of life in the Western Plains, battles with Indian and white enemies, and the great hunts and the legends, make a valuable contribution to the history of the Indian peoples.

Mr. Lancaster, adoptive son of the chief, has interspersed these narratives with his own observations of life on the reserve.

Although his attitude toward his adopted father and brother might be termed understanding, his opinion of other Indians is at best condescending. Mr. Lancaster makes a number of observations which are open to question, such as his statement to the effect that the Indian tribe is a non-contributing factor in society. His generalizations are often so sweeping that one wonders just how long he spent on the reserve observing life there and if indeed the man is interested in anything beyond what appears on the surface. Surely a family that is truly adopted deserves more respect simply for its ''humanness'' than Mr. Lancaster has revealed in his book.

With the above reservations, this book is considered recommended reading for young people. Anyone who wants a bone to pick will find ample opportunities in *Peigan*.

982
Landes, Ruth
Ojibwa sociology
AMS Press, 1937/1969. $7.50

The field work for *Ojibwa sociology* was done at Emo, Ontario near Fort Frances, in the early 1930's. This study is based on information received about Ojibway tribal life and deals mainly with five categories: political organization, kinship organization, gens organization, marriage and property.

Although the information presented is actual, the author not only assumes the eader already has some background in Social and Cultural Anthropology but also seems preoccupied with sterile echnicalities and places heavy emphasis on negative case histories which she has painstakingly recorded. Ruth Landes seems o have learned little about the society and culture of these northern people along with relevant Ojibway words. For a scientific and more in-depth understanding of the society and culture of the northern Ojibway, R.W. Dunning's ''Social and economic change among the Northern Ojibway'' is recommended.

🍁983
Landes, Ruth
The Ojibwa woman
AMS Press, 1969. $12.50; $2.25, paper

Ruth Landes has compiled seven months of ethnographic field work into a detailed study of how the characteristic social institutions determine individual behavior patterns. She presents a large collection of anecdotes as told by a native woman, Mrs. Maggie Wilson of Emo, Ontario to her daughter who recorded and edited them.

The material content is extremely dry reading and invariably sordid gossip is used to illustrate various points that are actually exceptions rather than regularities. (re: incest, divorce.) The reliability of the facts is questionable and it is felt that for information on the Ojibway or more specifically the Ojibway woman, more accurate sources could be consulted. Furthermore, the title is totally misleading as to the content which is, as previously stated, concerned with anecdotes on various aspects of Ojibway social living not with the Ojibway woman as such.

984
Lane, Jack C., ed.
Chasing Geronimo:
The journal of Leonard Wood; May-September, 1886
University of New Mexico Press, 1970. $6.95

This is a personal account by Leonard Wood, a medical officer in the Regular Army in 1886, of the chase and capture of Chief Geronimo and his people. In Wood's day-by-day account he describes the rugged terrain through which they travelled and the condition of the men throughout the journey. The introduction gives brief biographical sketches of Wood and other officers involved in the campaign against Geronimo as well as a brief description of their journey. Explanatory notes provide more information. A map of their route, photographs and drawings are present.

Wood's account gives a good idea of what military life was like during the Indian wars. It shows the morale of the company and others associated with the expedition. His use of negative words like ''hostiles'', ''criminals'' and ''renegades'' in describing the Apache shows the attitude of the whites at the time. His account is full of suspense.

🍁985
Langford, Cameron
The winter of the fisher
Macmillan of Canada, 1971. $6.95

This novel, based on fact, reveals one year out of the life of a fisher, a sleek fur bearer of the north. The fisher's first year is one constant test of survival. Not only must he battle the forces of nature but he must also contend with man, the most dangerous predator of all.

The author, by giving the fisher almost human characteristics and emotions holds the attention of the reader throughout the story. Although mostly of interest to those who love animals and enjoy nature, the author portrays the friendship between the fisher and the old Ojibway as presenting the greatest spectacles of trust and respect between two natural enemies.

986
La Pointe, Frank
The Sioux today
photographs by Wayne Moore
Macmillan, 1972. $4.95

In a series of 24 concise anecdotes, Frank LaPointe has presented various facts of Indian life characteristic of Sioux youth today. Some of the vignettes present sorrow and tragedy, others happiness and contentment. Each however, in its "ups and downs", shows a slice of life. Although in fictional form, all of the accounts approach reality to the fullest extent. They are universally applicable to native youth everywhere whose experiences in both the white and Indian worlds are closely matched with those of the Sioux youth. A search for the self is aided by advice subtly offered in the outcome of each short story, thus demonstrating the value of this work to literature for Indian and non-Indian youth.

🍁987
Larmour, W.T.
Inunnit:
The art of the Canadian Eskimo
illus. with photographs
French translation by Jacques Brunet
Information Canada, 1967. $2.50, paper

A short discussion of Eskimo carvings and graphics and their development, with photographs of examples from both mediums.

The direct and informative essay and the careful photographs explain and illustrate the power and beauty of Eskimo art. This very welcome volume is published in English and French

🍁988
La Roque, Emma
Defeathering the Indian
Book Society of Canada, 1975. $2.95, paper

Defeathering the Indian is a commentary on education based on the personal experiences of a young Métis girl from Northeastern Alberta. Miss La Roque utilizes her own experiences both at home in the Cree-Métis culture with the dominant society and in its institution, the school, to discuss such pertinent topics as the distinction between heritage and culture; stereotyping, past and present; and the native person as portrayed by the media: historically and in the classroom.

A strong reaction by a native person to the gap between the existing education system and the confused native student. Having gone through this educational process herself, it is only through her words that the reader can realize what frightening and abnormal experiences native students are confronted with.

It is Miss La Roque's dream that this book will provide all educators with valuable insights and suggestions to make education a more meaningful learning experience for the native person.

Highly recommended.

989
Larralde, Elsa
The land and people of Mexico
Lippincott, 1964. $3.79

This book tells about the history of Mexico beginning with the Aztec civilization. It describes the people past and present, their customs, art and present day cities. A chapter on the geography of Mexico is also included.

A good supplementary text for the study of Mexican history.

990
Laubin, Reginald and Gladys
The Indian tipi:
Its history, construction, and use
with a history of the tipi by Stanley Vestal
University of Oklahoma Press, 1957. $6.95;
Ballantine, 1971. $1.65, paper

This book is intended for the outdoorsman and nature lover wanting to camp Indian-style. It describes the types of tipi and thei history, and gives complete and illustrated explanations as to their construction and use.

It is quite evident the authors have done extensive research in compiling this material for none of the aspects of the tipi have escaped their eyes. The material is accurate and the illustrations are excellent The authors' emphatic and empirical approach make for greater authenticity.

Suggested reading.

991
Lauritzen, Jonreed
The legend of Billy Bluesage
illus. by Edward Chavez
Little, Brown, 1961. $4.50

Billy Bluesage, a young Spanish boy, was captured by the Utes as a baby. He was th grandson of Don Brillego, a wealthy Spaniard in Santa Fe. Though Billy grew u in the wilderness with the Indians, he wou not fight, but helped travellers and warne them of danger. *The legend of Billy Bluesage* is the story of how Billy helped a Spanish caravan headed for California cros through Ute territory, and of the feats he undertook to keep the Utes from robbing the caravan of its horses and gold.

Although this is a well written adventur story sure to capture the interest of any youngster, the story depends for elements of suspense and excitement on "murderous", "thieving", "bloodthirsty", "savages"; nor does the author ever fully explain the motives of the Indians he uses for his own purposes. Billy Bluesage is made out to be a white super-hero, superior to Indians and disdainful of them. The impression which the book leaves with the reader is that all Indians are murderous savages who wantonly scalp and thieve.

Not recommended.

992
Lauritzen, Jonreed
The ordeal of the young hunter
with illus. by Hoke Denetsosie
Little, Brown, 1954. $4.50

This is the exciting story of Jadih, a young Navajo boy who sets out to prove his worth as a warrior — a man. Jadih's people are threatened by Two-Toes, a notorious sheep-killing mountain lion, who preyed upon the herds on which they were so dependent. When Two-Toes finally struck the family herd, Jadih swore he would kill him. This is the story of Jadih's ordeal.

This is excellent entertainment for the young reader. The writing is of high quality and the illustrations are beautiful. Lauritzen accurately depicts Navajo life giving the book much authenticity. This is a book well worth reading for it holds the attention of the reader from start to finish.

Suggested reading.

993
Lavine, Sigmund A.
The games the Indians played
illus. with photographs and old prints
Dodd, Mead, 1973. $4.25

Sigmund Lavine divides the games that were played by the Indians of North America into two classifications: games of chance involving stick and dice or guessing games; and games of dexterity which involved the ball or training.

He explains the religious significance surrounding some of the games, relating ancient legends which are connected with them; the symbolic significance of equipment used in games is presented such as in stick games where the sticks used symbolized the arrows carried by the Divine Twins, children of the sun. Some of the games so described are lacrosse, the snow snake, the Navajo moccasin game, cat's craddle, chunky and hoop and pole.

An interesting, well written and researched presentation which clearly describes the games and their significance to the Indian people. Of interest to the general adult reader as well as useful for supplementary reading in the upper elementary grades.

994
Lavine, Sigmund A.
The houses the Indians built
illus. with photographs and old prints
Dodd, Mead, 1975. $5.75

This book is an excellent study of the architecture of the Indians of the Americas which shows that each tribe had developed a distinct type of dwelling best suited to its needs. The Mayan and Incan stonework, the pueblo, the Plains tipi and the Iroquois longhouse are all examined, among others, including the Inuit igloo.

This book is highly informative for it is thorough and replete with good photographs and old prints. Many people believe that the American Indian lived only in tipis but Lavine's book disproves that. Aside from disproving any misconceptions the reader may have had about American Indian dwellings, Mr. Lavine also gives a brief but accurate account of the names, location and heritage of those Indians represented.

Recommended reading.

995
Lavine, Sigmund A.
Indian corn and other gifts
with photographs, drawings and old prints
Dodd, Mead, 1974. $3.95

The theme of this book is Indian agriculture and the economic and dietary importance Indian foods had on the world. The author points out that these new and nutritious foods of the Americas were the product of many centuries of previous cultivation and close study by the native agriculturists. Corn, maple sugar, beans, potatoes, and squash are discussed in detail. Besides describing the scientific farming methods used, the author has included many myths, legends and beliefs held by native Americans concerning the planting, tending and consumption of their foods.

This book is well illustrated with photographs, drawings, and old prints depicting farming utensils, foods, food preparation, pottery and ceremonial dances. The books *Foods the Indians gave us* by Wilma and R. Vernon Hays and *Indian corn and other gifts* by Sigmund A. Lavine should be read together. The former is a planting and gardening aid and the latter describes in greater depth the ceremonial and religious aspects of native agriculture.

996
Lawson, Don
The colonial wars:
Prelude to the American Revolution
Abelard-Schuman, 1972. $5.95

This book discusses the four major colonial wars fought in North America prior to the American Revolution: King William's War, Queen Anne's War, King George's War and the French and Indian War. The combatants were France and England, each with its respective Indian allies. Continental dominance and control over the Indians were the reasons behind these wars. Lawson describes the major battles, skirmishes, battle tactics employed by both sides, and the military leaders, who figured in this era of continual and costly conflict.

The author is objective in his views. He states the positive and negative aspects of the colonists, Indians and the Europeans. The author also describes the war years in Europe which paralleled the colonial wars between 1689-1763. Illustrated.

997
Lawson, Marion
Proud warrior:
The story of Black Hawk
illus. by W.T. Mars
Hawthorn, 1968. $4.95

This book tells the life story of a wise and noble Indian leader, who even as a boy wanted to be a warrior. It tells of his bravery as a war chief, of his marriage to a Cherokee maid, of his union with the British during the war of 1812, of treaties broken and of forced removal from his land as white settlers move in. It tells also of his attempt to join Sauk and Fox in a united effort against the white forces, and of his eventual surrender in the face of his people's safety.

Based on Black Hawk's autobiography, some of his speeches and those of Keokuk as well as other pertinent historical documents, the author has created not a picture of a blood-thirsty, murdering savage but rather a picture of a courageous leader defending the rights of his people. The author has done justice to a great Indian leader, presenting a book which will be enjoyed by anyone reading it, young adult and adult alike.

🍁998
Leechman, Douglas
Native tribes of Canada
illus. by A.E. Ingram
Gage, 1956. $6.60; $4.95, paper

The history and culture of Canada's native peoples are described in detail in this book. A general image of the Canadian Indian based on historical facts is given in the introduction. The social organization and culture of the Eastern Woodland, Iroquoians, Prairie, Eskimo, Northwest Territories and British Columbia Coast groups are described in detail. A legend has been selected from each area and is included with the appropriate chapter. Sketches illustrating various tools, dwellings, customary dress and activities add the finishing touches to this text.

Suited for upper elementary grade students and to the general reader as well; may also be used as a resource book for courses involving the history of the Canadian Indians.

999
Lenski, Lois
Indian captive:
The story of Mary Jemison
Lippincott, 1941. $5.79

Indian captive is based on the story of Mary Jemison, a young colonial girl from Pennsylvania who was captured by the Seneca Indians in 1758. Though Mary attempted several escapes from her captors she never quite succeeded. Over the years she grew to love her Indian family, and later when she could have returned to the settlements of white men she chose to remain with the Indians. Today in American colonial history she is known as the "White woman of the Genesee".

In this moving, human account Lois Lenski has beautifully expressed an understanding of the Seneca Indians and how they lived. Her drawings portray authentic Indian life and add importance to the work as history. Useful as a book to rea aloud, as a supplement to class or to enjoy simply for its story.

🍁1000
Leslie, Robert F.
The bears and I:
Raising three cubs in the north woods
illus. by Theodore A. Xaras
Clarke, Irwin, 1968. $7.50;
Ballantine, 1971. $0.95, paper

Robert Leslie, half Indian, half Scottish, needed money to complete his education. Taking time off from school he left for the northern woods of British Columbia to pan for gold. Early in his stay he was adopted b three orphaned bear cubs. This is the true story of the author's years with the bears.

While this book is basically for animal lovers it does relate the author's encounter with the Indians who live year round in the northwest, making their living in the lumber camps in summer and trapping in the fall. From these encounters a realistic picture of their present day life emerges. A fine book for young adults and adults alike who enjoy reading about animals and life i the northern woods.

1001
Levin, Beatrice
Osceola:
Seminole brave
Montana Indian Publications, 1972.
$1.50, paper

This book tells the story of Osceola, Chief o the Seminole who lived in the Florida everglades in the mid 1800's and of his desperate attempt to keep the Seminole's homeland against despairing odds and cruel injustices.

A well written and informative account which will be useful as a supplement to history classes for upper elementary grade school students. It serves also as a tribute to a noble Indian chief in his courageous battle to keep his people free.

1002
Levitin, Sonia
Roanoke
McClelland & Stewart, 1973. $6.25

This novel is based on a true account of a small colony of English settlers on Roanoke sland just off the coast of North Carolina, who disappear for some unknown reason. William Wythers is a young orphan boy who gets into trouble in England and decides to try his luck in the New World. He goes to Roanoke Island with hopes of making something of himself. As it turns out, he is the only one of the colonists who ruly becomes a friend of the natives and earns to love the life that they live.

This novel for young people provides very njoyable reading. The beauty of this story s in the friendship that develops between Manteo, one of the natives, and William who managed to trust and understand each ther while everywhere else there was oubt and ignorance.

003
ewis, Richard, ed.
breathe a new song:
Poems of the Eskimo
llus. by Oonark
imon & Schuster, 1971. $5.95

his book, illustrated with drawings by onark, is a survey of Eskimo verse and ong presented in modern English poetic forms, with an introduction by Edmund Carpenter.

The excellent introduction illuminates the contexts of Eskimo poetry, giving the book its direction. The collection presents a wide ranging and comprehensive survey, including both traditional and modern verse. An interesting example of preliterate verse for all ages.

1004
Lewis, Richard, ed.
Out of the earth I sing::
Poetry and songs of primitive peoples of the world
illus. with photographs
Grosset & Dunlop, 1968. $4.95

This selection of songs of primitive peoples, including those of native Americans, is presented as poetry. It is illustrated with examples of the visual arts of these same peoples.

Rendered as poetry, these songs give an excellent feel for the ''native'' world view. The variety of style well presents its wide scope while the illustrations provide an excellent accompaniment to the words. A book for all ages.

1005
Linderman, Frank B.
Plenty-coups:
Chief of the Crows
illus. by H.M. Stoops
Originally published as *American: The life story of a great Indian, Plenty-coups, Chief of the Crows*
University of Nebraska Press, 1962. (1930) $1.80, paper

Through sign language, Chief Plenty-coups, an old Crow chief, related his life story to Frank Linderman.

The chief recalls most of the events of his childhood and tells of his first vision which foresaw him as a great chief, unable to have children of his own who would live to see the white man's cattle replace the buffalo. His days of war and horse stealing on the northwestern plains are informally told in this book which is written using the chief's own words. Where necessary, the author has tried to interpret his phrases.

A most rewarding and enjoyable book describing many customs of the Crows. Plenty-coups discusses the past circumstances in which his tribe lived, but would not recollect anything after the time the buffalo left the plains. The author has given descriptions of his surroundings while interviewing the chief. Excellent sketches are included.

Recommended for the general reader.

1006
Lisitzky, Gene
Four ways of being human:
An introduction to anthropology
illus. by C.B. Falls
Viking, 1956. $1.65, paper

This book attempts through four examples of the cultures of mankind to introduce the reader to anthropology — the study of man in his variety. Of concern to us are the accounts of the Eskimos and the Hopi.

This volume, enlightened by a love of knowledge and of humanity, is always interesting and readable, something lacking in many anthropology texts. The descriptions of the cultures are for the most part accurate if tending to emphasize the cultures' strengths (and thus humanity's) to the detriment of a more realistic consideration of their weaknesses.

1007
Lockett, Sharon
No moccasins today
Nelson, 1970. $3.80

For Jay, a young Chuala Indian boy in his senior year of high school in the state of Washington, basketball is a ticket to a city university and emancipation from the reserve. The state basketball tournament, his friend's problems, a mysterious Indian woodcarving and a unique idea for making money are all woven into the story. As Jay resolves the dilemmas with which he is faced he becomes increasingly prouder of his heritage.

This novel examines the difficulties faced by a young Indian in a white society coming to terms with his heritage and facing the problem of deciding his future. Jay's urge to ''drop out' for financial, emotional and other reasons is well expressed. An interesting novel with an important message: two worlds can work together for the betterment of each.

1008
Loh Jules
Lords of the earth:
A history of the Navajo Indians
illus.
Foreword by Peter MacDonald, Chairman the Navajo Council
Macmillan, 1971. $4.95

Lords of the earth is an historical account of the Navajo Indians, commonly referred to as The People, dwelling on the biggest reservation in America, 25,000 sq. miles located in the states of Arizona, New Mexico and Utah.

Legends collaborate with history producing a nation of people very conscious of their culture and whose identity lies in their culture. Jules Loh depicts the Navajo as a people who have not been and probably never will be assimilated into the white society. Throughout the years they have managed to maintain an identity separate from any outside influence in their own language, handicraft, religion and customs.

A brief section of the book consists of photographs of the Navajo Indians and the scenic environment surrounding their reservation. The book provides valuable information regarding these people, statistical as well as historical. A book well suited for research and leisure reading by adults.

🍁1009
Long, J.
The voyages and travels of an Indian interpreter and trader
Coles, 1971. facsim. reprint. $2.95, paper

In diary format the writer relates various experiences with the Indians around the Great Lakes and James Bay area. Long interprets many of his experiences in a 1790's mentality, thus, the vocabulary of the book is often derogatory by today's standards; however, the writer willingly acknowledges the Indian for his abilities as survivor and saviour, craftsman and hunter. Long's role as a trader and interpreter in the wilderness of a young Canada affords the present day reader a view which is variously one of pity, bias and humour, but which is often very objective in the final analyses. The author tells of the effect of alcohol on the various tribes and its use in trading. He offers suggestions to government officials on what tribes of Indians would be useful to preserve and relates some of the customs of various tribes. At the end of the book, are listed the words needed for communicating with the tribes of the then known Canada.

This is a well written book which is interesting and subtly objective in viewpoint.

Recommended.

1010
Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth
Song of Hiawatha
line drawings by Kiddell-Monroe
Dutton, 1959. $4.50

This *Song* is a romantic, mid-nineteenth century poem based on the mythic hero, Hiawatha, and on the traditions of the Indians who inhabited the shores of the Great Lakes. It tells of the creation, of Hiawatha's struggles and loves, of his gift to his people, and of the arrival of the whites. The edition has ''line drawings'' illustrating its margins.

Henry Wadsworth Longfellow's poem about Hiawatha is a relic from an age whic saw the Indian as ''the noble savage''. It combines the following: Indian words and names; inaccuracy (a *blue* eyed Indian maiden!); an easily monotonous trochaic metre; and that Christian conceit that ''in even savage bosoms'' there is a longing after ''God''. It results in a retelling of traditional materials which is neither as fresh or as clear as the original stories, no as evocative of the Indian worldview.

Let this relic gather dust.

🍁1011
Longstreth, Morris T.
The Scarlet Force:
The making of the Mounted Police
illus. by Alan Daniel
Macmillan of Canada, 1974. $2.95, pap

The history of the Royal Canadian Mounte Police is vividly and concisely told in this book. The dramatic way in which Longstreth has managed to write this stor beginning with the establishment of the Force in 1873, to the present date, is remarkable. The first men who helped make the Force strong are mentioned. Those most recognized are James Walsh and James McLeod and their dealings with Sitting Bull and Crowfoot. Clear and condensed accounts of the many ways in which the Mounties performed their duties during the construction of the C.P. railway and the maintenance of law and order in Dawson City during the goldrush are given. Black and white illustrations as well as a map of the R.C.M.P. posts are included.

This well written book is recommended for the general reader who does not want a detailed account of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police's history.

1012
Lowie, Robert H.
Indians of the Plains
Natural History Press, 1963.(1954)
$2.75, paper

This book is about the culture of the Plains Indians dating from earliest known times to present. The author gives a complete description of the material culture, social organization, and art of these Indians. More detailed attention is placed on the sections dealing with their beliefs, ceremonies, and their invocation of the supernatural. In general, the author covers all facets of their lives in an accurate and detailed manner.

To supplement the reading material, there are over 80 factual photographs and illustrations. The text is very good: complete in its information, well organized. Dr. Lowie, a distinguished anthropologist, reveals not only facts and figures but also a deep understanding of the Plains Indian. Also included in this book is a list of nteresting and instructive books and ssays written on this subject. Good reading or anthropology and history students.

1013
Lurie, Nancy Oestreich, ed.
Mountain Wolf Woman, sister of Crashing Thunder:
The autobiography of a Winnebago Indian
illus.
University of Michigan Press, 1961.
$4.95; $1.95, paper

Mountain Wolf Woman, of the Winnebago tribe, relates her autobiography to a white woman who had been adopted by the tribe. The content of the book ranges from Mountain Wolf Woman's earliest recollections, her marriage, and the peyote cult, to her children and grandchildren. There are a few photographs at the beginning of the book to help the reader orientate himself to the background setting — the early 1900's.

It is a pleasant change to read the thoughts of an Indian woman and to have knowledge of the quality of life experienced by her. The notes at the back of the book are helpful in explaining some expressions used in the text.

♣1014
Lutz, Giles A.
The magnificent failure
Popular Library, 1967. $0.75, paper

Janvier Ouellette is a Métis who joins the Louis Riel Rebellion to fight against the Canadian Army and Mounted Police for the land which belonged to the Métis people. The story takes place in Saskatchewan in 1885. Written from an individual and social rather than a political point of view, this novel tells of Janvier's love for Reine McIntosh, the proud and beautiful woman who in return loves him. She does not believe that violence is the answer to compromising with the Canadian Government. Her pride restrains her from showing her love for Janvier. The book illustrates Métis way of life during the rebellion.

The author uses stereotypes as he describes the "Indian way", as: "what he did at the moment, he did recklessly, with no thought of future moments", "even attics were searched once the Indians discovered the purpose of ladders", and "dancing in hysterical delight". However, he admires a few physical aspects of the Indian; the keen eyesight and the strong body build. His historical knowledge is also questionable as he mentions that Poundmaker wanted to go to war against the Canadian Army and the Mounted Police. The story is pure fiction with the exception of references made to actual historical characters such as Louis Riel, Gabriel Dumont and Poundmaker.

This book is not recommended for use in schools.

1015
Lyford, Carrie, A.
Quill and beadwork of the Western Sioux
illus. with photographs and drawings
Haskell Institute, 1940. $0.75, paper

The primary purpose of this book is to assist Indian schools in keeping the quill and beadwork arts alive among the young Sioux people. The Teton Sioux is the major tribe of the Western Sioux nation; there are seven bands in this tribe. Lyford discusses the preparation and dressing of animal skins and the different kinds of commercial cloth used as a base for quill and bead decorations. Various porcupine quill techniques are described along with the specific dyes, quill preparations, and designs. The beadwork section tells of the different kinds of beads, stitches, and the threads used by these Indians. The author also discusses the changes that these crafts went through from the time of white contact to present. The last section deals with the geometric designs and patterns commonly used by the Sioux for decoration purposes.

Easy and interesting reading. Replete with numerous black and white photographs and drawings. An excellent text on the quill and beadwork arts.

1016
Lyons, Oren
Dog story
illus. by the author
Holiday, 1972. $3.95

This book tells the story of a friendship that grew between a boy and a dog until soon they become hunting companions, the boy depending on the dog to help him feed a fatherless family. It is a tale of trust, loyalty and friendship.

Oren Lyons, an Onondaga Indian, tells this absorbing story with directness and simplicity making both story and characters come alive. Effective illustrations in black and white complement the text. A worthwhile addition to any library for young people.

🍁1017
McConkey, Lois
Sea and cedar:
How the North West Coast Indians lived
illus. by Douglas Tait
J.J. Douglas Ltd., 1973. $4.95

This fine book is a short introduction to the life and cultures of the various peoples of the Northwest Coast. It is clear and informative both in text and in its black and white ink illustrations. It sketches the main characteristics of these peoples and will surely stimulate further investigation. Worthwhile reading.

🍁1018
McCourt, Edward
Revolt in the west:
The story of the Riel Rebellion
illus. by Jack Ferguson
Macmillan of Canada, 1958. $4.95

Against the threat of incoming settlers from the east, late in the nineteenth century, Métis leader, Louis Riel, marshalled his people for the dramatic rebellion of the Canadian Northwest. This book tells their story.

McCourt presents Riel as an honest, brave man, a fascinating personality in Canadian history. He also develops with insight the character of Gabriel Dumont, Riel's lieutenant and master of guerilla warfare who, like Riel, worked hard to live in peace with the white people. While the author's statements about the Métis of Batoche today are too generalized to give a true picture, he has on the whole presented a realistic and well documented account of the battles of Seven Oaks, Fish Creek and Batoche.

1019
McCracken, Harold
The great white buffalo
illus. by Remington Schuyler
Lippincott, 1946. $4.25

This adventure tale of Sioux Indians before the arrival of the white man, centres on a Dakota Indian youth and his relationship with a white buffalo. Alone with the animal in the hills, the boy wanders into enemy country and eventually wins his manhood status.

An exciting and informative story of Indian life on the plains before the arrival of the white man.

🍁1020
McCue, Harvey, (pseud.), ed.
The only good Indian:
Essays by Canadian Indians
New Press, 1970. $3.50, paper

An anthology of 12 individual essays, a short play and a series of poems. Each selection presents a clear opinion, held by its Canadian Indian compiler of the position that the Indian holds in a white man's society. The compiler has chosen essays which show the variables affecting Indian-white relationships, manipulated and controlled by the white man in Canadian society. The material depicts the unjust treatment of the Indian and presents methods for corrective change. This book speaks strongly of the position of the Indian towards unfair treatment by the white man non-acceptance.

Excellent material for use in secondary and post-secondary literature, history and education classes for discussions purposes.

1021
McDermott, John Francis
Seth Eastman:
Pictorial historian of the Indian
illus.
University of Oklahoma Press, 1961. $15.00

This biography traces the life and work of Seth Eastman, a career soldier in the Unite States Army during the middle half of the nineteenth century, and an artist whose favourite subject matter was the Indian. Many illustrations reproduce the artist's sketches, water colours and oils.

This well documented volume gives a good idea of the difficulties inherent in being an artist and a soldier, especially in the fledgling American bureaucracy. As well, it gives an appraisal of the artist's realistic art and a hint of the friendship between him and his wife and his subject matter.

1022
McEvoy, Bernard
Stories from across Canada
McClelland and Stewart, 1966. $4.50
This book is an anthology of 13 short stories written for the young reader. The one story bout Indians, the ''Legend of Iroquois Falls'' by Ella Clark, tells how members of a group of Indians are tricked by a captured ndian woman into steering their canoes over a 100 foot waterfall.

Although the book has value for the young reader, those interested in reading tories about Indians will not be satisfied with the one short story found in this book ven though it is a good one.

023
MacEwan, J.W. Grant
Portraits from the Plains
McGraw-Hill, 1971. $9.50
ortraits from the Plains is an historical iography of the most important and olourful Indian personalities of the Great lains and describes the role each of these 3 personalities played in the settling of he West and in developing Indian-white elations. Included are such figures as itting-Bull, Poundmaker, Crowfoot and ed Crow.

This is an excellent book, for MacEwan's ivid recollections of the great leaders, arriors, orators and artists portray and nhance an epic in our history such as we'' have never really known. A true ortrayal of these ''greats'' along with xcellent photographs and drawings make r an excellent piece of work.

Recommended.

🍁1024
MacEwan, J.W. Grant
Sitting Bull:
The years in Canada
Hurtig, 1973. $8.95
During the early 1800's the Canadian and American Governments began an attempt to isolate the Indians into certain sections of the continent: reservations as they are known today. This book presents the account of Sitting Bull and his struggle with two governments, Canadian and American, to obtain tribal freedom for the Sioux nation.

Sitting Bull is presented as a great and sincere human being, with a strong determination to preserve the Sioux culture. His stubborn position for the maintenance of the Sioux freedom to roam is equal to his sense of humour as displayed in dealing with the two governments. MacEwan is successful in his portrayal of Sitting Bull; there is no attempt to glorify nor to degrade the role Sitting Bull played in the early stages of the Canadian and American histories.

Well written, informative.

🍁1025
MacEwan, J.W. Grant
Tatanga Mani:
Walking Buffalo of the Stonies
illus.
Hurtig, 1969. $7.95
This fine biography of Walking Buffalo of the Stoney Indian Tribe discusses by way of introduction the origins of North American Indians, the breakdown of lineage from Assiniboines to Stoney and the general background of the coming of the first Europeans. Halfway through the book the reader is introduced to the activities of Walking Buffalo, a man sincerely dedicated to the cause of brotherhood among nations, one whose travels took him several times around the world with the Moral Rearmament movement.

The use of the word ''squaw'' cannot be overlooked as it appears numerous times throughout the book; the English terminology in this case hinders an otherwise good biography.

1026
Macfarlan, Allan A.
The boy's book of Indian skills
illus. by Paulette Macfarlan
Stackpole, 1969. $4.50
This is a book for boys who want to return to the past and take on the characteristics of Indians: their dress, tools and weapons, skill in stalking, tracking and observing wildlife.

Many tribes lived on the continent, each with its own lifestyle and particular customs, yet this book approaches Indians as if they were all the same. So general is the approach that it offers the young reader the opportunity to ''mix and match''; the end result is very likely to be a confused superficial conglomerate of ideas with little regard for the real customs and characteristics of diverse Indian tribes.

Not recommended.

1027
McGaa, Ed
Red Cloud:
The story of an American Indian
Dillon Press, 1971. $3.95
This biography of Red Cloud carries a good account of his leadership among the Lakota Sioux people. The opening chapter gives general background information prior to the time of Red Cloud's birth. The following chapters give more insight on Red Cloud, in battles on the field and in the White House as a speaker in defending the lands of his people.

The author of this book is a member of the Oglala Sioux tribe, born on the Pine Ridge Reserve. Simply but forcefully written, this book should be included in every school library; it is a good biography of one of the greatest Indian leaders of the past.

🍁1028
McGee, H.F.
The native peoples of Atlantic Canada:
A history of ethnic interaction
McClelland and Stewart, 1974. $3.95, paper

McGee has chronologically arranged reports, letters and essays relating to the different historical ages of the Micmacs, Malecites and the now extinct Beothuk. The materials date from the 1600's to 1970 and were written primarily by missionaries and historians.

Earliest evidence of European and native ethnic interaction is taken from selections of Erik the Red's saga. Articles on the Beothuk tribe are included as well as some of the communication that was exchanged between the European and Canadian missionaries. The final article is written by a 1970's contemporary-thinking Micmac Indian.

Even though a great emphasis is given to the early history of the Micmacs the book does a fine job of establishing the relationship that existed among the three tribes. The book is particularly relevant to anyone interested in the Eastern or Maritime Indians.

1029
McGraw, Eloise Jarvis
Moccasin trail
Coward-McCann, 1952. $4.95

Eleven-year-old Jim Keath ran away from home to follow his uncle, a trapper in the days of the early Northwest. When Jim was attacked by a bear and left to die, Crow Indians rescued him and raised him as their own. He grew up knowing and loving the Indian way of life; but he was still a white man. When Jim returned to his own people, his Indian beliefs and behaviour conflicted with his family's values.

The resulting struggle, affecting his sister's and brother's lives as well as his own, forms the story of this book.

McGraw's attempt to reveal the true image of the Indian people in the nineteenth century creates an exciting adventure story rich in Indian beliefs and customs. This excellent book for young people gives a clear presentation of the problems and conflicts of two merging cultures.

🍁1030
McKay, Dave
The non-people
Indian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre, College of Education, University of Saskatchewan, 1972. $4.50, paper

This book is written on the subject of Métis people in Canada. It gives some history, states who Métis are, and defines their problems which differ from those of status Indians. It tells of the various Métis organizations which have been formed, such as the Native Council of Canada, and the provincial Métis associations.

This is an informative book for those who are not too familiar with the Métis people of Canada. It briefly outlines the problems that they face, as well as what is being done about them. There are numerous illustrations and photographs.

🍁1031
McKechnie, Robert E., II
Strong medicine:
History of healing on the Northwest Coast
J.J. Douglas Ltd., 1972. $4.95, paper

Strong medicine is a history of medicinal practice in British Columbia from the first white observations of the Indian shaman – physician to the twentieth century. The shaman had a dual function: first he was t mediator between the spiritual and natura worlds and secondly he played the role of physician-healer. The author states that t individual had an amazing knowledge of surgical methods and the curative properties of the natural resouces of the land. Contrary to popular belief, early Indian medicine was even better than som of the white methods of the time. Superstition played an important part in healing, the shamans appeased the good spirits and deterred the evil spirits by various religous rituals. In effect, this was psychosomatic medicine in which faith influenced the afflicted person's mind ove his bodily functions. The author then describes the coming of the white man's medicine. In the beginning, white medici was based on the nautical medicinal practices of the Royal Navy. McKechnie follows the progress of medicine through the pioneer period, through the two worl wars to the present time. He notes the improvements made in surgical practices and disease and drug research.

An organized and well written history o the medical profession in British Columbi The author, who is a doctor, treats the healers of the past with an unbiased professional attitude. McKechnie gives credit for jobs well done to all those peopl who figured in B.C. medicine from the

Indian shaman to the present day doctor. Worthwhile and interesting reading.

1032
MacKenzie, Jean
River of stars
illus. by Tom McNeely
McClelland and Stewart, 1971. $5.95

This is the present day story of a 15-year-old Indian boy trying to make his way in a fishing community on the coast of British Columbia. It is necessary for him to make enough money during the summer to support his family for the following year when he will be at school. For the boy, it is the summer when he becomes a man. He learns to accept and be proud of his heritage. From this newly acquired acceptance he learns to handle troublesome, as well as helpful Indian-white relationships.

An appealing book for young people interested in the problems faced by a young Indian in a world of white men.

1033
McLuhan, T.C.
Touch the earth
photos by A. Bondarin
New Press, 1971. $8.95; $2.95, paper

This is a selection of writings by North American Indian leaders arranged in four chronological sections. They describe the course of Indian history from the sixteenth century to the present, illuminating Indian values, religion and lifestyle.

The psychology of the Indian's mind is clearly shown, most notably in the emotional descriptions of deep attachment to Mother Earth. The Indian does not value wealth through exploitation of his environment, but rather joy through relationships with others, his homeland and the Great Spirit. The reader is left with the thought that Western society must radically change its present outlook and establish a respectful relationship with the land or face the consequence of a dying environment.

🍁1034
MacMillan, Cyrus
Glooscap's country and other Indian tales
illus. by John A Hall
Oxford University Press, 1955. $5.75

A collection of Canadian Indian tales from across the nation which begins with stories of Glooskap, the mighty hero of the Micmacs of eastern Canada, and moves westward with stories from across the prairies to the Pacific coast.

Here are tales which reflect not only the imagination and culture of the Indians of Canada but also express a feeling for the land that is Canada. An entertaining and enjoyable book with a wealth of stories suitable for reading aloud or telling.

🍁1035
McNamee, James
Them damned Canadians hanged Louis Riel!
Macmillan of Canada, 1971. $5.95

Joe Campbell, a "real westerner", set out from Fort Benton, Missouri in the fall of 1884 to look over prospects for moving the family business to Canada. Accompanying him was his 12-year-old nephew, a sickly youth. Louis Riel had once worked for the Campbells and Joe liked him, perhaps because they were both one-eighth Chipewyan. Many years later the nephew recalls their adventures in Canada which led them to involvement in the Riel Rebellion.

An amusing and colourful novel in which we follow Joe and "the boy" through one hilarious adventure after another, written in such a way as to portray the Canadian white man as the villain. Any young person or adult will find the book very entertaining.

1036
McNeer, May
The American Indian story
lithographs by Lynd Ward
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1963. $5.95

A collection of short stories, over-simplified and patronizingly dull, about the more famous Indians in America's past. The authors have liberally used such words and phrases as "squaw" and "wild Indians" while at the same time praising the Indians for acts of bravery, courage and intelligence, the latter of which seems to come as a pleasant surprise when found in these native people of America.

For the above reasons and general tone of condescension, this book is not recommended.

1037
McNeer, May
The Mexican story
lithographs by Lynd Ward
Farrar, Straus & Giroux, 1953. $4.95

The story of Mexico, from the early Mayan civilization through to Montezuma's reign as chief; and Hernan Cortez's conquest for the wealth of land and gold. The book also describes famous figures from Father Hildalgo, Maximilian Juarez, and Diaz to Villa and modern man. Attention is also given to the great artists and poets of Mexico such as Inez, the poet who became a nun and Posada, the first of the renowned Mexican artists.

A variety of short stories combined with biographic sketches and descriptive pieces give ample insight into Mexico, its history and the beauty of the land. The colourful illustrations aid the reader to visualize Mexico and provide a tremendous impact in presenting the land and its people. Suggested for pleasure and for supplementary reading in the middle and upper elementary grades.

🍁 1038
MacNeill, James and Sorestad, Glen
Tigers of the snow
Nelson (Canada), 1973. $3.25, paper

Tigers of the snow is an anthology of 18 Canadian short stories, three of which pertain to the North American native: "Ki-ishin-mit and Paw-quin-mit", by George Clutesi "The last husky" by Farley Mowat and "Two sisters", by Markoosie.

This book offers in its selection a good combination of suspense and adventure for the more mature reader.

1039
McNichols, Charles L.
Crazy weather
University of Nebraska Press, 1967.
$1.65, paper

South Boy, a white youth embarks on a glory-hunting spree with his Indian comrade, Havek. The two boys seek excitement as Havek is determined to earn a new name for himself, and South Boy, who wishes he were an Indian, wants to escape boredom. During their four day excursion, South Boy surpasses boyhood and gladly accepts that he is white. Havek performs a great deed to earn his new name.

Exciting adventure combined with Indian lore and bits of sound psychology make this novel well worth reading. While the book can be read and enjoyed sheerly for its adventure, the mature reader will find more in subtleties of plot and character development.

1040
McNickle, D'Arcy
Indian tribes of the United States:
Ethnic and cultural survival
Oxford University Press, 1962. $2.25

Professor McNickle, a member of the Flathead Tribe of Montana, has written a book which looks at the American Indian from an ethnologist's point of view. His thesis is that, despite the efforts of the government, Indians have maintained their ethnic identity. Professor McNickle outlines the Indian situation in general and presents historical background, examining the conditions and consequences of the various Acts of Congress pertaining to the Indian. McNickle concludes his remarks with the statement of the Declaration of Indian Purpose (1961) which in essence asks for the assistance to regain in America "some measure of the adjustment they enjoyed as the original possessors of their native land". Maps showing approximate locations of native tribes at the time of their discovery and the lands they at present occupy accompany the text while an appendix presents the geographical distribution for principal tribes.

McNickle has succeeded in giving a concise, well documented and informative account of the Indian in his struggle for cultural survival

1041
Mails, Thomas E.
The mystic warriors of the Plains
Doubleday, 1972. $25.00

This volume surveys the cultures of the Plains Indians as they existed between 1750 and 1875, "the golden age". The book, with the warrior as its central interest, describes religion, weaponry, war, clothing, arts, government and social life. The origin and destruction of these cultures are also sketched. Colourful paintings and hundreds of drawings by the author illustrate the text. A bibliography is included.

Much research has been packed into the prose and pictures of this volume to yield a generalized image of the Plains warrior. With this central image as its focus, the book is a limited interpretation of very varied information. This interpretation is limited also, despite the author's disclaimers, by an ethnocentricity which allows him to judge the Plains cultures as a "most commendable lifeway" and to be "greatly impressed with the spiritual depth of the Indian mind". The book's presentation is often repetitive. The illustrations, while usually adequately rendered, too often sacrifice simplicity and informativeness to effect, and often they seem to be only space fillers.

The book's bibliography would make a good guide to the subject.

1042
Malone, Prairie View
Sam Houston's Indians:
The Alabama-Coushatti
Naylor, 1960. $4.95

In this book the history of the Alabama-Coushatti Indians of Texas is traced from their earliest known beginnings to 1958. This combined tribe, on the whole, was ve timid and consequently susceptible to whi rule; and being timid these people would move from one place to another as conflict such as the Texas revolution and the Civil War, arose. Finally with the help of their devoted friend, General Sam Houston, the state of Texas purchased a tract of land fo the Alabama-Coushatti on which they finally settled.

The quality of this book, on the whole, i poor. There is too brief a mention of the heritage of the Alabama-Coushatti and what is said of the race relationships between these Indians and the white man is paternalistic. The author implies that the Alabama-Coushatti are inferior to the white man by portraying them as helpless children. The whole tone of the book is paternalistic even to its title, *Sam Houston's Indians*.

Not recommended.

1043
Manfred, Frederick
The conquering horse
New American Library, 1973. $1.25, paper

Frederick Manfred's novel, *The conquering horse*, is a biased account of one man's impression of the Sioux nation as it existed aroung the early seventeenth or eighteenth century. The story is narrated and revolves around a Sioux boy as he seeks to fulfil the "divine" mission, inspired in him by a sacred vision, that will eventually give him a warrior's name.

The author presents the Sioux tribe as an extremely superstitious people totally controlled by the evil forces of this world. As in his other book, *Scarlet plume*, the author continues to misrepresent the Indian people, and he goes to great lengths in describing the Sioux as totally uncivilized. Repeated reference is made to the "lice" that prevailed in the camps and of the cruel, untamed practices of the Sioux. The entire story leaves one questioning the validity of the content. One questions whether the book is based on facts or on one man's imagination and fantasy which can be harmfully misleading and embarrassing for the Indian people.

A book not recommended as reading material about Indians.

🍁1044
Manitoba, University. Department of University Extension and Adult Education
Resolving conflicts:
A cross-cultural approach
Department of University Extension, University of Manitoba, 1967. $2.00, paper

This book is comprised of a series of lectures by noted authorities in the fields of anthropology, sociology and history. These lectures, edited from tapes and relate the backgrounds of the particular tribes, primarily Ojibway concern the problems of native peoples, up to the present. The book concludes with possible solutions that the Indians may use to solve their problems in a compromise with the dominant society. Each lecture is introduced by a short biographical sketch of the lecturer, and the text is introduced by the dates and subject of the lecture.

This book offers some very up to date information on the problems of the Indian peoples of North America. Although the language of the text is academic the book does justice to the Indian problems and would best be suited for the university student and teachers.

🍁1045
Manuel, George and Posluns, Michael
The fourth world:
An Indian reality
Collier-Macmillan, 1974. $7.95

The fourth world discusses history, politics and human values. This discussion revolves around the native and European cultures of North America which to this date, have not achieved a peaceful and harmonious coexistence. There are many reasons for this situation. The native sees European lifestyles as totally alien to his culture, values, goals and world view. On the other hand, European culture has pursued a relentless campaign, both in the past and present, to exploit, assimilate and destroy native culture. The authors see both cultures living apart until European (white) society does some serious evaluation of its own structure and goals, and its understanding and treatment of North America's native peoples. When this happens, the natives will be the fourth world living within the European (i.e. Canadian and American society) structure without fear of being dominated and used. The authors note that complete respect and hard work by both cultures must exist before this goal becomes a realization.

This informative book should be read for a better understanding of the position native North American Indians are in today, as well as why. Not only does the author analyze the situation, he also tells of the changes that must come about.

Recommended for the mature reader.

🍁1046
Marie de l'Incarnation, Mère
Word from New France:
The selected letters of Marie de l'Incarnation
Oxford University Press, 1967. $6.50; $2.95, paper

This selection of the letters of the first Mother Superior of the Ursulines at Quebec documents the history of New France from 1634 to 1672. It provides an exposition of the life of Marie de l'Incarnation with introductions and notes placing the letters in historical perspective.

These letters provide an interesting history of the invading French and their holy and commercial conquests. The writer's quite literal holier-than-thou attitude, a conceit general to good Christians faced with "barbarians" and "savages" in need of redemption, without doubt colours the representation of the native people, even of those "savages" personally known. "I do not know whether they will be capable of being civilized... I do not expect it of them, for they are Savages, and that is sufficient reason not to hope".

The notes supplied are informative as to historical facts but may too be somewhat coloured by their sources. They relate that the Indians "simply lived off the land", with "simply" having negative connotations and let pass, without comment, descriptions of Mohawks torturing and eating people.

Perhaps it is because the inherent racism is so obvious that this book is fascinating reading.

1047
Marquis, Thomas B.
Wooden Leg:
A warrior who fought Custer
University of Nebraska Press, 1962.
$1.90, paper

A Northern Cheyenne, Wooden Leg, describes most captivatingly his life and his people on the plains, in this narrative interpreted by the former agency physician Thomas B. Marquis.

From his early life, Wooden Leg cites the free roaming lifestyle before the decisive battle on the Little Big Horn, in which he took part, and the changes accompanying the resulting reservation system.

Wooden Leg presents his personal viewpoint throughout as his life relates to and interacts with those of the rest of the Cheyennes. His participation in Custer's Last Stand is told from his mouth, from the mouth of a warrior who seemed uninformed of the political background leading up to and causing the Indian Wars in which he and his people engaged themselves.

It is significant, from the point of view of realism that he can recall old camp grounds and battle sites and relate their position to present locations of farms, towns and cities.

The clarity and precision of his memories recapture the spirit of a life once free and happy. The narrative flows with a spontaneity possible only through a first hand account of every facet of the Cheyenne tribal community in its religious and social life.

Totally, a most enlightening and enjoyable book.

1048
Marriott, Alice
The black stone knife
illus. by Harvey Weiss
Washington Square Press, 1957. $0.60, paper

Set in 1825 in what is now Oklahoma, this is the story of a long and dangerous journey made by five young Kiowa boys from their homeland to the mysterious and unknown south to find "the place where the sun lived". Every day of their two and a half year trek was filled with adventure.

The author has shown a good understanding of Indian lore in her vivid suspense-filled descriptions of the journey across the Rio Grande into Mexico. Based on a true story in Kiowa folklore, this book should prove itself to be very interesting to any young reader, Indian and non-Indian alike.

1049
Marriott, Alice
Indian Annie:
Kiowa captive
McKay, 1965. $3.75

Indian Annie was a 10-year-old pioneer girl who had witnessed the peace settlement of the Civil War in the U.S. just before her abduction by the Kiowa Indian tribe. Her foster parents treated her like their own daughter and through them, she learned to respect and appreciate the Kiowa culture and way of life. Her eventual marriage to a Kiowa served as a bridge to understanding and acceptance that was an example to all Indian-white relationships. The book is based on a true incident; however, minor additions and changes have been made to produce a more entrancing picture.

The author has portrayed a great deal of the Kiowa culture through the daily life and experiences of Annie Donovan. The book is written from an honest childlike point of view and is representative of the ignorance held by the non-Indians at that time. It makes for interesting and informative reading for youngsters of elementary and junior high school ages.

1050
Marriott, Alice
Indians on horseback
Crowell, 1968.

Indians on horseback is a book portraying the heritage of the Plains Indians. Alice Marriott explains very simply and straightforwardly the origin of these Indian and the development of their lifestyle including a generalized picture of all aspects of Plains Indians life.

This is a good book for it is readable and accurate. Although not too detailed, the book does offer an excellent insight to the ways of life of the Plains Indian. Very good drawings are used to depict the authoress' descriptions. Suggested for the young reader having no previous knowledge of th subject.

1051
Marriott, Alice
Maria: The potter of San Ildefonso
drawings by Margaret Lefranc
University of Oklahoma Press, 1970.
$5.95

Maria is a Pueblo Indian potter who lives in the pueblo of San Ildefonso, near Santa Fe, New Mexico. Her devotion to the restoration of the Pueblo craft of pottery-making have made her an international celebrity.

Maria's interest in pottery-making rose from a practical need for household utensils and extended to the revival of the ancient art. With her aid the people of the San Ildefonso pueblo have also gained financial independence and a recognition of their distinctive culture.

Suggested to all interested in the art of pottery and to those interested in learning Maria's philosophy, both as an Indian and a woman.

1052
Marriott, Alice
Saynday's people:
The Kiowa Indians and stories they told
University of Nebraska Press, 1963.
$1.75, paper

This book about the Kiowa Indians and the tories they told is divided into two main ections, ''Winter telling stories'' and 'Indians on horseback''. The former onsists of Indian folklore that concentrates n a character named Saynday. Saynday ossessed a personality that is epresentative of the ''good and bad'' in ach of us. He was often personified and xemplified in order to teach young steners of the folly of disobedience, reediness and laziness. ''Indians on orseback'' complements the first section, nd presents an historical and cultural eview of the Kiowas in a simple yet informative fashion. Their religious ceremonies, cooking habits and overall lifestyle before the coming of the whiteman are discussed with precision and accuracy. The author relates the lifestyle of the Kiowas to the customs and values of their culture indicated in the stories told to their young people.

This book is unique in its presentation. It is written with simplicity and an obvious appreciation of the Kiowas. Alice Marriott, author of another book about the Kiowas entitled *The ten grandmothers*, has established a workable understanding with the Indian people. Her introspection and insight into the Kiowa way of life are evident in her writings. A book recommended for all public school libraries.

1053
Marriott, Alice
Ten grandmothers
University of Oklahoma, 1968.(1945)
$5.95

Alice Marriott has written an historical novel based on the Kiowa Indian tribe over a one hunded year span stretching from 1847 to 1942. Detailed accounts of the Kiowa's daily living habits as well as their sacred ceremonies are discussed in an informative and authentic manner. We perceive the Kiowa Indians as a people slowly being assimilated into the white educational system yet maintaining certain traditional beliefs that originate from customs such as *The ten grandmothers*. These were the tribe's sacred medicine bundles which elicited power, fear, superstition and above all reverence from each of the tribe members.

The book is divided into five different periods ranging from the buffalo days to modern times. An introduction about the Kiowa precedes the story while a calendar of famous Kiowa dates follows it. The book provides an excellent source for the sociological, political and religious aspects of Kiowa living. It is suitable for adult reading.

1054
Marriott, Alice and Rachlin, Carol K.
American epic:
The story of the American Indian
illus.
Putnam, 1969. $6.95;
New American Library, 1970. $0.95, paper

Marriott and Rachlin, two eminent American anthropologists have combined their efforts in order to produce *American epic*, a history of North American native peoples. It is a typical anthropological study using more facts than the actual personal experience or knowledge recounted by the Indians themselves. Much labour and study has gone into this work and it is recommended as a general reference for Indian history from the era of migration to the present day.

1055
Marriott, Alice Lee and Rachlin, Carol K.
American Indian mythology
photographs by Carol K. Rachlin
Crowell, 1968. $7.95;
New American Library, 1972. $1.25, paper

American Indian mythology is a compilation of 36 Indian myths presented in an attempt to create a clearer understanding of the patterns of North American Indian religions and their mythologies and of the philosophies which myths and legends embody. Its authors, both noted anthropologists, contend that the value of any myth can be distinguished only when it is read in the context of the society from which it comes. Consequently, brief descriptions of the cultures appear at the beginning of each selection with mention of tribal names, linguistic stocks, and culture traits that both link and separate tribes from different geographical areas.

The book is divided into four sections, each dealing with a different aspect of life. "The world beyond ours", presents myths dealing with how the world began; "The world around us" deals with the how and why of things familiar; "The world we live in now" presents myths developed with the coming of the white man; "The world we go to" narrates myths related with death and the hereafter. Each section presents representative myths from tribes across America.

While this book will be enjoyed at its fullest by the student of anthropology, nevertheless it is of value to the young adult in terms of enriching his own knowledge of Indian culture. Interesting class discussion could be evoked by comparing the similarities of some of the myths from widely divergent tribes, some of which are different versions of the same tale. An excellent introduction accompanies this fine book, while a bibliography at the end presents a list of books used for comparative purposes so that different versions of the same myth can be studied.

1056
Matson, Emerson N.
Legends of the great chiefs
Nelson, 1972. $4.95

This book is composed of seven different American Indian tribal legends and a brief history of their great chiefs. For example, Chief Sitting Bull, leader of the Sioux nation is introduced and briefly discussed before the Sioux legends are recorded. Most of these recorded legends provide various explanations for the existence of different tribal and linguistic groupings among the Indian people. Legends were utilized by the Indian tribes to instil obedience, bravery, strength and other virtuous human qualities in their childen. Indians gained their early education through these ancient legends.

The author has been comparatively resourceful in compiling these legends, however his method of presentation lacks authenticity. For example, Indian legends indirectly implied their meanings whereas the author directly injects the meaning into these legends. One particular legend contains the moral sayings, "two can accomplish more than one", and "when you have a close friend, you should look for his good points rather than his faults". Indian legends never directly used statements such as these, although these meanings are clearly comprehended by the listeners. The author has illustrated the influence the non-Indian has always attempted to exert on the Indian, even to the extent of explaining his traditional legends.

This book is recommended for reading about Indian chiefs but not recommended for its legendary value.

1057
May, Charles Paul
The early Indians:
Their natural and imaginary worlds
Nelson, 1971. $4.95

By choosing Indian tribes across the North American continent and discussing briefly their early modes of living both culturally and spiritually, it is the intent of the author to show how the Indian lived in harmony with his environment before European contact.

This is a poor book. Much of the writing is incongruous, contains some inaccuracies and irrelevant illustrations, and there is a hint of discrimination. Moreover there is an overemphasis on snakes and snake-oriented legends. Granted snakes played a important part (and in some cases still do) in the natural and imaginary world of the Indian but upon reading this book one has to wonder whether he is reading about snake bite remedies or the early Indians.

Not recommended.

🍁1058
Meade, Edward
Indian rock carvings of the Pacific Northwest
illus. with photographs
Gray, 1971. $8.00; $5.95, paper

This book is about the petroglyphs or rock carvings of the Pacific Northwest Indians, most of which are found along the Alaskan and British Columbia coasts. The age of these carvings varies from hundreds to thousands of years. Most depict spirit figures, supernatural creatures, sea monsters, fish, human and animal forms and mask type images. Some carvings are crudely done and others are highly stylized. The author speculates that these sites may have been associated with secret society initiations, or have had some symbolic or religious meaning to the Indian carvers. Meade gives brief but informative data for each of the photographs he has included.

Edward Meade is a competent amateur archaeologist and has been termed an expert in the field of petroglyph study. *Indian rock carvings* is the result of Mr. Meade's hard work and devotion to the subject. Good background information and reference source for students wishing to know more about Indian petroglyphs. Very good black and white photographs.

1059
Meader, Stephen W.
River of the wolves
illus. by Edward Shenton
Harcourt Brace Jovanovich, 1948. $4.25

David Foster, a teenaged white boy, is captured and taken prisoner by a band of Abenaki Indians. The Abenakis soon adopt David as he proves himself to be a skillful hunter. Nancy, another young captive, longs to go home. Plans are made and they escape while a big feast is being held.

This novel is intended for young white boys as an adventure story of the French and Indian Wars. The book has no real Indian content with the exception of a few sentences with "injuns" and "squaws". The theme or storyline could have been just as effective if David and a friend got lost in the wilderness, and after a season or two, finally found their way home.

Not recommended.

1060
Meakin, David and Vincent, Jeremy
This land, these people
Longman Canada, 1973. $2.75, paper

This book is a supplementary history book which would be suitable for use at any grade level. It is filled with carefully selected photographs which are meant to stimulate discussion. These photographs should get the student thinking of Canadian history in a different perspective, more in terms of the personal feelings of the natives and the pioneers of Canada. Each group of photographs is followed by two pages of statements as well as challenging questions relating to Canada.

This book would be useful for supplementing any history course as it provides a welcome relief to the usual list of dates and events which require memorization. It requires some thinking to study the photographs, answer the questions and analyze the statements. Further, it gives more consideration to the everyday people in historical perspective rather that the usual heroes and outstanding people.

1061
Means, Florence Crannell
Our cup is broken
Houghton Mifflin, 1969. $3.95

After a nine-year stay with a white family, Sarah, a young Hopi woman, returns to her village to resume the way of her ancestors. But it is as difficult for Sarah to accept the traditional ways of living and the ancient religion as it is for the villagers to accept her new ways. When she is raped by a Hopi boy and bears his illegitimate child her position seems more hopeless than ever. Finally Benni, a Hopi man, takes Sarah as his wife and together they move from the Hopi village to a nearby white community.

This is a well written book for the more mature reader which dramatizes the resultant problems of cultural separation.

🍁 1062
Melling, John
Right to a future:
The native peoples of Canada
Anglican Church of Canada, 1967. $2.15, paper. O.P.

John Melling presents his view of the solutions to problems faced by the Indian people today. He rests his thesis on the necessity for change in the values of Canadians from the long-established materialistic value system to modern, remodelled Christian attitudes and values. These Christian attitudes and values are designed, not to cause total disintegration of the "heathen" culture, but to bring it out of the depths of poverty and despair; to be assimilated into the Canadian mainstream. Essentially his views remain akin to those of the Jesuits.

Melling professes a knowledge of the Indian people, but fails to show it here. It is almost common knowledge today that not many Indians are willing to give up their cultural heritage, despite all the tinselled offerings of white society. It seems there should be a way of helping a subjugated people without destroying their culture through assimilation. While the ideas presented are good, advocating change for progress through cooperation from everyone, they are unrealistic. Too much depends on changing the accepted Euro-Canadian outlook both of individuals and in government policies.

Melling's book makes for interesting reading for non-Indians as well as Indians and will be a useful source of discussion topics.

1063
Meyer, William
Native Americans:
The new Indian resistance
International Publishers, 1971. $1.25, paper

Native Americans: The new Indian resistance explains the extent to which the natives residing in the United States have been exploited. The book begins from the time Columbus made his alleged discovery of America up until the present day struggles with the Bureau of Indian Affairs. The struggles discussed are the fishing, hunting, land and water rights of the Indians.

The author, a native Cherokee, is active in the native rights struggle. His feelings which are shared by many other North American natives are expressed in this book. Mr. Meyer uses many statistics to substantiate his statements. For the person who wishes to gain more insight into the world of Indian problems, this book is a must.

🍁1064
Michelson, Gunther
A thousand words of Mohawk
National Museum of Man, 1973. $2.00, paper

This monograph is divided into two parts. The first part introduces the reader to the grammatical processes of the Mohawk language. The second part lists 1,000 verb and noun roots. This is not a complete list of words in the Mohawk language. The noun and verb roots have many prefixes and suffixes which can be combined in many ways. If each combination were to be named, hundreds more entries would be needed. It is the author's wish that this publication not be called a dictionary, rather that it be called a brief, non-technical introduction to Mohawk grammar.

The work presented is the result of many years of devoted work by Gunther Michelson on the Mohawk language. A valuable teaching aid.

1065
Miles, Charles
Indian and Eskimo artifacts of North America
Regnery, 1963. $25.00

A pictorial guide of over two thousand Indian and Eskimo artifacts. Accompanying the photographs are descriptions and information dealing with the use, fashioning, and geographical area where these artifacts were found. The material is presented under the main headings of tools, food, hunting and fishing utensils, clothing, ceremonial paraphernalia, jewelery, weapons, and travel. The author also discusses art and music forms prevalent among the native peoples of North America. Basically, this book covers most of the known everyday items used by Pre-Columbian man.

A well organized and interesting book of North American artifacts. The explanations and descriptions are clear and to the point. This book gives a good idea of the skill, ingenuity, resourcefulness, and craftsmanship of native Americans. Excellent colour, and black and white photographs. A good book for anyone interested in the Indian and Eskimo.

1066
Miller, Marjorie
Indian arts and crafts:
A complete "how to" guide to Southwestern Indian handicrafts
illus. by Ann Bruch Chamberlain
Nash, 1972. $2.95, paper

This book is about the arts and crafts of the Southwestern United States Indians. In it the authoress explains the origins of these crafts, the meaning behind their creation and moreover offers a complete and well detailed description of how one could be employed at these handicrafts. Included in this book are such noted crafts as: Navajo and Pueblo jewelry and rugs, Hopi Kachina dolls and Zuni pottery.

This is a very interesting book for it is well detailed in both description and illustration. Miller's material is well presented, for the reader is told the origins of these particular handicrafts and how to construct them, and is made aware of the harmony between the Indian craftsman and his environment.

Recommended.

1067
Minor, Marz N.
American Indian craft book
illus. by Joseph Bertelli
Popular Library, 1972. $1.25, paper

Handicrafts, games and the lifestyles of the American Indians are described in detail in this book. Patterns and instructions for making various items such as: moccasins, vests, dresses, bags and ornaments are described in a clear, easy to understand style. In the introduction, the author gives a brief history of the tribes mentioned throughout the book. When articles from these tribes are discussed, he gives the history of when, where, how and why these items were used. Recipes for Indian food, rules for Indian games, a list of Indian word with their meanings and even an introduction in sign language are given. Illustrations by Joseph Bertelli are clear an concise; the author has included photos of items on display in museums and exhibits.

A good book for persons interested in native arts and crafts.

1068
Mitchell, Emerson Blackhorse and Allen, T.D.
Miracle Hill:
The story of a Navaho boy
University of Oklahoma Press, 1968. $5.95

This autobiographical novel is about growing up Navajo in the fifties and sixties It tells of one life embracing Navajos, white and their cultures. Most of all it tells of one boy who wants to learn English: "Ever sha I use their tongue to understand and to communicate, exchange gifts, for their tongue is the barrier of destruction to my people." It tells of an artist.

The author was learning the language a he wrote. For this reason the book may seem very difficult reading at times. It is never, however, unrewarding. The characters and situations seem real and human, and often funny. The hero's dreams and miracles seem magic. The use of language is at times astoundingly fresh. One gets a revealing and personal glimpse of the Navajo world. Recommended

1069
Mitchell, William O.
The vanishing point
Macmillan of Canada, 1973. $9.98

The vanishing point is a piece of fiction portraying the modern Indian-white relationship as it exists on a reserve as well as in the city. The specific setting is in the Canadian Rockies on the Stoney Indian Reserve in Alberta and includes the surrounding area. Carlyle Sinclair, a white schoolteacher and Indian agent for the reserve becomes deeply committed to his job and displays overt frustration over the Indian non-acceptance of him. They respect him, but their feelings toward him go no further than that. Mr. Sinclair's entire life-story has been one in which a certain goal has been grasped at but vanishes before he really comprehends where he is.

The author presents the story in a humorous yet thought-provoking manner. He doesn't claim to know the Indian people anymore than he claims to know the whiteman. All he presents is a case example where a relationship between the two is finally established.

A book recommended for enjoyable leisure reading by adults.

1070
Moisés, Rosalio, et al
The tall candle:
The personal chronicle of a Yaqui Indian
University of Nebraska Press, 1971. $7.50

Rosalio Moises, a Yaqui Indian, was born in 1896 in the Mexican state of Sonora. He grew up during the revolutionary period of the Mexican and Indian wars.

Civilization had brought with it its greed, it had brought its religion, it had imposed its work ethic on these once free people. It had driven them from their fertile lands, it had turned man against man. Traitors were numerous; many persons were either deported to Yucatan or were killed. The people were destitute. It was in this environment that Rosalio grew up.

His life was very much like that of many American migrants. He worked where he could and was depressingly poor all his life. It was a hand to mouth existence at best.

Still, one cannot help but admire the tenacity with which Rosalio and others like him clung to life. He died in 1969; he was 73 years old.

This is the story of white colonialism and oppression. It is recommended reading.

1071
Momaday, N. Scott
House made of dawn
Harper & Row, 1968. $4.95;
New American Library, 1969. $0.95, paper

Abel's existence as the marginal man is the heartrending story of conflict, internal and external, experienced by this young American Indian. Past and present, urban life and reserve life are entangled creating confusion and multiple hardships in the continuing search for self. Strong bonds to the Kiowa consciousness pull Abel back to the majesty of his homeland and to the freedom of spirit waiting there. However, twentieth century influences prove too strong and have drawn Abel to the city where only despair replaces the hope once guiding him in the pursuit of the good life.

Momaday presents the stream of consciousness of the native mind. He renders apparent to the reader the barriers causing misunderstandings between Indian and non-Indian from a point of view not always considered. The forceful style of Momaday promotes realism in the novel which has made significant alternate perspectives to the ever-present difficulties faced by the native people in contemporary society.

1072
Momaday, N. Scott
The way to rainy mountain
illus. by Al Momaday
University of New Mexico Press, 1969. $4.95

This book is about the Kiowa Indians and is the author's personal vision, made up of his recollections of his people, their myths and their history. It is a collection of fragments which presents a gentle picture of a culture, of its genesis, life and death, and of its haunting memory. It is a very human story, well written.

1073
Momaday, Natachee Scott, ed.
American Indian authors
Houghton Mifflin, 1972. $2.20, paper

This book contains short stories and essays by American Indians who have previously been recognized and published. Among the more famous are Vine Deloria Jr., Chief Joseph, N. Scott Momaday, and Black Elk. Some legends are included in the text. Brief biographical inserts of each author precede each selection while discussion questions conclude each piece of literature.

American Indian authors is suggested for English courses in high school. It raises questions concerning past Indian life, relationships, and values and presents, as well, the contemporary issues faced by Indians.

1074
Montgomery, Jean
Passage to Drake's Bay
Morrow, 1972. $4.95

Tom, an orphan, travels as ship's boy on the Golden Hind, one of Sir Francis Drake's ships. The story deals with life aboard ship as Tom witnesses the punishment of mutineers. He undergoes the voyage from England to California, encounters piracy, and meets the Indians at Drake's Bay.

This book projects a lack of respect for the basic dignity of human beings. While it is fast paced and adventurous, it depends on degrading situations and descriptions for its action and interest. Tom is a grovelling cabin boy misused by Lord Salisbury throughout the story for his refusal to be seduced. Tom is shamed by the actions of a curious Indian woman who "with a low wail ... pressed his head to her deep bosom". The Indian woman was described as "a short, rolypoly, motherly dumpling... Her broad dimpled face was a cluster of gloves and bulbs and bubbles of flesh". The Indians are referred to constantly as "savages" and even mocked by Sir Francis Drake's actions as he accepts their friendship. A distasteful attitude towards blacks is also present. As for the author's style, her character development is poor and is dependant on stereotype description and dialogue. Not a good book in style or content.

1075
Montgomery, Jean
The wrath of coyote
illus. by Anne Siberelle
Morrow, 1968. $4.98

Based on the life of Chief Marin, this novel describes the conflict between the Spanish settlers and the California Indians who lived in the area of present day San Francisco. When the Spaniards first came to America, Chief Marin, then a boy, was filled with curiosity about their strange ways. As time passed, and his people were threatened, he developed a bitter hatred for the Spanish and led his people against them in a fight for survival.

A well written novel describing one of history's saddest episodes.

1076
Montgomery, Rutherford
Carcajou
illus. by L.D. Cram
Longman Canada, 1953. $5.25. O.P.

This nature adventure story tells us of an Indian family and their pet bear who are harassed by Carcajou, the devil spirited wolverine, as well as by a pair of ignoble white trappers.

The animals in this book are attributed with human characteristics and human motives for their actions, for example: the bear is affable and cute; the wolverine always wants revenge. The Indians who say "How" and talk in stilted language, and the greedy, unmanly villains are caricatures. The unrealistic narrative also contains unacceptable attitudes for a children's book. When a deer is killed by the wolverine: "There was no battle royal...He died a thrashing death that lacked glory".

🍁1077
Monture, Ethel Brant
Famous Indians
Clarke, Irwin, 1960. $3.50

More than a biographical treatment of three great Canadian Indians, Joseph Brant of the Iroquois Nation, Crowfoot of the Blackfoot Nation and Peter Martin of the Mohawk tribe, this book describes the cultures from which they came as well as the history of the times.

A thoroughly accurate account of these Indian leaders is presented by the author who is, herself, an Indian. The book is a fine contribution to Canadian literature for young people.

1078
Moody, Ralph
Geronimo:
Wolf of the warpath
illus. by Nicholas Eggenhofer
Random, 1958. $2.95

This is the story of the life of Geronimo, from his birth and childhood, through manhood and finally to old age and death. The author unceasingly depicts this Apache warrior as a savage, self-glorifying braggard. His victories are ruthless acts of treachery, his failures meat to whet the appetite of the self-righteous. In short, this book presents the distorted view of the courageous but desperate resistance of Geronimo and his followers against white invasion.

Definitely not recommended.

1079
Moody, Ralph
Riders of the Pony Express
illus. by Robert Riger
Houghton Mifflin, 1958. $2.95

This book presents a highly glorified account of the feats, dangers and lives of the first riders for the Pony Express. The periodic mention of Indians in this book serves only to enhance the thrills and perils of the "old west".

Not recommended.

1080
Mooney, James
The Ghost-Dance Religion and the Sioux outbreak of 1890
University of Chicago Press, 1965. $8.05; $3.95, paper

n 1890, the United States government became concerned about the possibility of n Indian uprising among the Sioux as a esult of the Ghost-Dance and the beliefs surrounding this doctrine initiated by the ndian visionary — prophet, Wovoka. James Mooney, a professional ethnologist was sent to investigate the new religion among the Sioux and to report his findings. This book, originally published as a report o the Secretary of the Smithsonian nstitute, 1892-93, is the result of his ears of work among the Sioux.

The book describes the messiah, Wovoka, he doctrine of the Ghost-Dance and its ariants among the Sioux, the Sioux Outbreak and the events leading to Wounded Knee. It describes the ceremony f the Ghost-Dance in great detail and lists he songs and relates beliefs and lore.

An exhaustive account of the Ghost-ance religion important to the nderstanding of the nature and motivation f the cult. For the student of anthropology nd the interested layman, this book has to e one of the classics in human science.

1081
Moquin, Wayne and Van Doren, Charles, eds.
Great documents in American Indian history
illus.
Praeger, 1972. $13.50; $4.95, paper

This volume is a selection of documents of Indian origin which sketches the story of the Indian in the United States from earliest historical time to the present. Some photographs and a glossary of tribes are included.

This large and wide-ranging book gives a good sense of the attitudes and issues affecting the American Indian, as seen by the Indian himself. With its chronological, historic slant, it also makes evident this shaping. An excellent documentary introduction to a difficult history.

1082
Moran, Mabel O.
Red Eagle:
Buffalo Bill's adopted son
illus. by Charles Hargens
Lippincott, 1948. $4.50. O.P.

In this biographical narrative from the 1870's, Mabel Moran tells the story of Red Eagle, the Choctaw Indian boy adopted by Buffalo Bill Cody. More than an adventure story the book tells of the American Indian's deep love for his native land and respect for the ideals of his ancestors. It tells of the Indian's struggle to adapt to the expectations of a world which has deprived his race of almost everything it valued.

This is a sensitive account of the life of Red Eagle and a realistic one, since much of the story was told to the author by Red Eagle himself.

1083
Morey, Sylvester M.
Can the red man help the white man?
Gilbert Church, 1970. $1.95, paper

This book is a report of a week-long conference which took place in Denver, Colorado, June 1968. The guest speakers were Indian elders and chiefs representing various Amerindian tribes. The white people present were representatives of the Myrin Institute, New York. The purpose of this conference was to discuss the ills of contemporary American society — offering solutions; and to bring about a better understanding and sense of unity between the Indian and white races. The speakers found that the key to most troubles in the U.S. was a definite lack of religious awareness and a total disrespect for nature and its elements. This conference pointed out that the Indian philosophy of life and religion and his love of nature and man could solve most of society's problems; if it took the time and effort to listen and practise what these Indians preached.

This many-faceted book authentically and realistically shows the spiritually rich life of the Indian. An excellent study of human values. A stimulant for religious and philosophic discussions. Recommended reading for the mature reader.

1084
Morey, Sylvester M. and Gilliam, Olivia L.
Respect for life:
Report of a conference at Harper's Ferry, West Virginia on the traditional upbringing of American Indian children
Warren P. Jennerjohn
Waldorf Press, 1974. $4.75, paper

This book reports the contribution of eight Indian representatives who attended a conference on American Indian education at Harper's Ferry, West Virginia. The discussion focuses on the subject of child rearing from babyhood to adolescence and covers the situation of the American Indian today. The tribes represented are the Navajo, Mohawk, Crow, Kiowa, Pueblo and Arapaho.

This is a very informative book that examines the traditional Indian way of raising children, of which education is an integral part. Although six different tribes contribute to the discussion, they give the reader a basic understanding of the subject because what each representative says complements the words of the other speakers. Even though the way of bringing up their children varies from tribe to tribe, a definite unity in beliefs and goals can be seen.

1085
Morgan, Lewis
League of the Iroquois
illus.
Citadel, 1972. $3.95

The League of the Iroquois is an early attempt to reconstruct the original culture of the Iroquois before the coming of the white man. Morgan describes the social and political organization of the Six Nations which he equates with Greece and pre-imperial Rome. His thesis is that existing and historically-known societies can be arranged in an evolutionary sequence.

This book is not for the general reader, since it contains many assumptions and judgments which may not be apparent to someone unfamiliar with the political and intellectual issues of the mid-nineteenth century. Nevertheless, for the serious student with an historical perspective it is a solid introduction to the Iroquois.

🍁1086
Morin, Leopold
Moosonee Indians' integration
Imprimerie Notre-Dame, Richelieu, Quebec, 1971. $1.35, paper

This booklet is written by a priest who lived amongst the James Bay Indians for 21 years. In it he presents his views of what the Indian problem is and what needs to be done.

This booklet was published in 1971 but it is quite outdated and contains such comments on the natives as: "quite satisfied with a one-room house, the size of a tent or a bit bigger", "dead set against economic progress and development", and "fickle as a child". The whole booklet is written in a paternalistic tone even though the author proposes a brotherly process of integration instead of one that is fatherly. Instead of walking hand in hand as equals toward integration as the author states, in effect it sounds like the whiteman holding the native's hand, guiding him along.

🍁1087
Morley, Alan
Roar of the breakers:
A biography of Peter Kelly
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1967. $4.95

Peter Kelly was born into an aristocratic Haida family in the Queen Charlotte Islands in 1885. Kelly strove for equality for his people and chose the church to be his way of life. This is his biography and it presents the story of a man who provided Indian leadership and inspiration for his people.

An overly dramatic presentation of Peter Kelly's life with emphasis on his scholastic achievements in the ministry. Kelly's main aim was to have his people surrender their tradition to the modern society of the non-Indian. He overlooked the richness of the traditional Indian culture and the importance of combining the past with the present. It is obvious that his opinions wer not entirely shared for at present there *is* a strong revival of the traditional Indian culture.

🍁1088
Morriseau, Norval
Legends of my people, the great Ojibw
illus. by the author
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. $6.95

This is a collection of legends, stories and sacred beliefs recorded to preserve the dying culture of the Ojibway people. The author, Norval Morriseau, whose illustrations accompany the text has captured the oral tradition of his people in the straightforwardness and simplicity of his writing style. The courage to relate these legends and religious practices without feeling the need to explain, moralize or apologize for them is indeed refreshing.

An important book. Highly recommended.

🍁1089
Mowat, Farley
The curse of the Viking grave
illus. by Charles Geer
Little, Brown, 1966. $4.50

This adventure for adolescent and adult readers tells of four teenagers, white, Indi and Eskimo, in the sub-arctic of Manitob When the white boy's uncle falls ill while aiding disease-stricken Indian friends, th young people travel north to retrieve valuable relics from a Viking grave to pay the hospital and help the inland Eskimo. Their hard journey across the north, desp an Eskimo shaman's curse, makes up th climax of the narrative.

This story is fast moving and full of realistic environmental detail. The haracters of the Indians and Eskimos are ympathetically rendered. The conflict etween native and white values hroughout the book almost always shows hite ways foolish in the wild and perhaps lsewhere too.

090
Iowat, Farley
he desperate people
oodcuts by Rosemary Kilbourn
ittle, Brown, 1959. $5.75

n this diary-like narrative of events leading p to the destruction of the traditional Inuit ulture and the near extinction of the proud halmuit Eskimo, Farley Mowat shows how he exploitation of natural resources recipitated the ultimate tragedy of disease, pidemics, diminishing herds and tarvation for the Shalmuit Eskimo.

This tragedy, related in Mowat's ngaging prose style, harshly critizes the angle of red tape in Ottawa's bureaucracy nd blames it for indifference, isunderstanding and neglect.

This is a book every young Canadian hould read, for what Mowat has to say oncerns the future of the Eskimo heritage s well as that of other Canadians.

091
lowat, Farley
ost in the barrens
rawings by Charles Geer
cClelland & Stewart, 1962. $2.50;
1.75, paper

amie, a white boy from the city, goes to e with his trapper uncle and becomes iends with Awasin, a Cree boy. They go ith a hunting party into the Arctic in arch of caribou, and separate from the ain group. Lost and alone in the barrens, ey must use all their knowledge and skill for survival in the Arctic in hopes of returning home in the spring.

This book is very interesting as well as informative. Young people will find many exciting parts, and the reading smooth and easy. A good picture of life in the north is presented.

🍁1092
Mowat, Farley
People of the Deer
illus. by Samuel Bryant
Little, Brown, 1952. $8.50

Lyrical prose in the stream of consciousness reveals the sensation of experiencing the Barrens northwest of Hudson Bay for the first time, of becoming drawn almost magnetically to the land and the people and of observing Farley Mowat's own life as he joined the Ihalmiut for two years. As an outsider on the periphery of their society, he witnessed and accepted the way of life, beliefs, customs and religion of the People of the Deer. Also discussed are the results of the white man's degenerative effects on a once stable and viable society and environment.

People of the Deer is a tribute to the few Inuit-Ihalmiut who remain today whose quality of humanity serves as a meritorious example to all men.

🍁1093
Mowat, Farley
The polar passion:
The quest for the North Pole
with illustrations and maps
McClelland & Stewart, 1973. rev. ed.
$12.50; $6.95, paper

Farley Mowat has written this action-packed book based on the trials and travels of early explorers searching for the Northwest Passage. The unfortunate mishaps which these men experienced are vividly described using actual passages from the journals of explorers such as; Thorgisl, Bartlett, Baffin, Steffanson and Cook. Ten maps tracing their travel routes and a 32 page section of black and white illustrations are included.

Readers can readily understand the way in which early Europeans viewed the natives of this continent when they read a passage taken from a journal which describes the Smith Sound Eskimos as: "wild and uncouth — but evidently human beings." The text is most enjoyable with unending suspense packed into every page. Persons interested in Arctic history will find this volume most rewarding. Although there is a tendency for the general reader to shy away from detailed material, this book is also recommended for them.

🍁1094
Mowat, Farley
Tundra:
Selections from the great accounts of Arctic land voyages
McClelland and Stewart, 1973. $12.50
$6.95, paper

This book describes the beauty and harshness of the Arctic tundra through the journals of European explorers. The tundra area is that portion of land stretching from west of Hudson Bay to the Pacific Ocean. Mowat's fine ability to weave a most informative and exciting book from huge volumes of source material is well worth noting. The customs of the Copper, Chipewayan and Dogrib Indians are described along with the way of life of various groups of Eskimos. The explorers have given credit to the natives for helping them in troublesome times. Excellent black and white photographs illustrate the natives in their natural environment. The geological position of the tundra is also illustrated quite well. A total of 52 pages of illustrations provide the reader with a vivid picture of Northern life.

1095
Mulcahy, Lucille
Fire on Big Lonesome
illus.
Elk Grove Press, 1967. $3.89

Phillip, a young teenage boy, feels the responsibility of taking care of the household after the death of his father. He works hard in the fields and is known throughout the village as being the swiftest runner; perhaps a legacy of his Zuni ancestry.

When a huge forest fire broke out and extra men were needed, Phillip joined the ranks unsure whether or not, because of his youth, he would be accepted. But Phillip becomes a hero because of his swiftness in running when he warns another patrol of the flash-fire in which all of them could easily have died.

The story is adventurous, fast-paced and is excellent reading material. Its mature plot will interest the older boy having difficulty in reading. Photographic illustrations accompany the text.

1096
Myers, J. Jay
Red chiefs and white challengers
illus.
Washington Square Press, 1972. $1.25, paper

This is a collection of biographies of eminent figures, Indian and white, who were involved in early confrontations between the two races. The frontier struggles, conflicts, massacres and victories involved in the acquisition of land for the New World's citizens are depicted. The lives of great leaders from both sides are related in a context embodying past and present to provide a complete historical portrait of each confrontation, its causes and lasting effects.

Unlike the content of most historical interpretations, Myers has sincerely and objectively viewed the situations accurately, carefully weighing the given facts. Clarity of style combined with Myers' creative writing skill makes this a recommended historical reference text.

1097
Nabokov, Peter
Two Leggings:
The making of a Crow warrior
illus. with photos
Crowell, 1970. $2.25, paper

Two Leggings was a Crow Indian who lived in the Upper Missouri region in the last half of the nineteenth century. In a series of exclusive interviews conducted by William Wildschut and edited by Peter Nabokov, Two Leggings has revealed his life story.

Orphaned at an early age, Two Leggings was forced to make his own way within the ranks of the Crow social system. Ambition and the overwhelming desire to become a powerful chief piloted his life. Aided by older brothers and a medicine father, he became a well-known warrior, praised among his people, but not until after many futile efforts to obtain his medicine vision.

This account places events in a chronological order which is very much needed when relating events in a particular life time to those outside of the tribal territory. Nabokov has managed to reveal the stream of consciousness of an impulsive Indian psyche in Two Leggings' narrative. The loss of natural feelings in describing Crow values, ideals, religion and social life during translation and writing have been minimal. What remains is an accurate detailed account of an Indian's traditional life which will prove itself invaluable to ethnologists and historians.

🍁 1098
Nagler, Mark
Indians in the city:
A study of the urbanization of Indians i
Toronto
Canadian Research Centre for Anthropology, Saint Paul University, Ottawa, 1970. $2.50, paper

This book deals with the socio-anthropological aspects of acculturation with respect to the native peoples of Canada. The study was limited to the Indians in Toronto, because of its ideal economic region and the large numbers o Indians settling in the urban community. There are five basic areas which comprise the discussion of urbanization: reasons fo migration, cultural influences, education, employment, pattern of social adjustment A final chapter offers implications and conclusions drawn.

It is an interesting study which provide insights into the ways in which Indians adapt to the process of urbanization. The many charts and tables included are informative and effective in recording the results of the study.

🍁 1099
Nagler, Mark
Perspectives on the North American Indians
McClelland & Stewart, 1972. $4.95, pa

This book is a series of articles on the sociological interpretation of how native people are adjusting to North American society today. It contains a five-part stud on the acculturation, education, economi organization, social problems and the ur experience of the American Indian and

Eskimo. The articles, written by authorities in the fields of sociology, anthropology, ethnology and psychology indicate that despite all the whiteman's pressures for changing the pattern of life for native people they still, to a large extent, maintain their own social structure and cultural practices. Actual field studies along with tribal and individual case studies are recorded, thus producing objectivity and a wider perspective regarding socio-economic differences between the two cultures.

Mark Nagler is a noted lecturer and author of articles and books pertaining to Indian and Eskimo studies. This book is historically relevant, well researched and well documented. It is recommended as an excellent source for research material or for use as a sociology text for secondary and university students or interested readers.

1100
National Indian Brotherhood
Aboriginal people of Canada and their environment
National Indian Brotherhood, 1973. rev. ed. $2.00, paper

This booklet tells of how natives have been pushed off their land and in many cases forced to gi[illegible] up their livelihood of fishing, trapping and hunting. It also tells of the ecological disruptions due to current projects involving water and power, petroleum and gas transport and chemical and sanitary wastes.

This is an interesting booklet because it looks at development from the Indian point of view. Also, there are several maps which show various ongoing projects for a better understanding of the current situation.

🍁 1101
National Indian Brotherhood
Indian control of Indian education:
Policy paper presented to the Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
National Indian Brotherhood, 1975. $2.00, paper

This book, prepared by the National Indian Brotherhood, is a statement of the goals, principles and directions which must be the foundation of any school program for Indian children. N.I.B.'s policy is designed to meet the needs of the students and educators and is based on two fundamental principles of education — parental responsibility and local control. The Minister of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, on December 21, 1974, recognized and approved the proposals of "Indian control of Indian education". There are four proposals. The first concerns the responsibility of making decisions for the education of Indian children. N.I.B. states that the band councils and Indian parents should have total or partial control of education on reserves, and that Indian children must have responsible representation on all school boards. Transfer of educational jurisdiction from the federal government to provincial governments without approval and consultation by Indian people is unacceptable.

The second proposal concerns education programs. These programs must be relevant to the child's and community's needs. Indian children can and must have the opportunity to learn their history, language and culture in schools. The needs of adult and vocational education must also be met.

The third proposal realizes the need for more native teachers and counsellors. Qualified persons must have the proper training and opportunities to become teachers.

The last proposal deals with school facilities. The education facilities must adequately meet the needs of reserve populations. Sub-standard school facilities must be replaced with new buildings and equipment.

This book is well organized and enlightening and should be read by all educators dealing with Indian students. It is an excellent example of the fine work being done by the National Indian Brotherhood.

🍁 1102
National Indian Brotherhood
Statement on economic development of Indian communities
National Indian Brotherhood, 1973. $1.00, paper

This booklet is concerned with the poor economic development on Indian reserves in the western provinces, and how the government could help change the present situation. It presents a brief but concise description of the present situation on reserves as well as ongoing governmental projects aimed at improving these poor conditions. It goes on to take a look at the future, and what is needed. Natives today want parity with other Canadians in their standard of living and this is simply elaborated upon in this booklet.

This is an informative booklet which stresses the need for adequate funding for community-directed programs and cooperation from civil servants. It brings up several good points and presents realistic recommendations.

🍁1103
National Library of Canada
Indian — Inuit authors:
An annotated bibliography
Information Canada, 1974. $2.50, paper

This annotated bibliography of Canadian Indian, Métis and Inuit works lists, by author, English and French titles with reviews in both languages. The listing includes novels, anthologies, poetry, songs, articles, addresses, proceedings, reports, theses and language studies.

This bibliography is a useful tool in aiding school officials, teachers, professionals and lay persons in selecting books. One should note that this book omits reference to some native authors' works and yet includes those of some white authors. This should not detract from the book's value; it is an informative and good bibliography of native authors. A subject index would however, improve this publication.

Recommended.

🍁1104
National Museum of Man
'Ksan: Breath of our grandfathers
National Museums of Canada, 1972.
$2.50, paper

This book describes the modern artists' community of 'Ksan as well as the artistic tradition of the Upper Skeena River Indians which it sought to revive and today continues. With a catalogue of black and white photographic reproductions.

This concise, readable book gives a revealing glimpse of 'Ksan, the rich artistic centre, and of its products. One only wishes the pictures were in colour.

🍁1105
National Museum of Man and the Royal Scottish Museum
The Athapaskans: Strangers of the North
photos by Gabor Szilasi
National Museums of Canada, 1974.
$6.95, paper

The Royal Scottish Museum and the National Museum of Man have combined the best of their Athapaskan artifact collections to produce this catalogue of a major exhibition which serves as a pictorial history of these Indians' material culture. The Athapaskan Indians inhabit territory in Alaska and in northwestern Canada. Their traditional way of life followed a seasonal, nomadic pattern based on climatic factors and the availability of game. The Athapaskans skillfully and ingeniously used the raw materials provided by their environment: wood, stone, bone, bark and animal skins. These materials satisfied the utilitarian and ceremonial needs of their everyday life. The catalogue discusses the contact with white culture and the socio-economic changes brought about. The post World War II era has found these people caught between two cultures and two different outlooks in life and an ever-increasing generation gap. The catalogue concludes by discussing the present day Athapaskan Indian and his future in the twentieth century.

Hundreds of excellent photographs (in colour and black and white) abound in this volume. Beneath each photograph are brief explanations describing the use of the object, how it was made, its measurements and the particular tribe which made it. Native arts and craftsmanship are given due respect in this catalogue. Suitable reading for students of Indian cultures and Indian artifact collectors.

1106
The Navajo School of Indian Basketry
Indian basket weaving
Dover, 1971. $1.75, paper

The techniques in the original Navajo skill basket weaving are clearly described in this book with 114 large illustrations showing the exact steps required to make a basket. The shape, size, coiled or upright weave, various types of stitches and the recipes for making the dyes are all included.

The instructions and illustrations are clear and concise, but there is little information on the type of materials used and where they can be obtained. The reader, unless familiar with the Navajos an their environment, may be at a dead-end before even beginning to weave. More information on the source of materials coul have been given to eliminate further research.

Recommended for use in arts and crafts schools, but additional information is required.

🍁1107
Needler, George Henry
Louis Riel:
The Rebellion of 1885
Burns & MacEachern, 1957. $3.00. O.P.

A fully documented history of Canadian military intervention during the suppression of the Riel Rebellion of 1885.

This account lacks objectivity. It seems glorify the Canadian troop actions, overlooking the incompetence of General Middleton, and belittling the brave stand that the Cree Indians made out of loyalty their cause. It is dry reading since it is chiefly about military manoeuvres and lac the human touch. It is relatively short, is informative, and is recommended for history enthusiasts interested in the actio of the Canadian Government during the Riel Rebellion.

1108
Neering, Rosemary
Emily Carr
Fitzhenry & Whiteside, 1975. $1.00, paper

This short biography of Emily Carr covers her early family life, her studies in Europe and her life as an artist in British Columbia, emphasis being placed on her personality and creativeness. A highly personal account of the trials, tribulations and joys xperienced during her life. Native content in this book is minimal but very interesting. Neering tells of Carr's relations with the Coastal Indians and of her fascination with their art forms and culture. Emily Carr successfully recreated the spirit of coastal rt in her own unique style. Carr's llustrations of totem poles and the andscape of British Columbia are excellent works of art. Worthwhile reading for young nd old alike.

1109
leering, Rosemary
lorth-West Mounted Police
itzhenry & Whiteside Ltd., 1974. $2.95, paper

his brief, informative book gives nformation about the North-West Mounted olice, now known as the Royal Canadian lounted Police. Most of the book describes he organization's first 25 years of peration (1874-1899). This police force vas organized to patrol and keep the peace n Canada's Northwest, which from 1873-900, was the scene of new settlements, old discoveries and conflict between native eoples and white settlers and traders. leering describes the early police posts, the orce's organization and duties and the native and white people who inhabited the land. The Northwest Rebellion is discussed. The author gives the causes, the battlefield details and the results of this conflict.

Large print, simple language and objectivity make this book a valuable aid in gaining background information about this police force and the Canadian Northwest. Questions are included at the end of each section to stimulate the student's interest. Illustrated with drawings, maps and black and white photographs. Recommended for the upper elementary grade student of Canadian history, and beyond.

1110
Neihardt, John G.
Black Elk speaks:
Being the life story of a holy man of the Oglala Sioux as told through John G. Neihardt
illus. by Standing Bear
University of Nebraska Press, 1961.
$1.50, paper

Black Elk, one of the great holy men of the Oglala Sioux, narrated his life story to Neihardt in the hope that his knowledge of his people, their culture and religon would be passed on to future generations. Neihardt has fully documented this narration in the true words of Black Elk. Interspersed throughout are the memoirs of other distinguished elders such as Standing Bear, Iron Hawk and Fire Thunder. Through their recorded thoughts are revealed the sensibilities of the Indian culture and psychology.

Clarity of style and simple language in the Indian manner of speaking make this a fine contribution toward keeping the Indian culture alive. This book is a must for those searching for traditionalist ways, for it provides both guidance and spiritual fulfillment.

1111
Neihardt, John G.
The twilight of the Sioux
original title: **A cycle of the west**
University of Nebraska Press, 1971.
$2.25, paper

This volume is composed of two narrative poems, the latter portion of the author's *A cycle of the west* . The first poem tells of the last battles of the Plains Indians — The Sioux, Cheyenne and Arapahoe — against the invasion of the whites. The second tells of the rise of a new religion among the conquered tribes and its ending at Wounded Knee.

This book represents an interesting attempt at instilling the sad history of the Plains Indians with the power of an epic poem. The insistent rhythm of the heroic couplet and the high romantic diction are dissonant to the modern ear. In the first poem, one regrets the incongruous use of ocean images to delineate a battle fought by a land-locked people. In the second poem, the work is at its best in the description of messianic visions, a subject not inappropriate to poetry. This cycle is, not surprisingly, one of a kind.

1112
Nelson, Bruce
Land of the Dacotahs
illus. with photographs
University of Nebraska Press, 1964.
$2.25, paper

Land of the Dacotahs envelops the major events in the past of the Upper Missouri region in a quasi-historical form. From 1673 onward, Nelson combines adventurous tales with historical fact to compose a unique account of Sioux life, early explorations and settlements, the gold rushes and the subsequent political history that determined the development of the Northwest United States.

Although weak in representing the Indian viewpoint on the Custer victory and the Ghost-Dance religious movement, Nelson has for the most part effectively captured the sense of native value in the history of North America.

Easily readable, the lively style carries the reader through the annals of the past, with the help of Nelson's witty insight into the often undiscussed events that shape a country's future.

🍁1113
Nevin, Evelyn C.
The river spirit and the mountain demons
Van Nostrand, 1965. $5.25

Thirteen-year-old Kwotila is an Okanagan slave girl in the family of the Chinook chief. Although she is treated kindly, Kwotila longs for her own tribe. Circumstances force her to return to her people and Kwotila journeys up the Columbia River with a strange Indian couple who have joined white fur traders moving north to establish a fort. Through her eyes we see a new exciting life unfold for her, as well as the hardships, the courage and the adjustments both Indian and white man must undergo as their lives mingle.

Evelyn Nevin has realistically portrayed the life of the Chinook tribe in the historical context of the early nineteenth century Pacific Northwest. Handsome woodcuts decorate this well written, exciting book for young people.

1114
Newcomb, Charles G.
The smoke hole
illus. by Beatien Yazz
Naylor, 1968. $6.95

Grandfather Adildoni with his traditional Navajo ways helped to shape the life of his parentless, young grandson Yazzi. Together they shared a deep love and understanding under the smoke hole of their hogan. The trader also played a large role in Yazzi's life. He taught Yazzi non-Indian ways, customs and the vocation of a trader and helped him to bridge the gap between the cultures.

Newcomb has beautifully described the events in Yazzi's daily life and has masterfully maintained a high level of interest during countless adventures. He has blended two cultures in one character and has thus proven that hope still exists for Indian survival in the white world despite the degenerating influences.

1115
Newcomb, Franc Johnson
Hosteen Klah:
Navaho medicine man and sand painter
illus.
University of Oklahoma Press,
1971.(1964) $6.95; $2.50, paper

Hosteen Klah was a remarkable medicine man and sand painter of the Navajo people for 70 years of his life. Throughout his long life, from the prosperous old days to contact and change with the white man, he proved himself to be the most influential person on the reserve and was well-known also throughout the U.S. — the Museum of Navajo Ceremonial Art in Santa Fe still holds his sacred medicine bundles and sand paintings.

Newcomb has, most interestingly, related here the history of Hosteen's family for two hundred years beginning two generations before his birth when Narbona, his great-grandfather was the great war chief. The author writes with care and affection of her friend Klah's religious ceremonies in order to preserve what she can of the rich Navajo religion and a way of life endangered by th encroaching white civilization.

1116
Newcomb, Franc Johnson
Navajo bird tales:
told by Hosteen Clah Chee
illus. by Na-Ton-Sa-Ka
Theosophical Publishing House, 1970.
$3.95

Navajo bird tales is a book that is focused on an aspect of Indian culture and life whic is often undervalued in importance, that of Indian folklore. All the tales in the book are narrated by an old and much respected medicine man, Hosteen Clah Chee, grandfather of Keedah a little Navajo shepherd boy. Through the personification of animals, the explanation of human, animal and bird behaviour and their characteristics simplified.

The tales of the Navajo tribe can be viewed as allegories and serve several functional purposes. While they are entertaining for children the Navajo tales not only illustrate the superstitious nature of the Indians but also give an explanation of why such superstitions exist. The tales often teach young children the idea of righ and wrong according to the Navajo custom such as punishing a wrong doer who isolated himself from everyone else and never shared his goods.

The whole idea behind story-telling is that of a socializing process. The Indian children learn to respect their elders, and the decided peacefulness and unity broug about by such an event is clearly illustrate throughout the book. The book is recommended for the bedtime story-hour for small children of all nationalities.

1117
Newcombe, Jack
The best of the athletic boys:
The white man's impact on Jim Thorpe
Doubleday, 1975. $8.95

This biography of Jim Thorpe (1887-1935), a Sac and Fox Indian with Irish blood, covers the exciting and turbulent career of a great athlete. Jim Thorpe's early school years in a government agency school were marked by excessive truancy and belligerence. His sport life began to show great promise at Carlisle Indian School, where he was later transferred. He excelled in every sport he played, especially football. Newcombe describes his athletic accomplishments at Carlisle and at the Swedish Olympic Games. Thorpe's professional career in football and baseball are discussed. It was this professionalism that cost Thorpe his Olympic awards; the games were for amateurs only. After his playing days were over, Thorpe drifted from one dead-end job to another until his death in 1953. These years were marked by family problems and poverty. Nevertheless, Jim Thorpe will always be remembered as "the greatest athlete in the world".

In simple and direct fashion, the life story of Jim Thorpe is told. The initial chapter gives historical data pertaining to the Fox and Sac Nations. Many details concerning Thorpe's football games and football rules of the day are given. This should be of special interest to the football fan and general reader.

🍁1118
Newell, William B.Ta-io-wah-ron-ha-gai
Crime and justice among the Iroquois nations
Caughnawaga Historical Society, 1965. $5.00. O.P.

This book is written by an Indian to explain why there was very little crime amongst the Iroquois nations, even though there were no police or jails. The author relies upon the writings of those who first met native Americans and goes into crimes such as theft and adultery, and relates how they were dealt with when they did occur, which was rarely.

This book gives the reader a good understanding of why the Iroquois were able to live in such harmony. It is brief, yet it sums up the question quite well. This is a book which provides a native opinion of the way life was in the Iroquois nations while there was a minimum of outside contact.

🍁1119
Newton, Norman
Fire in the raven's nest
New Press, 1973. $9.50

This book describes the Haida people of British Columbia's Queen Charlotte Islands from the time of pre-white contact to 1973. The author discusses traditional lifestyles and culture of yesteryear and he comments on the social, political and economic issues facing the contemporary Haida. Newton made extensive visits to Haida villages interviewing people concerning topics such as religion, mythology, beliefs, and their general world view and outlook on life. The impact of white culture, both good and bad, on the Haida is given scholarly attention by the author.

Very good black and white photographs and maps complement the text.

Recommended reading for persons interested in Haida culture and mythology.

1120
Norbeck, Oscar E.
Indian crafts for campers
illus. by John B. Eves
A condensation of *Book of Indian life crafts*
Association Press, 1967. $1.75, paper

Intended for use by camp counsellors, this book tells how to make Indian clothing, ceremonial equipment and dwellings and how to cook and produce artwork Indian style. Instructions, lists of materials, and tools needed to reproduce these items are included.

The information presented is very general and often misleading. The author's knowledge of Indian crafts is limited; this is evident in his writing. After reading this book, one might get the impression that all Indians lived in the same manner and produced their everyday items in the same way. At times the details are sketchy and the author gives limited indication as to where these items originated. The illustrations are sometimes inaccurate and misrepresentative.

Not suitable.

🍁1121
Norman, Charles
Orimha of the Mohawks:
The story of Pierre Esprit Radisson among the Indians
illus. by Johannes Troyer
Macmillan, 1961. $2.95. O.P.

This story takes place in 1652 in what is now the province of Quebec and upper New York State. Pierre Radisson, a French lad, is captured by raiding Mohawk Indians from the Mohawk Valley. Pierre is later adopted by the tribe. While living with them, he learns their ways, customs and some of their language. Eventually, Pierre becomes very homesick and escapes via Fort Amsterdam (New York City) to Europe and back to Quebec.

The language used to describe the Mohawks and their allies is very demeaning and insulting. An Iroquois child reading this book would, indeed, get the wrong impression of his great and democratic ancestors. No attempt is made to state the reasons for the wars between the Iroquois and the French. The only positive aspect of this book tells of the Mohawks' successful adaptability to their environment.

Not recommended.

🍁1122
North, Sterling
Captured by the Mohawks and other adventures of Radisson
illus. by Victor Mays
Houghton Mifflin, 1960. $3.95

Pierre Espirit Radisson was an adventurous boy. It was this quality that led him into the situation in which he was captured by a Mohawk tribe. It was also this quality which led him into many other difficult situations. This book tells of the adventures Radisson encountered and as a result, the part he played in history. The story is interesting, but sad. It is sad to learn how the Indian and his land were exploited by the white man.

For its historical value the book is fairly good. However, such descriptions as "Happy boys — singing and playing; but murderous young men, eager to kill and loot and scalp. Savages, with the hot blood of spring running strongly in their veins" are numerous within the text. The author has made very little attempt to enhance the Indian's image, past or present.

Not recommended.

1123
Northey, Sue
The American Indian
illus. by George Gray
Naylor, 1962. rev. ed. $4.95

A factual account of the Indians of North America which deals with the traditions and ways of life of the Indians of the woodland, the plains, the southwest and the northwest. It explains how the Indian lived before the coming of the white man and how he felt about the white man's teachings. A separate chapter deals with the Indian's contribution to American society.

An excellent book in that it presents Indians as primarily a religious people who had great respect for nature and felt themselves a part of it. A good general book for upper elementary grades.

1124
Norton, Andre
Fur magic
illus. by John Kaufmann
World, 1968. $4.91

When Cory Alder stumbles upon ancient tribal magic in the far west, he finds himself transported to a time when mythical animals had human intelligence and human powers. Most dynamic of all of these beings was the Changer. Cory becomes the Beaver, Yellow Shell, who undertakes to keep Changer from using his magic for evil purposes.

A highly original story of mystery and adventure, with the folklore of the North American Indian as an integral part.

🍁1125
Nuligak,
I, Nuligak
illus. by Ekootak
translated from the Eskimo by Maurice Metayer
Peter Martin, 1968. 2nd. ed. $5.95;
Pocket Books, 1972. $1.25, paper

I, Nuligak is an autobiography, translated from Eskimo to English. Even with meanings lost through translation this is a excellent account of the physical hardships and adventure in the remote and harsh environment of Nuligak and his people, Canadian Eskimos. Nuligak was born posthumously and so refers to himself as a "poor orphan boy". He spent much time with his grandmother and when he becam older and a hunter he repaid his people for the food and help given to him when he wa young.

In this interesting and factual book Nuligak discusses not only the hard and hungry times, but also the times of laughte and fun. It is a valuable source of material for the social scientist as well as a moving story of life in the far north.

🍁1126
Nungak, Zebedee and Arima, Eugene
Eskimo stories from Povungnituk, Quebec
illus. in soapstone carvings
National Museums of Canada, 1969. $3.00

A series of Eskimo stories — myths, legends, historical accounts, and observations, illustrated with pictures of t "legend carvings" made by the storytelle The story text is rendered in Eskimo and English and an appendix, "A review of Central Eskimo mythology", is also provided.

A documentary look into the mind and

world of the Eskimo, revealing a wealth of imagination in the face of a cruel environment. Of great interest to the anthropologist. The appendix is readable though the stories themselves, remnants of an oral culture, require a certain amount of patience from the contemporary reader.

1127
Nurge, Ethel, ed.
The modern Sioux:
Social systems and reservation culture
University of Nebraska Press, 1970.
$12.50; $6.95, paper

This book is based on one American Indian tribe, the Sioux or Dakotas. The subject matters covered are customs; social organization, such as structure of the family; diet; economics; religion and political organization. Using a large number of studies and source material on the Pine Ridge, Rosebud and Lower Brule reserves, the author examines topics such as: cultural identity, adaptation to the environment off the reserve, personality development and other issues affecting the Sioux today. The material is divided into two sections: Social systems and reservation culture, and Individuals in the social system.

Although some studies cover the period 1940 to 1966, the facts have been used effectively to present a clear understanding of the situations which the Sioux had to contend with in the past. An informative book on the social system of a particular race of people which could be used in social studies courses at colleges and universities.

1128
O'Connor, Richard
Sitting Bull:
War chief of the Sioux
McGraw-Hill, 1968. $3.95

This is the story of Sitting Bull; his youth, his leadership during the American Indian wars, his travels with Buffalo Bill Cody and his eventual death.

A highly fictionalized account of Sitting Bull and the tragedies of the American Indian wars in which very little understanding of the character and quality of the Indian and his life is exhibited. Inaccuracies occur in the details of events described; false or imagined trials and tribulations are attributed to Sitting Bull and his people, which lead them to their doom. As a fast-moving adventure story the book will be enjoyed; however, it is not recommended for the purposes of presenting a true picture of Sitting Bull or the Indian peoples.

1129
O'Connor, William
The legend of Horn Mountain
illus. by Ralph Schlegel
Criterion, 1970. $4.50

Stu Craig moves from Philadelphia to Montana where he gets a summer job studying rocks under Dr. White Eagle. When he and Dr. White Eagle aid in capturing heroin smugglers who are selling the drugs to the Indians, a legend of Horn Mountain is fulfilled; that of a stranger who comes to help the Indians. Stu becomes an honorary member of the tribe.

The book's theme is mainly centered around the heroin smugglers and their involvement with Indians. But the author has written with respect and admiration for the Indian life as it used to be. He has also shown that the stereotype Indian is only one Indian among many by using Dr. White Eagle as his main character, an educated man, being able to relate to the white civilization and still believe in the Indian way of life.

1130
O'Dell, Scott
Island of the blue dolphins
Houghton Mifflin, 1960. $3.95

According to history, in the early 1800s a young Indian girl spent 18 years alone on the Island of San Nicholas off the coast of California. *Island of the blue dolphins* is her story, seen through her eyes. It is a story of adventure, courage and self-reliance as Karana copes with the menace of the wild dog pack which killed her younger brother, braves the danger of Aleutian sea-otter hunters and struggles to provide food for herself. Through her loneliness and terror comes the strength and the serenity for which every man strives.

A sensitively written novel worthy of reading aloud for its human values as well as for the adventure and excitement. An exceptionally well written story.

1131
O'Dell, Scott
Sing down the moon
Houghton Mifflin, 1970. $3.95

Bright Morning, a young Navajo girl, while herding sheep is taken captive by Spanish slave-sellers. She calmly accepts the fact and reasons that although taken from her family for a while, she will escape to return home and marry Tall Boy, a young and upcoming leader of her tribe.

Tall Boy is maimed while fighting off the men who have come to recapture Bright Morning. He loses self-confidence and pride as he discovers that his right arm will hang limp and useless at his side for his remaining days. More troubles appear when the whole Navajo village is herded into a reserve by U.S soldiers. The story ends with the escape of Tall Boy and Bright Morning back to the Canyon for the birth of their baby.

Beautifully written, this is an interesting and adventurous story for young readers of life in the Canyon de Chelly in the 1860's.

1132
Olson, James C.
Red Cloud and the Sioux problem
University of Nebraska Press, 1965. $5.95

Olson takes an historic look at the life and tragedies of Red Cloud and the Sioux nation from 1845 to Red Cloud's death in 1918. The book contains much of the translated conversations between Red Cloud and the various U.S. Government officials concerning the United States Government attempt to buy off the Sioux Territories. It records the continuing plea of the Sioux for better material assistance; it tells of their repeated requests not to be forced onto reservations. Olson brings out the treachery to which the Sioux were subjected and the way they were forced to live. "To add to their troubles, their government rations, which had been steadily diminishing since 1886, were suddenly decreased by more than half, partly because of reduced appropriations and partly because of mismanagement".

Photographs of Red Cloud, his family and of the government officials with whom he dealt accompany the text. Two maps which well illustrate Sioux Territories are included.

This book serves many purposes. It acts as a chronicle of Sioux history of the period and it provides material for reference purposes. It is not only informative but also makes entertaining reading for personal enlightment. Recommended to the general adult audience.

1133
Olson, James R.
Ulzana
Houghton Mifflin, 1973. $6.98

An historical novel whose subject matter is two-fold: the life of Ulzana and the story of the Chiricahua Apaches and their victories over and defeats by the Mexicans and the Americans.

Ulzana, born in the American Southwest in 1845, grew up in an era when the Chiricahua Apaches lived in constant fear of the invasion of their homes, the destruction of their property and the threat of death. His entire lifestyle became directed toward survival and protection of his family and people.

Ulzana is a well written book that gives the other side of the story, that is to say, the Indian story. In creating the American Indian hero, Ulzana, the author has taken historical facts and combined them with his own fictitious version of a tragedy that involved the entire Chiricahua nation. Recommended.

1134
Orrmont, Arthur
Diplomat in warpaint:
Chief Alexander McGillivray of the Creeks
illus. with photographs
Abelard-Schuman, 1967. $4.75

The biography of Chief Alexander McGillivray of the Creeks who led his people through that complex era of American history when a nation was born. Half Creek, half Scottish, McGillivray was a member of the Creek Council at 22 and shrewdly urged his people to remain neutral through the War of Independence. McGillivray's foresight, intelligence and diplomacy enabled the southern Indians to hold their own for so long against the encroachment of white forces.

An extremely interesting and informative book about a unique yet little-known leade and patriot.

1135
Oswalt, Wendell
Napaskiak:
An Alaskan Eskimo community
illus. by the author
University of Arizona Press, 1963. $3.50, paper

Wendell Oswalt, author of numerous books and articles on Eskimo and related topics, has conducted an extensive research projec in Alaska. This case history resulted from a one year community study at the Eskimo village of Maspakiak. The author and his family experienced the Eskimo way of life b observing and sharing in the activities of these remarkable people. Within the context of this background and with the aid of illustrations and statistics Oswalt reveals the customs of this Eskimo community. Additional information is included in the appendices following his study.

A highly informative book that touches every aspect of Eskimo life from steam baths to ceremonial activities. The author's naturalness of presentation in areas such a family life is continuous throughout the book. Recommended as a resource book fo anyone seeking authentic information.

🍁1136
Oswalt, Wendell
This land was theirs:
A study of the North American Indians
Wiley, 1966. $12.25

A description of Indian culture which brea up the aboriginal land of North America in culture areas, with selected tribes representing each. Information includes the physical environment, clothing, dwellings, food sources, artifacts, marriage customs and ceremonials.

In contrast with Spencer's text, *The native Americans*, this book does not analyze socio-cultural change. Rather it offers a straightforward, objective description of the lifestyle of each representative tribe. This book will have great reference value for the serious student.

1137
Parker, Mack
The amazing Red Man
Naylor, 1972. $3.95

This book lists famous chiefs, tribes and Indian men who distinguished themselves in service to the United States. The contents includes brief discussions of the Indian's contribution to white civilization in such diverse fields as medicine, athletics, humour, art, and philosophy.

Considering the author's claim of ''much research'' on the American Indian, the topics presented are scantily covered. Judging from the first few chapters, his extensive knowledge and research in the fields of religion and the Bible far surpass his knowledge of, and interest in, American Indians.

Not recommended.

1138
Parkman, Francis
The Oregon Trail
Illus. by James Daugherty
Holt, Rinehart & Winston, 1931, 1959. $5.50
New American Library, $0.60, paper

In early 1846 Francis Parkman left from St. Louis to pass the summer with the natives of the plains, ''with a view of observing the Indian Character''. *The Oregon Trail* is a journal of his summer's sojourn, profusely describing the lifestyles of both whites and Indians beyond the frontier.

The anthropologist can find much of interest in this document, both in the delineation of the native character as well as in the character of the author himself as a ''civilized man'' of his time. The author in diverse places describes Indians as ''savages'', Mormons as ''fanatics'', Mexicans as ''mean and miserable'' and the bison which he kills for recreation as ''stupid''. The colour of his language leaves no case for objectivity.

The writing, while not the best, gives a sense of the prairie wilderness, and is at times entertaining or informative.

🍁1139
Patterson, E. Palmer
The Canadian Indian:
A history since 1500
illus.
Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1972. $6.95; $3.00, paper

In the first section of this book, E. Palmer Patterson draws the parallel between colonialism in the Canadian Indian experience and that of the African nations and other conquered aborigines. In part two Patterson describes in detail Indian history from the earliest contact with the whites, through the reserve-treaty period up to the present time, with the rising tide of Indian nationalism, the struggle for unity and organization for survival.

The text is excellent: objective in its views and relatively complete in its information. There is some indication that more material could be added from the knowledge of our Indian elders to complete the picture of Indian history. Patterson reveals not only facts but also the reasons behind those facts, and in so doing he shows his understanding of the Indian people in their various subordinate positions throughout the centuries.

Despite the very small print, this comprehensive history, complete in one volume, belongs in every Canadian secondary school library. Schools in the north of Canada, where this history will be more relevant to the native student majority, should include it in their curriculum. Anyone interested in the changing position of the Canadian Indian in society will find this text fascinating.

🍁1140
Patterson, Nancy-Lou
Canadian native art:
Arts and crafts of Canadian Indians and Eskimos
illus.
Collier-Macmillan, 1973. $12.50

In this volume the author surveys, in the widest sense, the art of the native peoples of Canada. She illuminatingly places these arts in historical, societal and geographical contexts. As well she discusses some of the present day artists, with additional, personal insights. Illustrated with photographs in black and white and colour, many objects not before surveyed.

This intelligent and readable survey provides welcome information and discussion of a complex subject in a style of equally welcome clarity. The text is sensitive to a wide idea of art and of the humanity that produces it, while retaining the values of scholarship. One only regrets that the illustrations, so few of which are in colour, lack a satisfying integration with the text.

🍁1141
Patterson, Palmer and Nancy-Lou
The changing people:
A history of the Canadian Indians
illus.
Collier-Macmillan, 1971. $1.50, paper

Together the authors have documented, in a general history of Canadian Indians, the continuous process of change and adaptation through which "The People" have moved from time immemorial.

Archaeological data illustrates the theory of Asiatic origin and the subsequent migration and dispersal throughout the North American continent. Little emphasis is placed on the native view of our origins or of our history. Rather, anthropological thoughts are brought forward concerning the evolution of the culture and its ultimate diversification. Included are photographs and illustrations as well as notable speeches given by honoured Indian leaders to depict a little more clearly the Indian sentiment behind the historical events. History as well as the pre-history is presented up to modern times when Indian people are looking to the future while retaining the past. This study provides an acceptable, objective and general outlook on the native Canadian past.

1142
Peithmann, Irvin M.
Broken peace pipes:
A four-hundred-year history of the American Indian
Thomas, 1964. $7.50

Broken peace pipes is a documented look at the history of broken treaties and ill-treatment the Indians have endured from the government of the United States. Peithmann writes of the tragedies suffered by the Sioux, Ponca and other tribes as well as the personal agonies of Indian chiefs such as Sitting Bull, Red Cloud and Tecumseh.

According to the white man, the Indian people were useless obstacles. Peithmann points out the European methods which were so alien to the traditional way of the natives and which lead to the downfall of the Indian nation. It is only by adopting the white man's quest for power and land that the Indians have been able to fight for their rights as human beings and as the aborigines of the North American continent.

Peithmann brings out not only the glory of these people but also the misery which has plagued them for hundreds of years. The book is a realistic memoir of the mistakes of so many. An inspiration to fight for a better tomorrow for both Indian and non-Indian people.

Recommended for adult reading.

🍁1143
Pelletier, Wilfred
Two articles
illus. by Francis Kagige
Neewin, 1969. $1.40, paper

Pelletier's *Two articles* consists of two short presentations: "Childhood in an Indian village" and "Some thoughts about organization and leadership". In the childhood article, Pelletier describes the socializing process of young Indian children. He uses his own experience in Wikwemikong, Manitoulin Island, to relate the subtle methods used by Indian parents to teach their children about life and the world. Pelletier draws out important differences between the white norms of socializing their young and those of the Indian. This article should be read by anyone concerned about the culture conflict between Indians and Euro-Canadians for a deeper understanding of why the conflict exists.

In the article concerning Indian organizations, Pelletier firmly states that organizations do exist, but seem invisible due to the horizontal formation of Indian society. He draws many differences between the Indian and white societies, explaining about Indian values which determine their way of thinking. The simpl language and readability contribute to the interest of this thought-provoking article. Mr. Pelletier clearly communicates his understanding of native ways through thes two articles.

🍁1144
Pelletier, Wilfred and Poole, Ted
No foreign land:
The biography of a North American Indian
Pantheon, 1974. $6.95

No foreign land is a biography of a North American indian from Manitoulin Island. It is edited not from a foreign, remote reporter's point of view but rather from tha of a close friend and associate, Ted Poole.

The flow of conversation follows a straightforward and philosophical pattern which adequately describes the socializing process of Indians as compared to the socialization of non-Indians. In a realistic and honest manner, Wilfred Pelletier give an account of his family lifestyle which could be compared to the way of life of Indians living on a reserve. His use of simple terminology and unambiguous illustrations make identification with the Indians, particularly by the Indians, releva and appreciable.

Wilfred Pelletier describes the period of his life where integration with the white society meant success, wealth, power and competition but gradually declined to mea failure, humility and personal introspectiv soul-searching. It is altogether an enjoyable, entertaining yet informative book recommended for reading by anyone.

1145
Pelletier, Wilfred, et al
For every North American Indian who begins to disappear, I also begin to disappear
illus. by Daphne Odjig
Neewin, 1971. $3.75

In this book are several essays dealing with human relations between the Indian and non-Indian. The book offers a variety of topics ranging from anthropology to present day problems. The essays question current definitions of life and analyze its quality. In essence they are an attempt to break down cultural conditioning in order to bridge the cultural differences between the world of the Indian and that of the white man.

Thought-provoking, informative and well written, this book is highly recommended.

1146
Pennier, Henry
Chiefly Indian
Graydonald Graphics, B.C., 1972. $2.95, paper

This book is the autobiography of Henry "Hank" Pennier, a half-breed logger from British Columbia. Born in the early 1900's, Hank Pennier was a Métis caught between two societies and accepted by neither. Although not Indian and not white by status, Pennier's recollections, which are told with wit and humour, reflect his desire to identify with Indians. Many of the situations and experiences Pennier faced are typical of reservation life. Moreover, these stories truly reflect the man, Hank Pennier.

This narrative is truly enjoyable reading. Pennier writes with wit and humour, in his own language which adds to the book's authenticity.

🍁1147
Pfeifer, Lillian
The wolfers
illus. by David Craig
Burns and MacEachern, 1967. $4.20; $1.75, paper

The wolfers is a tale of the wild life of the Great Plains in the early 1870's before law and order were established in western Canada. When Doug Shelby's parents were killed by a whisky trader he vowed vengeance. Accompanied by a goverment agent, Doug pursues the murderer. In following his adventures we see the injustices among the traders themselves and towards the Indians.

The author presents an authentic picture of the Indians and of their last days of freedom on the Plains. She shows us how the traders swindled the Indians, cheating them of their goods, their pride and their dignity. A realistic account of the hard, wild life of the Canadian Northwest.

🍁1148
Phelan, Josephine
The bold heart:
The story of Father Lacombe
illus. by Jerry Lazare
Macmillan of Canada, 1956. $4.95

As a young Oblate missionary Father Lacombe went on an expedition to the Northwest Territory to work among the Indians. He shared their poverty, their hunger, their dangers and their white man's diseases. Over the years he helped to bring peace among the tribes and between the Indians and the white man. He witnessed the Riel Rebellion, the advance of the white settlements and the end of the buffalo era. All of these experiences helped to make him a daring, courageous, hardworking man.

The book portrays authentic life and historical events during the moulding of Canada's West in an unbiased and realistic manner. Father Lacombe's exciting and painful experiences with the Indians and Métis provide insight into the real causes of the present day problems of these people. A good supplementary book for Canadian history dealing with the Hudson's Bay Company, the growth of Canada, the signing of treaties and the opening of the west by the iron horse.

🍁1149
Pierre, George
American Indian crisis
Naylor, 1971. $8.95

American Indian crisis is a book written by George Pierre, a Blackfoot chief from the Colville Indian Reservation in the state of Washington. His writings convey a lot of political controversy regarding the entire structuralization of the Department/Bureau of Indian Affairs and the reservations across Canada and the United States. Although George Pierre does not view these government departments as obsolete organizations, he does state several grievances against them and also suggests solutions which might obviate many pertinent complaints. His statistical as well as opinionated accounts support a number of truisms regarding the health and welfare of Indians living on reserves today.

Although George Pierre produces a great deal of pertinent material, he does tend towards sentimentality in his writings. In certain parts of the book, his repeated use of over-romanticized phrases makes better for oratorical speech than mere reading material. However, the author does write to the Indian people as well as about them, hence, the use of such oratorical insertions. The book is recommended for public school right on to university levels of reading.

1150
Pierre, George
Autumn's bounty
Naylor, 1972. $7.95

Chief George Pierre, author of another book entitled *American Indian crisis*, is an intelligent Indian chief residing on the Colville Reservation in Washington state. His recent novel *Autumn's bounty* is a portrayal of an ageing, forgotten Indian chief who has lost almost everything he ever possessed except the deep passion he feels for his people. The story is narrated by the old chief of the Okanagan tribe and concerns a cougar hunt in which he participates as a last resort to show his feelings for his people. The setting of the book is a modern one, depicting life on the reservation today.

The author skillfully and successfully voices his own opinions by utilizing the old chief as his mouthpiece. Parts of the book tell the life story of George Pierre as he views the changes on reserves today. His opinions regarding termination, lack of respect for the elders and diversity among the Indian people are voiced with precision and subtlety. The book is written with honesty and provides an understanding of the situation which only an Indian can totally perceive and appreciate.

A book recommended as a must for all libraries.

1151
Pietroforte, Alfred
Songs of the Yokuts and Paiutes of California and Nevada
edited by Vinson Brown
illus. with photographs
Naturegraph, 1965. $3.50; $1.50, paper

A number of songs, words and music, have been preserved by the author as sung to him by the Paiute and Yokut peoples of California in the late 1950's. A description of the musical instruments and their construction is provided.

The author has searched for the ancestral songs, but has overlooked the fact that songs change in style and music over time with blending and borrowing from other tribes. This applies especially to the social dance songs rather than to the religious ceremonial songs.

The collection is small, yet is a beginning. More information could have been researched regarding background material. The photographs are helpful and add variety. Songs reveal the hearts of a people and through them is shared an understanding. Recommendations are extended for its use in education by the author, especially in the field of ethnology.

🍁1152
Pitrone, Jean Maddern
The great black robe
illus. by Peggy Worthington Best
Daughters of St. Paul, 1965. $4.35

Ms. Pitrone has written an overly romanticized biographical-historical account of Peter De Smet's life as a missionary to the Plains Indians of America. De Smet's religious zeal seemed to border on benevolent paternalism as he brought "the word" and near genocide to many of the Midwest tribes. Some knowledge of native lifestyle is apparent; however, misperceptions or misunderstandings of Indian values and cultural practices overshadow all else. "Savage", "hostile" and "bloodthirsty" appear in many unqualified statements about warfare and the taking of prisoners, and serve only to undermine Indian culture and make visible the inability to perceive viable practices an their place in the culture. Value judgement based on a religious foundation are rampan and weaken the historical significance of this work. The frame of reference used is that of a white missionary ministering to ignorant pagans which adds nothing to the dignity of the native religion. For these reasons of bias, this work is not recommended as an adequate account of native people.

🍁1153
Pitseolak
Pitseolak:
Pictures out of my life
ed. by Dorothy Eber
Oxford University Press, 1971. $9.95

This book is composed of edited interviews with, and a selection of drawings done by, Pitseolak, an Eskimo artist from Cape Dorset. It is an autobiography in pictures and words, both English and Eskimo.

The pictures by Pitseolak make this boo a visual delight for children as well as adults. The words tell honestly the story o the Eskimo and his acculturation as one woman saw it. "I know I have had an unusual life, being born in a skin tent and living to hear on the radio that two men have landed on the moon."

1154
Poe, Charlsie
Angel to the Papagos
illus. with photographs
Naylor, 1964. $4.95

Goldie Richmond is a white woman who lived among the Papago Indians most of her life. Resourceful and strong-willed, she took pleasure in helping and learning from the Indian people; she was loved and respected in return. The story describes clearly and objectively what life was like on the reservation showing the culture and beliefs of the Papago.

A human interest story written in ournalistic style about a remarkable woman's life among the Indians of outhwestern United States.

1155
Point, Nicholas
Wilderness kingdom: Indian life in the Rocky Mountains; 1840-1847:
The journals & paintings of Nicolas Point
ransl. and introd. by Joseph P. Donnely, with an appreciation by John C. Ewers
oyola University Press, 1967. $21.50

Wilderness kingdom is the illustrated diary f a Jesuit missionary who lived among the latheads, the Coeur d'Alenes and the lackfeet between 1840 and 1847. eproduced in this volume are 285 of his aintings, 232 in colour, which offer the nly firsthand information we have of the ustoms, habits, family life, religion, unting and war ceremonies, dances and ostumes of the Indians of the North merican Rockies. Four of the six volumes hich make up Father Point's journals are lso reproduced here.

An extremely interesting and colourful olume, this reproduction of Father Point's ork provides an accurate, loving account of the people he served: the Rocky Mountain Indian of the 1840's. Although an index would have made the book more useful as a reference, it is nevertheless an outstanding book both in format and content. A must for historical collections on the American Indian.

1156
Porter, C. Fayne
Our Indian heritage:
Profiles of twelve great leaders
illus.
Chilton, 1964. $4.95

Our Indian heritage profiles 12 great leaders, people with vision who fought for what they believed in, who foresaw the terrible future and did their best to alter what they saw. They used different methods in their attempt to reach their goal; some used war, others peace and still others trust. This book tells the story of Hiawatha, Pope, Little Turtle, Sequoyah, Seathl, Petalasharo, Osceola, Little Crow, Captain Jack, Chief Joseph, Wovoka and Ishi.

The author has recorded with warmth and understanding the stories of these great men. An interesting absorbing book.

🍁 1157
Power, Ann Hervey
The Eskimos of Canada
illus. with photographs, drawings and maps
Collier-Macmillan Canada, 1970. $1.05, paper

A brief, general history of the Inuit people as seen by non-natives. Very little emphasis is placed upon the Inuit viewpoint of the people's origins, pre-history, history or legends concerning the past.

Ms. Power discusses the accepted theory concerning Inuit origins and history but fails to make any further in-depth probings to reveal the underlying factors that determine the course a people's history will take. This is a good introductory study accented by helpful maps, illustrations and relevant questions at the end of each section. The literary style and content will appeal to young students of Canadian history.

1158
Powers, William K.
Indian dancing and costumes
illus.
Putnam, 1966. $3.86

In words and in pictures, this book is an excellent guide for the non-Indian in developing programs of Indian lore. Throughout the entire book it makes reference to the naturalness of Indian dancing and the learning method for the non-Indian.

It is well organized and clear in its approach to Indian dancing skills, the craftsmanship in creating Indian costumes and the successful planning of pow-wows.

Highly recommended.

1159
Powers, William K.
Indians of the Northern Plains
illus. with photographs
Putnam, 1969. $5.25; $3.50, paper

An historical account of the people who inhabited the Northern Plains, this book describes the tribal life and customs, past and present.

An accurate, objective study of the Plains Indians: useful as a reference or as a basic introduction at the high school level.

🍁1160
Pratson, Frederick John
Land of the four directions
photographs by the author
Chatham Press, 1970. $7.95; 1972. $3.95, paper

Pratson has gathered a series of photographs accompanied by meaningful words about the lives of the Maliseet, Micmac and Passamaquoddy peoples of Maine and New Brunswick. His work is exceptional in the light of a non-Indian viewing Indian problems on various reserves. He has shattered the barrier separating our peoples to emerge with a truly realistic portrait of Indian life today. He has shown a deep understanding and has captured in his words and photographs the significant aspects: the sorrow of poverty in a wealthy society as well as the pride in a rich beautiful culture. The epilogue echoes the desires of Indians and non-Indians alike: those of understanding, patience and co-operation. It is seldom one finds so excellent a book that really "says it all".

🍁1161
Pratt, E.J.
Brébeuf and his brethren
Macmillan of Canada, 1966. $1.75, paper

This book is a collection of E.J. Pratt's poems that depict the tortures which the Jesuit priests, mainly Father Jean DeBrébeuf, faced in seventeenth century Huronia. The unending strife of these priests to change the cultural beliefs of the Iroquois, Huron and Algonkians to a Christian religion is boldly described through the work of this well known poet.

The ideas expressed in this book are similar to those which appear in early history books. Passages such as the following indicate the poet's phraseology and attitude: "And this as the prelude to torture, leisured, minute, where thorns on the quick, scallop shells to the joints of thumbs, provided the sport for children and squaws till the end. And adding salt to the blood of Brébeuf was the thought of Daniel — was it months or a week ago? So far, so near, it seemed in time, so close. In leagues — just over there to the south it was. He faced the arrows and died in front of his church."

Women are referred to as "squaws" throughout the book. Perhaps this literature will be useful to the reader who has some knowledge of Indian culture and would like to understand how the non-Indian's impression of the Indian was derived.

1162
Prucha, Francis P., ed.
Americanizing the American Indians:
Writings by the "Friends of the Indian", 1880-19000
Harvard University Press, 1973. $12.50

Prucha presents 47 selections from the writings of white Christian reformers who called themselves "Friends of the Indian" and who dominated American Indian policy from the early 1880's to the 1970's; they advocated the breakdown of the tribal structure, culture and religion of the Indians in order to transform them into American citizens, indistinguishable from white people. Each selection is placed in context by the editor's introduction and notes.

One of two opinions regarding Indians was generally held in their writings, the one being that the Indians were equal to the white society and education would surely make them realize the greatness of the non-Indian culture, thereby making adaptation easy. The other opinion was that the Indians did not have the basic civilized instincts that would allow them to adopt the white man's culture and that they would never be successful in any professional field. If only these concerned Christians had listened to what the Indian had to say regarding his own plight, instead of talking at them!

The writings of these reformers are repetitious; all the opinions seem to state the situation of the Indian with regard to white society's desire to civilize them so all good Christians would be able to rest and not live in constant fear of the savage Indians. There is no understanding or appreciation of the Indian traditions or cultures reflected in their writing.

This book provides background for the understanding of the conditions of the Indian today in that it documents and brings into focus the sentiments of nineteenth century social reformers and their crusade for Americanizing the American Indian.

🍁1163
Pryde, Duncan
Nunaga:
Ten years of Eskimo life
illus. with photographs
Bantam Books, 1973. $1.95, paper

Nunaga is the true exciting adventure stor of Duncan Pryde, who, as a fur-trader for the Hudson's Bay Company, lived among the Inuit of the Canadian Arctic for 10 years. Pryde's narrative of his assimilatio into the Inuit societies reveals with remarkable accuracy and honesty the culture of the Inuit with whom he so adep lived.

This book rates overall excellence. It is well written, highly informative and accurate, and contains a high degree of adventure.

Suggested for the mature reader.

1164
Qoyawayma, Polingaysi, pseud.
No turning back
illus. with photographs
University of New Mexico Press,
1970.(1964) $5.95

Polingaysi Qoyawayma was born in 1892 t Old Oraibi, a Hopi village in Arizona. As a ittle girl with the dream of bettering her amily's living conditions, she chose to defy er parents by attending the first Hopi chool to be established for her people. With etermination and intelligence Polingaysi nderwent the cultural struggle to replace ome of her own Hopi values with those of he white man's world. When she felt lonely r rejected, she reminded herself that it was er choice. There was no turning back. fter years of struggle to find herself and to ather together the good from two worlds, he achieved her goals with honour when in 954 she received a citation and a medal or distinguished service from the United tates Department of the Interior.

This extraordinary book will be a source f encouragement and strength to anyone ndergoing a cultural change. Polingaysi oyawayma achieved her goals with istinction and became a bridge for her eople between two worlds.

165
uimby, George Irving
dian life in the upper Great Lakes:
1,000 B.C. to A.D. 1800
niversity of Chicago Press, 1960. $9.00;
3.65, paper

his book deals with the Indian cultures of e Great Lakes region. Quimby discusses e geography, climate, flora and fauna of is area. He shows how these factors fluenced the cultures, both in the past and modern times. Extensive coverage of dian artifacts give the reader a broad knowledge of the political, social, religious and material aspects of these cultures. During the era of white contact, the Huron, Chippewa, Ottawa, Potawatomi, Sauk, Fox, Miami, Winnebaga and Menomini Tribes are discussed in greater detail. The author concludes the book by describing the influence of the white man and its detrimental effect on tribal culture.

George Quimby is a recognized authority of this area and its native inhabitants. The book is well written, organized and easy to read. Suitable for the lay reader, a good textbook for high school social science and a resource for first year anthropology. Well illustrated.

1166
Quimby, Myrtle
White crow
Criterion, 1970. $5.95

Wilma Squaheim, a half-breed, as a little girl had a pet white crow who had been rejected by its parents because of its different colouring. When Wilma attended school at the Tahlequah seminary in Oklahoma she, like her pet crow, did not know where she belonged. She felt no security in either her mother's Cherokee family or in her father's white society. Marriage with Mike Morris only proved disastrous when their unrelated ideologies clashed in the early days of their marriage as each tried to convince the other of his own way of thinking. Eventually, Mike left Wilma and she reached the decision that she must stand up for her people.

A good story for young people that clearly distinguishes two cultures meeting head on and the resulting tragedy.

1167
Rachlis, Eugene and Ewers, John C.
Indians of the Plains
illus.
American Heritage, 1960. $5.95

This book presents the story of the Indian tribes of the great plains and their relations with the white man, from Coronado's exploration to Custer's last stand. Early chapters describe tribal life of the pre-Columbian Indians their beliefs and other facets of their culture. Succeeding chapters deal with the coming of the white man and the resultant wars. A brief account is also given of prominent Indian leaders, such as Black Kettle, Roman Nose and Satanta. The influence of the Plains Indian on white civilization is also related.

This book is well worth reading for its objective description of the Plains Indians. Its authentic illustrations in colour and black and white, from original paintings, photographs and sketches complement the text. Excellent as a resource text for secondary school history classes and for the adult reader.

1168
Radin, Paul
The trickster:
A study in American Indian mythology
Schocken, 1972. $2.95, paper

This study is composed of texts of the *Winnebago trickster cycle* and the *Winnebago hare cycle*, summaries of the Assiniboine and the Tlingit trickster myths and an analysis of the nature and meaning of the myth. Also included are the essays "The trickster in relation to Greek mythology", by Karl Kerenyi and "On the psychology of the trickster figure" by C.G. Jung.

This unique study provides a much needed examination of one of the most fascinating aspects of Indian mythology. The commentary essays widen the scope of the book by viewing the trickster myths in relation to other mythologies and as part of the heritage of manhood. Absorbing, worthwhile reading.

1169
Randall, Janet
Topi forever
illus. by William Ferguson
McKay, 1968. $3.50

The time had come for Topi to find his special talent and the search for it seemed hopeless. Topi — now 12 — was a member of a Pacific Northwestern Indian tribe and this goal was most important. Through a series of trials and mishaps, he discovered that he did indeed have a very special and important talent.

This book is suggested for children in the upper elementary grades and is also suitable for reading aloud.

1170
Raphael, Ralph B.
The book of American Indians
illus.
Arco, 1954. $3.50

This is an informative text on the aboriginal American from the prehistoric era to the present day. It concerns itself mainly with traditional Indian culture and traces in a factual, systematic outline the path the Indian has trodden from self-sufficiency, happiness and peace to dependency, sorrow and conflict.

Raphael makes several generalizations such as, "In his every activity, whether canoe race, hunting or war, the Indian used his intense will to win", leading one to question both his objectivity and his knowledge of Indian values. However, he does manage to convey his information in an interesting manner accompanied by helpful photographs, illustrations and area maps. The relatively simple language and brevity of style make this book an ideal supplementary text for social studies in the elementary grades.

🍁1171
Rasky, Frank
The taming of the Canadian West
McClelland & Stewart, 1968. $17.50; $14.00, text ed.

This book deals with the exploration, pioneering, and development of the Canadian West. The author tells of the people who were responsible for the changes that took place as well as the Indians who were encountered. It is divided into chapters, each being a separate account, so that the book does not seem like one continuous chronological record, as in many history books.

The author has presented this material in an interesting manner. The sections that deal with Indians seems to be quite accurate but the approach taken by the author is not very sympathetic towards them and the losses and injustices they suffered. The fur traders, railway men, and pioneers are glorified while the Indian is depicted as something that had to be put out of the way so that the development of Canada would not be slowed down. One can gather this by looking at the cover which has Plains Indians on it along with the title, *Taming Of the Canadian West*.

Not recommended for Indian content.

1172
Ray, Ophelia
Daughter of the Tejas
N.Y. Graphic Society, 1965. $4.25. O.P.

Tiwana, a young Tejas girl, stubbornly vowed to seek and rescue her mother captured by a band of Apaches. Her grandfather, the Old One of the Tejas tribe, refused to risk his outnumbered braves on rescue mission for his daughter. The trail leads Tiwana through many adventures an places, including the Mission San Jose where she is befriended by a French trader and the Apache village itself. This story tel how Tiwana came to understand why she could not rest until she found her mother, and how she resolved the conflict in loyalties which had troubled her throughou her search.

A good story, interesting from the standpoint of its authentic information about the Indian tribes inhabiting Texas in the nineteenth century, and their relationships with the French and Spanish traders and missionaries. It is interesting a well for its sensitive treatment of the feelings and thoughts of a young Indian girl.

🍁1173
Redsky, James
Great leader of the Ojibway: Mis-quona queb
ed. by James R. Stevens
McClelland & Stewart, 1972. $7.95

Mis-quona-queb, the last great war leade of the Ojibway, probably lived in the mid 1700's in the Lake of the Woods region. birth it was foretold that he would be the bravest warrior and later the greatest chie ever. Before his seventeenth year he learned the art of war and was chosen as warrior. He proved himself and became known for his bravery, and when the time came to elect a new chief, his people chos him, their bravest warrior, Mis-quona-queb. The tales of his powers and the stories of his life have become a part of th oral tradition of the Ojibway Indians so th Mis-quona-queb has become a legendary hero. These stories and other traditional tales from the Ojibway are retold in this book along with descriptions of the Ojibway religion, the society of medicine man, the shaking tent and the way it was in the olden days. The editor's introduction presents a brief history of the Ojibway which includes a biographical sketch of the book's Ojibway author, James Redsky.

This well written book illustrated with photographs of Ojibway artifacts, people and scenes, can only enforce the belief of a native person in the richness of his heritage. It is highly recommended for any young person, especially those interested in the philosophy of the Ojibway.

1174
Reid, William
Out of the silence
photographs by Adelaide de Menil
New Press, 1971. $10.00

Out of the silence is a photographic essay in black and white of the totem pole art of the Indians of Canada's west coast. But more than that, the poetic text simply expresses the beauty of the early life of hese coastal natives and the tragedy which ccompanies the death of their culture.

A most beautiful, thought-provoking ook, that provides good material for the asis of discussion in both upper lementary and secondary classes.

175
Reno, Philip
aos Pueblo
wallow, 1968. $1.00, paper. O.P.

eno has compiled information relating to he Pueblo Indians of Taos, New Mexico. he major areas covered in this booklet are he Pueblo's system of government, their istory, ceremonial dances and songs. Also discussed is the Taos Indians' historic struggle to regain their sacred Blue Lake.

The material presented is basic and gives a well balanced picture of the Pueblo's lifestyle, both past and present.

Recommended for secondary school readers and adults.

1176
Rhodes, James
The way of Charles Speaks Soft
Criterion, 1972. $4.50

This novel carries a modern theme regarding young Indian people today. Charles Speaks Soft, orphaned from childhood developed a lackadaisical attitude toward life as he was shifted from relative to relative all across the state of Montana. Being a mixture of Cree, Gros Ventre and Assiniboine he knew no other identity than that of the stereotype, incompetent Indian. His gradual acceptance of himself as well as his accomplishments — educational, recreational and artistic — helps him discover the way to success.

The author discusses a relevant problem facing young Indian people today: the identity crisis. His realistic glimpse into one particular case illustrates the author's capability to perceive the Indian and his introspective feelings. The book provides interesting reading and is recommended as a novel for young people.

🍁1177
Richardson, Boyce
James Bay:
The plot to drown the North Woods
Sierra Club in association with Clarke, Irwin, 1972. $2.75, paper

James Bay is a well written book, in defence of the preservation of the north country of Quebec. From an ecologist's point of view, the James Bay project will create an energy source beneficial to the economy and political structure of Canada, but at the same time may modify the environment and cause unknown harmful effects, on a global scale, to mankind, and nature. Richardson also comments on the political system of Quebec and Canada in a subtle way, and it may seem to the reader that this is the issue of the book; however, Richardson explains that this is not his purpose and he confirms this in the "Epilog":

With clarity and understanding, Richardson makes his points known. The reader can easily understand the injustices created by this project. This book is recommended for its humane view point.

🍁1178
Richardson, John
Wacousta, or the prophecy
McClelland & Stewart, 1832; 1967:
Abridged edition $2.50, paper

The efforts of Pontiac, chief of the Ottawas, to capture Forts Detroit and Michilimackinac provide the historical background to this novel. The plot, however, identifies Wacousta, Pontiac's advisor, as the main source of the vindictiveness of the Indian assaults. Wacousta is a white man gone native to seek revenge for the destruction of his happiness and honour by the commandant of Fort Detroit. It is the progression of Wacousta's revenge, the cause of which remains a mystery until the novel's climax, which provides the driving force of the story.

The novel is written in a style whose extremes in emotion and verbosity, marks of a passion-filled romantic adventure, lend it an air approaching, at moments, the absurd. For example: " 'Never, never' shrieked the agonized girl. 'Kill me, murder me, if you will: but oh! if you have pity pollute not my ear with the avowal of your detested love.' " The author's constant referral to Indians as "devils", "demons" and "savages" is indicative of the general frenzied mood of the novel. The story, despite the style, can remain engaging, and the book is an excellent document of its time.

🍁1179
Richler, Mordecai
The incomparable Atuk
McClelland & Stewart, 1971. $1.95, paper

Richler pokes fun at the social system and values of Canadians in *The incomparable Atuk*. He attempts to show how Canada is a carbon copy of the U.S. and that nothing is truly native to Canada except the Eskimo and his art. This improbable funny tale deals with an Eskimo poet named Atuk, who is imported from the North to peddle his poetry and art. Atuk quickly learns the white man's vices and becomes a slave to the system. Richler is saying that Canadians have inherited the Americans' plastic society, and Atuk in turn has learned the ways of Canadian society. The author treats this learning process in a negative manner, because essentially everything is really "Yankee". Atuk plays both hero and martyr roles. He is put on a pedestal because of his "nativeness" and is treated accordingly. Then we learn that Atuk, in his past, had committed cannibalism on an American. Atuk literally loses his head for this act, but Richler has pointed out that Atuk's misdeed was one of symbolic revenge: Americans are constantly eating Canada alive, nourishing on Canadian resources, culture, and even Canada's bona fide natives.

Richler's style is penetrating and articulate. One may think that this book is anti-American; it is not; it tells how things really are and will be if Canada continues to be a satellite of the U.S. Atuk is an unbelievable character, but he is the driving force behind Richler's argument that nothing can escape the wrath of the American system and dollar. Recommended.

1180
Richter, Conrad
A country of strangers
Knopf, 1966. $4.95

A short novel describing the hardships Stone Girl went through, when after several years of being held captive by an Indian tribe she is returned to her white family.

The reading is basically light, but makes one aware of the strict cultural barriers that faced the people of the past.

Suggested for all young readers.

1181
Richter, Conrad
The light in the forest
Knopf, 1953. $4.50

A fictionalized account of John Butler, the son of a well-to-do colonial family, who was kidnapped at the age of four by Delaware Indians. Adopted by Cuyloga, one of the tribal leaders, he was given the name Lenni Quis or True Son. After 11 years among the Delaware people he knew only their way of life, their language, and their customs and came to hate the white man and his ways. In 1765 the Bouquet military expedition forced the Indians to return white captives to their families. True Son rebelled against leaving the love and security of his Indian home and rejected the new way of life which confronted him in his white parents' home. That he was caught in the conflict between two unyielding cultures in an effort for survival was the inevitable outcome. Underneath the story of this book is the developing study of a boy's mind, an allegory of youth in its last struggle before submission to the imposed restrictions of society and the civilized world.

On the whole, Indian life and customs ar presented accurately. The author draws a vivid picture of two unyielding cultures meeting head on. He makes no attempt to resolve the deep-rooted hostility in the minds of his characters. The book provides excellent material to stimulate discussion about the problems that the Indian and the white man face in today's society.

🍁1182
Robertson, Heather
Reservations are for Indians
Lewis & Samuel, 1970. $11.00; $4.25, paper

Ms. Robertson has assembled a significant report on the socio-economic status of Canadian Indian people in four communities. Her observations are not onl enlightening but reveal her amazing insig into the real reasons and causes for many the dilemmas besetting Canada's native population. She probes into seemingly tranquil community life to observe the endless cycle of white domination and manipulation of Indians. Through these careful observances she has formulated th uncompromising conclusions presented here. Controversial and impassioned, she has created a factual yet frustrating accou of reserve living.

1183
Robertson, J.S.
The story of Louis Riel:
The rebel chief
Coles Canadian collection Coles, 1971.
1855 facsimile ed. $1.95, paper

A brief impassioned account of the Riel Rebellion written in 1885 for the Minister of Agriculture from the point of view of the federal government.

The fiery language of this book gives every indication that the historic facts related were written within the year they happened. The author's overwhelming passion, however, has caused him to overlook the details of the deep-rooted reasons for revolt by the Métis. The author degrades the Métis and their Indian associates for wanting to defend themselves against the injustices of the federal government. The book does provide interesting reading, for the author has a flair for words which he demonstrates in the misinformed critique of Poundmaker in Chapter XIV. It does present one side of the rebellion, however biased, and since it is the Indian way to listen and examine both sides of the conflict, this book is recommended for Indian readers for just that purpose.

1184
Robertson, Marion
Rock drawings of the Micmac Indians
George Creed's tracings of the petroglyphs reproduced by Lynda Peverill
Nova Scotia Museum, Halifax, N.S., 1973.
$3.50, paper

In 1888, George Creed traced and copied hundreds of Micmac petroglyphs. These rock engravings are located in Nova Scotia at Lake Kejimkoojik and at the Medway River. Creed's copies are now preserved in the Nova Scotia Museum. These petroglyphs depict Indian customs, beliefs, hunting and fishing, people, lodges, people in ceremonial dress, decorative designs, canoes and miscellaneous drawings. These petroglyphs date from time immemorial to the eighteenth century. Many of the later petroglyphs show definite white influence and a few of the engravings were done by white people.

A valuable record of Micmac art. The reproduced drawings of the petroglyphs are, in many cases, the same size as the originals. The author, in addition to describing the petroglyphs, has given brief and concise information pertaining to the Micmac people and their culture. Suggested reading and viewing for art students and people interested in Indian cultures. Numerous illustrations.

1185
Robinson, Barbara
Trace through the forest
Lothrop, Lee & Shepard, 1965. $4.50

This book is about the adventures of 14-year-old Jim Fraley who helped Colonel Zane and his men to blaze the Ohio Trail.

Characterization is poor and inconsistent. The author has made a super-being of Jim as he learns Indian lore, battles and fever, survives the turbulent waters of the Ohio River, wrestles with Indians and single-handedly rescues his father from a Mingo band. The author's treatment of Indians leaves much to be desired. At first the Indian is glamorized; then he is presented as little more than an animal. The text reflects little knowledge of tribal customs and lifestyles of Indians.

Because of the false impressions it gives the reader, this book is not recommended.

1186
Robinson, Dorothy F.
Navajo Indians today
illus. with photographs
Naylor, 1969. rev. ed. $3.95

An account of the Navajo people dealing with both their history and their most recent progress. Robinson traces the lives of a unique people from the time they were first given land for a reservation in northwestern Arizona and nearby Utah and New Mexico to their recent progress and development. Although at first, tribal traits hindered the development of their own resources, for example, oil and mineral lands, they have striven and developed immensely within the last century. It is the story of a people who have at once maintained their identity as Navajo Indians and developed a system of education, scientific methods of agriculture and modern industrial techniques.

Despite its title, the first half of the book deals mainly with the Navajos' early history, and gives an in-depth understanding of their culture and achievements. The author tells the story in an interesting manner that maintains attention throughout.

🍁 1187
Robinson, Gail and Hill, Douglas
Coyote the trickster
Chatts and Windus, 1975. $6.65

This book is a collection of stories about the trickster figure that exists in the folklore of the North American Indian. According to legend, the trickster was an animal-god that lived on earth before man. Each tribe used a different animal to designate the trickster, the common ones being the raven, fox and coyote. Regardless of shape or size, the trickster is a creature upon which real human characteristics are endowed. In some cases, this 'animal-god' is stupid enough to get himself into trouble but smart enough to get out of it; in another case he is cowardly, yet brave; and in other instances he is deceitful, but winds up being punished for it. Indian societies, as with other societies, developed this trickster with human characteristics in order to answer for man's unpredictability but from reading these stories one can see that the trickster in Indian folklore seems far more human than the trickster in other societies.

The stories are extremely interesting and humorous. This book is well worth reading for the pure enjoyment of it.

Recommended reading.

🍁1188
Robinson, Helen Caister
Joseph Brant:
A man for his people
Longman Canada, 1971. $6.50

Joseph Brant: A man for his people is the true story of a Mohawk Indian chief, Joseph, Thayendanegea, Brant (1742-1807) who was born on the Ohio River bank and died at his home in Burlington, Canada. Joseph Brant mastered the art of hunting, fishing and self-preservation and through his close association with Sir William Johnson, the education of the white school as well. He studied, became a Christian, and translated the Bible, and in later years, when appointed War Chief of the Six Nations, tried to live in peace. He and his people aided Britain through many battles and when Britain lost the Thirteen Colonies Joseph Brant moved his people to Canada. Joseph Brant was a great man, a great orator and debater but many of his suggestions and requests for his people were overlooked by his white peers on the government level.

A more detailed biography of Brant than Jakes, *Mohawk* , this well written and informative book certainly would be absorbed by the young teenager for pleasure, pride and historical facts. It is recommended.

🍁1189
Robson, Ivan Bernard
Prime people
Carlton Press, 1972. $3.00

A combination of 11 illustratins and 11 poems produces an effect that totally represents the Indian and his concepts of existence. Each selection deals with individual ideals and also differentiates between non-Indian and Indian beliefs. Mass media seems to be one reinforcement for the stereotyped image of Indians and the non-Indian has had a great influence on certain concepts of the Indian. For example, Robson deals with the concepts of time, wholeness, ownership and morality.

While realistically describing the feelings and personalities of native people, this book combines a style and harmony which is both stimulating and rewarding. It is recommended to readers who have yet to realize the differences between non-Indian and Indian beliefs.

🍁1190
Roch, Ernst
Arts of the Eskimo: Prints
illus.
Signum Press — Oxford University Press, 1974. $32.50

Arts of the Eskimo: Prints is a book concerned with the evolution and development of the Eskimo print in the communities of Cape Dorset, Povungnituk, Holmer, Baker Lake, and Pangnirtung. A commentary on the appreciation of the Eskimo print, a biographical sketch of each artist and a bibliography are other facets of the book. Each print is accompanied by a short, concise commentary and critical analysis.

This book provides a good insight into the Eskimo way of life through the use of both a well written commentary, and the well organized format of the book. *Arts of the Eskimo: Prints* is a book that allows the reader to understand the Eskimo and his environment. This book is recommended fo secondary school and beyond.

1191
Rockwell, Anne
Paintbrush & peacepipe:
The story of George Catlin
illus.
Atheneum, 1971. $5.25

Paintbrush & peacepipe is the biography of the famous painter George Catlin. The book discusses the artist's travels throughout western United States in the early 1800's, his encounters with various Indian tribes, and his attempts to preserve Indian culture. Illustrations of George Catlin's work have been adapted by the author.

This biography of George Catlin is well worth reading; it is interesting, factual, thought-provoking, and has done final justice to a great man with strong convictions. Suitable for grade 5 and beyond.

🍁1192
Rogers, Edward S.
Algonkians of the Eastern Woodlands
Royal Ontario Museum, 1970. $0.50, paper

This booklet, made to accompany the NFB filmstrip 'The Indians of the Eastern Woodlands: The Algonkians,' gives a shor overview of the cultures of these people. With bibliography.

The text of this booklet gives a general idea of the cultures concerned. The illustrations at times are erroneous. (The text refers to Upper Great Lakes, Algonkians while a map delineates the Lower Lakes — St. Lawrence Valley Region). It is suitable as an introduction to the subject because of the bibliography.

1193
Rogers, Edward S.
The Indians of Canada:
A survey
Royal Ontario Museum, 1970. $0.50,
paper

The Indians of Canada/A survey , is one of a series of six introductory guides available on the Indians of Canada. Edward S. Rogers has published an historical review on the anthropological aspect of Indians in cooperation with the Royal Ontario Museum and the National Film Board of Canada. His eview consists of brief but accurate ccounts of early man in the New World, the arrival of Europeans and other related opics. Photographs and illustrated pictures ollowed by a full bibliography accompany ach pamphlet.

This particular pamphlet provides nteresting and informative reading. It is ecommended as a reference for factual nformation regarding the history of the roquois, Algonquins and other Indian tribes n Canada.

194
ogers, Edward S.
ndians of the North Pacific Coast
oyal Ontario Museum, 1970. $0.50,
aper

ndians of the North Pacific Coast is one of series of six pamphlets available on the ndians of Canada. Edward S. Rogers has omprised an historical review on the North acific Coast Indians in co-operation with the Royal Ontario Museum and the National Film Board of Canada. Among other topics, the review consists of a brief but accurate description of the location, language and social organization of the Indians as they existed a few centuries ago. The sacred rituals practised, such as the "First Salmon Rite", are also discussed. Photographs and illustrated maps and pictures followed by a full bibliography accompany the pamphlet.

This pamphlet provides very interesting and informative reading. It is recommended as a resource guide for factual information concerning the history of the Kwakiutl, Bella Coola and many other North Pacific Coast Indian tribes.

🍁1195
Rogers, Edward S.
Indians of the Plains
Royal Ontario Museum, 1970. $0.50,
paper

Indians of the Plains is only one of the six pamphlets on the Indians of Canada composed by Edward S. Rogers in cooperation with the Royal Ontario Museum and the National Film Board of Canada. The pamphlet gives a brief but accurate historical review regarding the Plains Indians as to their location, language, social organization, clothing and in general the very way of life as it existed a few centuries ago. Comparisons with the Subarctic Indians are briefly made such as their use of plant foods. Photographs and illustrated maps and pictures are inserted throughout the pamphlet.

This pamphlet provides very interesting and informative reading. It is recommended as a source for factual information concerning the history of the Plains Indians.

🍁1196
Rogers, Edward S.
Indians of the Subarctic
Royal Ontario Museum, 1970. $0.50,
paper

Indians of the Subarctic is one of a series of six pamphlets available from the Royal Ontario Museum regarding the Indians of Canada. Edward S. Rogers has composed an historical review on the Subarctic Indians in cooperation with the Royal Ontario Museum and the National Film Board of Canada. The review includes a brief but accurate account of the location, language, hunting, fishing and cooking techniques, as well as the social organization of the Subarctic Indians as they existed a few centuries ago. Clothing and recreation are also mentioned. Accompanied with photographs and illustrated maps and pictures.

This pamphlet provides very interesting and informative reading. It is recommended as a source for factual information on the history of the Wood Cree, Chipewyan, Slave, Athapascan, and many other Subarctic Indian tribes.

🍁1197
Rogers, Edward S.
Iroquoians of the Eastern Woodlands
Royal Ontario Museum, 1970. $0.50,
paper

Edward S. Rogers has composed a series of six introductory guides to the Indians of Canada in cooperation with the Royal Ontario Museum and the National Film Board of Canada. *Iroquoians of the Eastern Woodlands* one of the pamphlets, portrays an historical review of the Iroquoian Indians. Location, environment, social and political organization and in general the lifestyle of the Iroquois are categorically subtitled and briefly but adequately discussed. Illustrated maps and pictures accompany most subtitled headings.

This pamphlet provides very interesting and informative reading. It is recommended as a resource for factual information concerning the history of the Iroquois nation.

1198
Rogers, John N.
Red world and white:
Memories of a Chippewa boyhood
University of Oklahoma Press, 1973.
$4.95

This book contains the memories of a young Chippewa boy growing up in the late 1800's on the White Earth Reservation in Minnesota. Way Quah Gishig who later adopted the name Chief Snow Cloud was only six years old when he left his home to attend a boarding school in Flanreau, South Dakota. Way Quah stayed at the school for six years and was forced to adjust to the ways of the white man through an educational system that was mandatory for all Indian children. Way Quah relates his life story up until near manhood. He voices his impressions, attitudes and opinions as he shifted back and forth from one cultural and social world to another.

This book provides very informative and yet interesting reading. It is told with the simplicity and innocence of a child. However, despite its simplicity the author's method of presentation makes deductions regarding Indian people possible. For example, since education was mandatory for Indian children, families were often broken up and consequently brothers and sisters seldom saw or even knew one another and didn't even know of marriages and deaths in the family. This white man's education is often assessed as essential for progress, however the author demonstrates the self-sufficiency, self-achievement, and self-pride of the Indian lifestyle. This book is of interest to anthropologists, sociologists and historians and is recommended as a must for school and university libraries.

🍁1199
Rokeby-Thomas, Anna E.
Ningiyuk's igloo world
pictures by James N. Howard
Moody Press, 1972. $2.50, paper

This brief novel contains the story of 10-year-old Ningiyuk, an Eskimo girl living on one of the Arctic Islands, who suddenly discovers she was adopted from another Inuit tribe. This realization created a determination in her to find her real parents. When the opportunity to choose between her real and guardian father did arrive, she decided to remain with her guardian father.

The author uses simple terminology and uncomplicated events to describe Ningiyuk's story. He utilizes the daily experiences of one girl to exemplify life in the Arctic. The character portrayal of her family illustrates the lifestyle and cultural values of the Inuit. The book possesses a religious undertone to it which describes the influence of Christianity among the once ''superstitious'' natives.

1200
Roland, Albert
Great Indian chiefs
illus.
Macmillan, 1966. $4.95

This book narrates the lives of prominent Indian chiefs and shows the vital roles they played in trying to improve their people's way of life. It discusses the life of Hiawatha and how he strove for power and his people's unity; Powhatan and his relation to the colonists at Jamestown; Popi and his uprising against the Spaniards; King Philip and Pontiac and his war against the British. Described also are the lives of Sitting Bull and that of Sequoyah and his ''talking leaves''. The author indicates how the Indian influenced America's political syster and social structure, and in addition he presents an account of contemporary Indians and their leaders.

An interesting book of biographical sketches for young people.

1201
Rosen, Kenneth
The man to send rain clouds
illus. by R.C. Gormand and Aaron Yava
Viking, 1974. $6.95

This is a fine collection of short stories by young Indian authors from various southwestern tribes. One can see that thes young people have a deep awareness of what it means to be Indian in a contemporary non-Indian world. Some stories deal with present day realities whic confront the Indian daily; the authors write with a sad heart because of the current and past relations between the white and India races. Other stories reflect the Amerindian problems relating to or adjusting to a country whose values and philosophies seem alien, non-functional and without roots. There are stories which depict the li of the Indian on the reserve and in the city Here pleasant work-a-day experiences, hardships and joys experienced by the Indian are truly described by the authors.

This book is recommended reading for mature readers. The language used, in most of the stories, is simple, direct and raw. Although fictional the stories describ what many native people have experience are experiencing and will experience. Illustrated.

🍁1202
Rosenthal, Joe
Indians:
A sketching Odyssey
text and drawings by Joe Rosenthal
Clarke, Irwin, 1971. $15.00

In 1969, Joe Rosenthal, a Toronto artist received a Canada Council grant to visit 10 tribes across Canada and sketch the people in their own surroundings. This volume provides a selection of his sketches with a commentary as a result of his experiences.

The author's excellent black and white sketches with his verbal reactions to the people he encountered gives a sensitive rendering of both good and bad in the life of some contemporary Canadian Indians. The book, however, seems expensive.

1203
Rothenberg, Jerome, ed.
Shaking the pumpkin:
Traditional poetry of the Indian North Americas
Doubleday, 1972. $8.95; $3.95, paper

This extensive collection contains examples of the poetry and poetics of a wide range of North American native peoples. Verse and song, secular and sacred, are presented and illuminated by the editor's commentaries.

Modern ideas of poetics can be both confirmed and widened by this intelligent survey of the traditional poetry of North America. The translations represent sensitive attempts at crossing the language barrier. Especially interesting are renderings of sound poems as well as the reproduction of ancient graphics as a form of pictorial poetry. As documents of cultures both past and present the poems are well worth reading. An interesting, educational and innovative collection.

🍁1204
Rothenburger, Mel
We've killed Johnny Ussher!:
The story of the wild McLean boys and Alex Hare
illus. with photographs
Mitchell, 1973. $3.75

The "Wild McLeans", an early outlaw gang in British Columbia, consisted mainly of three brothers: Allan, Archie, and Charlie McLean and another friend named Alex Hare, all of whom were half-breeds. The earliest part of the book discusses the father of the McLean boys and his participation in setting up trade companies throughout British Columbia. The following sections give more insight into the actual rampaging and murder committed by the gang and the lengthy trials after their capture. Portraits of main characters are also included.

This well written book about an early outlaw band was extensively researched through the Kamloops Museum, the British Columbian Provincial Archives, the Hudson's Bay Archives and through personal correspondence and interviews. It is full of action and presents an accurate picture of the times.

🍁1205
Roy, Gabrielle
Windflower
transl. by Joyce Marshall
McClelland & Stewart, 1970. $5.95 Elsa, a young Eskimo girl, gives birth to a blond, blue-eyed child; there is an air force base situated near the village. The story evolves around Elsa and her son Jimmy. Elsa works hard to provide an easy life for her child, buying luxurious toys that only white people can afford. She refuses her boy nothing. The story continues until Elsa is left with nothing; her boy runs off and joins the air force, leaving Elsa to walk along the beaches reminiscing of better days gone by.

The book has no real climax and tends to drone on. It has no real native content, although it might be interesting enough for teenage youth.

🍁1206
Ruesch, Hans
Top of the world
Pocket Books, 1973. rev. ed. $1.25, paper

Top of the world is an adventure novel of the Inuit of the Arctic circle. The story centres specifically, but not wholly on one Inuit family and traces their everyday lives and adventures in the frozen harsh northland.

This is a well written book and is good for its heritage purposes. It is an authentic and readable insight to the Inuit's modes of living but it gives a white-oriented viewpoint in that there is an overemphasis of the physical aspects of the "primitive" Inuit, especially those that may disgust people of other cultures. The author's scatological tendencies prove to be the fault of this book. Suggested reading but with the above mentioned reservation.

1207
Ruppel, Maxine
Vostaas:
White Buffalo's story
illus. by Indian students at St. Labre's Mission School, Northern Cheyenne Reservation
Montana Reading Publications, 1970.
$1.00, paper

Vostaas is White Buffalo's story of his people, the Indians of Montana: the Northern Cheyenne, Crow, Hotheads, Cree and Sioux. In this book White Buffalo attempts to help the reader to understand Indians better and why, as they adopt some of the white man's ways, they would also like to keep some of their Indian ways. The book deals with the early history of the Indians, who they are, where and how they live and what they do in the way of education, employment and customs. In conclusion White Buffalo points out what he and other Indians hope for today and in the future.

This personalized account by White Buffalo is well reasoned, and informative. Informal and rambling in its approach, it nevertheless goes far in presenting Indian beliefs and customs in an understandable way.

For upper elementary grade children and young adults.

🍁1208
Ryga, George
The ecstasy of Rita Joe and other plays
New Press, 1971. $8.00; $3.00, paper

''Indian'', the first play in the book, portrays the Indian man as a lazy, gambling drunk but when an Indian Affairs field worker comes to speak to the Indian, the field worker begins to lose his cool, comfortable, self-assuring style. It is an interesting play and good in combination with ''The ecstasy of Rita Joe''.

Rita Joe symbolically represents the continuous rape of mind and utter confusion the Indian finds in white chaos. She lives in a contemporary city setting and with no guidance for adjustment to the city, sets her own cycle much to the court's disapproval. This emotional play will leave its imprint on people who see the performance or read the play.

The final play, ''Grass and wild strawberries'' is about young people in love and in conflict with themselves and their elders. It deals with the hippy generation's revolt against the older generation.

Each of Ryga's plays reflects the author's concern with the harsh realities of life, and focuses on the lives of the rural and urban poor. He reacts strongly to the repressive and demoralizing demands of a society too afraid to care about the individual. Recommended for the mature reader.

🍁1209
St. Pierre, Paul
Boss of the Namko drive
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. $4.95;
School ed., 1968. $1.75;
Penguin, 1970. $0.95, paper

Fifteen-year-old Delore found himself boss of the cattle drive after his father had broken a leg in a riding accident. Delore, together with three Indian men, began the two hundred mile drive from Namko to Williams Lake. This is the story of the mishaps and accidents Delore experiences while on the drive. The fact that his three-man crew is Indian seems immaterial, other than giving the story some life and added excitement when they all decide to go on a drinking binge, and one picks a fight with him while another carries on devious nocturnal activities with a notorious outlaw.

While the Indians display some humane acts of kindness, they are still portrayed as the typical, stoic Indian one often finds in cowboy and Indian stories.

🍁1210
St. Pierre, Paul
Breaking Smith's quarter horse
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1966. $4.95;
1969. $1.35, paper

The world of the small western rancher and the Indian which St. Pierre portrays is a hard one, with a continual struggle for survival against harsh winters and shortage of cash. Despite their struggle for existence and claims of minding their own business, and despite the fact that they do not understand each other fully, inevitably white man and Indian are drawn into each others lives.

This well written, entertaining novel based on an original television script uses as a backdrop to its various incidents Smith's desire for his quarter horse to be broken by Ol' Antoine, Indian style. Through a series of incidents, poignant and ironic as well as humorous, the idea of interdependence between white man and Indian is brought out.

St. Pierre is a master storyteller, creatin believable characters whose story unfolds naturally and with simplicity. *Breaking Smith's quarter horse* could be read and enjoyed by any young person.

1211
Salisbury, O.M.
Quoth the raven:
A little journey into the primitive
illus. with photographs
Superior Publishers, 1962. $5.95

This book is the author's record of a year i the mid 1920's spent as a school teacher/ government man to the Tlingit Indians at the village of Klawok on Prince of Wales Island in south-eastern Alaska. It contains much ethnological information, concerned with both the Tlingit's past and their present state of being acculturated. All this, however, is inextricably bound with the author's personal reactions to the individuals and their society. Illustrated with photographs by the author.

This book was written by a man who saw the Tlingits living "a meager and restricted way of life" and who was confidently bringing them progress and civilization. He had a tendency to characterize the people as "little children" and like dogs or horses, and to describe manifestations of their culture as "weird", "grotesque", "odd" and "peculiar", and to generally remain restricted by his own white Christian conceits. Despite this, he does manage to evoke some feeling of humanity through his portraits of individual natives and their two-cultured behaviour. This book is best approached as a document of acculturation and of one white man's attempts at understanding.

1212
Salomon, Julian Harris
The book of Indian crafts and Indian lore
illus. by the author and others
Harper & Row, 1928. $7.95

A comprehensive and informative approach to Indian crafts and lore: how the Indians dressed, their beadwork, headdresses, tepee and wigwams, war paint, pipes and bags, musical instruments, cooking, games, music, dances and ceremonies. There is a chapter devoted to producing an ndian pageant, and one on Indian names.

This book on Indian culture will be helpful n stimulating an interest in Indian customs, dances and lore. Those interested n scouting and camping will find it of particular value. Well illustrated with black and white photographs and drawings.

1213
Sanchez, Thomas
Rabbit boss
Knopf, 1973. $7.95

This novel tells the story of the destruction of the spirit and the life way of the Washo Indians by the white invasion. (The Washo inhabited the territory around Lake Tahoe on the California-Nevada border). More particularly it tells about four men, four generations of Washo, and the individuals, both white and Indian, with whom they share an increasingly material world.

"The white man gave us a dream of hate."

This novel powerfully and complexly presents a history of the white invasion, a detailed view of their monstrousness as seen by the Washo. It is well written, full of concrete detail, credible characters and beautifully styled language. Its story is filled with violence, physical and psychical. At times, it is like a nightmare, but one that is true. Beware, whites, looking into this mirror: you will see death.

Excellent, difficult reading.

Recommended.

1214
Sanders, Thomas E. and Peek, Walter W.
Literature of the American Indian
Glencoe Press, 1973. $7.95

This volume contains a wide selection of works from the verbal culture of the American Indian, here preserved as "literature". Included are pre- and post-Columbian works as well as some by contemporary authors. The subject matter covers religion, law, politics and personal experience in many forms including narrative, oratory and poetry.

This selection gives an illuminating introduction to a culture whose humane values are much needed. The Indian editors have provided a commentary which will prove a great aid to the modern reader in comprehending both content and context of the presented works. Along with the modern works, it also provides an indication of the contemporary Indian's consciousness of himself and his culture, of the world and his neighbour, "the transplant American".

Recommended.

1215
Sandoz, Mari
The battle of the Little Big Horn
Lippincott, 1966. $5.95;
Curtis, 1971. $1.25, Paper

An account of the battle of the Little Big Horn which links Custer's political ambitions to his military judgment, offering a controversial approach to the recorded events of this historic battle.

An interesting and well documented account of the battle, written in such a way as to make the reader feel that he is actually watching as the army of the plains marched towards the Little Big Horn Valley.

1216
Sandoz, Mari
Cheyenne autumn
Avon, 1953. $1.25, paper

Cheyenne autumn is the heart-rending story of the Cheyenne flight to freedom from their dusty, prison-like Oklahoma Reservation in 1878 to their beloved homeland in the Yellowstone. Through 1,500 miles of tears, blood and incredible hardships, Dull Knife and Little Wolf lead their disease-stricken, hungry, and poverty-worn people homeward. The United States Army's tactics proved unseasoned in military action against a handful of warriors lacking sufficient guns, horses and ammunition. However, despite inconceivable odds the strong Cheyenne people succeeded.

Mari Sandoz has paid noble and gracious commendation to these people in a novel that surely demonstrates her knowledge of Indian ways of thinking and living. Every serious student of American history is recommended to study this captivating and excellent record of events in the cruel history of our native people.

1217
Sandoz, Mari
Crazy Horse:
The strange man of the Oglalas
University of Nebraska Press, 1961.
$1.95, paper

In this biography of the famous Oglala Sioux warrior chief, Mari Sandoz conveys not only the sorrows of the people during their contact with the whites, but also the joys of living in the traditional style: with one heart in the daily patterns of living, dancing, feasting and participating in the religious ceremonies. She describes the effects of the opening of Sioux territory, from the purchase of Fort Laramie for military purposes in 1849 to the death of Crazy Horse, and the Sioux move from Nebraska to Missouri in 1877. History is documented from the Indian viewpoint: in a stream of consciousness, Indian psychology is depicted at its greatest in the persons of Crazy Horse, Red Cloud, Gall and Sitting Bull.

Recommended to all educators, this book can be used as a reference for a more objective look at the Sioux Wars, their causes, and after-effects as told by the Indians. The high interest level of the book is sustained by the vigorous style characteristic of Mari Sandoz, who writes passionately of the hero Crazy Horse. The length of the book should not deter those interested in this portion of American history, for the rewards awaiting the uninformed reader are endless.

1218
Sandoz, Mari
The horsecatcher
Westminster, 1957. $3.95

Young Elk, a Cheyenne Indian youth, would rather catch and tame horses than follow the tradition of his tribe and become a warrior. Despite tribal disapproval, Young Elk pursues his dream and comes face to face with many dangers demanding an even greater courage than a warrior. He learns however, that in order to free himself from following tribal tradition he must assume his basic responsibilities to family and tribe. He must earn the right to live as he wishes.

Here is a sensitively written novel with plenty of adventure. It skillfully portrays a young Indian whose interest lies with horses instead of with coups or scalps. A good book which doesn't present the Indian as a superman.

1219
Sandoz, Mari
The story catcher
illus. by Elsie J. McCorkell
Grosset & Dunlap, 1963. $0.50, paper

This is the story of Young Lance, who becomes a hero without following the path of the greatest hunter or the bravest warrior. His talent far exceeds the ability to gain great honours in the wars and councils of the Plains Sioux. As an artist Young Lance captures everything that is done in the village and records it in pictures drawn in the dust or on skins with charcoal and colour stick[illegible]

Many seasons pass filled with adventure, hardship and sorrow, until finally the villag sings Young Lance's new name: Story Catcher, recorder of the history of his people.

This is a well written novel which captures the spiritually rich and physically stark life of the Plains Sioux. Sensitive drawings illustrate the text making it all th more appealing.

1220
Sandoz, Mari
These were the Sioux
illus.
Hastings, 1961. $3.95;
Dell, 1971. $0.75, paper

Living on her father's homestead as a little girl Mari Sandoz played with Sioux youngsters and observed the ways of these Indian people. As time went on she learne to respect the Sioux and grew in an understanding of their customs and beliefs. In this book, Mari Sandoz outlines the customs, beliefs, hunting methods, marriage rites, the rearing of children and the roles of men and women in Sioux society. With perception and understanding, the author pays tribute to one of America's great Indian tribes. An informative and interesting book to be enjoyed by young and old alike.

1221
Sanford, Paul
Sioux arrows and bullets
Naylor, 1969. $5.95

This book, based on actual letters written some of the officers and soldiers at that time, is a fictionalized reconstruction of th campaign against the renegade Sioux uprisings of 1862. These Sioux (and othe incorporated bands), who were pillaging and murdering white settlers in their revo gainst reservation life, proved to be no match for the firepower of General Sibley's union regiments as the latter quelled and dispersed the Sioux warriors after three years of skirmishes.

This is a terrible piece of literature. It is written from a white viewpoint and discrimination is evident throughout. The ndians are constantly referred to as creaming demons, dirty murderous cavengers and cowardly fighters. The uthor has even included that old cliche; 'the only good Indian is a dead Indian''.

Not recommended.

222
antee, Ross
pache land
lus. by the author
niversity of Nebraska Press, 1971.
2.25, paper

his volume is a history of Apache and hite man as the author and his contacts ave known them. It is illustrated with the uthor's own sketches.

With its descriptions of traditional pache life, of various historical characters, oth Indian and white, and its gentle anger the injustice dealt the Indian by the Great White Fathers'', this book is both ducational and entertaining reading. *pache land* tells human stories, both the ble and the less so. Excellent writing.

223
e Saskatchewan Indian Arts and Crafts
dvisory Committee
noke tanning:
aditional Indian method of preparing
imal hides
skatchewan Indian Arts and Crafts
dvisory Committee, n.d. $3.00, paper

e text of this pamphlet describes the ocess of tanning hides with smoke. The illustrative colour photographs were taken at a tanning training program at Chitek Lake.

This pamphlet describes the process and evokes the social context of the traditional Indian method of tanning. Colour and clarity, in addition, make it worthwhile and informative.

🍁1224
Schaeffer, Claude E.
Blackfoot shaking tent
illus.
Glenbow, 1969. $1.00, paper

This anthropological paper surveys religious phenomena among the Plains Indians, with particular emphasis on the Blackfoot version of the Shaking Tent. With black and white photographs and bibliography.

Despite an academic conceit which permits the author to talk of the Shaking Tent as caused ''reputedly by spirits but actually by the conjurer'' and reaffirm that the shaman's escape from his bonds is ''known as the Houdini trick'', this pamphlet contains much reliable information.

1225
Scherer, Joanna Cohan
Indians:
The great photographs that reveal North American Indian life, 1847-1929, from the unique collection of the Smithsonian Institution
Crown, 1973. $12.95

This book contains photographs covering a time span of 82 years, from 1847 to 1929. It is divided into three sections — The way they looked; The way they lived; and Envoys to Washington. As well as the photos, at the beginning of each section there is an introduction which gives a little history and commentary.

Indians is a good book which conveys an overview of what the various North American tribes looked like and their different lifestyles during this period. The comments at the beginning of each section add a great deal to the understanding of what the North American Indians had to adapt to during this time of white encroachment upon their land, and some of the changes they went through.

🍁1226
Schmeiser, Douglas A. et al
The native offender and the law:
prepared for the Law Reform Commission of Canada
Information Canada, 1974. $4.00, paper

This book deals with native offenders and the law in Canada. Much of the book is made up of statistical charts concerning native offenders who make up a disproportionate amount of the total prison populations. The author has classed all Indian, Métis and Eskimo offenders under one term — native offenders. The data compiled was taken mostly from the prisoner files at Prince Albert Penitentiary and the Drumheller Institution. The five main topics discussed are: prison populations, types of offences, alcohol abuse and related crimes, sentencing practices and recidivism rates. The author notes that the majority of crimes committed by natives are minor in nature.

This book offers no solutions to the problems discussed, rather, it offers facts and statistical data. Little information is included for central and eastern Canada. This book is not recommended for general reading. The material presented would produce a sad and disheartening effect on any native reader.

1227
Schoor, Gene
The Jim Thorpe story:
America's greatest athlete
Messner, 1951. $4.29;
Archway, $0.95, paper

Jim Thorpe was America's greatest athlete. His phenomenal achievements in football, baseball, track and field are shown in this biography, as well as a glimpse of the man and his life outside the sports arena. The author brings out how a few people holding control over amateur sports kept Thorpe from receiving the honours which he won despite strong international sentiment in his favour.

The book is exciting, colourful, humorous and sad, telling about justice and injustice. Any sports enthusiast will enjoy reading this book about a famous American Indian sports hero: a legend in his own time.

1228
Schultz, James Willard
The quest of the Fish Dog skin
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Houghton Mifflin, 1960. (1913) $3.25

This captivating novel is the exciting adventure story of two Blackfoot men and their Blackfoot adopted white comrades who travel 1,000 miles to the Pacific Coast in pursuit of the Fish Dog skin. Stone Arrow's exceptional offer of 200 horses provided incentive enough for these Blackfoot men as the trip was extremely hazardous. Journeying through the wilderness and encountering war-like tribes, these men managed to secure the precious skin and return home to claim their reward.

This is an exciting well written book. The scenes are extremely realistic and many of the author's descriptions of the Indians and their customs have an acceptable degree of validity.

Suggested reading.

1229
Schultz, James Willard
The trail of the Spanish horse
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Houghton Mifflin, 1921, 1960. $3.25

Despite his uncle's orders, Tom Fox, who is living with the Blackfoot Indians, takes his uncle's prized buffalo horse out on a hunting trip. The horse is captured by an enemy tribe when their camp is raided that same day. Unable to face his uncle, Tom and his almost-brother Pitamakan set off to find the horse. Their many experiences and their close escapes from death in the enemy camp are dramatically told. The clear-cut descriptions of the Blackfoot customs and the aspects involved in the ordeal of obtaining a vision indicate the author's familiarity with these people. Perhaps it is the inspiration of this tribe which has enabled the author to succeed in creating this unique and exciting adventure story.

Recommended reading for persons of all ages.

1230
Schultz, James Willard
With the Indians in the Rockies
Houghton Mifflin, 1960. $3.25

Tom Fox and his Blackfoot friend Pitamakan rode into the Rocky Mountains in search of beaver pelts and after meeting a group of Kootenay Indians, are left stranded with no horses or weapons. At first they find hardship, but with their determination to survive they soon have fire, meat and many furs to take home. The ending is very fast and exciting.

A wonderful story of adventure and life in the wilderness.

1231
Schusky, Ernest
The right to be Indian
The Indian Historian Press, 1970. $2.00, paper

This essay discusses the social and governmental problems involved in securing civil rights for the American Indian. The Indian's special place in this struggle is considered with regard to history, community and American ideolog
Includes a bibliography.

This well written and intelligent book should clarify a subject of interest to anyo concerned with Indians or with the rights o the individual.

🍁1232
Schwarz, Herbert T.
Elik and other stories of the MacKenzi Eskimos
illus. by Mona Ohoveluk
McClelland and Stewart, 1970. $7.95. O.P.

The two introductory poems set the trend for this excellent collection of Eskimo tale and personal close-ups of the elderly stor tellers of the Mackenzie Delta Region.

The brief stories portray the feeling of these northern people for each other and their environment. The true flavour of the North presents itself both in these folktale and in the personal sketches of the lives o the more prominent story-tellers of this area. This collection is indeed a useful too for generating an understanding of the people of the Northwest Territories.

1233
Schwarz, Herbert T.
Tales from the smokehouse
Daphne Odjig
Hurtig, 1974. $8.95

This book is a small collection of erotic tales originating in the legends and the present day folklore of the Mohawks, Naskapi, Ojibway and other Indian peoples. The tales are illustrated with paintings by Daphne Odjig.

These tales, adequately written, communicate some of the variety of the native sexual experience. It proves to be passionate and quite human. The tales also document changes in this experience due to white attitudes. As entertainment and as document, this is an interesting book and it s nicely completed by Odjig's expressive paintings.

234
Schwarz, Herbert T.
Windigo and other tales of the Ojibway
llus. by Norval Morriseau
McClelland & Stewart, 1969. $4.95

A collection of Ojibway legends filled with mystery, awe and humour. Individual tales nd legends deal with several aspects of Ojibway life and ancestral beliefs such as medicine plants, medicine men, sorcerers nd the Great Spirit.

An important contribution towards the reservation and representation of Ojibway ulture which reflects the joys and sorrows, e wisdom and learning of the Indian. It is book in which the young Indian can justly ke great pride and learn. Morriseau's art ork, spontaneous and rich in symbolism ccompanies these legends.

1235
Scott, Lalla
Karnee:
A Paiute narrative
University of Nevada Press, 1966. $5.25

This narrative which is primarily biographical in nature concerns a half-breed woman born approximately one hundred years ago. Annie Lawry, half Paiute and half white, preferred to identify herself with her Indian ancestry. She lived in a little Indian colony in Lovelock, Nevada. As a young child she chose to remain with her Indian mother who was scorned by her white husband and who later deserted her. In her narrative, the author relates Annie's life along the Hamboldt River before and after the coming of the white man. She remained defiant and strong surviving two marriages and the tragic deaths of several of her children.

Annie Lawry's biography is narrated with a simplicity and an understanding appreciated by Indian people. Her lifetime experiences on and off the reserve make her an identifiable character with the Indian population especially the Paiutes who are a subdued tribe.

A book well recommended for insight and interest reading about the Paiute culture, customs and ceremonies.

1236
Scully, Virginia
A treasury of American Indian herbs
Crown, 1970. $6.95; $3.95, paper

This book describes herbs as the Indians of the Rocky Mountains region used them, both as food and drink and as medicine and tells in detail how the Indians prepared and used each one. Anecdotes and lore about the herbs are also included. Information is presented in two indexes, one dealing with those herbs used as food and drink and the other dealing both with maladies and medicinal herbs.

An interesting and engrossing book which will appeal to organic food enthusiasts as well as to the nature lover.

🍁1237
Sealey, Bruce, ed.
Questions and answers concerning the Métis
Manitoba Métis Federation Press, 1973.
$1.50, paper

This book, the first in a series of three, discusses the Métis in a question and answer format. Such questions as "Who are the Métis", and "How many Métis are there", are answered. Also included in this booklet is a series of historical notes, which briefly outline significant battles of the Métis, and bring to light some of the important Métis people, past and present. Poetry written by and about the Métis of Manitoba is also included.

A very good introduction to the Métis of our country, informing the reader of the various aspects of Canadian history blanked out by the historians, and the role played by the Métis in the development of the West.

Both factual and artistic in writing, this book provides a good basis for further study into the obscured past of the Métis, of their "trials and tribulations". This book would be best suited for use by the junior high school student and up, and as background material for primary grade students.

🍁1238
Sealey, Bruce and McFee, Janice, eds.
Famous Manitoba Métis
Manitoba Métis Federation Press, 1974.
$2.40, paper

This book, the second in a series of three, discusses famous Métis and their accomplishments, and provides a good study of these people for the interested reader. The book also includes photographic reproductions of the various people described.

Although this book provides some very good information about famous Métis of Manitoba, the editors seem to have forgotten to include a bibliography. Some of the information included seems to be hearsay and needs verification. However, this book does provide a good incentive for the interested reader to look deeper into the Métis' contribution to Canada's past and present.

1239
Sealey, D. Bruce and Kirkness, Verna J., eds.
Indians without tipis:
A resource book by Indians and Métis
The Book Society of Canada, 1973. $4.95, paper

Indians without tipis is a resource book written by Indians and Métis for Project Canada West and is designed to provide material for teachers and students in the development of knowledge and appreciation of people of native ancestry.

The authors have presented under five general headings a collection of articles dealing with the various aspects of Indian and Métis life: *History* — a series of brief historical sketches of the Americas, Indians in Canada, and the Métis; *Culture* — factual descriptions of the linguistic stocks of various tribes and their cultures. One of the articles presented lists Amerindian cultural contributions to society, (it is enlightening, at times amusing, certainly biased, but nevertheless well worth reading); *Contemporary scene* — these articles discuss and examine the problems encountered by Indians and Métis in urban and rural areas of Canada. The subject of education is covered in detail, and the authors indicate that early and improved education would alleviate the difficulties met by native peoples. *Possible solutions* — Here the authors have stated present problems, including discrimination, lack of education and alcoholism. Many valid solutions such as acceptance, patience and good will on the part of the white population are stated as initial steps in helping the Indians adjust to society; *Viewpoints* — Several Indian authors and leaders have stated their opinions on various subjects including discrimination and the language problems of Indians.

The unique cover design was done by famed Indian artist, Odjig. The illustrator whose art work is found throughout the book is an equally renowned Indian artist, Don La Forte. Worthy contributions.

This is an excellent book which should be read by Indians and non-Indians alike. *Indians without tipis* provides incentive for action. Highly recommended.

1240
Sealey, Bruce and Margaret, eds.
Six Métis communities
Manitoba Métis Federation Press, 1974. $2.40, paper

This book discusses six Métis communities in Manitoba: Matheson Island, St. Laurent, Traverse Bay, Berens River, Camperville and St. Logan. The history of each community is discussed and significant facts, figures and plans for their futures are presented. The book is very interesting and includes photography of the various aspects and people of the six communities. A map is included.

The third book in a series of three, *Six Métis communities*, is interesting and informative, relating what is happening now in these Métis communities. Like the other two, it lacks the academic approach o the historian; however, it does stimulate th reader to further study of the Métis. A good interesting book for the junior high school student and up and for teacher use in primary grades.

1241
Sealey, D. Bruce and Lussier, Antoine S.
The Métis:
Canada's forgotten people
illus. by Real Berard
Manitoba Métis Federation Press, 1975. $6.00, paper

This book discusses the social, economic and political history of the Métis people from their origin to the present. The Métis are a people of mixed blood, Indian and white. The majority of these people lived and still live in Canada's western province Sealey and Lussier discuss the Métis "Golden Age" when they ruled western Canada, their buffalo hunts, battles with t Sioux and their two rebellions against the Canadian Government. The Métis suffered defeat in their rebellions and were eventually forced into poverty and widespread population dispersions. The authors describe the recent resurgence, both provincially and nationally, of the Métis people to better themselves economically and to fortify their position politically.

A complete history book. A must for every library. Excellent illustrations and maps. Recommended for high school through university levels.

1242
Senungetuk, Joseph E.
Give or take a century:
An Eskimo chronicle
The Indian Historian Press, 1971. $10.00

Give or take a century by Joseph Senungetuk, an Eskimo from Wales, Northwest Alaska, reveals the true image of the Eskimo people — in past and present times. The author attacks the detrimental literature and misconceptions which depict the Eskimo as a subhuman arctic being without culture, intelligence, and technology. Senungetuk disproves these falsifications by telling how the harsh climate and geography of Alaska moulded the Eskimos into a self-sufficient people of high intellect, initiative, and inventiveness. Eskimo history is discussed, revealing the injustices and hardships suffered as a result of meeting white civilization. By retelling the story of his childhood, the author describes Eskimo thinking, ideals, village living, and the economics of his society. The Senungetuk family later moved to Nome; here, we observe the obstacles met by all Eskimos moving into a completely different culture. Joseph Senungetuk has witnessed much cultural and language loss among his people during his lifetime. He wonders how and when this will terminate, before it is too ate. The disheartening answer always eems to be or mean — sometime in the uture — *Give or take a century.*

An excellent and highly descriptive book, deserves a place in every school library, specially in the North where it will have ore relevance to native students. One ection gives important dates in Eskimo istory and describes Eskimo inventions nd contributions.

Illustrated in colour and black and white. ecommended.

♣1243
Sharp, Edith Lambert
Nkwala
illus. by William Winter
Little, Brown, 1958. $3.95

Nkwala is a Salish Indian boy of the Spokan Tribe. As the story begins he is performing without success the rites prescribed to call forth the guardian spirits who will make him a man. His efforts are interrupted by a migration which his people are forced by drought to make to the land of the Okanagans, their brother tribe. On arrival the Spokan people are threatened by attack from the war-worried Okanagans. It is Nkwala, a boy made wiser by his journey, who ensures peace between the tribes and who, by so doing, discovers his guardian spirits and becomes a man.

This book is written in prose suitable for readers beyond the primary level. The detail of the customs of the Spokan Tribe gives an endearing portrait of pre-Iron Age humanity. As well, detail of natural phenomena weaves an atmosphere which easily explains the Indian's reverence for nature.

♣1244
Sharp, Paul F.
Whoop-up country:
The Canadian-American West, 1865-1885
drawings by Charles M. Russell
University of Oklahoma Press, 1955,1973. $9.25

This is a fascinating portrait of the history of the legendary Whoop-Up Country of Montana, Alberta and Saskatchewan from 1865 to 1885. Populated by buffalo hunters, wolfers, "breeds", missionaries, dance hall girls, cattlemen and Indians, this region's survival centered around the Whoop-Up Trail, a 240 mile stretch of country from Fort Benton, Montana to Fort MacLeod, Alberta. The frontier lifestyle of the Wild West is shown at its best here in a lively literary style that succeeds in combining literature with history. A delightful book for young people and adults interested in the history of this colourful period.

♣1245
Sheffe, Norman, ed.
Canada's Indians:
Issues for the seventies
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1970. $2.05, paper

Issues for the Seventies concerns itself with the issues of the past decade — noteworthy years of growing public concern and hopes for solutions to the problems of Canada's native people. It is the purpose of this book to present to the public the long history of relations between the white and the Indian and the resulting misunderstanding, neglect and errors of judgement.

Composed of written speeches, lectures, pamphlets, newspaper clippings, government documents and essays by natives and non-natives. The three major areas presented are: reforms and goals, and methods used to achieve them; difficulties faced by the Indian due to lack of necessary skills; capital and education; and proposals for change for native people themselves.

This book presents to the reader a wide range of issues with each author having his own style and message to deliver. Although controversial, this book will indeed be a useful tool in education. Suitable topics for classroom discussion.

🍁1246
Shipley, Nan
Almighty Voice and the red coats
Burns & MacEachern, 1967. $1.00, paper

Almighty Voice, a Cree Indian from the One Arrow Reservation in Saskatchewan was arrested for killing a deer. This is the interpretation of his escape and encounter with the Royal Canadian Mounted Police which resulted in his death.

Shipley has described the events leading up to Almighty Voice's death in a most thorough manner, using both eyewitness accounts and police reports for the details.

Suggested reading.

🍁1247
Shipley, Nan
Anna and the Indians
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1967. $2.25, paper

Anna and the Indians, a book written about the nineteenth century, is fictitious in nature and based on light empirical readings rather than historical research. The entire story is narrated by a white ''saviour'' lady who travels far into the north to a desolate, sparsely populated Indian settlement known as Nelson House, Canada. Here she marries her fiance, a missionary among the ''pagan'' Indians and administers her medical services among the Cree.

The book has a religious tone to it but the method of presentation is entirely slanted toward the righteousness of the whiteman. The Indians are portrayed as humble, poverty-stricken and cultureless people, looking up to their white ''Okemow'' or master for their very existence. Their misery and discomfort is stressed with no mention of their adaptive techniques for survival. Some accounts of the lifestyle of the Cree may be true but its extremities and bias distort the image of the Indians to a far greater degree. The book provides simple and in parts, interesting reading but in general is not recommended for valuable reading regarding Indians. It does, however, serve as a record of the attitudes of the pioneer missionaries toward the Indian.

🍁1248
Shipley, Nan
The blonde voyageur
Burns & MacEachern, 1971. $4.95

The blonde voyageur is the adventurous and heartwarming tale of Jo, a girl, disguised as a young boy, in search of her lover. The novel is set in the Hudson's Bay area of Canada in the early 1800's. For three years, Jo endures the bitter harshness of northwestern winters and long tiresome trips from fort to fort. She survives because of her resourcefulness and ever-increasing knowledge of Indian ways. The men of the Hudson Bay Company brigade with whom she lives and travels offer her the protection and support she cannot supply for herself.

The compassion the Indians and the white men hold for one another is skillfully interwoven with the tale. The Indian women are devoted in their roles as travelling companions, wives and mothers. The story closes on a happy note as the first white woman to invade Canada returns to her homeland. This is a thoroughly enjoyable book.

🍁1249
Shipley, Nan
The James Evans story
Ryerson Press, 1966. $5.50

James Evans was a devout Protestant missionary who came to Canada from England as a young man and had taken an immediate liking to the Indian people and their land. Throughout his career as missionary, his church assigned him to various missions, the last being Norway House where his most effective work was accomplished. It was while stationed there that Evans invented Cree syllabics, thus providing the Cree Indians with a written language.

One has the impression while reading th book that Evans, for all his pro-Christianis and his anti-heathenism, truly loved the Cree people. He clearly displays a sensitivity and an appreciation for the Cre culture.

This is a worthwhile book.

🍁1250
Shumiatcher, Morris C.
Welfare: Hidden backlash:
A hard look at the welfare issue in Canada. What it has done to the Indian... What it could do to the rest of Canada
McClelland & Stewart, 1971. $10.00

An outstanding study on the issue of welfare in Canada as a result of the ''benevolent paternalism'' ideology which first developed in government legislation regarding the aboriginal Canadians' treati up to the present, state-organized health programs. Shumiatcher warns that the welfare-dependency syndrome that has enslaved the Indian can and will become t lifestyle of future Canadians at the hands paternalistic government administrators. Charity received at the costly price of personal liberty and pride is the hidden backlash that has trapped many Indian people and an ever-increasing number of non-Indians.

Basically a socio-economic inquiry wit political overtones, it provides important insight into the Indian poverty situation a why it exists. Generalizations do appear, however, and a greater emphasis could have been placed on Indian values as explanatory variables for a deeper understanding of the people's personal position in this syndrome.

The writer has approached his topic with a sense of purpose that is evident in his dynamic treatment of this issue. Clarity of style and concise content augment the appeal of this work to the serious reader in the disciplines of sociology or economics.

1251
Sides, Dorothy Smith
Decorative art of the Southwestern Indians
Peter Smith, $4.00;
Dover, 1962. rev. ed. $1.50, paper

This book is a catalogue of designs in black on white derived mostly from the pottery, but also from the baskets, ornaments, masks and Kachinas, of the Indians of the Southwest United States. Notes on the designs and/or the culture of each people are present.

This little book well indicates the variety of graphic design among the cultures of the Southwest. In the excellence illustrated, only colour is lacking. This is fine supplementary material for the art specialist.

1252
Silver, A.I. and Valleur, Marie-France
The Northwest Rebellion:
Problems in Canadian history
Copp Clark, 1967. $2.35, paper

Silver and Valleur have constructed a short istory on the North-West Rebellion, led by Louis Riel, and the long-reaching effects of ts eventual outcome. Silver and Valleur ttempt to allow the reader to understand he North-West Rebellion by quoting government and news documents written y English and French Canadians, then asking a series of questions at the end of each chapter. A list of notes contains the sources of information.

Silver and Valleur have attempted, by way of this booklet to provide information for the reader to enable him to understand and draw his own conclusions pertaining to the North-West Rebellion. However, it is felt that these two historians have lost the original meaning of the North-West Rebellion, changing it to a French-English clash, rather than a Métis-white one. Although there is one chapter devoted partially to this, ("The Rebellion is a clash of cultures"), it is felt that the authors' point of view pervades the book. Suggested reading, with this in mind.

🍁1253
Silverberg, Robert
Home of the Red Man:
Indian North America before Columbus
drawings by Judith Ann Lawrence
Washington Square Press, 1971. $0.75, paper

Silverberg has diligently worked on this anthropological study in the selection of 10 aboriginal cultural groups in North America. He has described their ways of life before the arrival of the white man in a series of brief historical sketches.

Although some statements are questionable and controversial such as "there was little or no farming in Canada" or "corn was not suitable for cultivation in Canada", he has managed to give a general historical picture of early North America. It is a history that should be told through Indian voices for a more complete presentation. The last chapter, "The not-so-vanished Red Man", contains many value judgements and questions that can only be answered by the native people.

🍁1254
Sissons, Jack
Judge of the Far North:
The memoirs of Jack Sissons
McClelland and Stewart, 1968. $6.95; $3.95, paper

Judge of the Far North is a fascinating book which depicts the life of Jack Sissons, the first Justice of the Territorial Court of the Northwest Territories. Sissons takes us from his childhood to his retirement, relating the humorous times of his life as well as the serious. The book also shows the reader the life on the Prairies and of the North country. His experiences with the Métis, Indians, Eskimos and non-Indians are very exciting, revealing to the reader that Jack Sissons was no ordinary man, but, in fact, a man dedicated to justice. This book is based primarily upon two principles which Sissons upheld: "justice must be taken to every man's door", and "a man must be tried by a jury of his peers".

This is a well written book which contributes to a better understanding of the ways of the native peoples of North America, specifically the Inuit people. On a one to one basis, Sissons draws forth from the reader the feelings of frustrations, humour, sadness, and other emotions and places him in the same predicaments. It is here that Sissons excels as a writer, for his book is very realistic and human. A highly recommended book for the mature reader.

1255
Skinner, Constance Lindsay
Becky Landers:
Frontier warrior
Macmillan, 1926, 1963. $3.95; $0.79, paper

Constance Lindsay Skinner has written a fictitious and unrealistic account of "frontier life" in Kentucky during the early eighteenth century. The entire theme revolves around the way of life of 15-year-old Becky Landers and her unrealistic feats of heroism. Mrs. Skinner misconceptualizes the Indians as well as the white frontier settlers in her attempt to captivate the "wild peril" of the west. The repeated references to the Indians as "savages" and "drink-frenzied warriors", tend to distort the image of the Indians to a harmful degree. The book is slanted, and is partial toward the settlers in its approach to the hardships faced by them with no mention of the Indians except in derogatory terms. And indeed, the tomahawk and buckskin clothing are credited to be the clothing and weapons of the white settlers. At one extreme point the Indians are referred to by the white settlers as "the only disease we ever die of". A collection of famous frontier names such as Daniel Boone, Governor Hamilton and Black Fish are used throughout the book to supposedly add to the historical value of the book as an authentic presentation of frontier life. Such obvious bias and distortion makes the book very unrealistic. It is not recommended for reading by anyone.

🍁1256
Sluman, Norma
Poundmaker
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1967. $6.95

Poundmaker is the story of a proud man who could not be content with second class citizenship for himself or for his people. As Chief of the Battleford area Crees, he was renowned among his people as an orator and a peacemaker. Born in 1842 in the Northwest Territories, he saw his mission in life as establishing peace among the Indian tribes of the northwest and protecting his Indian brothers from the constant and growing threat of the white man to his way of life and his survival. When tension between the Indians and the Canadian government came to a head with the Northwest Rebellion of 1885, Poundmaker, wishing to resist peacefully, refused to join forces with Louis Riel and his Métis followers. Despite his efforts he was attacked by government troops on Cut Knife Hill in Saskatchewan and successfully resisted. Poundmaker was tried at Regina by the Canadian government as a traitor to the Queen and was sentenced to three years in Stony Mountain Penitentiary. He died at the age of 44 among the Blackfoot people at their reserve near Gleichen, Alberta.

Although fictionalized, this account of Poundmaker accurately describes those years of unrest in Canada's early history, portraying with understanding and feeling the sad plight of the Indian people and Poundmaker's proud role.

1257
Smith, Anthony
Mato Grosso:
Last virgin land
illus. with photographs
Dutton, 1971. $17.50

This book is an account of the Mato Grosso territory of Brazil, an area being overtaken by civilization, as seen by an expedition of British scientists who lived there during 1967-69 to study it in its natural state.

The interesting and sensitive writing and the richly-reproduced photographs make this an excellent volume. The chapters dealing with the forest, the animals and the life of the Indians supply a background in which the developing society of this area can be seen and comprehended. In addition, the lot of the scientist is sympathetically presented.

A revealing picture of western man overtaking nature.

🍁1258
Smith, Dorothy Blakey
James Douglas:
Father of British Columbia
Oxford University Press, 1971. $3.50, paper

This biography of James Douglas, governor of Vancouver Island and later, British Columbia, describes briefly his childhood and youth and dwells chiefly on his accomplishments while governor. It is also the story of early British Columbia and marks the progress of the first stages of the growth of the Pacific province from wilderness to civilization.

In this documentary of early British Columbia, Dorothy Blakey Smith brings ou clearly Douglas' personal attitude toward the Indians. While he strove in his righteousness to give personal justice to every man and to protect the civil and agrarian rights of the Indian (and indeed hi wife was half Cree), he nevertheless regarded the Indian as a savage.

It is unfortunate that the author does no present the Indian point of view. As it stands, this account, interesting as it may be, does not reflect the total picture of the times. Once again history has been made o the Indians and not by them.

🍁1259
Smith, H. Murray
Footprints in time:
A source book in Canadian history for young people
House of Grant, 1962. $2.50, paper

Footprints in time, is an historical accoun of the birth and growth of Canada, with illustrations. It deals with Canada's origina people, the Indians, European penetratio and Canada's unification as a country. It characterizes and depicts the slow struggle for success, survival, freedom and the hardships faced by both pioneer and Indian.

This handbook presents numerous illustrations, newspaper articles, extracts from legal documents and other sources along with leading questions intended to provoke class discussion. Much of the effectiveness of this book will lay in the hands of the instructor for the author seems to make no judgements on the quotes included. This could be a helpful supplement to the teacher for use with young people eager to find a link between past and present.

1260
Smith, James K.
David Thompson:
Fur trader, explorer, geographer
Oxford University Press, 1971. $3.50, paper

This biography of David Thompson concentrates on the period from 1783 to 1857 in west and northwestern Canada. Thompson started as a clerk for the Hudson's Bay Company at the age of 14 and soon was sent out to the wilderness to trade with the Indians for furs. He explains he importance of the Indians, their ways of beliefs and how they helped him and saved him from the wilderness. While ecuperating from a leg injury, Thompson trained for surveying which enabled him ater to plot a map of western Canada. In 794 he left the Hudson's Bay Company to oin the Northwest Company as their urveyor. By 1812 Thompson's survey work had reached the Pacific; he retired with his family to Williamstown in upper Canada where he died in 1857 in extreme poverty. Much of the narrative is interspersed with excerpts from Thompson's writings.

This brief but interesting biography is an important contribution to Canadian history for its firsthand information about the fur trade and life in the Canadian northwest in the early days of our country. Useful as a supplement to high school history classes.

1261
Smith, Patrick D.
Forever island
Dell, 1973. $0.95, paper

Charlie Jumper is a Mikasuki Seminole, 86 years of age, living in the Big Cypress Swamp, the northern entrance to the Florida Everglades. In refusing to abandon the old ways, Charlie and his wife, Lillie have lived alone and undisturbed for the past 60 years, on the remote bank of Gopher Creek. This is the story of the battle he fights against "progress" in the form of bulldozers and chemical poisons and his fight for the preservation of the ecology of the swamp and its flora and fauna.

A touching novel which reveals little about Seminole culture and history but is nevertheless suitable for the young reader.

1262
Sonne, Conway B.
The world of Wakara
Tom Jones and George Hughey
Naylor, 1962. $5.95

This book is the biographical account of Wakara, Chief of the Utes. Wakara who was better known as Walker, was born around 1803 and grew to be one of the greatest of all Ute chiefs. Although Walker possessed superior abilities as leader, warrior, businessman and horsethief, he was still no match for the Mormon pioneers. These pioneers were settling Ute lands and battles frequently erupted. The pioneers rapidly outnumbered the Ute warriors and Walker experiencing certain defeat, expressed a liking for the Mormons yet inwardly despised them. He died knowing the fate of his people, but was helpless to do anything.

Although this book contains derogatory statements about Indians and is written with a paternalistic attitude, it could be used as a study of the race relations that existed between the pioneers and Utes during the nineteenth century.

1263
Sonnichsen, C.L.
The Mescalero Apaches
University of Oklahoma Press, 1958, 1972. $7.95

This is the story of a proud and extraordinary people, the Mescalero Apache Indians, from earliest recorded times to 1958. The author describes the Mescalero's continuous and costly battle, both in lives and property, to maintain their Indian identity and heritage. The Apaches were one of the toughest peoples to evolve on this earth; their harsh environment dictated this condition. They were a nomadic people who lived entirely from the arid land and on the prizes of raiding warfare. Both the Spanish and the Americans were completely successful in irritating and enraging these Indians through their "humane" efforts to civilize them. When the white man's attempts on the battlefield failed, he resorted to treaties. This book reveals the lies, broken promises and degradations committed by the white man. When talks failed the white man resorted to a cruel and barbaric campaign to force these Indians into submission. From the 1880's to well into the twentieth century, these Indians lived on set plots of useless land called reservations often hundreds of miles from their traditional homeland. The conditions on these reserves rivaled the death camps of Hitler's Nazi regime. Only recently have the economic projects and plans made by the Indians and concerned groups begun to show the fruits of their labours. Also, efforts are being made to preserve and continue the rich cultural and religious heritage of the Mescalero Apaches.

A well researched and informative book. The author gives an excellent view into the American governmental workings of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. A lot of information contained in this book is from the native point of view. The author shows an understanding of what it means and has meant to be an Indian in America, sad in many instances and hopeful in others. Recommended for history enthusiasts interested in relations between the U.S. Government and Indians. Illustrated with black and white photographs.

🍁1264
Speck, Frank Gouldsmith
The Iroquois:
A study in cultural evolution
Cranbrook Institute of Science, 1955. (2nd. ed.) $1.00, paper. O.P.

This edition was put out as a handbook to interpret native exhibits at the Cranbrook Institute of Science. It also serves as a valuable report on the history and culture of the Iroquois Indians. One-sided historical accounts have often depicted the Iroquois as a fiendish and uncivilized people. The author shows that a change of attitude is occurring among the current explorers of Iroquois culture. Through these people, the author hopes that the old myths and misunderstandings concerning the Iroquois will be destroyed.

This is an excellent book both in format and content. A reliable and accurate reference source of Iroquois culture supplemented by numerous illustrations. A good reading list is included.

🍁1265
Spencer, Robert and Jennings, Jessie D., et al
The native Americans
Harper & Row, 1965. $13.95

Written for courses at the college and university level on the American Indian, this book provides broad and general data on a regional scale as well as a detailed contrasting treatment of selected tribes within major areas. Rather than delving into the origins of the cultures of regions and tribes, the authors have directed their attention toward specific culture groupings and how each socio-cultural system works.

It is evident that the authors of this text have an admiration and respect for the American Indian. This book belongs not only in college and university libraries, but in high school libraries where teachers are attempting to stimulate an interest in the heritage of the American Indian. While highly specialized language is not employed in this text, it is, nevertheless, for the serious student.

1266
Squires, John L. and McLean, Robert E.
American Indian dances:
Steps, rhythms, costumes and interpretation
illus. by Robert E. McLean
Ronald, 1963. $5.50

This how-to book is concerned with the dances of American Indians. It contains information on how to make Indian "outfits" and perform basic dance steps. It describes many other dances, placing them in categories such as "Nature" and "Religion". It is illustrated with drawings of costumes and dance step diagrams by Mr. McLean.

This book contains much important information on actual movements of the dances concerned. It attempts to render "each dance as closely to true Indian style as possible". However, when the text suggests using ice cream cartons to construct Kachina Masks, and contains statements like "Indians similarly to white men, enjoy comedy and funny situations", one greatly doubts its sensitivity to Indian cultures and its awareness of humanity. This volume is best approached as another example of the American tendency to popularize "exotic" cultures by presentin them as an overgeneralized image suitable for mimicry. It is not a true attempt at understanding. As well, the illustrations ar poorly drawn and sometimes confusing. It a hobbyist's approach.

1267
Standing Bear, Luther
My people the Sioux
edited by E.A. Brininstool
University of Nebraska Press, 1975. $3.95, paper

My people the Sioux is the autobiography Luther Standing Bear — a Sioux Indian. It a true historical account of his life with his people and of the events both happy and tragic that occurred. It covers the period between 1860 and 1925.

This is a very good book in that it recor the heritage of a people. The author's simple writing style makes for greater authenticity and readability. The point of view of the story, that of an Indian, also adds to its effectiveness. However, the author is somewhat naive as to the exact purpose of education for the Indian; it is t assimilate him. Nor does the author prese an accurate picture of the treatment India received in all boarding schools. Perhaps the school at Carlisle did treat their Indian students well but, in general, it is not a true picture of boarding school life.

This book is suggested reading, but with the above mentioned reservations.

1268
Stands in Timber, John and Liberty, Margot
Cheyenne memories
Yale University Press, 1967. $10.00; $2.75, paper

John Stands in Timber, the self-appointed historian for the Cheyenne people, has spent his entire lifetime gathering oral information from the elders of his tribe. Beginning with the creation, he skillfully moves through the coming of Sweet Medicine and an ordered life, early inter-tribal history, contact with the whites and the final surrender. He describes the trying efforts at sedentary reservation life, and finally concludes with his own personal memories.

Never before has so complete a history in one volume been published. Aided by the anthropologist Margot Liberty, John Stands in Timber has produced the most significant work concerning Cheyenne history. A classic in literary achievement and historical resource value.

1269
Steele, William C.
Wayah of the real people
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1964. $3.95

Wayah, a Cherokee Indian boy, reluctantly enters Brafferton School for Indians at Williamsburg in the colony of Virginia. His grandfather had said that they should preserve Indian ways and that the white man was evil. But the white men had promised supplies to his people at Chota if he promised to go to school. Wayah spent a strange and exciting year at Brafferton and, although he learned the ways of the white man, he remained an Indian at heart. He returned to Chota to help his people.

The author has succeeded in presenting without bias both the Indian and the white point of view. Here we find a true reflection of an Indian's attitudes toward the school, toward white people and toward himself. A well written and commendable story.

1270
Stefansson, Evelyn
Here is Alaska
illus.
Scribner's, 1959. rev. ed. $6.95

This book was revised in 1959, following Alaska's admittance into the Union. Post World War II developments in Alaska and additional information dealing with the Eskimos in the atomic age have been added to the original text. This book describes the climates, natural resources, and the native cultures of Alaska. Information includes Eskimo clothing, dwellings, food sources, social structure and socio-cultural changes. These changes have evolved from the Eskimo's exposure to white civilization and technology. The author discusses the recent discoveries of huge mineral and oil deposits and the resultant construction boom. Stefansson states the immediate and long range effects that this modernization has and will have on Alaska's inhabitants — both native and white.

This book provides factual and interesting information. The text is objective in its views and easy to read. Illustrated with many black and white protographs.

1271
Steiner, Stan
The new Indians
Harper & Row, 1968. $7.95

The new Indians is detailed report on the mushrooming movement called "Red Power" that is sweeping North America. Conceived and implemented by young educated college students, this revolt against white supremacy and suppression over the aboriginal peoples has gained considerable momentum in the past few years. No longer are the Indian people willing to accept the lowest socio-economic position in society. The age of stoicism has ended and Steiner carefully documents it all. This book represents the thoughts of the Indian people and is a must for reading by all interested in the contemporary Indian situation.

1272
Steiner, Stan
The Tiguas:
The lost tribe of city Indians
illus.
Macmillan, 1972. $4.95

The Tiguas is a book about an ancient tribe of Pueblo Indians who are still practising their traditional beliefs outside a modern city. The tribe of Indians referred to are the Tiguas and they have been living in the suburbs of El Paso, Texas since 1682. The Tiguas, being a very secretive society were once thought to be extinct but were finally recognized by the U.S. government in 1968. Every year, the entire tribe participates in the ceremonial blessing of St. Anthony, a sacred figure in their religion. The ceremony involves stopping and holding up traffic as they dance across the main highway. Once a proud and wealthy race, the Tiguas today are poverty-stricken and live in deplorable housing conditions.

The author realistically portrays the Tiguas from an historical as well as a contemporary viewpoint. Photographic illustrations of both eras are spaced throughout the book which is brief and simple in style and content. It is recommended for all public and secondary school libraries.

🍁1273
Steiner, Stan and Witt, Shirley
The way:
An anthology of American Indian literature
Knopf, 1972. $7.95;
Random, 1972. $1.95, paper

This book, *The way* contains the many writings of Indians from both the past and the present. The editors have included legends and orations, songs and prayers from the old Indian life, along with proclamations, letters and newspaper articles of the modern Indian fighting for his freedom. Every article contained in this book shows a different aspect of the Indian from his sense of humour to his wisdom and his pride and every article has been written by Indians.

This is an impressive book. It helps both the Indian and the non-Indian reader realize that there is an Indian culture and that it is relevant to history. *The way* contains some of the best literature representative of the North American Indian.

1274
Stephens, Peter John
Towappu:
Puritan renegade
drawings by William Moyers
Atheneum, 1966. $4.50

Timothy Morris sought refuge with King Phillip's people, the Algonkian Indians, while his father was away from their wilderness cabin on a mysterious errand. Timothy gradually comes to understand his father's differences with Plymouth Colony and his involvement in the affairs of the Indians. He grows in understanding too of the Indians and their way of life. The problems caused because of the differences between the two cultures are a source of anguish to the boy for he sees the growing unrest of the Indians which he knows must lead to war and destruction. His only course is to plead for peace and tolerance between two peoples whom he loves.

An emotion filled story which shows well the conflicts faced by the Indians and the white man in the early days of colonization. Perhaps the message this book carries will instil the need for compassion and understanding even today.

🍁1275
Stevens, James
Sacred legends of the Sandy Lake Cree
illus. by Carl Ray
McClelland & Stewart, 1971. $6.95

This is an illustrated anthology of legends of the Sandy Lake Cree, with an introduction about the people themselves.

The humour, imagination, eroticism, adventure and horror of these stories make them interesting human documents. The ink drawings by Carl Ray are imaginative and often beautiful. Considering the magic of the subject matter, the writing style seems overly objective.

🍁1276
Stewart, Hilary
Artifacts of the Northwest Coast Indians
illus. by Hilary Stewart
General Publishing Co., 1973. $12.95

This book classifies the artifacts of the Northwest Coast Indians into three main divisions: stone, bone, antler and shell. This book answers these questions in detail: Who used these artifacts? How are they made? What was their use? The material covered in the text is an excellent study of man's adaptation to his environment.

Simple but explicit diagrams and photographs abound in this book. A good bibliography concerning the Northwest Coast and its inhabitants is included. The author gives basic lessons in archaeological digs, stressing the importance of awarenes of an Indian material culture that was thriving long before the arrival of the white man. Ideal for young and old readers, and for classroom use.

1277
Stiles, Martha
One among the Indians
Dial, 1962. $3.95

In this historical novel, Martha Stiles presents an interesting account of the new settlement of Jamestown, Virginia in the early 1600's. Most of her characters are historical figures such as Tom Savage, and Captain John Smith and much research ha been promoted to ensure adherence to historical facts.

The entire book is narrated by Tom Savage, a white settler from England who actually lived with the Pamunkey Indians for a short period of his life, long enough f him to witness if not always fully apprecia their culture and way of life.

The book provides good reading materia and at the same time is informative and relatively factual. Suitable reading for upper elementary and high school age young people.

🍁1278
Stonehouse, Bernard
Animals of the Arctic:
The ecology of the Far North
illus. with photographs
Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, 1971. $13.00

This book gives the reader an exquisite view of the ecology of the Northlands. Animals, plants and even man have adapted to the cold barren land in a simple and natural way. Large, full-colour pictures show the various features of the Arctic animals and their beautiful environment. Maps, charts and diagrams assist in determining the areas and time which the author has mentioned.

A very fascinating and well written book on the Arctic regions. The author has brought the frozen Arctic into living colour.

1279
Stout, Joseph A. Jr.
Apache lightning:
The last great battles of the Ojo Calientes
Oxford University Press, 1974. $10.25

This book centres around the Victorio Campaign of 1877-81, and the efforts made by the Americans, Mexicans and various vigilante groups to destroy the Ojo Caliente Apaches. The author gives a one-sided view of the many battles fought against the Apaches, glorifying the actions of the U.S. Army. The sources used by the author are derogatory and defamatory. The Apaches are frequently described by such words as "hostile", "menace", and "renegade". The Apache point of view about this era is non-existent in the text.

Basically, this is a history of U.S. Army military actions. Anyone reading this book is bound to get an erroneous impression of the Apache Indians. Possibly the only positive aspect of the book is the way it conveys the attitudes of that era.

Not recommended.

1280
Strachan, Margaret
Cabins with window boxes
Washburn, Ives, 1964. $3.50

Cabins with window boxes is a fiction story related to and identifiable with today's Indians. It is narrated by 17-year-old Nona, a Makah Indian who attempts to compete with the white business world around her. Her entire family is ridiculed and scorned by the village Indians but nevertheless the investment in the Totem Pole Motel in Neah Bay gradually paid off.

The story revolves around a simple but relevant theme. The Indians are portrayed as a people separate from the non-Indians but nevertheless competing with and living in close contact with them. The Indians are also depicted as a proud and independent people where traditional customs and beliefs play a much respected and important part of their modern daily lives. The author has managed to capture the mood, atmosphere and introspective feelings of young Indian people today. It is a book that provides simple readability and is one that is recommended for leisure reading for upper elementary and high school age children.

1281
Straight, Michael
A very small remnant
Knopf, 1963. $4.95

This historical novel is a moving, intriguing account of the settlement of Colorado Territory during the 1800's. The injustices suffered by the Indians at the hands of the cruel, calculating army officers are described in an historical, realistic context. The Cheyenne nation, lead by Chief Black Kettle realized their only hope of survival lay in a truce settlement with the army. The book relates how the Indians were deceived into believing a surrender meant a peace bond, only later to discover they were tricked into a brutal massacre with no means of defending themselves.

Michael Straight writes in an objective manner, although some of his narrative tends toward the Hollywood stereotype. In the opinion of this reviewer, the book is one of the better novels written about the West. A book well recommended for all school libraries.

🍁1282
Street, Eloise, recorder
Sepass tales:
Songs of Y-Ail-Mihth
Sepass Trust, 1963, 1974. $5.95

This book is made up of the sacred songs of the Chilliwack people, of the North Pacific coast, who have endured for generations. An ancient chief named K'HHalserten (Golden Snake) Sepass made a request to the author to record the songs of his people in a book so that they might never be lost or forgotten. There are 15 of these songs which make up the book.

This is a fascinating book which ensures that the songs of the Chilliwack people will be preserved, as the old Chief Sepass remembered them. By reading these songs one is able to get an insight into the culture of the people.

1283
Stuart, Colin
Shoot an arrow to stop the wind
Dial, 1969. $5.95

The story of an extraordinary boy and his battle to accept the hardships and joys of a proud people and their heritage. Each summer Colin, a 16-year-old-Métis, returns to visit his mother's people in Kinnikinick Valley, Montana. This summer is special, filled with new experiences and his identification with his Blackfoot heritage.

Shoot an arrow to stop the wind has a modern theme and concerns the cultural relationship between Colin's two worlds. A humorous and well written book that is recommended for young people.

1284
Stuart, George E. and Gene S.
Discovering man's past in the Americas
National Geographic Society, 1969. $4.25

This is an archaeology book which tells of the search in the Americas for traces of its earliest human inhabitants. Half of the book is composed of beautiful colour photographs showing what has been found in the search, as well as photos of ongoing excavations at various sites. It uses archaeological finds as a basis for reconstruction of the cultures of these people and presents what it was like to live in their time.

This is a very interesting book as well as informative. What is not known of past civilizations from archaeological excavations is presented in a clear, fascinating manner. The spectacular colour photographs add immensely to the book.

🍁1285
Stump, Sarain
There is my people sleeping
illus. by the author
Gray, 1970. $9.50

Short verse expressions combine with ink drawings to express the depth and quality of life of a people.

Here is splendid verse united with drawings which seem to flow from the meaning of each poem. Sarain Stump, in his ethnic poem-drawings, reveals the heart and mind of his people.

🍁1286
Such, Peter
River run
Clarke, Irwin, 1973. $5.95

This novel tells of the dissolution and eventual extinction of the Beothuk Indians of Newfoundland in the early nineteenth century. Their doomed struggle for survival, against disease, starvation and the killing whites, is told through characters based on historical Indian personnages and through documents. The daily life of these individuals and the chaos which invades it are described.

The ways of the Beothuk are delineated accurately. The human tragedy of their extinction is sympathetically evoked. Individuals and their relationships within their culture are credibly developed. In addition, precise yet evocative prose makes this novel excellent reading.

1287
Sullivan, Marie St. John and Shanks, Rex
Truthful Hatchet
Naylor, 1966. $4.95

A heretofore unpublished autobiography written in the late 1800's of a white boy, Willie Smalley who was abducted by the Iroquois from his home in Pennsylvania in the middle 1800's. Willie was seven years old at the time and for 14 years he lived with his captors in the region adjacent to Niagara Falls. He was adopted by chief Tamina and through him learned the history, culture and practices of the Iroquois. At the age of 21 Willie was granted his freedom and returned to his former family and their way of life. He married, and a few years later he volunteered to act as the mediator between the Indians and the United States Government in formulating a peace agreement. After a meeting with President George Washington (Truthful Hatchet) Willie returned to his Indian family and friends where he was held captive once again for several years.

Though interesting in content this book definitely lacks insight and objectivity, ever taking into account its vintage. The author writes with such flowery sentimentality tha it slants the entire story to an unrealistic degree. For example in relating his marriage plans Willie states, "we dreamed away the days on beds of thornless roses, drained the chalice of the honeysuckle's juice, and thought of nothing but our Eden in the primeval forest,...". In describing hi baby daughter he says, "a baby daughter was born to us — a living jewel dropped unstained from heaven, a sweet new bud c humanity, fresh — fallen from God's own home, a flower on earth, a rose with its petals yet folded". Also the author's method of presentation makes it difficult t accept the fact that Willie lived with the Indians for 14 years. He records no introspective awarness of the Iroquois philosophy or values, but rather refers onl to the overt differences he sees in cultural practice and beliefs. He states several tim that he doesn't know whether he is more Indian or white. It is obvious that he is mo white. Willie learned the ways of the Iroquois but he never learned to appreciate or accept many of their beliefs. For example he refers to them as "simple children of the forest and plain, people yet in the Stone Age". He further advances this idea by stating, "It seemed such an impossible task and effort for a single individual to attempt to transform these savages into civilized peoples on a level with my own flesh and blood". The author clearly demonstrates his feelings of superiority to the Indian people throughout the book. A book definitely not recommended for reading material pertaining to Indian culture, or values.

1288
Sunset Editors
Southwest Indian country
illus.
Lane Books, 1970. $2.50, paper

Truly a travelogue, this book advises one where to go, what to do, and when. It gives brief histories of peoples and places; it mentions the customs and other tidbits that make the particular object or subject of observation unique.

Accompanied by photographs. Tourists may find it interesting.

1289
Surtees, Robert J.
he original people
Holt, Rinehart and Winston of Canada, 1971. $2.75, paper

he original people is an account of the elationship between the Indian and the Canadian Government from his first ncounter with the European to the present.

Surtees describes how the Indian was forced to abandon his way of life and cquire the skills and moral values of the white man. He bases the Indian problem on the "paternalistic" system created by the government to regulate and determine the Indian identity and freedom.

Though short and not very elaborate, this accurate and descriptive book does contain valuable information and insight concerning the uniqueness and spirituality of the Indian, especially in relation to the current problems he faces.

1290
Sutton, Felix
Indian chiefs of the West
illus. by Russell Hoover
Messner, 1970. $3.95

Indian chiefs of the West describes the life history and environmental factors that influenced the lives of Sequoyah, Crazy Horse, Chief Joseph, Sitting Bull, Geronimo and their tribes, the Cherokee, Oglala Sioux, Nez Percé, Sioux, and Apache around the turn of the nineteenth century. After numerous battles and treaties, broken and unbroken, the famous chiefs and their tribes were forced to give up their land and their dignity to the government of the United States.

This very moving book is absorbing and easy to read; useful as supplementary reading for grades 6-7-8 history classes.

🍁1291
Swayze, Fred
Fire over Huronia
illus. by Fred Oakley
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. $4.95

An historical novel for young adults based on the life of a young interpreter who worked with the Jesuits in the mid-seventeenth century during their invasion of Huronia.

The history behind the book is perhaps its saving grace. As a novel the narrative is uninteresting, to the point that one begins not to care about its adolescent hero. However, the novel does give an idea of the social and political forces of the time shaping the country.

🍁1292
Swayze, Fred
Frontenac and the Iroquois:
The fighting governor of New France
illus. by Huntley Brown
Macmillan of Canada, 1959. $4.95

This is the story of Frontenac, soldier and governor of New France. Swayze discusses Frontenac's career of fighting the Iroquois and the English and his attempts to incorporate New France into a great and prosperous part of the French Empire. The author also describes the cutthroat politics of New France, the fur trade, and the English-French struggle to dominate the continent. Numerous battles are recalled. When the white man wins — it is a tremendous victory, when the Indians win — it is a bloody massacre.

A fictionalized and exaggerated account of Frontenac. The author portrays Frontenac as a super-being, whose goal was to subdue the Iroquois or kill them off in order to make New France safe for the white man. Paternalism is quite evident throughout this text. The Iroquois are constantly referred to as savage, misbehaving children, who have to be punished regularly to keep them in check. Countless descriptions portray the Iroquois as mad, screeching, dangerous animals. Swayze states that the Iroquois were the core of all problems. No attention is given to facts and the state of affairs which existed at the time between the French and the Iroquois. This book is not recommended for it does not give a true picture of the Iroquois people.

🍁1293
Swayze, Fred
Iroquois war trail
McGraw-Hill Ryerson, 1965. $4.95

1683 found three young soldiers of the French army, designated to protect New France from Iroquois attacks, arriving in Canada to make their future fortunes. Louis, Jacques and Dieudonné spent their first winter in Beaupre, Quebec learning the settlers' ways of survival and hunting with the friendly Algonquins. Although fast friends, they each discovered their individual talents that were to separate them for a time. Through many adventurous expeditions each made his way. Finally in 1690 with the British attack on Quebec city they were reunited in the struggle to repel their attackers.

Swayze has shaped his plot around historical events in early Canada seen from the French perspective when the frontier was mainly military and economic. The novel as a vehicle for historical information can provide an easier means of assimilating and learning history than a purely historical text. Unfortunately this novel presents more fiction than historical fact. If a revision of the content were to occur it would be hoped that more background information of the period would be given and a greater emphasis placed on the Iroquois-Huron importance in the political and economic events that shaped Canada's future.

🍁1294
Swinton, George
Sculpture of the Eskimo
McClelland & Stewart, 1972. $18.50

A volume on Eskimo sculpture with an illustrated catalogue of artists' work by area, as well as many other photographs illustrating the discussion of art and sculpture in historical and societal contexts. A bibliography on the subject is also included.

This profusely illustrated volume is both beautiful to browse through and widely informative. The text on the art (the author is himself an artist) is both readable and concise. An excellent compendium on the subject.

1295
Syme, Ronald
John Smith of Virginia
illus. by William Stobbs
Morrow, 1954. $4.25

This biography of John Smith covers his early exploits in Europe as well as his life in the New World. Emphasis is placed on the personality and strength of mind of Smith, on his daring and resourcefulness.

An interesting, fast-paced biography which exaggerates John Smith's abilities, but holds the attention of the reader throughout.

🍁1296
Symons, R.D.
North by West:
Two stories from the frontier
Doubleday, 1973. $5.95

This book is made up of an Indian legend and a story. The legend, "The garden of Manitou", is a complete history of the Indian, telling how he originally came from Asia across the Bering Strait, right up to the coming of the white man, and includes a prediction of the future of the white man and the Indian. The author states that he was told the legend by a very old Cree chief who requested him to record it on paper. The story, "In the sign of the bear", is about a white boy who is the sole survivor of a plane crash in northern Canada in which his mother is killed. He spends the early months of his life with a female bear who takes care of him like her other cub. He is then discovered by the Eskimos in the area and taken in by them. He is drawn towards the south when he becomes a young man and is eventually united with his remaining parent, his father.

The story in this book is rather enjoyable. However, it centres almost entirely on the boy's struggle to find out with whom he really belongs rather than on his life with the Eskimos. The "Indian" legend in this book is suspect for one Indian belief is that along with all the other creations on this continent, the Indian too was created.

Not recommended.

🍁1297
Symons, R.D.
Still the wind blows:
An historical novel of the Canadian Northwest. 1860-1916
illus. by the author
Prairie Book Service, 1971. $9.50

A fictional work using the Riel Rebellion of 1885 and its aftermath as an historical background. The hero, John Curtis, has a personal involvement with the Cree people which catapults him, as a member of the Northwest Mounted Police, into special assignments dealing with the Rebellion an its aftermath.

The book deals accurately with historica facts while, at the same time, providing a more personal view of the characters involved.

The style of writing and vocabulary lend itself to reading by secondary school students or adults.

1298
Tait, George E.
The unknown people:
Indians of North America
Scholastic-TAB, 1973. $8.70

A detailed and fairly objective attempt to present a picture of the day to day activities of Native North Americans prior to the arrival of the Europeans.

The book deals with the elements of survival, social roles, language and religion in terms of how particular cultural groups approached the matters of feeding themselves, interrelating with one another, waging war and developing as a people.

The organization of the book lends itself o use as a source book for social studies eachers at the higher elementary level. llustrated.

299
ait, Lyal
he Petuna-Tobacco Indians of Canada
llus. with photos
rie, 1971. $5.90

his book presents a detailed study of the ulture of the Petuns of Nollawasaga, the leutrals of Lake Erie and the Hurons of eorgian Bay. Mr. Tait describes at length very imaginable aspect of their customs nd mode of life from birth to death. He epicts clearly the exile of the Petuns to klahoma by the Iroquois in 1670 and also hows the effect of the French and Jesuit issionaries on their lives. While the book ontains some material from the author's *obacco in Canada*, a complete history of e plant in Canada from earliest times, it oncentrates mainly on the culture of the obacco Indians of Canada.

An informative book about the first rmers of Canada for students and adults ith an interest in history or archaeology.

1300
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
Mista!
illus. by students at Busby Indian School
Montana Reading Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

A collection of six Indian tales from Montana centering on Mista, the Cheyenne ghost or owl.

An interesting collection of stories for older boys and girls. Not for the faint-hearted.

1301
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
The rolling head
illus. by Peggy Hiwalker
Montana Indian Publications, 1971.
$1.00, paper

Two Cheyenne folk tales that are still favourites today in Montana. The first tale is about a young girl seeking to avenge her father's killing of her mother and his leaving her brother to die. The second tale deals with Falling Star and his triumphs over first the mih, a sea monster, then the owl and the crow; he also rescues the people's ears from Double Eyes and their scalps from Old Women.

Interesting stories of suspense from the people.

1302
Tatum, Lawrie
Our red brothers:
And the peace policy of President Ulysses S. Grant
University of Nebraska Press, 1899/1970.
$2.25, paper

Focusing on Kiowa-Comanche relations with the government, an important period in the development of Indian policy is documented by these people's Indian agent, Lawrie Tatum. From 1869 to 1873 the Quaker agent administered their affairs with missionary zeal. His viewpoints typify the white frontier mentality of this era of broken treaties, Indian wars and white encroachment on Indian lands.

Although a somewhat dry account of the time, with diction often debasing and offensive to the native mind, it is important to recognize the underlying suppositions in order to place the work in its proper political and historical perspective. Ignorance of native lifestyle, the white supremacy ideology accompanied by the concept of civilizing the barbarous, along with the savage stereotype must all be acknowledged and pointed out to prevent indoctrination of the reader.

This work is recommended for reading if only to compare this viewpoint, in discussion, with that of the Indians involved whose feelings have been recorded on this subject by other writers.

🍁1303
Taylor, Graham
Ojibway Warriors' Society in occupied Anicinabe Park Kenora, Ontario, August 1974
Better Read Graphics, 1974. $0.50, paper

This booklet contains the replies of Louis Cameron and another young Indian to questions concerning the takeover of Anicinabe Park in Kenora. These questions and answers deal with such issues as the national conditions that exist in Kenora, and the demands of the native people involved. Some very pertinent questions are asked and these two natives, in return, express their honest opinions.

This is an informative booklet as it gives the reader an understanding of why the occupation of Anicinabe Park took place. In reading it, you become aware of the frustration that so many native people feel in regard to their present situation. Also, it can be seen that the Ojibway Warriors' Society which considers itself to be basically the same as the American Indian Movement, the most radical national Indian group, is not unreasonable in its demands. There are also a few photographs of participants in the occupation, for added interest.

1304
Tebbel, John
The compact history of Indian wars
illus. by Gil Wacker
Hawthorne, 1966. $8.95

The author presents a military history of Indian wars beginning with the first encounter of John Smith and Chief Powhatan and ending with the final and inevitable uprising and the Wounded Knee massacre. This book is divided into two parts and covers a span of more than three hundred years of conflict; one part deals with the wars in the east and the other part with the wars in the west. A bibliography of related books is also included at the end.

Here is an objective account of Indian-white military relationships which makes one realize why Indian tribes fought the white man. Tebbel depicts the Indian as a real human being, condemning the harsh treatment accorded him and realistically portrays the characters he describes. A good account for the more mature reader.

🍁1305
Tedlock, Dennis and Barbara, eds.
Teachings from the American earth:
Indian religion and philosophy
Liveright, 1975. $9.95

A discriminating selection of the best writing on the theme of Indian religion and philosophy, by highly respected scholars, both Indian and non-Indian; the material is delicately balanced between the experiential and the philosophical approaches.

The author's introduction emphasizes the applicability of the ideas expressed to today's living.

Advanced reading, highly recommended for the serious student and adult.

🍁1306
Tehanetorens
Wampum belts
Six Nations Indian Museum, Onchiota, New York, n.d. $1.50, paper

This booklet explains the meaning of the wampum belt and its importance to the Iroquois nation. It contains photographs of copies of sacred wampum belts and wampum strings which were made for a specific purpose, each with its own unique design. Along with each photograph there is a history of the belt, why it was made and what it represents.

This is a fascinating booklet as it reveals the importance of the wampum belt, which served as an historical document to the Iroquois. In reading this booklet you become aware of the Iroquois plan for peace and unity, of which the wampum belt was an important part.

1307
Terrell, John Upton
Estevanico the black
Westernlore, 1968. $6.95

This intriguing account concerns an expedition led by a Spaniard named Panfilo de Narvaez into the unexplored territory of southwestern America in the year 1528. Historians credit Fray Marcos as the first discoverer of the Pueblo Indians in southwestern America; however the author is of the opinion that the credit should go to a black slave named Estevanico as the first man to cross the Arizona and New Mexico border. Estevanico, a native of Azama, Morocco, became a respected godlike figur among the natives he encountered during the expedition. He was regarded as a shaman and mastered several Indian languages as well as their universal sign language. The entire book is an account of the expedition.

Terrell presents his views in historical context backing up his position with documented evidence. His style is a highly personal one, which gives the history adde character and readability.

A book well recommended for interest reading by adults.

1308
Terrell, John Upton and Donna M.
Indian women of the western morning:
Their life in early America
Dial, 1974. $8.95

One of the most common misconceptions held by people is that from the earliest times to present, Indian women were and are drudges of their tribes and husbands. The intention of the authors is to refute these fallacies about Indian women. They not deny that this situation existed among some nomadic hunting and gathering societies. The Terrells state that, on the whole, Indian women enjoyed more liberti than their European contemporaries. Actually, Indian women wielded considerable social, religious, and politica powers in the larger and more powerful Indian tribes. In some cases, Indian wome had the last say concerning tribal matters. The authors discuss the roles played by Indian women stating their duties, jobs, crafts, and spiritual beliefs. Marriage customs, sexual habits, and child-rearing are also discussed.

This book is stocked with valuable and

accurate details. A well-documented history of Indian women. A good book for people interested in and involved with the status of women. Excellent bibliography included.

Recommended.

1309
Tetso, John
Trapping is my life
illus. by Lorne H. Bouchard
Peter Martin, 1970. $4.95

Excerpts from the life of John Tetso, a Slavey Indian of the Northwest Territories, are presented here as they originally appeared in monthly articles written for "Catholic voice", the publication of the Oblate Mission. The articles reveal the hardship of bush life as well as the fulfilling life of a perceptive man. The life he describes demonstrates well the theory of survival of the fittest, man versus animal. Throughout, John Tetso interjects his own philosophy of life as he lived it in the north.

A distinctive, personal account which reveals a sensitive man who lived with and understood two worlds. The accompanying illustrations were created with simplicity and beauty.

1310
Thomas, Estelle Webb
Gift of laughter
Westminster, 1967. $4.50

After graduating from college, Hilary anning put off her marriage for a year to take a job teaching on an isolated Navajo reservation school in New Mexico far from her family in the east. Lonely at first and unsure of herself and with problems she had never dreamed of facing in her chosen career, Hilary made progress. Gradually she overcame the language barrier, won over the parents and eased into a position of respect with the Navajo, even appeasing the resentful medicine man. Before the year was over, Hilary had grown to love the Navajo people, with whom she had shared many strange experiences. Finally she discovered romance and learned a great deal about herself and what she wanted for the future.

Estelle Thomas has written about the reservation life of the Navajo as it is and through her story has presented the Navajos as real persons with hopes and feelings the same as other people. This is more than just another career novel or romance for girls, for it provides an insight into the life of the Navajo on New Mexico reservations, and is highly recommended.

🍁1311
Thompson, Chief Albert Edward
Chief Peguis and his descendants
Peguis Publishers, 1973. $6.00

This is the story of Chief Peguis and his descendants written by Chief A. E. Thompson, who is himself, the great, great-grandson of Peguis. Thompson touches briefly on the westward migration of these people and thereafter elaborates on their arrival, their settlement in the Red River area, their role at the time of the appearance of the first wave of white immigrants, their treaty and land surrender transactions and finally their last and final move to their present location north of their original homes.

This book is written in a semi-narrative style, and thus does not provide sufficient scientific data for serious study of the genealogy of Peguis and his descendants or of the history of this small band of Saulteaux Indians. Residents of Manitoba will find this book interesting but it may lack general appeal.

1312
Thompson, Hildegard
Getting to know American Indians today
Coward, 1965. $3.29

This up-to-date, straightforward account of the Indian situation both on and off the reservations is designed to inform the public of the problems facing the Indian. It also proposes possible solutions. The life of a Navajo family in a modern housing project is described as well as the more traditional life of those Navajos living in hogans. The Hopi Reservation is also described. The author introduces Indians prominent in America today and the reader learns how Indian leaders and the United States government are tying to help more Indians emerge into modern ways of life.

In a clear and comprehensive manner, Hildegard Thompson, once director of education of all federal Indian schools in the United States, presents the position of the Indian today. She presents facts and provides reasons in an understanding manner.

Recommended for use in social study classes in the upper elementary grades and for others who want a brief but accurate picture of the changing position of the Indian.

1313
Thompson, Stith
Tales of the North American Indians: *Selected and annotated*
Indiana University Press, 1966. $10.00; $2.95, paper

Tales of the North American Indians selected and annotated by Stith Thompson is a collection of myths, trickster tales, and tales of the supernatural as told by the various tribes of Indians of North America. Thompson introduces the collection by defining the types of stories presented and theorizes as to their purpose. The book is organized under headings which group the tales according to similarities in themes, rather than by culture area so that the reader can compare and evaluate the differences found from tribe to tribe. Thompson includes a chapter of comparative notes, a list of tale sources and a bibliography.

The tales in this book are presented in an academic light, for purposes of anthropological study rather than for entertainment. Many clearly bear the imprint of Christianity as Mr. Thompson points out. For the average reader, the book is difficult and would best be suited for the student of folklore or anthropology.

1314
Tibbles, Thomas H.
Buckskin and blanket days:
Memoirs of a friend of the Indians
University of Nebraska Press, 1968.
$2.25, paper

Thomas Henry Tibbles lived and travelled with his pioneer family until at the tender age of 15, his longing for the woods, the prairies and the Indians took over. Fired with enthusiasm and the love of liberty, Tibbles began a lifelong fight to secure justice for the Indians. *Buckskin and blanket days* is a collection of his personal memoirs which tell of his career as a freelance writer and work on the staffs of various Omaha newspapers; marrying his fellow worker in the Indian relief campaign, Susette La Flesche (Bright Eyes) daughter of Iron Eyes, former head chief of the Omahas; and eventually his nomination for the Vice-Presidency of the United States in 1904.

An extremely interesting, fast-paced autobiography that accurately describes those years of unrest in the United States' early history. Tibbles' zest for adventure and the wilds eventually helped to bring justice for the Indian and opened the door for the future rights of a proud nation.

Highly recommended.

1315
Tibbles, Thomas H.
The Ponca chiefs:
An account of the trial of Standing Bear
edited by Kay Graber
University of Nebraska Press, 1972.
$5.50; $2.25, paper

As a reporter for the Omaha Daily Herald, Tibbles witnessed a number of meetings between the representatives of the United States Government and the Ponca Indian Chiefs. Tibbles describes the determination of the Ponca not to surrender their lands to the United States, despite the physical and mental cruelties to which the Indians were subjected.

The book is recommended to the adult reader, keeping in mind that at the time of this event, the Indian was given the lowest status. This book serves as a reminder that time can educate all people.

🍁1316
Toye, William
Cartier discovers the St. Lawrence
illus. by Laszlo Gal
Oxford, 1970. $4.95

Another typical Canadian history book about the ever brave and courageous explorer. The story relates the adventures and hardships of Cartier and his men while "discovering" the St. Lawrence. The liberal use of words like "squaw" along with the fact that the Indians were viewed just as added obstacles for Cartier to overcome, make this book unappealing.

Not recommended.

1317
Traveller Bird
Tell them they lie:
The Sequoyah myth
Westernlore, 1971. $7.95

Historically, the Indian Sequoyah is known as a half-breed genius who created the Cherokee syllabary, a proof that the Indians were being civilized. This book by a descendant of the actual "Sequoyah" is a refutation of this myth. It tells of the traditional Indian belief surrounding the origin of the syllabary and combines a biography of "Sequoyah" with a narrative of the whites' barbarous usurpation of Cherokee lands. Information in this book is derived from family records and public documents.

Although this book sheds much needed light on the Sequoyah myth, it is at times difficult to read. Perhaps this is because it such an angry book. It calls the English "Anglos" and refers to Indians friendly to whites as "household pets". It documents the white's barbarism and the conceit of their culture. Interesting reading.

🍁1318
Traveltime Products
Tales of the tom-tom:
From the land of the Sleeping Giant
Central News, Thunder Bay, Ont., 1970.
$0.50, paper

Tales of the tom-tom is a pocket-size paperback which contains 12 legends of t various land formations in the Thunder Ba region, and also two legends describing th origin of the solar system and the Norther Lights.

Each legend fits in so well with the actu land sites, that one wonders if the origina legend has been dressed-up to maintain this effect. The legends are written for on main purpose: to capture the tourist's attention. The book fails to bring about any awareness of the native people's culture.

Although large colour illustrations accompany each legend, they fail to have any impact on the reader. Seeing that the booklet is produced by Traveltime Products, perhaps a better presentation could be made with the use of real pictures.

Suitable only as a token for tourists visiting the Thunder Bay area.

1319
Trotter, George A.
From feather, blanket and tepee:
The Indians' fight for equality
Vantage Press, 1955. $3.50

This book deals with the life of one man and his experiences with a number of tribes of the United States, with the education system concerning Indians and the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Trotter's, *From feather, blanket and tepee,* is a shallow, unobservant rendition of life among the Indians, for a man who has had as much experience with Indians as he contends to have had. The author's attitude is typical of the 50's in which he writes in that he presents as the "bad" in Indians their traditional values, and what he does consider good, is the typical commercial, misunderstood Indian doing dances to please his audience. Trotter freely discusses his tactics for discipline, where, in one instance, he knocks a female student unconscious and locks her in her room for "several days". At times, Trotter seems almost to realize the real problem of the Indians, but shrugs it off. Lastly, Trotter shows his misunderstanding of the Indian by committing himself to the idea that the educators and missionaries should be complimented for their efforts, "to make good American citizens of this long-neglected people". For the above reasons, and numerous others like them, this book is strongly not recommended.

🍁1320
Trueman, Stuart
The ordeal of John Gyles
McClelland & Stewart, 1966. $5.95

This fictionalized account of the life of John Gyles is based on his personal memos which are dated 1689.

The ordeal of John Gyles describes his life as a slave to the Malecite later to the French and how respect and mutual fondness developed for each of his different masters. With his knowledge of the Micmac, Malecite and French languages, Gyles went on to serve as an official interpreter between the government and the Indian tribes.

He writes about the battles that were fought between the French and English in their individual quests to master the St. Lawrence area and of how the French and English connived to draw the support of the Indians in their battles with each other.

This book is recommended for light reading; however, it may also serve as an authentic guide to life in Canada as it was known around the 1600's.

1321
Tunis, Edwin
Indians
illus. by the author
World, 1959. $6.95

This pictorial history attempts to cover every aspect of American Indian life before the arrival of the Europeans. It is not equal to the task, generalities exist in presentation and there is a lack of background information particularly on ritualistic ceremonies and other historical references. Omission of data due to ignorance is inexcusable in a book which may be used for reference purposes.

It is regrettable that this book for the above reasons cannot be recommended, for it does present in one volume an overview of pre-Columbian Indian societies that enables the reader to at last view the diversity and complexity of different tribes in relation to the North American continent as a whole.

1322
Turner, Frank C.
Across the medicine line:
The epic confrontation between Sitting Bull and the Northwest Mounted Police
McClelland & Stewart, 1973. $8.95

This book contains the epic encounter between the famous chief Sitting Bull and James Walsh, Superintendent of the Northwest Mounted Police during the settlement era of the mid 1800's. After countless wars and bloodshed, Chief Sitting Bull, leader of the Sioux nation led his people across the Canadian border or "medicine line" in order to escape American revenge. Here he met and became friends with James Walsh the first white man he encountered. The Sioux were promised protection and hunting rights if they compromised with the "white mother" or British law. For eight years, Sitting Bull and his people lived in Canada before starvation and direct political coercion forced them back to reservations in America.

The entire life-story of Sitting Bull and the many events he faced during his lifetime which virtually made history are related in an historical context. The author displays a special skill in capturing the mood of the era. He accomplishes this by utilizing several literary techniques. The character portrayal of each historical figure, Indian and white, is described in an imaginative yet accurate and realistic manner. The author has personally familiarized himself with his characters and has included photographs of them in his book.

1323
Underhill, Ruth M.
Red Man's religion:
Beliefs and practices of the Indians north of Mexico
University of Chicago Press, 1965. $8.95

Underhill has compiled an informative study of Indian religion north of Mexico. It is an interesting exploration but seems to view the worship from an external point of view. The survey lacks spiritual intensity; the writer could have produced a more captivating work rather than a factual exposition narrated in dull prose. Its use is best described as a general resource text on the subject.

1324
U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Indian Affairs
Famous Indians:
A collection of short biographies
Superintendant of Documents, U.S. Govt. Printing Office, 1966. $0.35, paper

This booklet contains a collection of 20 short biographies of various great North American Indian leaders and chiefs of the past frontier era. Included in the historic review are such famous names as: Chief Sitting Bull, Geronimo, Cochise and Joseph Brant. Each biography contains the life history, the past glories and where available photographs of the individuals.

The collection is simple in presentation and is easily readable. A suggested reading list is appended.

This booklet is recommended for all public and secondary school libraries.

1325
Valdelomar, Abraham
Our children of the sun:
A suite of eight Inca legends from Peru
transl. by Merritt Moore Thompson
Southern Illinois University Press, 1968. $5.95

The poetic effect of the lyrical prose Valdelomar has employed renders these legends more of a literary milestone than an authentic presentation of ancient Incan beliefs.

Fantasy, prehistory and romance are all contained within these stories. It is possible through them to perceive the spirit of a culture long since passed away. These tales will prove of interest to the historian, ethnologist and literary enthusiast.

🍁1326
Vallee, Frank G.
Kabloona and Eskimo in the Central Keewatin
Canadian Research Centre for Anthropology, St. Paul University, 1967. $5.00, paper

This is a report on the ecology of the Central Keewatin Eskimos. The research for this book was made by the author while employed by the Northern Co-ordination and Research Centre of Indian Affairs and Northern Development during the summers of 1959 and 1960. It provides an in-depth analysis of the Eskimo's social organization, present economy and relationship with the whites (or Kabloona). Maps, sketches, figures and tables support the text.

The material contained in this book should prove to be a valuable aid to the projection of the Eskimo's future trends. A report which serves to give us a better understanding of the Eskimo.

Recommended.

1327
Van Der Loeff, A. Rutgers
Oregon at last!
illus. by Charles Geer
transl. from the Dutch by Roy Edwards
Morrow, 1962. $4.50

In 1843, a 13-year-old youth, John Sager brought his six younger brothers and new-born sister across the midwest of the United States. His mother and father had both died during the trek to Oregon and the rest of the wagon train, discouraged by hardships turned back. But John was determined to fulfil his father's dream. *Oregon at last!* is the story of the hardships and accomplishments of this orphaned family.

A fast paced adventure story, both moving and exciting. Unfortunately when Indians are mentioned in the book, the author reinforces the stereotype myth: "Indians are crafty"... "white men with Indian squaws"... "Indian got lazily to his feet and slouched off".

Not recommended.

1328
Vanderwerth, W.C., ed.
Indian oratory:
A collection of famous speeches by noted Indian chieftains
University of Oklahoma Press, 1971. $8.95

This is a collection of the most famous orations given by Indian chiefs between 1750 and 1910 during the settlement of the United States. These speeches present the Indians' views to the government concerning the land treaties and new religion which were being forced upon them. Their way of fighting the white man without bloodshed was to create eloquent and well-worded speeches to show their displeasure. Included with each oration is a photograph of the speaker, a basic history of his life and the occasion for the oratory.

This book presents the reader with the "real" Indian of the early settlement days. Through the many speeches, one sees the Indian, not as a savage or a cruel murderer but as a human being striving to retain the old life and freedom for his family for they are his main concern. What makes this book even more important is the fact that it is not a non-Indian who is speaking for the Indian, but the Indians themselves, who, through their impassioned pleas, make the reader aware of the hardships and confusion of their life in a white man's world. If one can overcome the obstacle of the translations from the native tongue to the antiquated English style of writing then this is an extremely rewarding book.

1329
Van Every, Dale
Disinherited:
The lost birthright of the American ndian
Morrow, 1971. $8.50; $2.50, paper

Disinherited tells the powerful and moving tory of the events preceding the Removal ct, its effect on the eastern Indians, and its ignificance for all Americans today.

In 1830 the United States government assed a law which exiled all surviving astern Indians to the plains of the far west, epriving them of lands they knew and ved for centuries. By concentrating chiefly pon the Cherokee, Van Every shows that ven with the concerted effort of these lented and progressive peoples, their ispossession could not be avoided. He aintains that the events which led to the ct inevitably laid the groundwork for the issue of States Rights that erupted into the Civil war.

In this authentic, readable book Van Every reveals the weakness of the Indians in coping with the threat of the encroaching white force. With facts and records of the government and the Indians of the United States he shows how the wilderness became a commonwealth at the Indian's expense.

A powerful story and splendid history.

1330
Van Roekel, Gertrude B.
Jicarilla Apaches
Naylor, 1971. $6.95

This book describes Jicarilla Apache history and economics since 1887 in four 25-year periods. In the last and present period, the author comments on the Jicarilla reservation's present conditions and she makes predictions about the tribe's development to the year 1987, a century after the Jicarillas first settled on their reservation. In a concise and detailed manner, the author discusses the social, health, economic, and educational conditions which prevailed on the Dulce reservation during these eras. From initial reservation days to the present, the long hard road of adjustment to a new way of life is described. The Jicarillas see education as the driving force behind advancement, and encouragement both spiritual and monetary is given to their young to continue their schooling. The author predicts, if things continue as they have been, that the Jicarillas can and will retain economic independence from the U.S. by 1987.

Although this book is mainly about economics and community development, the author also makes factual comments about Jicarilla social customs, ceremonies, myths, arts and crafts, and the Apache way of handling things. Illustrated with black and white photographs. Suitable reading for sociology and anthropology students.

🍁1331
Van Steen, Marcus
Pauline Johnson:
Her life and work
Musson, 1965. $6.95

E. Pauline Johnson (1861-1913) was the daughter of a Mohawk Chief and his English wife. With dramatic readings of her poetry on Indian and Canadian themes, Pauline Johnson made her living and her fame. She is one of the most colourful and interesting characters in Canada's history and literature. This volume includes a short biography as well as a fine selection of the poems and prose of the Indian poetess.

Although one finds the résumé of Miss Johnson's life contained here regrettably short, it does sketch a fascinating personality which the selected works help greatly to detail. This work itself is a fascinating document of a woman and of her time. Worthwhile reading.

1332
Vaudrin, Bill
Tanaina tales from Alaska
University of Oklahoma Press, 1969. $4.95

Bill Vaudrin has collected and retold the legends or "suk-tus" of the Tanaina (Kenai) Indians of southwestern Alaska. The legends presented reveal the close relationship that these Indians had with the animals and sea life of Tanaina country. The tales are survival-orientated and reflect man's respect for nature and his ability to live in harmony with his environment. In most of them, man and animal are able to assume each other's form, endeavouring to help one another. Sometimes aspects of human nature (greed) and animal instinct (hunger) obtrude and things go wrong, but usually the ending is a happy one. These entertaining and instructional fables are allegorical and illustrate Tanaina values and moral attitudes in terms of right over wrong and good versus bad.

The author, who is a prolific writer with first-hand knowledge of the Tanaina, has included historical, cultural and linguistic information. Readable, simple and very interesting. Recommended reading for the general reader. Illustrated.

1333
Vaughn, J.W
Indian fights:
New facts on seven encounters
University of Oklahoma, 1966. $6.95

This is a highly detailed factual account of the historic battles fought in the West involving the Arapaho, Cheyenne, Sioux tribes and the U.S. Army.

The research for this book was gathered by carefully examining a number of conflicting testimonies and government records, newspaper accounts and other sources. The conclusion derived has shed more light on the characteristics of men such as W.H. Fetterman, Army Official. The use of a metal detector has enabled the author to reconstruct ancient battlefields at their precise locations. A few sketch maps; black and white pictures are included.

This is an informative book and should appeal to persons interested in detailed facts about the Rosebud, Fort Laramie and Little Big Horn battles.

1334
Veglahn, Nancy
The buffalo king:
The story of Scotty Philip
illus. by Donald Carrick
Scribners, 1971. $5.50

Through this biography it is possible to relive the excitement and adventure of the Dakota Territory in the late 1800's. James Philip was a Scottish immigrant who settled in the area in his younger years. When he married a half-breed woman, his bond with her bound him also to the people of her ancestry. Together they endured many hardships. Scotty sees the wrongs done to the Indian by the white people and desperately tries to correct some of them.

The author sees the Indian as an individual and a human being. Through the actions of Scotty the author demonstrates how the Indian was, and is unjustly treated. This is a very good book, not only for its historical value but also for the moral issues that it touches.

🍁1335
Vestal, Stanley
Sitting Bull, champion of the Sioux
University of Oklahoma Press, 1969. rev. ed. $5.00

Stanley Vestal has taken advantage of United States historic documents, but more important, the memory of Moses Old Bull, Hunk papa historian, to give a more accurate and factual account of Sitting Bull, both as a warrior and a man deeply concerned for the well-being of his family. The author succeeds in covering the life of Sitting Bull from his early childhood, his life as a warrior and chief to his death in December 17, 1890.

One is quickly made aware of the distinguished leadership of Sitting Bull as he led his people to victory over Custer at the Battle of Little Big Horn. Vestal describes the inhuman suffering to which the United States subjected Sitting Bull an his Sioux which resulted in their fleeing to Canada. The nature of the Sioux contained a mixture exemplified by their fiery and uncontrollable attacks on neighbouring tribes and moments of deep religious meditation. Both of these traits are evident in the character of Sitting Bull.

The book is recommended as a reference source and for pleasure reading.

1336
Villasenor, David
Tapestries in sand:
The spirit of Indian sandpainting
Naturegraph, 1966. rev. ed. $6.50;
$3.50, paper

Mr. Villasenor, part Otomi Indian, explains the significance of sandpaintings — an ancient Navajo art used for religious and ceremonial purposes. The symbols which are used in the paintings are said to have special meaning for the maker and an eve stronger influence on the participants. Th various occasions for which a sandpaintin is made and the rituals involved are vividl described. Colour pictures of the main or widely used designs illustrate the beauty the sandpainting.

Most readers should find this an interesting and wonderful introduction to the true art of sandpainting.

1337
Vogel, Virgil J.
American Indian medicine
illus.
University of Oklahoma Press, 1969.
$12.50

American Indian medicine is a conglomeration of the known medical practices utilized by the North American

Indians in adapting to their various lifestyles. The description of the role of the shaman or medicine man is accompanied by illustrative pictures of the various musical instruments and false-face masks which he used. Equal recognition is given to the power of curative herbs which the Indians used as part of their medical treatment. Included is an appendix of the botanical drugs obtained from 161 known plant specimens from which Indians derived their medicine along with pictures of herbs, roots, plants and stems.

Most Indian medicine is frequently misunderstood and subsequently misinterpreted by the general public. As the author adequately asserts, the root of the problem may lay in the fact that to the Indian, medicine "signified an array of ideas and concepts rather than remedies and treatment alone".

The book points out the simple logic and yet powerful medicines procured from bones, plants and herbs the Indian used in treating himself and many a whiteman. It is a book well researched and recommended as resource material for interested adults.

1338
Vogel, Virgil J.
The Indian in American history
Integrated Education Associates, 1968. $0.50, paper

This publication is based on an examination of more than a hundred books mainly intended for use as textbooks. It is designed to inform the reader of the maltreatment which American history books have levied on the Indians.

Vogel elaborates on the four principal methods used to create false impressions of native people: obliteration, defamation, disembodiment and disparagement. He cites examples from history texts commonly used in our schools and universities. A section is included on the numerous contributions by Indians to the culture of America in such areas as art, music, sports and politics. There is also a list of recommended books for anyone who wishes to re-orient the teaching materials used in the schools.

An accurate straightforward account of the numerous injustices levied upon Indians in American history books. Everyone concerned with education and human justice should read this book.

1339
Voight, Virginia
Red Blade and the black bear
Dodd, Mead, 1973. $3.95

The continuous friendship between Red Blade, a Sokosis Indian youth and a young bear cub, Mooin, is interrupted when Mooin is captured. With help from a friend, Red Blade manages to set Mooin free and there follow days and weeks of companionship that strengthens as time goes by.

Based mainly on the relationship between the Indian youth and a bear cub, the book doesn't bring out Indian customs and the general life of the Sokosis Indian. However, it will prove appealing to young readers seeking mystery and suspense.

Recommended.

1340
Von Hagen, Victor W.
The Incas:
People of the Sun
illus. by Alberto Beltran
World, 1961. $5.21

This dramatic and entertaining book gives the history of the rise and fall of the great Inca empire. The book vividly describes this rich and highly advanced Peruvian civilization as the author weaves an immense amount of data around the story of Huaman. Huaman, an Inca boy growing up during the decline of the empire, is a fictional character but all other details are factual.

The author, a 10-year resident of Peru, has taken necessary material from reports by archaeologists, conquistadors, padres and other Spanish documents to give an accurate and authentic account of the Incas.

Illustrated in fine line drawings. Highly recommended.

1341
Von Hagen, Victor W.
Maya:
Land of the turkey and the deer
illus.
World, 1960. $5.21

The Mayas, an ancient civilization, was perhaps the most technically advanced culture of its time. Certainly it equalled that of the Egyptians with its monumental pyramids, gods and social systems. Numerous facets of this culture are skillfully woven around the story of Ah Tok who lived before the arrival of the Spaniards. Through his eyes, the reader is carried back through time and one can experience and learn about this ancient culture.

Recommended.

1342
Von Hagen, Victor W.
The sun kingdom of the Aztecs
illus. by Alberto Beltran
World, 1958. $4.95

In this book the author skillfully reconstructs the great Aztec civilization through the experiences of Speaking Eagle, a 14-year-old Aztec youth. This highly advanced culture, with its wealth and beauty is realistically portrayed as Speaking Eagle lives and learns of the past and present of his people and their origins. Unfortunately, the arrival of the Spanish marks the beginning of the end of this era.

The author, Victor Von Hagen has again demonstrated his skill in bringing history back to life for young readers.

Highly recommended.

1343
Voss, Carroll
White cap for Rechinda
Washburn, 1966. $3.75

Rechinda Iron Wing, of the Pine Ridge Reservation in South Dakota is torn between two worlds: her nursing career at Thurston Memorial Hospital and her home life on the reservation. This is the story of her struggle to remain at nursing school and the constant reassurance she receives from a fellow Indian.

Miss Voss has created a situation that is repeated numerous times in the lives of many young Indians of today. Well written with the problems of adjustment clearly defined.

Recommended.

1344
Wadsworth, Beula
Design motifs of the Pueblo Indians: *With applications in modern decorative art*
Naylor, 1957. $5.95

Design motifs of the Pueblo Indians is a book of instruction for the re-creation of the artistry of the Pueblo Indians. The "Preliminary outline — Historically speaking", gives a very sketchy outline of the history of the Pueblo Indians and their art. There are 37 lessons, each lesson comprised of "Vocabulary", "Principle", and "Assignment", which provide a good basis for the student to learn not only technical "jargon", but also the freedom of expression in art.

Beula Wadsworth has created a well written book, progressing the beginning student to a better understanding of art in general. The reference to Pueblo Indians appears only as a secondary concern in the teaching-learning process. For this reason, this book is not necessarily informative pertaining to Pueblo Indians, but is suitable for all art students and is of particular interest to craftsmen as an introduction to Pueblo Indian designs.

1345
Walker Art Center and The Minneapolis Institute of Arts
American Indian art: Form and tradition
Dutton, 1972. $12.95

This book serves as a catalogue of the exhibition which preceded it and provides a survey of current attitudes and information on a wide range of North American native arts.

The book is made especially worthwhile by the variety of its essays, which cover such previously little explored topics as tribal people and the poetic image, rock art and the similarities between Northwest Coast art and Asian arts, as well as the more usual discussions of the craft and ceremonial arts. Good illustrations supplement this informative and occasionally innovative text, which will be enjoyed by the general public as well as by students of Indian art and culture.

🍁1346
Walker, Diana
Never step on an Indian's shadow
Abelard-Schuman, 1973. $5.95

This romance for young girls presents unreal characters in unreal situations. Teresa, a 16-year-old white girl, visits a Cree Indian reserve in Northern Canada and realizes how much mistrust and prejudice exists between the Indian and white people. Her innocence about such realities allows her to attempt a sincere understanding and acceptance of the Indian culture.

The characters portrayed in this novel are shallow and stereotyped; they lack original characteristics making it difficult to make a constructive assessment of any one person. Many of the situations portrayed could exist only in the imagination and the reader who is aware of the real social situation will find this book hard to accept. It is at best, a frivolous novel for young girls.

Not recommended as a book to increase one's knowledge of Indian people or Indian-white relationships.

🍁1347
Wallis, Wilson D. and Sawtell, Ruth
The Malecite Indians of New Brunswick
Queen's Printer, 1957. $0.75, paper

The introduction of the report by Wallis and Sawtell on the Malecite Indians of New Brunswick leaves the reader with grave doubts regarding any conclusions which the report may support since the authors by their own admission spent a total of 10 days in field work sampled "more than a dozen" informants and judged the report themselves as having "rather meagre results".

The shadow cast by the introduction grows darker as much of the report tends t relate gossip rather than presenting a well-organized study of Malecite Indians. For example, "Mrs. X, the second-born of twins, and a seventh daughter…Mrs. X wa near death, she gave her power to her granddaughter… She has shown no interes yet, but she may later".

Such second-guessing statements as… "The Indians have no intention of spendin their good wages in house-building, or even repairs, for eventually the government will do these things for them'', and, ''a guide who loafs most of the year may be pointed out by older people as a success... even if e has drunk up his fees a day or two after earning them'', are insinuations and appear to be based on hearsay. These are unacceptable as scientific fact, and are not ased on professional anthropological findings. A shallow report at best.

348
Valsh, Gerald
ndians in transition:
n inquiry approach
cClelland & Stewart, 1971. $3.10, paper

esigned primarily to encourage the tudent to formulate his own opinions on e role of Indians in Canadian society, this ext gives information from both white and ndian points of view. The book emphasizes e need for the reader to be creative in ttempting to find solutions to the Indians' roblems. One must compare, analyze and valuate the propositions, for no answers e provided. The book consists of three ctions; part one presents the problem; art two explains the culture conflict from 492 to the present day; part three oposes various solutions. Tables of atistics, maps and excerpts from nferences, Hansard, CBC radio programs, levision interviews and recent book views all provide useful information for e reader.

While the approach to learning used in is text is traditional, the level of objectivity d interest is unquestionably high. It poses any relevant questions which every [illegible]n should concern himself with, [illegible] this book a must for all secondary [illegible] students.

1349
Waltrip, Lela and Rufus
Indian women
McKay, 1964. $3.75

Lela and Rufus Waltrip have compiled 13 biographical sketches of Indian women who have played an important role in the history of America from 1535 to the present. The contributions of these native women varied from literature and art to tribal leadership, but each has been dedicated to peace and human rights.

Each sketch is well written and easy to read. Although this is not a new publication, it is timely for it provides examples of women who have attained distinction. The book also helps bridge the gap between Indians and non-Indians.

1350
Warren, Mary Phraner
Walk in my moccasins
illus. by Victor Mays
Westminster, 1966. $4.50

Walk in my moccasins is a fairy tale from the 1930's or 40's which took place in Montana and revolves around five Sioux Indian children. The children were adopted by the Little John family after their parents died in a car accident. The progression from a small tar paper shack and foster homes to a home full of love and acts of discrimination is shown through the interaction between the Indian children and their new white and Mexican friends. Needless to say adjustments occur and everyone lives happily ever after.

This moving book portrays the stereotype image of the Indians' living conditions in comparison to white middle-class America. It states Indian people don't adapt because ''they're too poor and they have no *nice* place to live and not enough food''. Other than that the book can show youngsters that there are two different worlds. Recommended with the above reservations.

1351
Washburn, Wilcomb E.
The Indian and the white man
Doubleday, 1964. $2.95, paper

This extensive survey of documents, including journals, letters, paintings, sculptures, laws and literature, sketches pictures of the relationships between the Indian and the white in many contexts, some previously unexplored. It also contains information about the historical circumstances surrounding each document as well as where to look for more documents.

The virtues of the documentary approach to history are well illustrated by this volume. It begins with Columbus' contact with the Indians and ends with William Faulkner's consideration of them. In between, there exists a variety of human expression and truth which well represents the history and the humanity of the Indians and their intercourse with the whites. An excellent introduction to a complex subject.

1352
Washburn, Wilcomb E.
Red man's land — White man's law
Scribner, 1971. $7.95

A study of the legal status of the contemporary American Indian, from his historical position as sovereign to his present position as ward of the government. No attempt has been made to discuss Indian-white relations, but rather to answer how the legal status of the Indian evolved to its present state. Washburn discusses the theoretical assumptions that set the stage for all future relations.

In this penetrating study, the author considers with objectivity the different aspects and viewpoints of the many problems surrounding the legal status of the Indian people. Careful explanation of the issues in clear, comprehensive language makes this book useful as a general reference text and as a resource for classroom use.

1353
Waters, Frank
Book of the Hopi
drawings and source material recorded by Oswald White Bear Fredericks
Viking, 1963. $12.50; $3.25, paper

Through the learned voices of 32 Hopi elders, Frank Waters has masterfully compiled in a concise volume the history, art and religion of the Hopi Indians of the American southwest. The Hopis have revealed for the first time the deep spiritual meanings of their religious rituals and ceremonies.

The author writes with a sense of immediacy to draw the reader into the Hopi psyche. Helpful photographs and drawings illustrate the ideas formulated in the myths, legends, dances and mystery plays. In the numerous sections, the reader is led through the complete existence of the Hopi as a nation from creation, migration and the ceremonial cycle to contemporary events combined with prophesies for the future. This is an extremely important book and should be included in the reading material of natives and non-natives alike for the messages of life it contains.

1354
Waters, Frank
The man who killed the deer
Swallow, 1944, 1970. $6.00; $2.50, paper

Martiniano, the Pueblo Indian, an outcast from his own people, is the man who killed the deer. Haunted by the memory of the killing, his personal life becomes disrupted and troubled even after his marriage. In a series of inner and outer conflicts the adversities are developed and finally resolved giving him a deeper self-understanding.

Indian and non-Indian relationships and problems are presented here, setting the background for the Indian viewpoint. Traditional life is contrasted to the changing lifestyle produced by white innovations. The author demonstrates an interesting, free-flowing style in this novel about Pueblo Indian life.

1355
Waters, Frank
Pumpkin Seed Point
Swallow, 1969. $6.00

Pumpkin Seed Point is an autobiographical account of Frank Waters' stay among the Hopi Indian at the time he was collecting their mythological beliefs for posterity.

The book is a well written attempt to chronicle the author's reactions to the individuals and ideas of contemporary Hopi culture.

While recognizing and deploring Hopi alienation from whites, the author still manages to join his ideas to those of the Hopi in a personal wish-vision of mankind united. An interesting, idealistic combination of ideas.

🍁1356
Watetch, Abel
Payepot and his people
Saskatchewan History and Folklore Society, 1959. $1.00, paper

This is the story of the nineteenth century Cree Indian Chief who was the last great Cree war chief and medicine man. In describing Payepot's life, the author also describes Cree ceremonies and rites and their meaning to the Cree people.

This important contribution to the history of a people is particularly worthwhile since it was recorded by Payepot's kinsman and compatriot, Abel Watetch. Colourful and interesting.

1357
Weathers, Winston
Indian and white:
Sixteen eclogues
University of Nebraska Press, 1970. $3.95, paper

Winston Weather's "eclogues" are narrated by a fictitious white-rider as he journeys across Oklahoma through Osage territory. The author has attempted to present Indian legend, character and history; the white man in history and his observation of the dissolution of the old Southwest. The sub-title of this book, *Sixteen eclogues* is as the author himself admits in the foreword, somewhat of a misnomer for the 16 "selections" presented are neither idyllic nor are they presented in the traditional form of the eclogue. Rather, they are prose in form ar "poetic in spirit", if pastoral in nature. Th author's message however, is obscured by his poetic use of imagery; contrived syntactic arrangement often makes it difficult to comprehend what the author is trying to say. From the reviewer's point o view the book has also a somewhat misleading title. Weathers attempts to mingle Indian legend and history but this expressed entirely from the narrator's po of view and again the stereotype Indian is portrayed. For example, the term "squav is mentioned a few times: "I have heard i from the old squaw who was goo[illegible] er cooking". To the Indian, the word "squa is used to denote a woman of ill reputatio and low character. Such derogatory and stereotype images serve only to misconceptualize and misinterpret Indian legends and history.

Not only does this book fall short in its literary value with its contrived title and use of metaphors but the author himself shows a lack of sensitivity to the subject matter. For these reasons the book is not recommended for reading material.

1358
Weiner, Michael A.
Earth medicine-earth foods:
Plant remedies, drugs, and natural foods of the North American Indians
illus.
Macmillan, 1972. $10.75

The first part of this book deals with the drugs and plant remedies used by the diverse Indian tribes of North America. This section discusses the disease and common ailments which the Indians cured and strove to prevent. The author gives detailed descriptions of the plants used for medicinal purposes plus the preparations and applications involved. Also, Weiner points out the relevance of these medical practices in today's world.

The second part of this book looks at the most important wild and cultivated Indian plant foods. Basically, this section emphasizes the diversity of the Indian diet. Also included are the methods of preparation and the nutritional value of these foods.

Earth medicine — earth foods is a ascinating and informative book about Native American medicine and food. ncluded is an excellent list of references on related material. There are over 140 llustrations, and an English-Latin plant ndex. Good reading for the botanist, natural food grower, and people interested in American Indians.

1359
Welch, James
Winter in the blood
Harper & Row, 1974. $6.95

Winter in the blood is a novel of a contemporary Indian living on the reservation. The narrator lives on a Blackfeet reservation in Montana and it is through his bitter memories of the past and the hopes, fears and tragedies of the present that he tells of a life of indifference and self-destruction.

James Welch, himself a Blackfeet Indian, has strongly expressed the hopelessness which many individuals in minority groups feel in relation to a majority culture. His style is brutally realistic and using earthy, colloquial language, he writes of drinking sprees, fights, women friends and death. A well written novel of the human tragedy suffered by so many. Suggested for the mature reader.

1360
Wellman, Manly Wade
Jamestown adventure
Washburn, 1967. $4.25

Jamie Rickar, cousin to Captain John Smith, went to live among Chief Powhatan's Indians. Through a series of heroic feats Jamie became a well respected friend to Powhatan and his family but his position caused jealousy among the warriors. How Jamie helped the Jamestown settlement and assisted Chief Powhatan to suppress an attempted rebellion within his own tribe makes up the story of this book.

Jamie is presented as a super hero, able to defeat the young warriors of the tribe at their own games. The dialogue between Jamie and people from the colonies is somewhat distracting in that it is stilted and resembles the manner of speech of the period; dialogue between Jamie and the Indians seems fairly natural. While this is not a first rate historical novel, it does give an accurate picture of the times and relates events that might have taken place.

1361
Wellman, Paul I.
Indian wars and warriors: East
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Houghton Mifflin, 1959. $2.95

Indian wars and warriors: East acquaints us with men such as: Opechancanough of the Powhatan Confederacy, Pontiac of the Ottawa, King Philip of the Wampanoags and Red Eagle of the Creeks, who try desperately to protect their land, women and children from white encroachment.

Andrew Jackson, George Washington and General Braddock also try to protect women, children and their land. The two mother countries, France and England, bribe tribes to their respective sides with rewards such as guns, ammunition and trinkets. The dispute in this book is, "who really owns the land: the Indians who were here before Columbus, or the white settlers who followed him". After many bloody encounters such as the Battle of Fallen Timber, the Cherry Valley Massacre and the Battle of Bushy Run, the whites conquer and demoralize a nation of people. Wellman completes his story with a pat, white man justification of why the Indians were driven from their land.

Ill-chosen phrases with loaded words such as "Like the *howling* of *wild beasts* in the forest, their war cries came from every quarter as they took advantage of their *snake-like* mobility..." and "Little Turtle, that *savage* tactician..." pepper this book, which may make for gripping, exciting reading, but which perpetuates hostility and negative attitudes between races.

Not recommended.

1362
Wellman, Paul I.
Indian wars and warriors: West
illus. by Lorence Bjorklund
Houghton Mifflin, 1959. $2.95

"Almighty God made me an Indian but not an agency Indian" shouted Sitting Bull. This is the main theme of the book *Indian wars and warriors: West*. Between the eighteenth and twentieth century great Indian leaders such as Mangas Coloradas, Red Cloud, Crazy Horse, Cochise, Victorio and Chief Joseph tried to protect and maintain the immense country west of the Mississippi as their hunting grounds. The opposition: Custer, Captain Fetterman, James Johnson and Jim Bridger had the view that "these Indians did not use the land" as it "was no more than a hunting and wandering ground for savage nomads". When the Indians refused to surrender the land the fighting and killing began. The book also mentions men who tried to avoid wars and bloodshed whenever possible: Chief Joseph, General Crook, Howard and Miles, Little Crow. In the last chapter, Wellman shows how well the Indians have adjusted to society with the parental aid of the government.

This book is fast-paced and easy to read. The constant use of derogatory terms such as "squaw" "savage" and "massacre", and the invasion of the attitude of racial superiority which seems to pervade it render this book offensive to the Indian reader.

Not recommended.

1363
White, Roy
Sunset for Red Elk
illus. by Victor Mays
Dodd, Mead, 1968. $3.95

The story centres on Red Elk and Timmy and the adventures they shared on the Montana ranch that summer when they were both 12. There were community cookouts, visits to Red Elk's family, and trips with uncle Joe. Eventually the two became blood brothers. When the Callister gang brought trouble with a resultant gunfight, it was Red Elk who warned uncle Joe and saved Timmy's life when he could not save his own.

Based on his own experiences as a boy, the author has presented an exciting adventure of life on a Montana ranch in the early 1900's. Character development is excellent and the plot realistically handled. An absorbing, fast-paced story.

1364
Whiteford, Andrew Hunter
North American Indian arts
Golden Press, 1970. $1.25, paper

Another well illustrated, simple, easy-to-read and informative text dealing with the material culture of the North American Indian. The ingenuity, craftsmanship and imagination of the Indian is clearly shown by his ability to use the surrounding natural resources to produce useful utilitarian and ceremonial objects. Pottery, basket-making, weaving, skinwork, woodwork and metalwork are the major topics discussed. The author describes the use of these artifacts, the source of materials, styles, decorations and the tribes which fashioned these objects. The author notes that some of the skills described no longer exist but many have been carried on into the twentieth century.

Suggested reading for persons interested in Amerindian material culture and for arts and crafts classes. Well organized.

🍁1365
Wiebe, Rudy
The temptations of Big Bear
McClelland & Stewart, 1973. $8.95

The temptations of Big Bear depicts life in the Canadian West in the period of 1876-1888, when all chiefs but Big Bear had signed treaties and had chosen a reserve on which to live. This is Big Bear's story and his struggle for a better treaty, holding out until the last possible moment, only to have the younger members of his tribe rebel and go out on their own, despite the fact that Big Bear is responsible for their actions. Of course, this only leads to more trouble.

Although somewhat confusing in the first few chapters, eventually all ties in and reveals a thoroughly enjoyable novel that well illustrates the richness of the Plains' culture. The author has striven to show the reader the real wild power of the Plains Cree. He has presented Big Bear's keen an strong personality as opposed to the government's negative portrayal of the great Cree chief, whom they labelled a troublemaker. The long and arduous struggle of Big Bear to uphold his honour a a leader and as a person is finally tested when he is accused of levying war against the Queen. With each action-packed chapter, the reader will understand more deeply Big Bear's personal integrity and hi sincerity.

Highly recommended for the mature and serious student.

1366
Wilkinson, Douglas
Land of the long day
Clarke, Irwin, 1966. $2.50, paper

Land of the long day describes present day life and the surrounding country at Aulatseevik in north Baffin, as the author tells about a year spent as a member of an Eskimo Family.

For the mature reader this book provides an interesting authoritative account of a way of life that is fast disappearing.

1367
Wilkinson, Douglas
Sons of the Arctic
llus. by Prudence Seward
Clarke, Irwin, 1965. $3.75

hree young Eskimo brothers set out for heir main camp after a fishing expedition vith their father. They encounter many dventures on their four-day trek home as a linding snowstorm causes them to lose heir dogs, and engage in a battle with a olar bear.

A good story, full of suspense, for young eople. Included are a few pen and ink llustrations and a map showing the route of he expedition.

368
Villis, Jane
eniesh:
n Indian girlhood
ew Press, 1973. $8.50

ane Willis, a Cree Indian, narrates her hildhood story, starting with her birth in 940 on an island situated at the mouth of he Fort George River in Northern Quebec. eniesh, which means Little Jane, entered e Anglican Residential School for eight ears. From there she travelled to Sault Ste. arie and started her high school education Skingwauk Indian Residential School, which proved no better than the preceding school. By the time she had been away for 12 years, she was disillusioned and confused. She blamed her identity problem on the rigid white system at the schools she attended, totally foreign to her as an Indian. Throughout the book, many fond memories of her family and childhood are remembered and emphasis is placed on the many mysteries she faced when she left the reservation.

Jane Willis has taken her personal experiences on the reservation and in residential school and moulded them into a vibrating biography that makes you want to laugh and cry alternately. She reveals how transition affected her way of thinking and of how she eventually swayed from one society to another and was stripped of self-respect and self-pride. In the end, she regains what was lost and is once again proud of her ancestry.

Highly recommended.

1369
Willoya, William and Brown, Vinson
Warriors of the rainbow:
Strange and prophetic dreams of the Indian peoples
illus.
Naturegraph, 1962. $5.50; $2.50, paper

This book is a religious tract. It takes examples of dreams and prophesies from religions of Indians both western and oriental and, together with one Eskimo's humane hopes and knowledge of world religions, comes up with another expression of faith. "The New World of the spirit is coming but there is much hard work ahead" Includes colour plates of paintings and a bibliography.

This book is adequately written and well considered within its own limits. It well documents a modern occurrence of one of mankind's tendencies, faith. However, like much religious writing, it interprets reality for its own ends. "This time of trouble took away the false pride of the Indians and humbled them so that they are now prepared to become spiritual leaders of mankind on the path to brotherhood." The spiritual destiny of a race and well-wishing for humanity seem absurd rationalizations of the real miseries suffered by individual human beings.

🍁1370
Wilson, Amy V.
No man stands alone
illus. by Annora Brown
Gray, 1969. $4.50

In 1949 Amy Wilson was given the position of Alaska Highway Nurse in the Yukon Territory. As a result of her services to the 3,000 Indians in scattered settlements covering 200,000 square miles, we have her dramatic autobiographical account of her exciting life as a nurse, dentist and midwife. Excitement, heartbreak, laughter and tears characterized her life as she experienced what living was really like in the harsh North.

Through her experiences she learned to understand and respect the Indian culture with its beliefs, games and herbal remedies. This book proves itself to be an invaluable resource for orientation to native attitudes in the north.

🍁1371
Wilson, Edmund
Apologies to the Iroquois
Farrar, Straus and Giroux, 1970. $7.95;
Random House, $1.95, paper

This book contains a two-part study of the Iroquois nation and the present situation of the Six Nations Confederacy. The first part consists of a study of the high steelworkers from the Caughnawaga Reserve in Quebec, written by Joseph Mitchell, a Mohawk. As an experienced steelworker, Mr. Mitchell discusses how and why the young men from the reserve became interested in working on high steel. He explains the Mohawk Indian's psychological adaptations and capabilities to work at great heights with comfort and ease. He relates the sociological factors this occupation imposes on the families from the reserve.

The second part is a study pertaining to the present location of the Iroquois tribes in New York State and Canada. A brief history is supplied describing the legends, religion and growth of the Six Nations Confederacy. Pertinent Indian people and their ceremonies are discussed, accompanied by photographs.

This book is informative and interesting in content, however, the Oneida and Cayuga tribes of the Iroquois nation are not given due recognition. They are mentioned briefly in the book; but, their importance in the making of the Six Nations Confederacy is omitted. This is somewhat misleading and unfair since the four other tribes are discussed in detail.

Although this book lacks adequate information about the Oneidas and Cayugas, it is recommended for informative reading regarding the Tuscaroras, Onondagas, Senecas and Mohawk Indians.

1372
Wilson, Holly
Double heritage
Westminster, 1971. $4.95

Emily Mullins was one-quarter Indian. Although only partially Indian she was subjected to many harsh and cruel situations. But Joe Charlemagne, a young man from a fine old French family usually came to her rescue. As their relationship grows Emily and Joe become involved with Black Hawk's uprising and an epidemic of cholera.

A moving and enveloping novel for girls which shows the Indian in an admirable light. Emily and her Indian grandmother work beside the white women of Detroit to nurse the cholera victims during the epidemic of 1832. Enjoyable reading with a good lesson for those who feel uncomfortable about their heritage, Indian or otherwise.

1373
Wissler, Clark
Red man reservations
Macmillan, 1938, 1971. $1.95, paper

Clark Wissler writes candidly of his observations of, and experiences with, American Indians, "breeds" and government agents on various reservations at the turn of the century. In these early days, the disoriented Indian existed in limbo between the fresh memories of the days of freedom to roam, hunt and fight over the vast expanses of North America and the forced existence of living meagerly on rations on poor dusty land; uncoveted left-overs remaining from the seemingly limitless empire once theirs. The anecdotes and stories Wissler tells reveal that his mentality was unique for the period of time in which he was writing. He was able to see Indians as people, mistreated and forgotten while most others saw them as animals to be penned up out of the way of progressing white civilization. But Wissler, though objective for his time in perceiving the injustices, still demonstrates his biases in his writings since his attitudes reveal the prevailing ideology of Indians as obstacles to technological advancement.

Thus Wissler's work earns its importance in preserving a piece of the past and should be considered in its historical context.

1374
Witheridge, Elizabeth
Just one Indian boy
Atheneum, 1974. $6.25

Just one Indian boy presents the life story of a young Indian boy as he struggles to obtain an education in the white world. Witheridge has managed to capture all the realistic injustices, fears, confusions and sheer bewilderment of a 15-year-old Indian boy as he leaves the reservation for the first time and attempts to fit in the white-oriented school system.

It is a good comparative study of the problems faced by Indians in the city and Indians on the reservation. The book itself can be viewed on an allegorical basis. It is entertaining and enjoyable reading yet at the same time, a salient problem of Indian prejudice is discussed. Although this is a fictitious account of 15-year-old Andy Thunder, a Chippewa from Vermilion Reservation in Minnesota, his experiences and feelings are those of every Indian. Indian people will easily identify with the events, setting and situations surrounding this book.

Elizabeth Witheridge must be appropriately credited with her skillful and resourceful insight into the Indian culture and problems. Her book provides excellen reading material and is recommended for libraries.

🍁1375
Witt, Shirley H.
The Tuscaroras
illus.
Macmillan, 1972. $4.95

Shirley Hill Witt narrates the story of the Nations Confederacy beginning with the tribal migration from the U.S. and Canada right through to the present settlement on the Six Nations Reserve, Ontario. She provides an excellent account of the various wampum belts and their symbolic significance to the Iroquois nation. The author also briefly but adequately describes the origins of several Iroquoian rituals such as the Longhouse religion and the present day border-crossing celebration.

The author's use of simple, unaffected language offers light reading material yet nevertheless provides much valuable information. She blends tribal legends with factual history to create a true picture of the Iroquois culture as it existed historically and continues to exist today. The simplicity and brevity of this informative book make it recommended reading for both child and adult.

1376
Wolcott, Harry F.
A Kwakiutl village and school
Holt, Rinehart and Winston, 1967. $3.50

An ethnographic study conducted in 1962 concerning the Kwakiutl Indians in British Columbia. This one-year field study was conducted in Blackfish Village located in the Alert Bay region along the coastline of British Columbia. It is based on intensive esearch into the Kwakiutl village and chool; subsequently the cultural and ducational life of these Indians is given articular attention. Part one of the book is ubtitled "The village and its children" and ncludes articles relating to the features of veryday life, the annual economic cycle nd the social activities of the villagers. Part wo concentrates on the village school itself nd discusses other related topics such as e educational setting, parents and achers and the pupils and the classroom.

The author's method of presenting his data is well-developed and interesting. He has included recorded notes taken as soon as possible after a conversation and inserted his own deductions immediately thereafter. Photographic illustrations, easily discernible tables and resourceful case studies increase the value of the book. The anthropological approach to the study provides an adequate philosophical as well as sociological outlook regarding the Kwakiutl way of life. A brief but adequate study on the Kwakiutl Indians that is recommended for inclusion in all school and university libraries.

🍁 1377
Wood, Kerry
The great chief:
Maskepetoon, warrior of the Crees
illus. by John A. Hall
Macmillan of Canada, 1957. $4.95

A fictionalized biography of Maskepetoon, great Indian warrior of the Canadian Crees during the mid 1800's. In his youth Maskepetoon had a vision of peace which he never understood until he became chief. It was then that he became a peacemaker to unite all the tribes for survival against the advance of the white man.

In this interesting story Kerry Wood brings out the character of the Indian showing warm relationships among tribesmen, their love for one another and how they shared their goods. He also brings out the hatred prevailing among different tribes and shows how they exacted vengeance upon their enemies. Useful as supplementary reading in Canadian history.

1378
Wood, Nancy C.
Hollering sun
photos by Myron Wood
Simon & Schuster, 1972. $4.95

"For all free spirits" the dedication of this collection of aphorisms of the Taos Pueblo people of New Mexico. The provocative title and the magnetic quality of the dedication draw the reader into the deep and meaningful poetic thoughts forming the ideology basic to the people of Taos and yet universal in nature to all Indian people.

Significant, striking photographs illuminate the beliefs organized into sections on legends, village life and nature after the brief historical introduction. In essence, Wood has captured the Taos spirit through the medium of the written word. The quality of authenticity shines through the aphorisms to show the strength of a culture that continues to maintain its traditional philosophy in today's modernistic society. The thousand-year-old pueblo still stands at the base of the sacred mountain where the revered Blue Lake is also located; lasting symbols of Taos cultural beliefs that have made this book possible.

1379
Wood, Nancy
Many winters:
Prose and poetry of the Pueblos
drawings and paintings by Frank Howell
Doubleday, 1974. $7.95

This book of prose and poetry by Nancy Wood expresses the philosophy of life held by the Anasazi (old people) of Taos Pueblo, New Mexico. The theme of this book is: Man must have a stable and meaningful co-existence with the earth, just as the roots of a tree anchor it firmly within the ground. Both man and the tree need the earth. Man shows his appreciation by giving praise to all of nature, whom he treats and loves as a sibling, and the tree gives praise through its beauty and life sustaining abilities. The Taos believe that the white man's civilization will eventually fall because it has no roots.

Nancy Wood reveals the sensititivity and the deep emotional attachment that the Taos have towards the earth. Her writings clearly present a people's way of life. The drawings and paintings by Frank Howell are excellent.

Suitable reading for the serious student of philosophy as well as for those seeking the meaning of life.

1380
Woodward, Grace Steele
Pocahontas
University of Oklahoma Press, 1970. (1969) $6.95

The Powhatan Indian princess, Pocahontas played a significant role in the establishment of permanent colonies in the New World. Historically her part in aiding the Jamestown settlers has been shrouded in romantic myth. This account primarily reflects the history of Jamestown with Pocahontas' role secondary to the point of rendering the book's title misleading. The tendency to present the "exotic" New Land in an aura of sensationalism seriously handicaps the authenticity of the work. The biased historical presentation reveals for the most part the viewpoint of the colonists and it is rare that the leader Powhatan is shown as a human being, let alone one with a genuine cause. The content does however reflect the European perception of Indian people at that time. Hardly a biography of a famous Indian woman, the book is rather a general history of the founding of Jamestown.

Pocahontas and her world by Philip L. Barbour emphasizes the Indian viewpoint. The factual historical presentation, though somewhat dry, provides the alternate side of the story and thus, would seem to complement the Woodward edition.

1381
Woodyard, Darrel
Dakota Indian lore
Naylor, 1968. $3.95

Dakota Indian lore, presented in poetic form is a commentary on the Dakota culture from the era of the coming of the horse to the present day. The material was gathered via personal interviews with elderly chiefs of the Dakota nation. Each passage is written in their own manner of speech reflecting the Dakota's concept of life. This literature was originally written for the Ponca Indians as narration in a four-part pageant dramatizing their proud culture. Full-page drawings are used to separate the material into four parts.

The over-all content of this unique book will appeal to the reader who enjoys both prose and poetry. The method presentation is very effective in dramatizing the ancient culture of the Dakotas. Many of the passages are written in such a way that they appear to be just an informal talk between people. It is only by speaking with people that you really know them; this book enables the reader to hear, through written words, what is being said.

1382
Wormser, Richard
The black mustanger
illus. by Don Bolognese
Morrow, 1971. $4.95

The black mustanger is about Will Nesteno, a mixture of Mexican, Apache, and Negro, and his white friend Dan Riker. The story takes place in Texas just after the Civil War. After Dan's father is injured mavericking, Dan needs a job and joins Will who collects and sells wild horses. How Will teaches Dan to catch the wild prairie mustangs and how the two become partners make up the story of this book.

The book is expressive and informative and will be enjoyed especially by boys who like horses, the outdoors and adventure.

🍁1383
Wright, J.V.
Ontario prehistory:
An eleven-thousand-year archaelogical outline
National Museums of Canada, 1972. $4.75

Written for the layman, this book presents an outline of the events that have taken place in the province of Ontario over the la 11,000 years as established by the work archaeologists in the province during the past 70 years. The prehistory of Ontario is considered in four main periods: the Palae Indian period, 9000-5000 B.C.; the Archaic Woodland period, 2000 B.C.- 1000 A.D.; and the Terminal Woodland period, 1000 A.D. to the Historic period. Each period contains a description of the cultures found in that period as pieced together from artifacts and other evidence from prehistoric sites.

A good prehistory of Ontario for the layman with an interest in archaeology. Photographs in colour and black and whit as well as charts, diagrams maps and drawings, relate visually what is represented in the text. Useful as supplementary material for ancient histor and archaeology courses at the introduct level.

1384
Wuttunee, William I.C.
Ruffled feathers:
Indians in Canadian society
Bell Books, 1971. 2nd ed. $2.50, paper

William Wuttunee could not have chosen a more suitable title for his book about the Indian situation in Canada today. One can expect a windstorm from all the ruffled feathers of the native people who read this book. His proposed solution to the "plight" of the Indian today is to integrate the Indian people into the mainstream of Canadian society. One would think that a study of the results of attempted integration in the past should enable Mr. Wuttunee, a lawyer, to oresee the consequences of this action.

Wuttunee desires a break with the past and the tradition of his forefathers. But it is hrough tradition that Indians find security; or the Indian feels a sense of belonging to a reat race whose roots are deeply planted n the past and whose destiny is in the uture. What is a man if he cannot look to he future with hope?

Wuttunee is an acculturated Indian who dvocates integration on the grounds that it s the only feasible answer to the crying eeds of the Indian people. In this eviewer's opinion he is exploiting his eople by supporting the White Paper, elling out their culture, language and ghts. However, one must give Wuttunee ome credit, for he does present the views f the Red and Brown Papers even though e discredits their opinions.

Ruffled feathers poses a challenge to ery native person in Canada, young and d. If we are to shape our own destiny in is changing world we must oppose tegration as it stands in the White Paper d all the proselytes who advocate it. The dians have endured through centuries of ppression and will continue despite all. It is our duty to see that this statement becomes fact.

1385
Wyatt, Edgar
Cochise:
Apache warrior and statesman
illus. by Allan Houser
McGraw-Hill, 1953. $3.83

Cochise, great Apache warrior and statesman, strove for peace, yet went to war when the honour, land and lives of his people were at stake. This book gives the reader an insight into Cochise's intellectual powers and his understanding of military strategy. It presents the story of good and bad, weak and strong men, both Indian and white.

A dramatized presentation of Cochise which is exciting, informative and well written. Fine line drawings by Allan Houser, Apache Indian artist, capture the mood of the story.

1386
Wyatt, Edgar
Geronimo:
Last Apache war chief
illus. by Allan Houser
McGraw-Hill, 1952. $3.83

A biography of the great Apache war leader who fought the United States for 40 years and then triumphantly rode down Pennsylvania Avenue in Theodore Roosevelt's inauguration parade. Geronimo's story tells of the Apache way of life, their customs, their celebrations and their boyhood training.

This is a dramatic presentation of Geronimo's life. Allan Houser who illustrated this book is a direct descendant of Geronimo; his simple line drawings capture the mood of the story and add greatly to the enjoyment of the book.

🍁 1387
Yates, Elizabeth
With pipe, paddle and song
illus. by Nora S. Unwin
Clarke, Irwin, 1968. $5.50

With pipe, paddle and song presents the adventures of a young voyageur of the mid-1700's. Guillaume, a half-Indian, half-French boy is determined to be an outstanding character among his fellow voyageurs. On his first voyage to the northwest he is separated from the crew when he is thrown into the water. He is rescued by Indians and it is at this period that he rediscovers his Indian heritage.

The appeal in this book is to the adventure-seeking reader. The author is very skillful in her description of the voyages and presents a vivid picture of the lives and adventures of the daring voyageurs. Far more emphasis is placed on the voyageurs than on the Indian people. However, there are certain phrases pertaining to Indians that might produce varied reactions, notably one which describes Indian women as seen by Frenchmen. "It is not money that keeps a Frenchman from his desire, but these girls — one might as well make love to a tree as to one of them."

Not recommended for increasing one's knowledge of Indian people.

🍁 1388
Young, Mildred J.
Muskeg moss and me
Carswell, 1973. $1.50, paper

Muskeg moss and me is a collection of poems written by a young woman who lived with, and worked for the Indian people. The poetry reflects the poet's innermost thoughts and feelings and represents incidents in her life.

The book is in four parts: The people, The air, The water and Land. These poems allow the reader to absorb the North through Miss Young's eyes.

1389
Young, Robert W. and Morgan, William, eds.
The trouble at Round Rock:
Navajo Historical Series 2
Haskell Institute, 1952. $0.55, paper

This brief historical booklet provides an accurate account of the friction between Agent Shipley and Chief Black Horse at Round Rock, New Mexico. The Fort Sumner Treaty passed in 1887 made the white man's education mandatory for Navajo children. Black Horse, chief of the Navajos, strongly disapproved of the law that forced the children of his tribe to be sent away to Fort Defiance, Arizona where they were to adopt the white man's language and education. Consequently he resisted all attempts, including those of Agent Shipley, to enforce this law. An agreement was finally reached and any Navajo child who wished to obtain an education could do so by entering its name on a list.

This interesting booklet supplies an unbiased account of the circumstances before and after the signing of the Fort Sumner Treaty. To reduce any prejudice, quotes from letters written by the various Navajo agents, as well as eye-witness accounts by three Navajo observers, record the episode at Round Rock. Illustrative photographs dating back to the middle 1800's depict the people and places involved in the story.

A booklet recommended for reading by interested young people and adults.

🍁 1390
Zentner, Henry
The Indian identity crisis:
Inquiries into the problems and prospects of societal development among native peoples.
Strayer Publications, 1973. $3.25, paper

Zentner is a sociologist who has completed a volume of six essays, controversial in nature, concerning problems in societal development among native peoples in Canada. The first three, "Reservation Social Structure", "Cultural Assimilation" and "Value Congruence", are sociological studies that categorize attitudes and values according to the data collected from questionnaires. The author has used polarized questions, positive and negative, followed by no qualifying statements. As a result, the facts derived are distorted which in turn causes the formation of sweeping generalizations. The reader is given to suspect that Zentner is out of touch with the Indian people's true needs when he formulates his hypotheses from these facts. Zentner points the finger toward assimilation which seems incongruous with the collection's title connoting cultural preservation. The "Impending Identity Crisis", essay four, is extremely informative, concise and well written. "Income, Aspirations and Developmental Typology" also follows along these lines.

Recommendations are extended to all who are interested in non-native study of native problems.

1391
Zieman, Margaret
The first North Americans:
How man learned to live on this continent
McClelland & Stewart, 1973. $4.95

This book traces the steps of the first men t come to North America from the year 10,000 B.C. to present day. As time goes back to the days of the caveman, we see th pattern of man's progress, from stonemen to farmers to craftsmen to fishermen and finally to his place in today's society. By presenting facts which were omitted in previous history books, the author clarifies some misunderstandings about Indians. Line drawings, an historical table and map are used to accurately describe the time an place of events. Highly recommended as a interesting and up-to-date resource book on frontier history.

1392
The Zuni people
The Zunis:
Self-portrayals
University of New Mexico Press, 1972.
$7.95 $3.95, paper

The Zunis: Self-portrayals is a collection o legends, myths and stories as told by the elder Zuni storytellers and translated into English. These stories, relating to their world views, history, wars and religion, offer a unique insight into the Zuni cultur

This is a book well worth reading for it offers a viewpoint, true and unaffected by white interpretation. More importantly th book serves to retain the Zunis' cultural traditions for what is recorded is not lost. Recommended for the reader with some background on the Zuni culture.

French

307

🍁1393
Assiniwi, Bernard
À l'indienne
Leméac, 1972. $3.95

This book is based entirely on the CBC French Network radio programs, entitled "À l'indienne", which were broadcast by Radio-Canada during the summer of 1971. Except for the programs which dealt with the changing role of the Indian (women and hunters), most of the programs dealt with cultural traits of yesteryears, such as "Torture and self control", "The nomads", "The witchdoctors", "Dreams", "Mariage and love" and "Slavery". These traits have always been considered the exotic aspects of the Amerindian way of life. Unfortunately, Mr. Assiniwi did not present a true picture of the Indian by dealing with these subjects. He helped only to perpetuate the Hollywood image of the mysterious Indian — strong, wise, ill-treated.

His book, however, is not all bad, for it contains some fine recipes of traditional Amerindian dishes and a few well researched articles, such as, "The Iroquois", "The Longhouse and the Six Nations", and the "The great men". Because of these good points, the book is useful for certain courses at the elementary and secondary levels, but the teacher should be careful not to succumb to generalizations with respect to what is "Indian", as some of the author's statements apply, in fact, only to certain Amerindian tribes.

🍁1394
Assiniwi, Bernard
Anish-Nah-Be:
Contes adultes du pays algonquin
ill. de John Fadden
Leméac, 1971. $5.00, broché

This book contains short stories which represent the oral tradition of the Algonkian. The tales on the creation of the universe and man by the Algonkian god "Kiji-manito" (The genesis of the world "Aski-y" and the genesis of man "Anihiya") and the adventures of the young Indians who fight supernatural forces ("Mist-Atim", the flying horse, "Magah", the little man, and "Sawaniyattin", the South Wind) are good examples of Amerindian mythology. Such stories often help in understanding the origin of the philosophy and cultural traits of a people.

Mr. Assiniwi's style leaves much to be desired, for his languid prose resembles the writings of the apostles, thus making for tedious reading. Moreover, there is a scattering of Indian words which slows down the reading; the curious and determined reader has to check each Indian word in the glossary. This style is not compatible with readability.

The book, as the title indicates, is recommended for adults and not for school children.

🍁1395
Assiniwi, Bernard
Les Iroquois
Leméac, 1973. $2.25

This book, with its impressive illustrations, gives an accurate picture of the traditional culture of the Iroquois. In simple terms, Mr. Assiniwi describes the social structure of the Iroquois "longhouse", the role of each person in this society, (especially the mother), the material culture, the hunting and agricultural techniques, the games, dances and costumes. He ends with a short description of the contemporary Iroquois, which informs young Canadians that Amerindians are not only Hollywood Indians, but Canadians like themselves.

This book is highly recommended for children between the ages of 4 and 8, for it is well written and will serve as a basis for the teaching of Amerindian culture.

🍁1396
Assiniwi, Bernard
Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique:
Noms géographiques: Vol. I
Éditions Leméac, 1973. $3.95, broché

This gazetteer based on *The American Indian lexicon* indicates the origin of the names, and often the locations, of various places and tells their history. Places listed include such well-known names as Abitibi, Caughnawaga, Chicago, Chilliwack, Dakota, Dannacana, Erie, Gaspe, Hochelaga, Illinois, Kamouraska, Maniwaki, Mississippi, Nootka, Oka, Ottawa, Saskatchewan, Toronto or Karanta, Wabash, Winnipeg and Yukon; and such lesser known names as Abegweit, Baskatang, Bebekodauangog, Kabir-kou-kah and Kazabazua.

This type of book is designed especially for students and persons interested in the name-origin and history of these places. Mr. Assiniwi's work is somewhat lacking i uniformity as it includes twenty two words that are found in the Indian lexicon but which have no relation to geographic nam — words such as "Maskiki — medicinal plant"; "moccasins — Indian footwear"; "tabagan — toboggan"; "wabano — Cre medicine man"; and "wigwam — a dwelling made of bark".

1397
Assiniwi, Bernard
Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique:
Personnages historiques: Vol. II
Éditions Leméac, 1973. $3.95, broché

Volume II of this collection contains stories and anecdotes about native people mentioned in the history of America. Among these are such famous names as Big Bear, Cree chief and friend of Riel in 1850; Joseph Brant, great chief of the Mohawks, born in 1742; Cochise, Apache warrior; Cornplanter, great chief of the Mohawks; Crowfoot, Blackfoot chief during the time of Riel; Degonawidah, founder of the Five Nations; Geronimo, Apache warrior; Membertou, great chief of the Duimocs from 1500 to 1600; Eli Samuel Parker, Seneca olitician and engineer from New York State; Pocahontas, Powhatan princess who arried the Englishman, Captain John Smith; Pontiac, Ottawa warrior, oundmaker, Cree chief and warrior in 885; Sitting Bull, chief and warrior of the ioux in 1800; Tecumseh; and Wovoka, ayute medicine man and founder of the host Dance religion.

This book is ideal for students and others nterested in the history of North American ndians. As in Volume I, uniformity is omewhat lacking, with names of objects uch as "adzes" confused with names of laces such as "Aegakatchising, a village in he United States inhabited by the Ottawa ndians in 1851" and "Agacoy, old city of he Timukuanans".

398
ssiniwi, Bernard
lakwa:
e petit Algonquin
eméac, 1973. $2.25

this book, we share the life of a little gonkian boy who lives in the ancient customs of the Algonkians of Eastern Canada. Mr. Assiniwi's text and John Fadden's lovely illustrations give an accurate picture of this traditional way of living; the typical birch bark house, hunting and cooking methods, the building of a bark canoe, of clothes and utensils, games and a few legends and beliefs. In closing, the author explains that today's Algonkians live like other Canadians.

This well-written book is highly recommended for children between the ages of 4 and 8, for it teaches them of the rich heritage of the Algonkians of Eastern Canada.

🍁1399
Assiniwi, Bernard
Recettes indiennes et survie en forêt
illus. de Clayton Brascoupe
Leméac, 1972. $4.95, broché

This book is, in fact, made up of two of Mr. Assiniwi's books: *Recettes indiennes* and *Survie en forêt*. The first book gives traditional Amerindian recipes from east to west and the second book deals with the traditional methods of survival in the woods. For example, one learns how to build a shelter, and keep warm, and how to feed on natural foods, such as fish, game, trees and plants.

The two books contain good illustrations that support the author's instructions.

In view of its qualities, this book is recommended for all ages. Children and students will learn how to distinguish poisonous plants from edible plants, and adults (hunters, fishermen and other outdoors-lovers) will find this book an invaluable source of information.

🍁1400
Assiniwi, Bernard
Recettes typiques des Indiens
illus. de Clayton Brascoupe
Leméac, 1972. $2.95, broché

Mr. Assiniwi's book of recipes contains a good choice of methods of cooking traditional Canadian Indian dishes. The structure of his book is based on the European presentation, i.e., hors d'oeuvres, soups, main courses and desserts. The author explains that it was necessary to present the recipes in such a way as to accommodate the modern cook. Moreover, he substitutes modern ingredients and methods of preparation for traditional ones — again because these are better suited to modern cooking. Nevertheless the recipes do maintain much of their originality as many of the dishes use game and fish, with herbs, plants, and sometimes the sap of trees.

Part of the book is aimed directly at the outdoors-lover. The illustrations accompanying the instructions help the reader to understand the different ways of preparing and preserving meat and fish in the woods.

This is the only available book of its kind in Canada as it gives fundamental facts of Amerindian cooking not only to the outdoors-lover, such as the fisherman and the scout, but also to students of all ages and to the housewives who delight in trying out new cooking ideas.

🍁1401
Assiniwi, Bernard
Sagana:
Contes fantastiques du pays algonquin
ill. de Kahonhes (John Fadden)
Leméac, 1972. $5.00, paper

Sagana, which means "the world of the spirits" in Algonkin, aptly describes the contents of Mr. Assiniwi's book, for all his "tales from the Algonkian country" deal with the fantastic world of magic, of heroes, animal dwarfs and monsters. Each story has a moral, and usually gives a code of behaviour towards animals or to members of a family or society. Sometimes, the origin of a place name, or of a particular trait among men or animals is given. However, European traits are sometimes apparent in the tales. The book Sagana is recommended for students at the secondary level.

1402
Assiniwi, Bernard
Survie en forêt
Leméac, 1972. $2.95, broché

This book is indispensable for all outdoors-lovers — the hunter, the fisherman, the scout or any other person who frequents the woods. Mr. Assiniwi's Amerindian knowledge is well expressed with illustrations to accompany his instructions. He shows the reader how to build a temporary shelter in winter or summer and how to cook outdoors. His book also contains a section on edible plants and on how to use them in cooking or for medicinal purposes.

Survie en forêt is strongly recommended for all persons who are interested in Amerindians and their forestial way of life. It should be mentioned, however, that the author could have arranged the contents of his book in a more logical manner. For example, he gives a list of fourteen ways to survive in the woods and the sixth way says that man can eat his own flesh. It seems to me that this is the last alternative a person would consider and should, therefore, be the last one on the list.

1403
Assiniwi, Bernard et Fadden, John
Chasseurs de bisons
Éditions Leméac, 1973. $2.50

This children's book gives a simple and accurate account of the social, economic and cultural life of the Plains Indians as it was before Europeans came to North America. John Fadden's fine illustrations are very useful in highlighting the important moments and events in their history up to the present. *Chasseurs de bisons* is highly recommended for young readers four to eight years of age because of its intelligent and honest portrayal of a people.

1404
Assiniwi, Bernard et Fadden, John
Sculpteurs de totems
Éditions Leméac, 1973. $2.50

Writing about all the Indian tribes of the Canadian West Coast has always been practically impossible especially in a children's book, Nevertheless, Bernard Assiniwi's book *Sculpteurs de totems*, with illustrations by John Fadden, succeeds in offering to young readers an interesting account of the material, social and economic life of these tribes. For example, the illustrations of clothing made from plant fibers are exact in form and design. It is recommended for readers four to eight years of age.

1405
Aubry, Claude
Agouhanna:
Le petit Indien qui était peureux
McGraw-Hill Canada, 1974. $4.95, paper

A young Iroquois boy, Agouhanna, son of Chief Black Eagle and next to succeed the chieftainship of the band, found himself incapable of performing a warrior's duties. He enjoyed the security and comfort of his mother's presence in a tranquil home life away from the bloodshed of hunting and fighting. He was a poet and a thinker much scoffed at by the other hardy little boys. Fear and shame caused him much humiliation in the initiation rites, but finally with the aid of his guardian spirit he was able to prove himself worthy as a successor to his father and to his people, as well as a good husband to Little Doe. In beautiful prose, Aubry recites Agouhanna's adventures with a captivating interest. He has captured the spirit of a young Indian boy growing up in the traditional Iroquois ways. In an easy reading, free flowing style complemented by unique illustrations, Aubry has successfully composed an excellent children's book.

1406
Bacon, Georges
Écoute, Listen
Recherches amérindiennes au Québec, Vo
2, numéros 4 & 5, 1972. $1.50, paper

This issue of "Écoute, Listen" gives, according to Georges Bacon, "the other side of the picture" as far as Canada's Amerindians are concerned. Each article, whether discussing the actual problems o expressing personal opinions, is written b an Amerindian.

The first part of the issue presents the present situation or, rather, the general problems with which Amerindians are faced. Territorial rights are discussed by Georges Manuel in "Les droits originels d autochtones" or "The original rights of th natives" and in the brief of the Indians of Quebec Association, there are articles concerning education by Eleanore Sioui, Jacques Kurtness and William Craig. An Marie Saint-Onge-Andre describes problems of housing while particular problems, such as the James Bay matter in Quebec, are treated by David Diamond and Jean-Paul Nolet.

The second part of the issue contains the personal testimonies of George Sioui and Denis Gill. Their articles give insight into the life of thought of the well informed Amerindian who is concerned with the future of his people. The conclusion consists of an article by Don Whiteside who suggests and promotes new horizons for today's Amerindian.

"Écoute, Listen" is published in French and English and should prove useful for high school and university students.

🍁1407
Barbeau, Charles Marius
Comment on découvrit l'Amérique:
(Indiens d'Amérique, I)
Beauchemin, 1966. $2.00

Charles Marius Barbeau, the famous ethnologist, gives his interpretation of the various theories of the origin of the Amerindians. According to Mr. Barbeau, Cartier was not the first to discover the New World, for several Asian peoples had already crossed the Bering Strait and settled in various places in North America. These theories are based on the resemblance which exists between several Amerindian legends and those of China and India, and on similarities between the languages, social traits, etc.

Barbeau also mentions in his book that Viking and Irishmen had reached the east coast of the continent long before Jacques Cartier.

Mr. Barbeau's work will always remain an excellent source of information for students of Amerindian history. However this book is designed more particularly for university students.

🍁1408
Barbeau, Charles Marius
Peaux-Rouges d'Amérique, leurs moeurs, leurs coutumes:
(Indiens d'Amérique, v.2)
Beauchemin, 1965.

Marius Barbeau's erudition on the subject of Amerindians is again brought to the fore in his second volume of the "Indians of America" collection. In this book Barbeau gives a brief, but thorough, insight into the mores, customs, dialect and folklore of the Huron-Iroquois people of the Saint Lawrence region. His account, which is of an historic nature, draws its inspiration from his own knowledge of the people and from the chronicles of explorers Jacques Cartier and Samuel de Champlain and of the first missionaries.

The second part of the book contains discussions on the customs, clothing, handicrafts and folktales of different tribes in Canada. It opens on the arrival of the first Europeans and it demonstrates the influences under which two groups came. It also gives a brief introduction to the history of the study of Amerindians by famous ethnologists, such as Jenness, Boas, Speck and Barbeau. Throughout his entire text, the author provides the reader with all sorts of information on American and Canadian museums and their specializations.

The book is therefore a precious document for those persons interested in acquiring a better knowledge of the Huron and Iroquois Indians, and of the development of anthropology in North America. The professor of Amerindian culture is surely one of the persons who will profit the most by this book.

🍁1409
Barriault, Yvette
Mythes et rites chez les Indiens montagnais
Société historique de la Côte nord
Imprimerie Laflamme Ltée, Québec, 1971. $4.95

This book is a serious study of one aspect of Quebec North Shore Montagnais Indian mythology. The author offers a very good introduction to his work by presenting the geographic and historic situation of the Montagnais and by giving a brief summary of their mythical world. The rest of the study, however, would be too complex for the reader who is unfamiliar with the analysis of myths.

The study is one of the best on the subject and is strongly recommended to those persons interested, for the author has succeeded in extrapolating an extraordinary philosophy of the bear myth and rituals in the Montagnais culture. A study of this nature can greatly help in better understanding the spirit of this people which has always been called "savage".

The text, however, can be of service only to those persons seriously interested in the study of myths.

🍁1410
Bernard, Marie
Les morceaux de soleil de Memnoukia
Éditions Jeunesse, 1963. $2.00, broché

Guillemette was ten years old when she arrived in Canada with her parents. They settled in the Gaspe, where she got to know the Monguido Indian tribe. Memnoukia, the Chief's daughter, became her best friend. The two shared all the games played by young girls of the same age.

One day, Guillemette saved the life of her Indian friend and from that day on they were inseparable. They were such good friends that Memnoukia insisted on showing Guillemette the secrets of her people. This caused problems, because the sorcerer discovered that someone had intruded in the secret grotto and he declared war upon the French. Guillemette was guilty and, with an eleven year old girl's honesty and discretion, she succeeded in appeasing the sorcerer and the chief, to finally re-establish peace between these two peoples.

It is a charming story that reviews the historical situation in that region at the time Canada was colonized. The names of the Indian tribes are fictitious as well as the description of their society.

The text reads very easily and should please the young in the 10 to 14 year age group.

🍁1411
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada
Auteurs indiens et inuit:
Bibliographie annotée
Information Canada, 1974. $2.50, broché

This annotated bibliography of Canadian Indian, Métis and Inuit works lists, by author, English and French titles with reviews in both languages. The listing includes novels, anthologies, poetry, songs, articles, addresses, proceedings, reports, theses and language studies.

This bibliography is a useful tool in aiding school officials, teachers, professionals and lay persons in selecting books. One should note that this book omits reference to some native authors' works and yet includes those of some white authors. This should not detract from the book's value; it is an informative and good bibliography of native authors. A subject index would however, improve this publication.

Recommended.

🍁1412
Bourassa, Robert
La Baie James
Éditions du Jour, 1973. $3.00, broché

This book is about the James Bay hydro project, and what it will offer to the Canadian public, from a politician's point of view. Bourassa offers facts, figures, graphs and tables to reinforce his point of view. The advantages are numerous, according to Bourassa, yet he gives little regard to the natural inhabitants of the area whose land will be flooded through his plan. His view is economic and political and it is portrayed quite well in this book even though, according to Boyce Richardson's *James Bay* the plans are premature.

This book can be considered "propaganda", for Bourassa offers all the advantages; the disadvantages are few and far between. A phrase on the back cover of this book "It is the land of youth", suggests uninhabited land, yet it is populated by its original inhabitants. Bourassa neglects the ecological consequences of the James Bay project, possible because of a lack of space after his continuous repetition of the advantages. Unless the reader is studying various types of government propaganda, the book is not recommended. For a more humane viewpoint on the subject, see Boyce Richardson's *James Bay*.

🍁1413
Brown, Evelyn M.
Kateri Tekakwitha:
Vierge mohawk
illus. de Madame Simone Hudon-B
traduit de l'anglais par Maurice-L. Hébert
Éditions du Pélican, 1960. $2.00

A short religious biography of Kateri Tekakwitha, Mohawk convert to Christianity.

Written in an antiquated style in which the heroine comes from a background of fierce, bloodthirsty savages, the book is a confused presentation of Roman Catholic ideals superimposed on a stereotype of Iroquois life. It is hard to imagine how the numerous sources the author claims to have consulted could have brought her to an unenlightened stage; the book is full of inaccuracies and inconsistencies concerning Iroquois customs, language and mores. The author makes many value judgments and, in summary, sees Christianity as being the only salvation for the Iroquois from their dissolute and horrible life.

Not recommended.

🍁1414
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
L'Éducation des Indiens du Canada
Information Canada, 1973. Gratis

Designed by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs primarily to give brief information about the various educational programs and services provided for native people in Canada. The book consists of three sections: Education, Employment and Culture. Also included are five appendices which provide related information.

This is a good book which covers briefly, but well, Indian education in Canada. Excellent black and white photographs complement the text.

Recommended.

🍁1415
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes e
du Nord
En été chez les Indiens
Information Canada, 1972. $0.75, broché

This short book will help the young to understand the contemporary way of life o
the Amerindians in Canada, for it contains

very good photographs of all the Indian tribes with simple texts explaining the philosophy behind their daily lives in summer.

It is strongly recommended for children between the ages of 4 and 10.

1416
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
Les Indiens du Canada: Québec et les provinces atlantiques
Information Canada, 1973. $1.50, broché

This new edition of an old publication provides improved documentation concerning Indian tribes in Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces, and includes a good eview of the history of these regions from 600 until today.

The historical aspect, which is considered o be very important in this region, is the nfluence of the settlers upon the native opulation. Education and the Indian are ealt with at the end of this text. There is lso a good bibliography that provides a rm basis for the beginner.

The material is well researched and up-o-date. Photographs depicting the people nd cultures of various tribes help in the nderstanding and esthetics of the book, nd it is highly recommended for students f all ages.

417
anada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et u Nord
s Indiens du Canada: Statistiques
formation Canada, 1973. Gratis

is book contains excellent data on the dian population in Canada as well as lated information on the Department of dian Affairs and Band programs. The udent interested in the functioning of one nd in particular or in the operations of the Department in the various provinces will find a large amount of statistical information on community affairs, social services, lands and education programs.

This information could be quite useful for the high school, CEGEP or university student.

🍁 1418
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
Les Indiens du Canada: un bref exposé
Information Canada, 1973. Gratis

This book gives a brief outline of the history of Canadian Amerindian people, of the various cultural groups, the treaties and the foundations and administration of the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs.

It provides a concise and simple introduction to the various aspects of Canadian Amerindians and serves as a good beginning for students in grades seven and eight.

🍁 1419
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
Les Indiens du Canada: Yukon et Territoires du Nord-Ouest
Information Canada, 1973. $1.50, broché

This publication gives us a cultural and historical view of the Indian tribes in the Yukon and Northwest Territories. All the information is well documented. The descriptions of their societies and their material cultures show the importance of the environment to these people.

The publication is interesting, because the information concerning their traditions, their contacts with the white man and their present situation are expressed in legends and photographs of people in their daily life.

This type of text would surely be the best source of information for students interested in the traditional and present culture of the people in this part of Canada.

🍁 1420
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
Les Indiens du Québec et des provinces maritimes
Information Canada, 1972. $0.35, broché

This book can complement texts on the history of Canada as the history of the Quebec and Maritimes regions does not often mention the Amerindians who lived in the area at the time of the explorers and trappers.

Brief summaries of the Beothuk, Micmac, Malecite, Naskapi, Montagnais, Cree and Mohawk cultures are also given. Then follows an account of the creation of Indian Affairs and of its influence over the various tribes. In the conclusion there is a discussion of the current situation (population, education, economy, etc.).

This is reading material which should interest students at the secondary level and which will enable them to become familiar with the historic exchanges which took place between the Amerindians and white men of Canada, from 1553 to 1945.

🍁 1421
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
Renseignements généraux: 1:
La Loi et le statut des Indiens
Affaires indiennes et du Nord, Renseignements généraux, Ottawa, 1973. Free

This short paper published by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs deals with questions relating to Indian status and the Indian Act. Such terms as "non-treaty Indians" are explained. Also discussed are the "special rights" of

Indians (such as those dealing with fishing and hunting), Indian treaties, the administration of Indian lands, their present situation brought about by federal and provincial legislation, and the status of Indian women. This publication on the Canadian Indians of today should prove very useful to high school and college students alike.

1422
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
Renseignements généraux: 2:
Histoire de la politique indienne
Affaires indiennes et du Nord, Renseignements généraux, Ottawa, 1973. Free

Ever since the white man came to Canada from Europe, the Indian has ceased to be master of his own destiny. Such is the theme of this short work published by the Department of Indian and Northern Affairs. The various events that took place during the colonization of our country always affected the life of Indians. Ever since the 1400's Indians have been subjected to ordinances issued by governments, both French and British.

In 1400, there existed a purely military and economic entente between Indians and Europeans (French, Italians, Portuguese, Spanish and English). During the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries, France and England controlled trade with the Indians.

In 1763, the British recognized the rights of native peoples to their lands and allocated plots of land to the Indians. However, they continued to exercise control over the Indians to ensure their assimilation by "Canadian" culture.

This policy continued after 1867. In 1969, a new policy was introduced in the form of a "White Paper". In the meantime, native groups and associations were being formed in each province. Today, these organizations meet with government officials to discuss questions affecting the future of native peoples.

This short publication should prove very useful to high school and college students alike.

1423
Canada. Ministère du Soliciteur Général, Division des communications
Les autochtones et la justice:
Rapports de la Conférence nationale et de la Conférence fédérale-provinciale sur les autochtones et le régime de justice pénale. Février 1975.
Information Canada, 1975. $4.00, broché

This bilingual booklet published by the Federal Government is divided into two sections, one covering the national conference, and the other the federal-provincial conference. It states the suggestions which were made in the workshops by native representatives, cabinet ministers, and government officials and contains the resolutions made by the ministers.

This is an informative booklet, as it gives the reader an understanding of where the problems lie, and exactly what kind of action the native peoples of Canada are calling for. Coloured photographs of various people who attended the conference provide additional interest. It would be very interesting to read a native opinion on the success of the meeting and the progress that was made towards solving the problem of the disproportionate number of natives who are imprisoned.

1424
Canadian Arctic Producers
Baker Lake Prints/Estampes
Canadian Arctic Producers, 1973. $2.50, paper

This short catalogue of prints produced by the Inuit of Baker Lake includes photographs of the artists as well as the addresses of dealers.

Although most of the prints are reproduced in black and white many are coloured. The wide variety of subject matte and artistic style in the prints is well displayed.

1425
Cardinal, Harold
La tragédie des Indiens du Canada
traduction de Jacques Vallée et Raymond Gagné
Éditions du Jour, 1971. $3.50, paper

In his book *The unjust society*, Harold Cardinal attempts to point out to the Canadian society, the social and political injustices suffered by Canadian Indians. H is an emotional appeal for justice, equality and a place for the Indian in the present a future of Canada.

Harold Cardinal, a Cree Indian was born and raised in Alberta. He is actively involved in native affairs both socially and politically. The impact of his book is affected by his personal bias, but the book worth reading

1426
Corriveau, Monique
Le Wapiti
Édition Jeunesse, 1964. $2.00

"Wapiti" means elk in several Amerindia languages. This animal is difficult to hun and when a man succeeds in carrying ou such a feat, he is respected and praised f his skill. Such was the case with a young

French boy by the name of Matthieu Rousseau. Matthieu, an orphan, arrived in New France by travelling as a stowaway on Captain Pépin's ship. In Quebec, he was wrongfully accused of killing a trapper. He hides in the woods where he is caught by a band of Seskanous. Chief Openaka adopts him as his son and Matthieu very quickly learns his new people's customs. After having succeeded in killing a wapiti, he gains the respect of the people, the love of his brother Nakoa, but he also draws upon himself the hatred and jealousy of Chonian.

The story is filled with adventures which will surely please young readers. The fact that a young French boy is adopted by an Indian tribe is indeed fascinating, for every young boy dreams of this type of adventure. In view of the fact that the story is built around Matthieu, the author describes him as enthusiastically as if he were a hero. At first glance, one might tend to find that the descriptions over-emphasize the young French boy's importance, thus giving the impression that he is superior, but towards the end of the story, one loses that impression and realizes that a very touching and meaningful relationship has developed between Matthieu and Nikoa and even Chonian, his enemy.

It is a psychological drama which gives the reader an opportunity to appreciate human nature.

The author is familiar with the Indian culture of that region, even if she gives the tribes fictitious names. She gives a good description of what the situation must have been like at the time between the French and the Indians in the St. Lawrence region. This book is highly recommended for young readers between the ages of 10 and 14.

🍁1427
Darios, Louise
Contes étranges du Canada
Beauchemin, 1962. $2.00

This book is composed of eleven unusual tales from across Canada, three of which pertain to native Americans: "The sea-serpent's vertebra" from British Columbia, "The wind's mask" from Manitoba and "The caribou of heaven" from the Yukon. "The sea-serpent's vertebra" accounts for all of Napoleon Bonaparte's victories. "The wind's mask" is the tragic story of a young Indian girl who falls in love with the South Wind. "The caribou of heaven" tells of a missionary's experience with the Eskimos.

This book is exceptionally interesting. However, in terms of broadening knowledge of Indian culture and customs, nothing of great significance has been contributed.

🍁1428
Douville, R. et Casonova J.D.
La vie quotidienne des Indiens du Canada à l'époque de la colonisation française
Hachette, 1967. $3.25

This book contains various pieces of information on the Indian tribes that lived to the east of the Canadian Rockies. The authors have localized the peoples according to regions and described their physical, moral and social characteristics, as well as their lifestyle, as seen by the first Europeans. The references are good and accurate, but such archaic concepts give the book a romantic nature, for the Indian is presented to the reader as a handsome savage who lives only according to his instincts.

If the reader were able to take these descriptions lightly, he could find references to the wars which were fought between the Indian tribes, and to the relationship between Indians and Europeans (English and French). These descriptions also give good insight into the numerous influences undergone by the Indians and Europeans during this period of history. The book could be used for courses in Canadian history or Amerindian culture.

🍁1429
Durand, Lucille
Koumic, le petit Esquimau
illus. par Jean Letarte
Assoc. Coopérative, Montréal,
Èditions Centre de psychologie et de pédagogie, $1.50

Koumic is a nine year old Eskimo boy. He lives in Alaska with his father, Katoum, his mother, Illama, and his little sister, Larina. Having left the tribe to follow a herd of reindeer, the family finds itself isolated in the vast Arctic. But their tragic adventure does not end there. Katoum is wounded and cannot hunt. At this point, young Koumic, armed with a rifle, leaves with the dog, Iyayé. He loses his way, but while trying to find his way back, manages to kill a grizzly bear. On the way back to his igloo, he hears the movements of a reindeer herd and warns the members of his tribe. The entire tribe benefits from the food made available to them. Later on, Koumic becomes Chief of the tribe and is very successful as a hunter and fisherman.

This story, for children between the ages of 3 and 12, is not only well written and well illustrated, but correctly reflects the thoughts and the cultural and social characteristics of the Arctic Eskimos. Small poems, interspersed here and there, add to the book's attraction.

🍁1430
Fortier, Marie-Caroline
L'aiglon blanc des Illinois
Beauchemin, s.d.

White Eagle was the name given to Nicolas Barbier by Rock Eagle, Chief of the Illinois, after he had been taken from his French parents. This adopted son was gifted with a considerable agility which earned him much respect. His Indian parents died and he acquired the Sieur Cavelier de La Salle, the great explorer, as his protector.

He learned to live with the "Pale Faces" at Fort St Louis, where he also learned to speak French and acquired some of the Christian religion. However this peaceful life came to an end when he was captured by the Iroquois, who took him with them and with whom he lived for seven years. One day, when Lachine was attacked by the Iroquois, White Eagle refused to participate in this massacre and helped to save a French family, by chance, his own family. His mother recognized him by a red spot on his left arm which he had from birth.

The story moves quickly and should please any young person. However one should try to understand the use of words such as "pale faces", "wild people" and "copper coloured people" because they are expressions used during the time of the colonization.

🍁1431
Fortier, Marie-Caroline
La fée des Castors
Coll. Rose des Vents
Beauchemin, 1946.

These are tales of fantasy which are not really informative in describing the way of life of Amerindians. "The beaver fairy" and the "Maple tree fairy" are, in fact, the only two tales in which Amerindians are mentioned, for the tales are of European inspiration: a young Indian boy and a wonderful forest fairy (fairies are not characteristic of Amerindian tales) come to the help of his family, his friends and even the entire tribe. The other tales explain the origin of certain place names in Canada, such as Cap Diamant, Mount Royal. Indians are mentioned, but only as secondary figures.

🍁1432
Fortier, Marie-Caroline
Le petit page de Frontenac
Dessins d'André Lemieux
Éditions Pédagogia, 1963. $1.63

This is a story that took place during the colonization of New France. Jean Lislois and his widowed mother came to the small village of Lachine with their servants. During one of the frequent attacks by the Iroquois, young Jean was kidnapped by Chief Kroridim and raised as one of his children. Jean lived with the Iroquois up to the age of ten years upon the death of his "Indian" father, he was taken to Quebec by "Robe-Noire" (Black Robe) the missionary, and became the page of Sieur Frontenac. Jean learned the manners of the French all over again and even succeeded in finding his mother.

This is a story that should interest most young people. The action moves quickly and clearly shows the two cultures. The drawings greatly enhance the text.

The text is aimed at readers in the 8 to 14 age group.

1433
Fouré-Selter, Hélène
Contes et légendes des Indiens Peaux-rouges
ill. de Lise Morin
Nathan, 1966. $2.50

This collection of Indian tales and legends contains interpretations of what the author imagines Indian stories to be. The mythical characters, such as the hare, the coyote, the turtle and the eagle, are used, but what is missing is the structure which belongs only to Amerindian mythology. The author has written the tales and legends in the European manner. This is almost inevitable when translating from Amerindian into French, but the reader should be aware that, in view of this fact, the stories no longer have the authentic Indian stamp. This book is not recommended to those wh are interested in the Indian mythology of North America. It is well written and contains good illustrations, which will please young readers, but there are many other books for sale which are more authentic and just as interesting.

🍁1434
Gros-Louis, Max, en collaboration avec Marcel Bellier
Le premier des Hurons
Éditions du Jour, 1971. $3.50, paper

Chief Max Gros-Louis of Huron Village, tel us the story of the 40-odd years of his life. He does not hide his aspirations which he has harboured since he was a child, of becoming Grand Chief of the tribe. This desire became a reality, but it was only th start of an Amerindian political career, which he still pursues today with firmness through thick and thin.

The first part of the book deals with Ma Gros-Louis's youth in Huron Village wher he was born. He tells of his experiences in the white school, his hunting and fishing trips in the company of his father, and speaks of meeting the lady who became his wife and of his first years of work in the various parts of the province of Quebec.

From the moment he becomes aware of his identity and of the fact that the other Indians share the same hope of surviving, he begins to work to unite them. In 1964, he helped to form the Quebec Indians Association, which represents the political voice of ten Indian tribes in the province. This is the subject of the second part of the book.

First among the Hurons, which has been ranslated into English, is not easy to read, which might discourage some readers. However, the freshness and sincerity lisplayed by Max Gros-Louis clearly stand out. His ideals and advice to the Indians and oliticians in Canada are based upon many ears of thought about the future of the ndian people.

This is a book that will be of great benefit o those interested in the history of the Quebec Indians Association.

435
uy, Camil
e canot d'écorce à Weymontachingue:
usée national de l'Homme
tudes anthropologiques, Numéro 20
lusées nationaux du Canada, 1970.
3.50, broché

his book describes the construction of an uthentic birchbark canoe by Albert Birote, Weymontaching Indian, who is the only and member with the skill and knowledge build one. The author, through firsthand bservation, has noted in detail all of the ssembly stages. He describes the tools, aterials and the construction procedures.

A short but informative book. Guy ilfully describes a native handicraft which is slowly dying out. Excellent diagrams and black and white photographs complement the text. Geographical and ethnological information pertaining to the Weymontaching Indians of Quebec is also included. Recommended for wood craftsmen and the general reader.

🍁1436
Houston, James
Eskimo prints
traduction de Colette Gaudin
Longman Canada, 1971. $15.00; $7.50, broché

This collection of Eskimo prints is accompanied by an explanatory text discussing each artist and his art as well as the author's reminiscence of how he and the Eskimos first made prints. In English and French.

The images here collected are beautiful and varied in both style and content. The author's sensitive treatment of the subject elucidates the art and introduces the reader to the artists and their world. A fine and interesting volume.

1437
Hunt, Walter Bernard
Comment vivre en Indien
Coll. Un grand livre d'Or
Éditions des deux Coqs d'or, 1967. $3.85

The instructions and illustrations contained in this book teach the reader how to live like an Indian. Actually, the author, who does not claim to be a professional ethnologist, mainly wants the readers to learn about the techniques used by Indians to make their clothes, lodging (teepee), weapons, musical instruments and jewellery. The author also shows how to make birdhouses and how to fish. All this information will surely be of great use to outdoor lovers, such as scouts.

The book will certainly please those persons who are interested in the culture of North American Indians.

🍁1438
Larmour, W.T.
Inunnit: The art of the Canadian Eskimo
Inunnit: L'art des Esquimaux du Canada
traduction française de J. Brunet
Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
Information Canada, 1967. $2.50, paper

A short discussion of Eskimo carvings and graphics and their development, with photographs of examples from both mediums.

The direct and informative essay and the careful photographs explain and illustrate the power and beauty of Eskimo art. This very welcome volume is published in English and French.

🍁1439
Lefebvre, Madeleine
Tshakapesh:
Récits Montagnais — Naskapi
Éditeur officiel du Québec-Hôtel du Gouvernement, Vol. 4, 1971. $1.00, broché

This text is a serious study of a myth, the oral tradition of the Montagnais-Naskapi of North Quebec. The author submits one single myth, "Tshakapesh", told by seven story tellers "each in his own way". She starts with brief explanations of the place of origin of these stories, and also gives short but interesting biographies of the story tellers. Thereafter, the variations of the Tshakapesh myth are told, followed by comments that help us understand the reason for the myths and how they acted as mirrors of this culture.

The Tshakapesh stories will please everybody. Almost all his adventures are possible because of his shamanistic powers, enabling him to change his size at will. He can be described as a "spider", but it is almost impossible to explain his shape. The Tshakapesh stories are always short, flowing and amusing. He is always with his sister who saved him at birth. She is indispensable to these stories because her presence always makes it possible to provide her young brother with a new adventure. The Tshakapesh person always makes us laugh and explains to us the creation of nature's phenomena.

The Tshakapesh stories will certainly please the young people, but the teacher should choose the stories, because some are written for adults only.

As a whole, the text is a good source of information to those interested in Amerindian mythology. However since the text contains a serious study of the myths, it can only be recommended for students at the university level.

🍁1440
Markoosie
Le harpon de chasseur
traduit de l'anglais par Claire Martin
illus. par Germaine Arnaktauyok
Cercle du Livre de France, 1971. $3.50

Harpoon of the hunter is an unusual book in that it was written first in the Inuit language and then translated into English by the same author, Markoosie. An exciting adventure story in an Arctic setting, this book affords an authentic picture of a way of life that is fast disappearing, and of Inuit attitudes toward life and death in the fight for survival in a hostile environment. While the vocabulary may present difficulties for the younger reader, this book is highly recommended for general reading to grade 5 and 6 students. Teachers will find it excellent for reading aloud to a class and as a source book for Social Studies units about Inuit people.

Pen and ink drawings enhance the text.

🍁1441
Matteau, Robert (pseud.)
Notawisi, l'orignal
illus. de Jacques R. Charvet
Assoc. coopérative, Montréal
Centre de psychologie et de pédagogie, 1965. $2.50

This short story is a very good illustration of animal life in Quebec's vast forests. The main character is Notawisi, a moose, who lives on the shores of Lake Baskatong, in North-West Quebec.

The author's philosophy remains present throughout the story. As we read about Notawisi's escape from Ferris-le-Gris, a ferocious wolf, we realize that he is a proud, courageous and sensitive moose. While fleeing, Notawisi knows that he is going to die soon. He ponders over his life, over the lives of those around him, and over the universe. His death is not a terrible one, as we would imagine it to be. Towards the end, we see him dying quietly, without pain and regrets, for this creature of the forest has understood that death is the ending it has to accept. It was the last manifestation of nature in which it had to take part.

This type of story is not common. There are several animal tales for children, but this one contains an element of sensitivity — a human and philosophic sensitivity. It is surely this quality that makes the book so captivating. Jacques Charnet's illustrations will also please young readers between the ages of 10 and 14 who are interested in typically Canadian subjects.

🍁1442
Mélançon, Claude
Légendes indiennes du Canada
Les Éditions du Jour, 1967. $4.00

Indian legends of Canada offers a good selection of tales from the Pacific and Atlantic coasts for readers 10 years of age and over. Tales of creation are part of the oral tradition of each North American tribe. Tales of origin deal with the origin of man, of plants and of other characteristics of human, animal and vegetable life. There ar also the trickster tales, full of Indian humour, which will amuse readers of all ages.

This book will certainly help young readers acquire a better knowledge of the Amerindian culture, for it has been said th "tales are the mirror of a people". This book therefore provides an interesting way of learning the culture of Canada's Indians

🍁1443
Metayer, Maurice
Contes de mon igloo
illus. de Agnès Nanogak
Éditions du Jour, 1973. $6.95

A collection of the traditional stories of the Copper Eskimos, edited from tapes by Father Metayer and brightly illustrated by Eskimo artist Agnes Nanogak.

This collection is both documentary and entertainment. The close connection between the Inuit and their environment can be seen in these interesting tales whe animals too are active personalities in a savage magic land.

1444
Musée national de l'homme
Les Athapaskans, ces étrangers du Nord
Musée national de l'homme, 1974. $5.00, broché

The Royal Scottish Museum and the National Museum of Man have combined the best of their Athapaskan artifact collections to produce this catalogue of a major exhibition which serves as a pictorial history of these Indians' material culture. The Athapaskan Indians inhabit territory in Alaska and in northwestern Canada. Their traditional way of life followed a seasonal, nomadic pattern based on climatic factors and the availability of game. The Athapaskans skilfully and ingeniously used the raw materials provided by their environment: wood, stone, bone; bark and animal skins. These materials satisfied the utilitarian and ceremonial needs of their everyday life. The catalogue discusses the contact with white culture and the socio-economic changes brought about. The post World War II era has found these people caught between two cultures and two different outlooks in life and an ever ncreasing generation gap. The catalogue concludes by discussing the present day Athapaskan Indian and his future in the wentieth century.

Hundreds of excellent photographs (in colour and black and white) abound in this volume. Beneath each photograph are brief xplanations describing the use of the bject, how it was made, its measurements nd the particular tribe which made it. ative arts and craftsmanship are given ue respect in this catalogue. Suitable eading for students of Indian cultures and ndian artifact collectors.

1445
Ollivier, Jean
Au pays des Indiens
Éditions La Farandole, 1966.

The author gives his readers a good insight into the various cultural aspects of Indian life in North America.

First, there is a simplified map of North America, which indicates the territories of the most important Amerindian nations. Then come a few interesting legends of the Iroquois, Nootka, Hopi and Pawnee people. The game of lacrosse and the Northern Chippewyans' snowshoe dance are described and the meaning of a few symbols, signs and signals of several tribes are given in the book.

Because of its simple wording and very colourful illustrations, the book is considered to be apppealing reading material for children between the ages of 6 and 12.

1446
Pothier, Roger
Relations inter-ethniques et acculturation à Mistassini
Centre d'études nordiques, Université Laval, 1965.

In a nutshell, this study contains a thorough evaluation of the historic and present day situation of the Naskapi Montagnais in Mistassini, Quebec. As is the case with most of the Indian groups in Canada, they underwent enormous influences, in view of their contacts with Europeans. Their lifestyle changed, i.e. in the past they hunted to survive, and today they hunt to exchange furs. This change also modifies their entire value system. Sociologists call this transition acculturation.

The study is supplemented with photographs, statistics and other techniques that usually accompany a sociological study.

Recommended in particular to students at the university level.

1447
Savard, Rémi
Carcajou et le sens du monde:
Récits montagnais naskapi
Éditeur officiel du Québec — Vol. 3, 1972. $1.00, paper

Rémi Savard writes: "We shall see in this book that customs, rituals, prescriptions, social organization, arts, etc., came to man by means of this character's pranks". This character is Carcajou, whose amusing adventures, like many Amerindian tales, illustrate the culture of a people — in this case the Montagnais people of North West River, in Quebec.

The book is divided into six parts: the introduction gives us a good idea of the Montagnais culture, of Indian humour and of Carcajou; chapters on the origin of agriculture and good hunting; on food and death; on Indians and white men; comments on Mr. Savard's study; followed by a good bibliography of the subject.

The book deals mainly with Montagnais folklore. Carcajou's stories are so amusing that they could easily be used within the framework of a course on Amerindian culture.

1448
Schmeiser, Douglas A.
La délinquance chez les Autochtones et la Loi
préparé pour la Commission de réforme du droit du Canada
Information Canada, 1974. $2.00, broché

This book deals with native offenders and the law in Canada. Much of the book is made up of statistical charts concerning native offenders. Many of these statistics are from the prairie provinces where native offenders make up a disproportionate amount of the total prison populations. The author has classed all Indian, Métis and Eskimo offenders under one term — native offenders. The data compiled was taken mostly from the prisoner files at Prince Albert Penitentiary and the Drumheller Institution. The five main topics discussed are: prison populations, types of offences, alcohol abuse and related crimes, sentencing practices and recidivism rates. The author notes that the majority of crimes committed by natives are minor in nature.

This book offers no solutions to the problems discussed, rather, it offers facts and statistical data. Little information is included for central and eastern Canada. This book is not recommended for general reading. The material presented would produce a sad and disheartening effect on any native reader.

🍁1449
Société canadien de criminologie
Les Indiens et la Loi
Étude préparée pour Arthur Laing
Information Canada, 1967. $0.75, broché

Indians and the law is a specially prepared survey directed by Dr. Gilbert C. Monture in cooperation with the Canadian Corrections Association in Ottawa. The field research, which consisted of visiting various penitentiaries and interviewing inmates as well as social workers, was performed by university students majoring in law, and other related social sciences. The survey conducted across Canada included relevant discussions on topics such as liquor and the Indian Act, the police and the courts. Easily discernible tables illustrate the statistical facts regarding Indians in penitentiaries as well as provide a comparative study of provincial differences in prison admission.

This survey is one of the better objective publications associated with Indians and the law. Dr. Monture, the Indian who headed the Project Committee proved himself an able and intelligent director. A booklet quite suitable for research material as well as leisure reading by adults. A must in all college and university libraries.

🍁1450
Thériault, Yves
Nakika, le petit Algonquin
Leméac, 1962. $2.95

Nakika is a little Algonkian boy whose name means "nothing" in Algonkin. Because of his name, Nakika is teased by his brothers and sisters and by the children of his village. He is always alone — friendless except for the stream, the yellow bird, the owl and the field mouse who become his faithful forest companions. By means of magic, his good friends help him to become a hero among the young and then aide to the chief of his tribe.

As in many of his other books, Mr. Thériault gives a true picture of the Indian and of his traditional way of living. While the story is a simple one, the description of the cultural traditions of the Algonkians of Eastern Canada is accurate.

The book is perfect for children between the ages of 3 and 8. The drawings are colourful and interesting and the text in itself is simple enough for the beginning reader to understand.

🍁1451
Thériault, Yves
Nauya, le petit Esquimau
illus. de Claude Brousseau
Éditions Beauchemin, Montréal, 1963.
$1.25

This book gives quite a series of facts concerning Nauya, a young Eskimo. At the age of ten he is living with his family at Povungnituk, where a Catholic Priest called Falla and an officer of the Royal Canadian Mounted Police also reside. Nauya is mischievous and is known for the tricks he plays upon everybody he meets. In playing a trick upon the members of his family, he spoils a large part of their food. His family pays him in kind by also playing a trick on him. But the whole is marked by the humour that characterizes the Eskimo.

Nauya always finds a way of making the people around him laugh. The most amusing anecdote is surely the one concerning the Prince of England who visi the people of Povungnituk. Young Nauya, wishing to impress the Prince, starts looking for a felt hat similar to the one wor by the Prince. During the visit, the hat, which is much too large, covers his face, naturally preventing him from seeing the illustrious visitor.

Nauya also kills a sea serpent and becomes the hero of his village.

This is one of the most amusing collections of facts and illustrations. Nevertheless, the style possibly hinders because of excessive restraint. One would wish the young Eskimo's adventures to b written in a lighter vein — without philosophical touches. Teachers with students in the 4 to 10 age group could overcome this by reading the story aloud a humorous tone of voice.

1452
Thériault, Yves
Tayaout:
Fils d'Agaguk
L'Actuelle, 1971. $2.50, broché

Tayaout is a young Eskimo who sees the changes in the life of his people. Like his father and his grandfather, he has to battle the rigours of this environment to survive. The ancient hunting and fishing customs interest him, as well as the beliefs that form a part of them. Tayaout wants to live them and he wants to fight the same obstacles of cold, hunger, supernatural forces and human weaknesses by himself only to learn in the end that death awaits him — like it has awaited his ancestors.

The story takes the form of a monologue, i.e. Tayaout's thoughts. Thus, the reader follows the young man's way of thinking. This causes slow and sometimes annoying reading.

The book could have been interesting, but the author's style drags and is too philosophical. It could be recommended as good fiction for young persons, 14 years old and over, but they will surely be discouraged by Mr. Thériault's style.

Academic Book Caravans,
P.O. Box 768, 459 Burlington St. East,
Hamilton, Ontario. L8L 4H8
(416) 529-9575

Alberta Book & Novelty Ltd.,
7140 Fairmont Dr. S.E.,
Calgary, Alberta. T2H 0X4
(403) 252-4000

Atlantic Book & Second Language,
71 Golf Road,
Fredericton, N.B. E3B 5M3
(506) 454-5202

Beacon Distributing Ltd.,
104 Consumer Drive,
Whitby, Ontario. L1N 1C4
(416) 925-5080

Robert Blaney Ltd.,
144 West 5th Avenue,
Vancouver, B.C. V5Y 1H7
(604) 872-8671

Book Center Inc., Wholesale Div.,
1140 Beaulac Street,
St-Laurent, Quebec. H4R 1R8
(514) 332-4154

The Bookseller of the North,
Le Libraire du Nord Limitée,
1498 rue Fairburn Street,
Sudbury, Ont. P3A 1N7
(705) 566-5914

BPAL,
33 Coronet Street,
Toronto, Ontario. M8Z 2L9
(416) 231-5659

Bro-Dart of Canada Ltd.,
6 Edmondson Street,
Brantford, Ontario. N3T 5N3
(519) 759-4350

Canadian Book Wholesale Co., Limited,
1600 Midland Avenue,
Scarborough, Ontario. M1P 3C2
(416) 751-4161

Canadian FDS Audio Visual Book Dept.,
185 Spadina Avenue,
Toronto, Ontario. M5R 2T9
(416) 368-1286 and (416) 368-9566

Canadian Remainder Sales, A Div. of
Hans Schafler & Co. Ltd.,
366 Adelaide Street East,
Toronto, Ontario. M5S 3X9
(416) 364-3608

Cannon Book Distribution Ltd.,
1205 Bathurst Street,
Toronto, Ont. M5R 3H3
(416) 537-2536

Caravan Books Company Ltd.,
121 Lee Avenue,
Toronto, Ont. M4E 2PE
Warehouse: 2175 Queen Street East,
Toronto, Ont. M4E 1E5
(416) 698-2501

Cooperative Book Centre of Canada Ltd.,
66 Northline Road,
Toronto, Ontario. M4B 3E6
(416) 751-3530

Les Editions Champlain Ltée,
82 Church Street,
Toronto, Ontario. M5C 2G1
(416) 364-4345

John Coutts Library Services Ltd.,
4290 3rd Avenue,
Niagara Falls, Ontario. L2E 4K7
(416) 356-6382 and (416) 364-9919

Dawn Distributors,
208 Yorkland Blvd.,
Willowdale, Ont. M2J 1R5
(416) 491-9497

Marcel Didier (Canada) Ltée/Ltd.,
1442 McGill College Avenue,
Montreal, Quebec. H3A 1Z6
(514) 288-7191

Don Mills Book and Art,
44 Valley Woods Road, Suite 710,
Don Mills, Ont. M3A 2R6
(416) 444-5763

Educators Supplies Ltd.,
105 Falcon Street, Box 4034,
London, Ont. N5W 4Z2
(519) 451-8840

Evangel of Canada,
233 Colborne St., P.O. Box 294,
Brantford, Ont. N3T 2G5
(519) 753-1903

General News Company Ltd.,
Educational & Mass Market Paperbacks,
237 12th Street, B. North,
Lethbridge, Alberta. T1H 2K8
(403) 328-1064

International Books Ltd.,
175 Metcalfe Street,
Ottawa, Ontario. K2P 2E9
(613) 233-7227

International Publishers Representatives
(Canada) Ltd.,
1949 55th Avenue,
Dorval, Quebec. H9P 1G9
(514) 631-3507

Koala Books of Canada Ltd.,
14327 95A Avenue,
Edmonton, Alberta. T5N 0B6
(403) 452-5149

H.H. Marshall Limited,
Educational Division,
P.O. Box 1590, 3731 Mackintosh St.,
Halifax, N.S. B3K 5A5
(902) 454-8381

McAinsh & Company Ltd.,
1835 Yonge Street,
Toronto, Ontario. M4S 1L7
(416) 487-8138

Metro Toronto News Company,
Educational & Mass Market Paperbacks,
120 Sinnott Road,
Scarborough, Ontario. M1L 4N1
(416) 755-1166

Multi Book & Periodicals,
4136 South Service Road,
Burlington, Ontario. L7L 4X5

National News Co. Ltd.,
School Division — Education Paperback,
P.O. Box 8795, Ottawa Postal Terminal,
2655 Lancaster Road,
Ottawa, Ontario. K1G 3J1
(613) 731-2840

Negev Importing Co. Ltd., House of Judaica,
3509 13 Bathurst St.,
Toronto, Ontario. M6A 2C5
(416) 781-0071 and (416) 781-3664

Nicholas Hoare Ltd./Ltée,
2081 St. Catherine St. West,
Montreal, Quebec. H3H 1M6
(514) 932-7106

Palm Publishers Ltd.,
1949 55th Avenue,
Dorval, Quebec. H9P 1G9
(514) 631-3507

Saunders Books Wholesale,
P.O. Box 103, Campbell Street,
Collingwood, Ontario. L9Y 3Z4
(705) 445-4777

Scholars Choice Limited,
50 Ballantyne Avenue,
Stratford, Ontario. N5A 3A4
(519) 271-3800

Scholars Choice Personal Shopping Ctre.
1150 Homer Street,
Vancouver, B.C. V6B 2X8
(601) 681-6345

School Book Fairs Ltd.,
55 Six Point Road,
Toronto, Ontario. M8Z 2X3
(416) 239-1234

W.H. Smith & Son (Wholesale) Ltd.,
3808 Victoria Park Avenue,
Willowdale, Ont. M2H 3H7
(416) 497-1372

United News (Wholesalers) Ltd.,
5716 Burbank Rd. S.E.,
Calgary, Alberta. T2H 1Z4
(403) 253-8856

Valu-Ed Ltd.,
1580 Brimley Road,
Scarborough, Ont. M1P 3G9
(416) 293-1139

Williams Books,
P.O. Box 35263,
Vancouver, B.C. V6M 4G4
(604) 731-8336

Author title index

A

Aberle, Sophie D. and Brophy, William A., comp.
The Indian, 558
Adams, Audrey
Karankawa boy, 100
Adams, Ben
Alaska: The big land, 450
Adams, Howard
Prison of grass, 451
Adams, Ian
The poverty wall, 452
Adrian, Mary
The Indian horse mystery, 101
Agle, Nan
Makon and the dauphin, 102
Agnew, Edith J.
Nezbah's lamb, 1
Ahenakew, Edward
Voices of the Plains Cree, 453
Ahenakew, Willard
Cartoons, 454
Akwesasne Notes
Voices from Wounded Knee, 1973, 455
Albrectsen, Lis
Tepee and moccasin, 456
Alderman, Clifford Lindsey
Joseph Brant, 457
Osceola and the Seminole wars, 458
Allan, Iris
White Sioux, 459
Allen, T.D.
Navahos have five fingers, 460
Allen, T.D., ed.
Arrows four, 461
Allen, T. D. and Mitchell, Emerson Blackhorse
Miracle Hill, 1068
Allen, Terry, ed.
The whispering wind, 462
Altsheller, Joseph A.
The horsemen of the plains, 463
American Indian Historical Society
The native American today, 464
Amiotte, Arthur and Libhart, Myles, comps.
Photographs and poems by Sioux children from the Porcupine Day School, 313
Amon, Aline
Talking hands, 103
Andersen, Doris I.
Blood brothers, 465
Anderson, Anita Melva
Friday, the Arapaho Indian, 104
Fur trappers of the old west, 105
Anderson, Clarence W.
Blaze and the Indian cave, 2
Anderson, Jean and Kimball, Yeffe
The art of American Indian cooking, 950
Anderson, John A., photographer
The Sioux of the Rosebud, 466
Anderson, La Vere
Black Hawk, 106
Sitting Bull Great Sioux chief, 107
Anderson, William Ashley
Angel of Hudson Bay, 467
Andrews, Ralph W.
Indians, 468
Andrist, Ralph K.
The long death, 469
Annixter, Jane and Paul
Buffalo Chief, 470
The Great White, 471
Wagon scout, 472
White shell horse, 473
Annixter, Paul and Jane
Buffalo Chief, 470
The Great White, 471
Wagon scout, 472
White shell horse, 473
Anton, Ferdinand
Ancient Mexican art, 474
Anton, Ferdinand and Dockstader, Frederick J.
Pre-Columbian art and later Indian tribal arts, 475
Arima, Eugene and Nungak, Zebedee
Eskimo stories from Povungnituk, Quebec, 1126
Armer, Laura
Waterless mountain, 476
Armstrong, Virginia Irving, ed.
I have spoken, 477
Arnold, Elliott
Broken arrow, 478
White Falcon, 479
Arnold, Oren
Pieces of the sky, 3
Arnold, Pauline
Young explorers of the Northwest, 480
Ashabranner, Brent and Davis, Russell
Chief Joseph, 689
The Choctaw code, 900
Assiniwi, Bernard
À l'indienne, 1393
Anish-Nah-Be, 1394
Indian recipes, 481
Les Iroquois, 1395
Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique: Noms géographiques, 1396
Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique: Personnages historiques, 1397
Makwa, 1398
Recettes indiennes et survie en forêt, 1399
Recettes typiques des Indiens, 1400
Sagana, 1401
Survie en forêt, 1402
Survival in the bush, 482
Assiniwi, Bernard et Fadden, John
Chasseurs de bisons, 1403
Sculpteurs de totems, 1404
Astrov, Margot, ed.
American Indian prose and poetry, 483
Aubry, Claude
Agouhanna, 484
Agouhanna, 1405
Averill, Esther
King Philip, 485

Ayre, Robert
Sketco the raven, 108

B

Bacon, Georges
Écoute, Listen, 1406
Baity, Elizabeth C.
Americans before Columbus, 486
Baker, Betty
And one was a wooden Indian, 487
At the center of the world, 109
Do not annoy the Indians, 110
Killer-of-Death, 488
The shaman's last raid, 111
A stranger and afraid, 489
Walk the world's rim, 490
Baker, Laura Nelson
O children of the wind and pines, 112
Balch, Glenn
The brave riders, 491
Horse of two colors, 492
Indian paint, 493
Baldwin, Gordon C.
The ancient ones, 494
Games of the American Indian, 495
How the Indians really lived, 496
Indians of the Southwest, 497
Pyramids of the New World, 498
Bales, Carol Ann
Kevin Cloud, 113
Ball, Zachary
Swamp Chief, 499
annon, Laura May
When the moon is new, 114
arbeau, Charles Marius
Comment on découvrit l'Amérique, 1407
Peaux-Rouges d'Amérique, leurs moeurs, leurs coutumes, 1408
arbeau, Marius
Indian days on the western prairies, 500
arbeau, Marius and Malvin, Grace
The Indian speaks, 501
rbour, Philip L.
Pocahontas and her world, 502
Barnouw, Victor
Dream of the blue heron, 503
Barriault, Yvette
Mythes et rites chez les Indiens montagnais, 1409
Bateman, Walter L.
The Navajo of the painted desert, 504
Batterberry, Michael and Ruskin, Ariane
Primitive art, 505
Bauer, George
Tales from the Cree, 506
Traditional Indian recipes from Fort George, Quebec, 507
Bauer, Helen
California Indian days, 115
Baylor, Byrd
Before you came this way, 116
When clay sings, 117
Beal, Merril D.
I will fight no more forever, 508
Bealer, Alex W.
Only the names remain, 118
Beals, Frank L.
Chief Black Hawk, 509
Deerslayer, 510
Beatty, Hetty Burlingame
Little Owl Indian, 4
Beatty, Patricia
Indian canoe maker, 511
Red Rock over the river, 512
The sea pair, 119
Beavon, Daphne "Odjig"
Legends of Nanabush, 120
Beck, Barbara L.
The first book of the Aztecs, 121
Beckhard, Arthur J.
Black Hawk, 513
Bedford, Denton R.
Tsali, 514
Behn, Henry
The painted cave, 122
Belaney, Archibald Stansfield, pseud.
Pilgrims of the wild, 515
Sajo and the beaver people, 516
Bell, Margaret E.
Daughter of Wolf House, 517
The totem casts a shadow, 518
Belous, Russell E. and Weinstein, Robert A.
Will Soule, 519
Belting, Natalie M.
The long-tailed bear, 123
The stars are silver reindeer, 124
Verity Mullens and the Indian, 5
Bemister, Margaret
Thirty Indian legends of Canada, 520
Benchley, Nathaniel
Only earth and sky last forever, 521
Red Fox and his canoe, 6
Bennett, Edna Mae
Turquoise and the Indian, 522
Bennett, Jay
The deadly gift, 523
Bennett, Kay
Kaibah, 524
Bennett, Kay and Russ
A Navajo saga, 525
Bennett, Noel
The weaver's pathway — A clarification of the "Spirit Trail" in Navajo weaving, 526
Bennett, Russ and Kay
A Navajo saga, 525
Berger, Thomas
Little Big Man, 527
Berke, Ernest
The North American Indians' life and lore, 528
Berkey, Ben
Hopi holiday, 125
Berland, Tony and Kahlenberg, Mary
The Navajo blanket, 942
Bernard, Marie
Les morceaux de soleil de Memnoukia, 1410
Bibliothèque nationale du Canada
Auteurs indiens et inuit, 1411

Bierhorst, John, ed.
In the trail of the wind, 529
The ring in the prairie, 7
Bierhorst, John and Schoolcraft, Henry R., eds.
The fire plume, 126
Bigelow, John Jr.
On the bloody trail of Geronimo, 530
Billard, Jules B., ed.
The world of the American Indian, 531
Bjorklund, Karna L.
The Indians of Northeastern America, 532
Black Elk, Oglala Indian
The sacred pipe, 533
Blackerby, A.W. and Forrest, Linn A.
Tale of an Alaska whale, 127
Blades, Ann
A boy of Tache, 128
Blassingame, Wyatt
Osceola, 129
Sacagawea, 130
Bleeker, Sonia
The Apache Indians, 131
The Aztec, 132
The Cherokee, 133
The Chippewa Indians, 134
The Crow Indians, 135
The Delaware Indians, 136
The Eskimo, 137
Horsemen of the western plateaus, 138
Indians of the longhouse, 139
Mission Indians of California, 140
The Navajo, 141
Pueblo Indians, 142
The sea hunters, 143
The Seminole Indians, 144
The Sioux Indians, 145
Blish, Helen H.
A pictographic history of the Oglala Sioux, 534
Bodsworth, Fred
The strange one, 535
Boer, Friedrick, ed.
Igloos, yurts and totem poles, 146
Igloos, yurts and totem poles, 536
Bolton, Ivy
Wayfaring lad, 537
Bolton, Reginald Pelham
Indian life of long ago in the city of New York, 538
Bonham, Frank
Chief, 539
Borland, Hal G.
When the legends die, 540
Boulanger, Tom
An Indian remembers, 541
Bounds, Thelma V.
Children of Nanih Waiya, 542
Bourassa, Robert
La Baie James, 1412
James Bay, 543
Bowles, Richard P., et al
The Indian, 544
Bowsfield, Hartwell
Louis Riel, 545
Branch, E. Douglas
The hunting of the buffalo, 546
Brandon, William
The American Indian, 547
Indians, 548
Brandon, William, ed.
The magic world, 549
Brant, Charles S.
Jim Whitewolf, 550
Brarol, Niesl Winther
Indian and white, 551
Bremner, Lois
The lodge of Omal, 147
The lodge of Omal, 552
Brenner, Anita
The boy who could do anything, 148
A hero by mistake, 149
Brewster, Benjamin
The first book of Eskimos, 150
The first book of Indians, 151
Briggs, Jean L.
Never in anger, 553
Brindze, Ruth
The story of the totem pole, 554
Brink, Carol Ryrie
Caddie Woodlawn, 152
British Columbia Arts Society and Indian children of British Columbia
Tales from the longhouse, 153
British Columbia. Department of Education
Introduction to our native peoples, 555
Brockway, Edith
Land beyond the rivers, 556
Brody, J.J.
Indian painters and white patrons, 557
Brophy, William A. and Aberle, Sophie D., comp.
The Indian, 558
Brown, Annora
Old Man's garden, 559
Brown, Dee
Bury my heart at Wounded Knee, 560
Fort Phil Kearny, 561
Showdown at Little Big Horn, 562
Brown, Evelyn
Kateri Tekakwitha, Mohawk maid, 563
Brown, Evelyn M.
Kateri Tekakwitha, Vierge mohawk, 1413
Brown, Joseph Epes
The spiritual legacy of the American Indian, 564
Brown, Lisette G.
Tales of the sea foam, 565
Brown, Vinson and Willoya, William
Warriors of the rainbow, 1369
Bruemmer, Fred
The Arctic, 566
Encounters with Arctic animals, 567
Bryde, John F.
Indian students and guidance, 568
Modern Indian psychology, 569

Buchan, Bryan
Copper sunrise, 570
Buck, Ruth Matheson
The doctor rode side-saddle, 571
Buckmaster, Henrietta
The Seminole wars, 572
Budd, Lillian
Full moons, 154
Buff, Conrad and Mary
Dancing Cloud, 155
Hah-Nee of the cliff dwellers, 156
Kemi, 157
Magic maize, 158
Buff, Mary and Conrad
Dancing Cloud, 155
Hah-Nee of the cliff dwellers, 156
Kemi, 157
Magic maize, 158
Bulla, Clyde R.
Eagle Feather, 159
Indian hill, 160
John Billington, 161
Pocahontas and the strangers, 162
Squanto, 163
Bunzel, Ruth L.
The Pueblo potter, 573
Burger, Carl
Beaver skins and mountain men, 574
Burland, Cottie
Eskimo art, 575
Montezuma, 576
North American Indian mythology, 577
Burlingame, Virginia
Larry Two-Feathers, 164
urnette, Robert
The tortured Americans, 578
urnford, Sheila
Without reserve, 579
urns, Robert Ignatius, S.J.
The Jesuits and the Indian wars of the Northwest, 580
urshears, J.F. "Buck" and Hunt, W. en
American Indian beadwork, 899
Bushnell, G.H.S.
Ancient arts of the Americas, 581
Butler, Evelyn I. and Dale, George A.
Alaska, the land and the people, 582
Butler, Kenneth C.
Igloo Killinek, 583

C

Cahn, Edgar S. and Hearne, David W., eds.
Our brother's keeper, 584
Caillou, Alan
Bichu, the jaguar, 585
Callan, Eileen T.
A hardy race of man, 586
Cammann, Nora F.
Needlepoint designs from American Indian art, 587
Campbell, Camilla
Star mountain, 165
Campbell, David
Through Arawak eyes, 588
Campbell, Maria
Halfbreed, 589
Campbell, Marjorie Wilkins
The Nor'westers, 590
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
Background paper: No. 1. Indian status, what is the present law?, 591
Background paper: No. 2. History of Indian Policy, 592
The Canadian Indian: A brief outline, 593
The Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces, 594
The Canadian Indian: Statistics, 595
The Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories, 596
Indian Education in Canada, 597
Indian Summer, 166
Indians of Quebec and Maritime Provinces, 598
Northern survival, 599
Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development and Ellis, Eleanor A.
Northern cookbook, 600
Canada. Ministère des Affaires indiennes et du Nord
L'Éducation des Indiens du Canada, 1414
En été chez les Indiens, 1415
Les Indiens du Canada: Québec et les provinces atlantiques, 1416
Les Indiens du Canada: Statistiques, 1417
Les Indiens du Canada: un bref exposé, 1418
Les Indiens du Canada: Yukon et Territoires du Nord-Ouest, 1419
Les Indiens du Québec et des provinces maritimes, 1420
Renseignements généraux: 1, 1421
Renseignements généraux: 2, 1422
Canada. Ministère du Solliciteur Général,
Les autochtones et la justice, 1423
Canada. Ministry of the Solicitor General. Communication Division.
Native peoples and justice, 601
Canadian Arctic Producers
Baker Lake Prints/Estampes, 602
Baker Lake Prints/Estampes, 1424
Canadian Broadcasting Corporation
The way of the Indian, 603
Canadian Civil Liberties Education Trust
Indian life and Canadian law, 604
Canadian Corrections Association
Indians and the law, 605
Canfield, William W.
The legends of the Iroquois: told by the "Cornplanter", 606
Capps, Benjamin
A woman of the people, 607
Capps, Benjamin and the editors of Time-Life Books
The Indians, 608

Carden, Priscilla
Young brave Algonquin, 167
Cardinal, Harold
La tragédie des Indiens du Canada, 1425
The unjust society, 609
Carlson, Natalie Savage
The Tomahawk family, 610
Carlson, Vada F.
Cochise, 168
Carpenter, Edmund
Eskimo realities, 611
Carpenter, Edmund, ed.
Anerca, 612
The story of Comock the Eskimo, 613
Carr, Emily
Klee Wyck, 614
Carr, Mary Jane
Young Mac of Fort Vancouver, 615
Carroll, Latrobe and Ruth
Tough Enough's Indians, 169
Carroll, Ruth and Latrobe
Tough Enough's Indians, 169
Carruthers, Janet
The forest is my kingdom, 616
Carter, Anthony
Abundant rivers, 617
Somewhere between, 618
This is Haida, 619
Carter, E. Russell
The gift is rich, 620
Carter, William
Medical practices and burial customs of the North American Indian, 621
Caso, Alfonso
The Aztecs, people of the sun, 622
Casonova, J.D. et Douville, R.
La vie quotidienne des Indiens du Canada à l'époque de la colonisation française, 1428
Castaneda, Carlos
Journey to Ixtlan, 623
A separate reality, 624
Tales of power, 625
The teachings of Don Juan, 626
Castellanos, Jane
Tomasito and the golden llamas, 170
Caswell, Helen
Shadows from the singing house, 171
Cather, Willa
Death comes for the archbishop, 627
Cawston, Vee
Matuk, the Eskimo boy, 172
Ceder, Georgiana Dorcas
Little Thunder, 173
Chafetz, Henry
Thunderbird, and other stories, 174
Chandler, Edna
Buffalo Boy, 8
Little Wolf and the thunder stick, 9
Taka and his dog, 10
Tall Boy and the coyote, 11
Chandler, Edna Walker
Young Hawk, 175
Chatfield, Jennifer and Urell, Catherine
Indians, settlers and pioneers, 428
Chief Joseph
Chief Joseph's own story, 628
Christensen, Gardell
Buffalo horse, 629
Clark, Ann Nolan
Blue canyon horse, 176
Circle of seasons, 630
The desert people, 177
In my mother's house, 12
Journey to the people, 631
Little herder series, 178
The little Indian basket maker, 13
The little Indian pottery maker, 14
Little Navajo bluebird, 179
Medicine man's daughter, 632
Santiago, 633
Secret of the Andes, 180
There still are buffalo, 181
This for that, 15
Who wants to be a prairie dog, 16
Young hunter of Picuris, 182
Clark, Electa
Cherokee Chief, 634
Clark, Ella E.
Indian legends of Canada, 635
Clark, Ian Christie
Indian and Eskimo art of Canada, 636
Cleaver, Elizabeth and Toye, William
How Summer came to Canada, 17
The mountain goats of Temlaham, 18
Clutesi, George
Potlatch, 637
Son of Raven, Son of Deer, 638
Clutton-Brock, Elizabeth
Woman of the paddle song, 639
Clymer, Eleanor
Chipmunk in the forest, 19
The spider, the cave, and the pottery bowl, 183
Clymer, Theodore
Four corners of the sky, 20
The travels of Atunga, 21
Coalson, Glo
Three Stone Woman, 22
Coates, Belle
The sign of the open hand, 184
Coatsworth, Elizabeth
The cave, 185
First adventure, 186
Indian mound farm, 187
Sword of the wilderness, 640
Coatsworth, Emerson S.
Nomads of the shield: Ojibwa Indians, 188
Coatsworth, Emerson S. and Dailey, Robert C.
The Indians of Quetico, 641
Coblentz, Catherine Cate
Ah-yo-kaé, 189
Cochise, Ciye "Nino" and Griffith, A. Kinney
The first hundred years of Nino Cochise 642
Cody, Iron Eyes
Indian talk, 643
Coe, Michael D.
America's first civilization, 644

Coen, Rena Neumann
The Red Man in art, 645
Colby, Carrol B.
Cliff dwellings, 190
Colden, Cadwallader
History of the five Indian Nations, 646
Coleman, Bernard, Sr. et al
Ojibwa myths and legends, 647
Collier, John
On the gleaming way, 648
Colton, Harold S.
Hopi Kachina dolls, 649
Colum, Padraic
Myths of the world, 650
Colver, Anne
Bread-and-butter Indian, 191
Cone, Molly
Number four, 651
Cook, Lyn
The road to Kip's Cove, 652
Toys from the sky, 23
Cooke, David C.
Apache warrior, 653
Tecumseh, 654
ooke, David C. and Moyers, William
Famous Indian tribes, 362
oon, Nelson
Using plants for healing, 655
ooper, James Fenimore
The last of the Mohicans, 656
opeland, Donalda
The true book of little Eskimos, 24
opway, George
The traditional history of the Ojibway Nation, 657
orcoran, Barbara
This is a recording, 658
orcos, Lucille
From ungskah 1 to oyaylee 10, 25
orle, Edwin
Fig Tree John, 659
orriveau, Monique
The wapiti, 660
Le Wapiti, 1426
Courlander, Harold
The fourth world of the Hopis, 661
People of the short blue corn, 192
Covarrubias, Miguel
The eagle, the jaguar and the serpent, 662
Indian art of Mexico and Central America, 663
Cowell, Vi
Normie's goose hunt, 26
Normie's moose hunt, 27
Cox, Bruce, ed.
Cultural ecology, 664
Coyote, Sally Old and Toineeta, Joy Yellowtail
Indian tales of the northern Rockies, 28
Craig, John
No word for good-bye, 665
Who wants to be alone, 666
Crary, Margaret
Suzette La Flesche, 667
Craven, Margaret
I heard the owl call my name, 668
Creekmore, Raymond
Lokoshi learns to hunt seals, 29
Lokoshi learns to hunt seals, 193
Creighton, David
Deeds of gods and heroes, 669
Creighton, Luella Bruce
Tecumseh, 670
Crompton, Anne Eliot
The winter wife, 194
Crowder, Jack L.
Stephannie and the coyote, 30
Crowe, Keith J.
A history of the original peoples of northern Canada, 671
Crowell, Ann
A hogan for the bluebird, 672
Shadow on the pueblo, 195
Cruikshank, Julie
Their own Yukon, 673
Culp, John H.
The bright feathers, 674
Cumming, Peter A. and Mickenberg, Neil H., eds.
Native rights in Canada, 675
Curry, Jane
Down from the lonely mountain, 196
Curtis, Edward S.
In a sacred manner we live, 676
Portraits from North American Indian life, 677
Curtis, Natalie
The Indians' book, 678
Cushman, Dan
Stay away Joe, 679
Cutler, Ebbitt
The last noble savage, 680
Cutt, W. Towrie
Carry my bones Northwest, 681
On the trail of Long Tom, 682

D

Dailey, Robert C. and Coatsworth, Emerson S.
The Indians of Quetico, 641
Dalby, Lois
The bang book, 31
Helping mother, 32
Dale, George A. and Butler, Evelyn I.
Alaska, the land and the people, 582
Dalgliesh, Alice
The courage of Sarah Noble, 197
D'Amato, Alex and Janet
Indian crafts, 198
D'Amato, Janet and Alex
Indian crafts, 198
Damjan, Mischa
Atuk, 33
Daniels, Christine
Many laws, 683
Darios, Louise
Contes étranges du Canada, 1427
Strange tales of Canada, 684
d'Aulaire, Edgar P. and Ingri
Pocahontas, 199

d'Aulaire, Ingri and Edgar P.
Pocahontas, 199
David, Jay, ed.
The American Indian, 685
Davis, Christopher
North American Indian, 686
Davis, Morris and Krauter, Joseph F.
The other Canadians, 687
Davis, Morris and Zannis, Mark
The genocide machine in Canada, 688
Davis, Russell and Ashabranner, Brent
Chief Joseph, 689
The Choctaw code, 690
Day, A. Grove, ed.
The sky clears, 691
De Angulo, Jaime
Indian tales, 692
Debo, Angie
A history of the Indians of the United States, 693
De Coccola, Raymond and King, Paul
Ayorama, 694
Deloria, Vine, Jr.
Behind the trail of broken treaties, 695
Custer died for your sins, 696
Of utmost good faith, 697
We talk, you listen, 698
Deming, Therese O.
Little Eagle, 34
Dempsey, Hugh A.
Blackfoot Ghost Dance, 699
Crowfoot, chief of the Blackfeet, 700
Indian names for Alberta communities, 701
Jerry Potts, plainsman, 702
Tailfeathers, Indian artist, 703
Densmore, Frances
How Indians use wild plants, 704
Derleth, August
Father Marquette and the great river, 200
Desbarats, Peter, ed.
What they used to tell about, 705
Deur, Lynne
Indian chiefs, 706
Dewdney, Selwyn
The sacred scrolls of the southern Ojibway, 707
Dewdney, Selwyn and Kidd, Kenneth E.
Indian rock paintings of the Great Lakes, 708
Dickason, Olive Patricia
Indian arts in Canada, 709
Dickson, Lovat
Wilderness man, 710
Dines, Glen
Indian pony, 201
Dixon, Joseph K.
The vanishing race, 711
Dobrin, Norma
Delawares, 202
Dockstader, Frederick
Indian art in North America, 712
Indian art in South America, 713
Dockstader, Frederick J. and Anton, Ferdinand
Pre-Columbian art and later Indian tribal arts, 475
Doich, Edward and Marguerite
Navajo stories, 35
Pueblo stories, 36
Teepee stories, 37
Wigwam stories, 38
Dolch, Marguerite and Edward
Navajo stories, 35
Pueblo stories, 36
Teepee stories, 37
Wigwam stories, 38
Dorian, Edith and Wilson, W.N.
Hokahey', 714
Doughty, Wayne Dyre
Crimson moccasins, 715
Douville, R. et Casonova, J.D.
La vie quotidienne des Indiens du Canada à l'époque de la colonisation française, 1428
Driver, Harold E., ed.
The Americas on the eve of discovery, 716
Duchesneaux, Karen and Kickingbird, Kirke
One hundred million acres, 949
Duff, Wilson
Histories, territories and laws of the Kitwancool, 717
Images stone: B.C., 718
The Indian history of British Columbia, 719
Duggan, Mary M.
Old Hawk's gold, 203
Duncan, Lois
Season of the two-heart, 720
Dunn, Marty
Red on white, 721
Dunning, Robert William
Social and economic change among the northern Ojibway, 722
Durand, Lucille
Koumic, le petit Esquimau, 1429
Dwight, Allan
Drums in the forest, 723
Dyk, Walter, ed.
Son of Old Man Hat, 724

E

Eastman, Charles A.
Indian boyhood, 725
Indian scout craft and lore, 726
Eckert, Allan W.
Blue Jacket, 727
Edmonds, Walter D.
The matchlock gun, 204
Edwards, Charles A. McN.
Son of the Mohawks, 205
Eggan, Fred
The American Indian, 728
Eisenberg, John and Troper, Harold
Native survival, 729

Ellis, Eleanor A. and Canada. Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development
- Northern cookbook, 600

Ellis, Mel
- Caribou Crossing, 730
- Sidewalk Indian, 731

Elting, Mary
- The Hopi way, 206

Elting, Mary and Folsom, Michael
- The secret story of Pueblo Bonito, 207

Embry, Margaret
- My name is Lion, 732
- Shadi, 733

Engel, Lorenz
- Among the Plains Indians, 734

Enochs, James Byron
- Little Man's family, 39

Epstein, Beryl and Samuel
- The first book of Mexico, 208

Epstein, Samuel and Beryl
- The first book of Mexico, 208

Erdoes, Richard
- The Sun Dance people, 735

Erdoes, Richard and Lame Deer, John Fire
- Lame Deer, 973

Erickson, Sheila
- Notice: This is an Indian Reserve, 736

Estep, Irene
- Iroquois, 209
- Seminoles, 210

Evans, Augusta
- The days of Augusta, 737

Everndon, Margery
- Lyncoya, 738

wers, John C.
- The Blackfeet, 739

wers, John C. and Rachlis, Eugene
- Indians of the Plains, 1167

ber, Doris
- The life of Pocahontas, 211

Fadden, John et Assiniwi, Bernard
- Chasseurs de bisons, 1403
- Sculpteurs de totems, 1404

Falk, Elsa
- The borrowed canoe, 212

Fall, Thomas
- Edge of manhood, 740
- Wild boy, 213

Farb, Peter
- Man's rise to civilization as shown by the Indians of North America from primeval times to the coming of the industrial state, 741

Farnsworth, Frances Joyce
- Winged moccasins, 742

Farquhar, Margaret C.
- Indian children of America, 40

Fast, Howard
- The last frontier, 743

Faulk, Odie B.
- Crimson desert, 744
- Destiny road, 745
- The Geronimo campaign, 746

Faulkner, Nancy
- Tomahawk shadow, 747

Faulknor, Cliff
- The smoke horse, 748
- The white calf, 749

Feder, Norman
- American Indian art, 750
- American Indian art, 751
- Two hundred years of North American Indian art, 752

Fejes, Claire
- People of the Noatak, 753

Felton, Harold W.
- Jim Beckwourth, negro mountain man, 754

Fey, Harold E. and McNickle, D'Arcy
- Indians and other Americans, 755

Finger, Charles J.
- Tales from silver lands, 214

Finney, Gertrude E.
- To survive we must be clever, 756

Fisher, Anne B.
- Stories California Indians told, 215

Fisher, Olive and Tyner, Clara
- Totem, tipi and tumpline, 216

Fisher, Vardis
- Mountain man, 757

Floethe, Louise Lee and Richard
- The Indian and his pueblo, 41
- Sea of grass, 217

Floethe, Richard and Louise Lee
- The Indian and his pueblo, 41
- Sea of grass, 217

Folsom, Franklin
- Beyond the frontier, 758
- Famous pioneers, 759
- Red power on the Rio Grande, 760

Folsom, Michael and Elting, Mary
- The secret story of Pueblo Bonito, 207

Folsom-Dickerson, W.E.
- Cliff dwellers, 761

Foltz, Mary Jane
- Awani, 218
- Tuchin's Mayan treasure, 219

Forbes, Jack D., ed.
- The Indian in America's past, 762

Foreman, Grant
- Sequoyah, 763

Forman, James
- People of the dream, 764

Forrest, Linn A. and Blackerby, A.W.
- Tale of an Alaska whale, 127

Forrest, Linn A. and Garfield, Viola E.
- The wolf and the raven, 784

Fortier, Marie-Caroline
- L'aiglon blanc des Illinois, 1430
- La fée des Castors, 1431
- Le petit page de Frontenac, 1432

Foster, Elizabeth and Williams, Slim
- The friend of the Singing One, 220
- The long hungry night, 221

Fouré-Selter, Hélène
- Contes et légendes des Indiens Peaux-rouges, 1433

Fox, Mary Lou
Why the beaver has a broad tail — Amik gazhi bebinung we zawonugum — An Ojibwe-English Booklet, 222
Fraser, Frances
The bear who stole the chinook and other stories, 223
The wind along the river, 765
Fraser, William B.
Big Bear, Indian patriot, 766
Frazier, Neta Lohnes
Sacajawea, 767
Fredericksen, Hazel
He-Who-Runs-Far, 768
Freedman, Benedict and Nancy
Mrs. Mike, 769
Freedman, Nancy and Benedict
Mrs. Mike, 769
Freeman, Madeline Austin
A horse for Running Buffalo, 224
Freuchen, Peter
Book of the Eskimos, 770
Freuchen, Pipaluk
Eskimo boy, 225
Friar, Natasha A. and Ralph E.
The only good Indian... The Hollywood gospel, 771
Friar, Ralph E. and Natasha A.
The only good Indian... The Hollywood gospel, 771
Frideres, James S.
Canada's Indians, 772
Friskey, Margaret
Indian Two Feet and his eagle feather, 42
Indian Two Feet and his horse, 43
Indian Two Feet and the grizzly bear, 44
Indian Two Feet and the wolf cubs, 45
Frison-Roche, Roger
Hunters of the Arctic, 773
Frost, Leslie M.
Forgotten pathways of the Trent, 774
Fry, Alan
Come a long journey, 775
How a people die, 776
The revenge of Annie Charlie, 777
Fuller, Iola
The loon feather, 778
The shining trail, 779
Furman, Abraham L., ed.
Indian stories, 780

G
Gallagher, H.G.
Etok, 781
Garbarino, Merwyn S.
American Indian, 782
Gardner, Jeanne LeMonnier
Mary Jemison, 783
Garfield, Viola E. and Forrest, Linn A.
The wolf and the raven, 784
Garst, Shannon
Chief Joseph of the Nez Percés, 785
Crazy Horse, great warrior of the Sioux, 786
Sitting Bull, 787
Will Rogers, 788
Gates, Doris
North Fork, 789
Gee, Maurine H.
Jeff and the river, 226
George, Dan, Chief
My heart soars, 790
Geronimo
Geronimo, 791
Ghobashy, Omar Z.
The Caughnawaga Indians and the St. Lawrence Seaway, 792
Gibson, John Frederic
A small and charming world, 793
Gillham, Charles E.
Beyond the clapping mountains, 227
Medicine men of Hooper Bay, 228
Gilliam, Olivia L. and Morey, Sylvester M.
Respect for life, 1084
Gilliland, Hap
Broken ice, 46
The flood, 794
How the dogs saved the Cheyennes, 47
No one like a brother, 229
Gilpin, Laura
The enduring Navajo, 795
Glubok, Shirley
The art of the Eskimos, 230
The art of the North American Indian, 231
Goble, Dorothy and Paul
Brave Eagle's account of the Fetterman fight, 796
Red Hawk's account of Custer's last battle, 797
Goble, Paul and Dorothy
Brave Eagle's account of the Fetterman fight, 796
Red Hawk's account of Custer's last battle, 797
Goetz, Delia
The Arctic tundra, 232
Gold, Douglas
A schoolmaster with the Blackfeet Indians, 798
Gooderham, Kent
The days of the treaties, 233
I am an Indian, 799
Nestum Asa, 234
Goodnough, David
Pontiac's War, 1763-1766, 800
Gordon, Suzanne
Black Mesa, 801
Graff, Polly Anne and Stewart
Squanto, 235
Graff, Stewart and Polly Anne
Squanto, 235
Graham, Elizabeth
Medicine man to missionary, 802
Grand Canal Treaty No. 3
While people sleep, 803
Grant, Bruce
American Indians, 804
Famous American trails, 805
Grant, Campbell
Rock art of the American Indian, 806

Graves, Charles P.
John Smith, 236
Greene, Alma
Forbidden Voice, 807
Tales of the Mohawks, 808
Gridley, Marion E.
America's Indian statues, 809
Indian legends of American scenes, 810
Indian tribes of America, 811
Osceola, 48
Pontiac, 49
The story of the Haida, 237
The story of the Iroquois, 238
The story of the Navajo, 239
The story of the Sioux, 240
riffith, A. Kinney and Cochise, Ciye 'Nino"
The first hundred years of Nino Cochise, 642
rinnell, George Bird
Blackfoot lodge tales, 812
By Cheyenne campfires, 813
The Cheyenne Indians, 814
Pawnee hero stories and folk-tales, 815
risdale, Alex
Wild drums, 241
ros-Louis, Max, en collaboration avec larcel Bellier
Le premier des Hurons, 1434
ros-Louis, Max, in collaboration with larcel Bellier
First among the Hurons, 816
ross, Richard and Rambeau, John and ancy
Chumash Boy, 370
uillet, Rene
A boy and five huskies, 817
unn, S.W.A.
Kwakiutl house and totem poles, 818
Totem poles of British Columbia, 819
unther, Erna
Ethnobotany of western Washington, 820
Gurko, Miriam
Indian America, 821
Guthrie, A.B.
The big sky, 822
Gutteridge, Don
Riel, 823
Guy, Camil
Le canot d'écorce à Weymontachingue, 1435
The Weymontaching birchbark canoe, 824

H

Hader, Berta and Elmer
The mighty hunter, 50
Reindeer trail, 51
Hader, Elmer and Berta
The mighty hunter, 50
Reindeer trail, 51
Haig-Brown, Roderick
The whale people, 825
Haines, Francis
The buffalo, 826
Halacy, Daniel Stephen
Sky on fire!, 827
Halladay, Anne M.
Secrets at White Owl, 242
Hamilton, Charles, ed.
Cry of the thunderbird, 828
Hannon, Leslie F.
The discoverers, 829
Hannum, Alberta Pierson
Paint the wind, 830
Spin a silver dollar, 831
Harlow, Francis H. and Young, John V.
Contemporary Pueblo Indian pottery, 832
Harrington, Lyn
Ootook, 243
Harrington, Mark Raymond
The Iroquois Trail, 244
Harris, Christie
Once more upon a totem, 245
Once upon a totem, 246
The raven's cry, 833
Sky man on the totem pole, 834
West with the white chiefs, 835
Harris, Kenneth, Chief and Robinson, Frances M.P.
Visitors who never left, 836
Harston, J. Emmor
Comanche land, 837
Harvey, Lois
Toyanuki's rabbit, 52
Hassrick, Royal B.
The colorful story of North American Indians, 838
Hatheway, Flora
Chief Plenty Coups, 247
The little people, 839
Old Man Coyote, 248
Hawkes, Christopher
Sainte-Marie among the Hurons, 249
Hayes, Anna Hansen
Buckskin and smoke, 840
Hayes, John F.
Flaming prairie, 841
Wilderness mission, 842
Hayes, William D.
Indian tales of the desert people, 250
Hays, R. Vernon and Wilma P.
Foods the Indians gave us, 843
Hays, Wilma
Easter fires, 251
Noko, 252
Pontiac, 253
Hays, Wilma P. and R. Vernon
Foods the Indians gave us, 843
Heard, Norman
White into red, 844
Hearne, David W. and Cahn, Edgar S., eds.
Our brother's keeper, 584
Heath, G. Louis
Red, Brown and Black demands for better education, 845
Heffron, Dorris
A nice fire and some moonpennies, 846

Heidenreich, C.E.
The Huron: A brief ethnography, 847
Heiderstadt, Dorothy
Indian friends and foes, 848
Marie Tanglehair, 849
More Indian friends and foes, 850
Heifetz, Harold
Jeremiah Thunder, 851
Heizer, Robert F. and Kroeber, Theodora
Almost ancestors: the first Californians, 964
Helmericks, Harmon
Arctic hunter, 852
Henry, Marguerite and True, Barbara
Their first igloo on Baffin Island, 426
Henry, Will
The day Fort Larking fell, 853
Maheo's children, 854
Hepworth, R. Gordon
The making of a chief, 855
Herrmanns, Ralph
Children of the North Pole, 254
Hertzberg, Hazel W.
The search for an American Indian identity, 856
Heuman, William
The Indians of Carlisle, 857
Hiebert, Susan
Alphonse has an accident, 255
Highsmith, Bonnie
Kodi's mare, 256
Hill, Douglas and Robinson, Gail
Coyote the trickster, 1187
Hill, Kay
Badger, the mischief maker, 257
Glooscap and his magic, 258
More Glooscap stories, 259
Hinds, Margery
Kanayu, 858
Makpa, 859
Hirschfelder, Arlene B., ed.
American Indian and Eskimo authors, 860
Hodges, Margaret
The fire bringer, 260
Hoff, Syd
Little Chief, 53
Hoffine, Lyla
Carol Blue Wing, 861
The eagle feather prize, 261
Running Elk, 262
Hofmann, Charles
American Indians sing, 862
Drum dance, 863
Hofmann, Charles, ed. and comp.
War whoops and medicine songs, 263
Hofsinde, Robert
The Indian and his horse, 264
The Indian and the buffalo, 265
Indian arts, 266
Indian beadwork, 267
Indian costumes, 268
Indian fishing and camping, 269
Indian games and crafts, 270
Indian hunting, 271
The Indian medicine man, 272
Indian music makers, 273
Indian picture writing, 274
Indian sign language, 275
Indian warriors and their weapons, 276
Indians at home, 277
Indians on the move, 278
The Indian's secret world, 279
Hoig, Stan
The Sand Creek massacre, 864
Holberg, Ruth Langland
Luke and the Indians, 280
Holder, Preston
The hoe and the horse on the Plains, 865
Holling, Holling C.
The book of Indians, 281
Hollmann, Clide
The eagle feather, 282
Pontiac, 866
Holm, Bill
Northwest Coast Indian art, 867
Holt, Roy D.
Heap many Texas chiefs, 868
Hood, Flora
Something for the medicine man, 283
The turquoise horse, 284
Hood, John E.
Hunters of the north, 869
Hooke, Hilda Mary
Thunder in the mountains, 870
Hoople, Joanne and Newbery, J.W.E.
And what about Canada's native peoples 871
Hopkins, Marjorie
A gift for Tolum, 54
Houston, James
Akavak, 872
Eagle mask, 873
Eskimo prints, 874
Eskimo prints, 1436
Ghost paddle:, 875
Kiviok's magic journey, 285
Ojibwa summer, 876
Tikta'Liktak, 877
The white archer, 878
The white dawn, 879
Wolf run, 880
Houston, James, ed.
Songs of the dream people, 881
Howard, Helen Addison and McGrath, Dan L.
War Chief Joseph, 882
Howard, James H., ed. and transl.
The warrior who killed Custer, 883
Howard, Richard
Riel, 884
Hoyt, Olga
American Indians today, 885
Hubbard, Margaret Ann
The road to the king's mountain, 886
Hubbert, George R.
Via Severn to the bay, 887
Huffaker, Claire
Nobody loves a drunken Indian, 888

Hull, Eleanor
The second heart, 889
Hungry Wolf, Adolf
Good medicine: Companion issue, 890
Good medicine in Glacier National Park, 891
Good medicine: Life in harmony with nature, 892
Good medicine: Thoughts, 893
Good medicine: Tipi life, 894
Good medicine traditional dress issue: Knowledge and methods of old-time clothings, 895
The spirit at Hidden Valley, 896
Hunt, W. Ben
The complete book of Indian crafts and lore, 897
The complete how-to book of Indian craft, 898
The golden book of crafts and hobbies, 286
Hunt, W. Ben and Burshears, J.F. "Buck"
American Indian beadwork, 899
Hunt, Walter Bernard
Comment vivre en Indien, 1437
Hutchings, Ross
Tonka, 900
Hutton, Clarke, et al
A picture history of Canada, 287

mperial Oil Limited
The Indians of Canada, 901
ndian and Northern Curriculum Resources Centre
Indian, Métis and Eskimo Leaders in contemporary Canada, 902
ndian voices (The first convocation of American Indian scholars)
Indian voices, 903
nuit Tapirisat of Canada
Inuit and the law, 904
Inverarity, Robert Bruce
Art of the Northwest Coast Indians, 905
Israel, Marion
Apaches, 288
Cherokees, 289
Dakotas, 290
Ojibway, 291
Issler, Anne Roller
Mystery of the Indian cave, 906
Young Red Flicker, 907
Ivanoff, Pierre
Maya, 908

J

Jackson, Donald, ed.
Black Hawk, 909
Jackson, Helen Hunt
A century of dishonor, 910
Ramona, 911
Jackson, Jacqueline
The paleface redskins, 292
Jacobson, Daniel
Great Indian tribes, 912
Jagendorf, Moritz Adolph
Kwi-na the eagle, and other Indian tales, 293
Jakes, John
Mohawk, 913
James, George Wharton
Learning from the Indians, 914
James, Harry C.
A day in Oraibi, 294
A day with Honau, 295
Ovada, 296
Red man — White man, 915
Jayne, Mitchell F.
Old Fish Hawk, 916
Jenkins, Mildred
Before the white man came, 917
Jenness, Aylette
Dwellers of the tundra, 918
Jenness, Diamond
The corn goddess, 919
The people of the twilight, 920
Jenness, Eileen
The Indian tribes of Canada, 921
Jennings, Jessie D. and Spencer, Robert, et al
The native Americans, 1265
Jewitt, John R. and Smith, Derik G., ed.
The adventures and sufferings of John R. Jewitt, captive among the Nootka, 1803-1805, 922
Johnson, Annabel and Edgar
The burning glass, 923
Johnson, Dorothy M.
Warrior for a lost nation, 924
Johnson, E. Pauline (Tekahionwake)
Flint and feather, 925
Legends of Vancouver, 926
Johnson, Edgar and Annabel
The burning glass, 923
Johnston, Charles M.
Brant County, 927
Johnston, Johanna
The Indians and the strangers, 297
Johnston, Patronella
Tales of Nokomis, 298
Jones, Charles
Look to the mountain top, 928
Jones, Hettie
Longhouse winter, 299
Jones, Hettie, adaptor
Coyote tales, 300
Jones, Hettie, ed.
The trees stand shining, 301
Jones, Jayne C.
The American Indian in America, 929
Jones, Louis Thomas
Highlights of Puebloland, 930
Indian cultures of the Southwest, 931
Indians at work and play, 932
Love — Indian style, 933
Red man's trail, 934
So say the Indians, 935
Jones, Weyman B.
Edge of two worlds, 936
The talking leaf, 302

Josephy, Alvin M., Jr.
The patriot chiefs, 937
Red power, 938
Josie, Edith
Here are the news, 939
Judson, Katherine Berry
Myths and legends of the Pacific Northwest, 940
Jury, Elsie McLeod
The Neutral Indians of Southwestern Ontario, 941

K

Kahlenberg, Mary and Berland, Tony
The Navajo blanket, 942
Keating, Bern
Famous American explorers, 943
Keats, Ezra Jack, ed.
God is in the mountain, 55
Keegan, Marcia
The Taos Indians and their sacred Blue Lake, 303
Keith, Harold
Komantcia, 944
Keithahn, Edward L.
Monuments in cedar, 945
Kelley, Thomas P.
Run Indian run, 946
Kendall, Lace
The mud ponies, 304
Kennedy, Dan, Chief
Recollections of an Assiniboine chief, 947
Keon, W. et al
Sweetgrass, 948
Kickingbird, Kirke and Duchesneaux, Karen
One hundred million acres, 949
Kidd, Kenneth E.
Canadians of long ago, 305
Kidd, Kenneth E. and Dewdney, Selwyn
Indian rock paintings of the Great Lakes, 708
Kimball, Yeffe and Anderson, Jean
The art of American Indian cooking, 950
King, A. Richard
The school at Mopass, 951
King, Paul and De Coccola, Raymond
Ayorama, 694
Kinietz, W. Vernon
The Indians of the western Great Lakes, 1615-1760, 952
Kirk, Ruth
David, young chief of the Quileutes, 306
Kirkness, Verna J. and Sealey, D. Bruce, eds.
Indians without tipis, 1239
Kjelgaard, Jim
Kalak of the ice, 953
Wolf brother, 954
Kleinfeld, Judith
A long way from home, 955
Knox, Alexander
The enemy I kill, 956
The night of the white bear, 957
Knox, Olive
Black Falcon, 958
Kohn, Bernice
Talking leaves: The story of Sequoyah, 307
Kopas, Cliff
Bella Coola, 959
Kopit, Arthur
Indians, 960
Krauter, Joseph F. and Davis, Morris
The other Canadians, 687
Kroeber, Theodora
The inland whale, 961
Ishi in two worlds, 962
Ishi, 963
Kroeber, Theodora and Heizer, Robert F.
Almost ancestors: the first Californians, 964
Kubiak, William J.
Great Lakes Indians, 965

L

La Barre, Weston
The peyote cult, 966
La Farge, Oliver
The American Indian, 967
Cochise of Arizona, 308
Laughing Boy, 968
A pictorial history of the American Indian, 969
Laliberte, Norman and Mogelon, Alex
Masks, face coverings and headgear, 970
Lamb, E. Wendell and Shultz, L.
Indian lore, 971
Lambert, R.S.
Exploring the supernatural, 972
Lame Deer, John Fire and Erdoes, Richard
Lame Deer, 973
Lampman, Evelyn Sibley
Cayuse courage, 974
Halfbreed, 975
Navaho sister, 976
Once upon the Little Big Horn, 977
Rattlesnake cave, 978
White captives, 979
The year of Small Shadow, 980
Lancaster, Richard
Peigan, 981
Landes, Ruth
Ojibwa sociology, 982
The Ojibwa woman, 983
Lane, Jack C., ed.
Chasing Geronimo, 984
Langford, Cameron
The winter of the fisher, 985
La Pointe, Frank
The Sioux today, 986
Larmour, W.T.
Inunnit: The art of the Canadian Eskimo 987
Inunnit: L'art des Esquimaux du Canada 1438
La Roque, Emma
Defeathering the Indian, 988

Larralde, Elsa
The land and people of Mexico, 989
Laubin, Gladys and Reginald
The Indian tipi, 990
Laubin, Reginald and Gladys
The Indian tipi, 990
Lauritzen, Jonreed
The legend of Billy Bluesage, 991
The ordeal of the young hunter, 992
Lavine, Sigmund A.
The games the Indians played, 993
The houses the Indians built, 994
Indian corn and other gifts, 995
Law, Kathryn
Salish folk tales, 309
Tales from the Bitterroot Valley and other Salish folk stories, 56
Lawson, Don
The colonial wars, 996
Lawson, Marion
Proud warrior, 997
Leechman, Douglas
Native tribes of Canada, 998
Leekley, Thomas B.
The world of Manabozho; Tales of the Chippewa Indians, 310
Lefebvre, Madeleine
Tshakapesh, 1439
Leitch, Adelaide
The great canoe, 311
Lenski, Lois
Indian captive, 999
Little Sioux girl, 312
Lerner, Marguerite Rush, M.D.
Red man, white man, African chief, 57
Leslie, Robert F.
The bears and I, 1000
Levin, Beatrice
Osceola, 1001
Levine, Joseph and Pine, Tillie S.
The Eskimos knew, 74
The Incas knew, 75
The Indians knew, 76
Levitin, Sonia
Roanoke, 1002
Lewis, Richard, ed.
I breathe a new song, 1003
Out of the earth I sing, 1004
Liberty, Margot and Stands in Timber, John
Cheyenne memories, 1268
Libhart, Myles and Amiotte, Arthur, comps.
Photographs and poems by Sioux children from the Porcupine Day School, 313
Linderman, Frank B.
Plenty-coups, 1005
Ling, Jack and Spiegelman, Judith M.
Two brothers of Peru, 314
Linn, John R., ed.
Nanabozho and his brother, 58
Lipkind, William
Boy with a harpoon, 315
Lisitzky, Gene
Four ways of being human, 1006
Liversidge, Douglas
The first book of the Arctic, 316
Lockett, Sharon
No moccasins today, 1007
Loh, Jules
Lords of the earth, 1008
Long, J.
The voyages and travels of an Indian interpreter and trader, 1009
Longfellow, Henry Wadsworth
Song of Hiawatha, 1010
Longstreth, Morris T.
The Scarlet Force, 1011
Lowie, Robert H.
Indians of the Plains, 1012
Lum, Peter
Folk tales from North America, 317
Lurie, Nancy Oestreich, ed.
Mountain Wolf Woman, sister of Crashing Thunder, 1013
Lussier, Antoine S. and Sealey, D. Bruce
The Métis, 1241
Lutz, Giles A.
The magnificent failure, 1014
Lyford, Carrie A.
Quill and beadwork of the Western Sioux, 1015
Lyons, Oren
Dog story, 1016

M

McCague, James
Tecumseh, 318
McConkey, Lois
Sea and cedar, 1017
McCourt, Edward
Revolt in the west, 1018
McCracken, Harold
The great white buffalo, 1019
McCue, Harvey (pseud.), ed.
The only good Indian, 1020
McCullagh, Sheila K.
The Indian boy and the bear, 319
Tales and adventures in the Northland, 320
McDermott, Gerald
Arrow to the sun, 59
McDermott, John Francis
Seth Eastman, 1021
MacDiarmid, J.A.
Dogrib legends, 321
Dogrib series, 60
McEvoy, Bernard
Stories from across Canada, 1022
MacEwan, J.W. Grant
Portraits from the Plains, 1023
Sitting Bull, 1024
Tatanga Mani, 1025
Macfarlan, Allan A.
The boy's book of Indian skills, 1026
McFee, Janice and Sealey, Bruce, eds.
Famous Manitoba Métis, 1238
McGaa, Ed
Red Cloud, 322

Red Cloud, 1027

McGaw, Jessie
Little Elk hunts buffalo, 61
Painted pony runs away, 62

McGee, H.F.
The native peoples of Atlantic Canada, 1028

McGovern, Ann
... if you lived with the Sioux Indians, 323
Little Wolf, 63

McGrath, Dan L. and Howard, Helen Addison
War Chief Joseph, 882

McGraw, Eloise Jarvis
Moccasin trail, 1029

Mach[illegible]nz, Frederick
On [illegible]c ice, 324
Panuck, Eskimo sled dog, 325

McKay, Dave
The non-people, 1030

McKechnie, Robert E., II
Strong medicine, 1031

MacKenzie, Jean
River of stars, 1032

McKeown, Martha Ferguson
Come to our salmon feast, 326

McLean, Robert E. and Squires, John L.
American Indian dances, 1266

McLuhan, T.C.
Touch the earth, 1033

MacMillan, Cyrus
Glooscap's country and other Indian tales, 1034

McNamee, James
Them damned Canadians hanged Louis Riel!, 1035

McNeer, May
The American Indian story, 1036
The Mexican story, 1037
War chief of the Seminoles, 327

MacNeill, James and Sorestad, Glen
Tigers of the snow, 1038

McNichols, Charles L.
Crazy weather, 1039

McNickle, D'Arcy
Indian tribes of the United States, 1040

McNickle, D'Arcy and Fey, Harold E.
Indians and other Americans, 755

Magee, Agnes Davis
When the pines grew tall, 328

Maher, Ramona
The blind boy and the loon and other Eskimo myths, 329

Mails, Thomas E.
The mystic warriors of the Plains, 1041

Maizel, Clarice
Son of Condor, 330

Malone, Prairie View
Sam Houston's Indians, 1042

Malvin, Grace and Barbeau, Marius
The Indian speaks, 501

Manfred, Frederick
The conquering horse, 1043

Manitoba, University. Department of University Extension and Adult Education
Resolving conflicts, 1044

Manning-Sanders, Ruth
Red Indian folk and fairy tales, 331

Manuel, George and Posluns, Michael
The fourth world, 1045

Marcus, Rebecca B.
The first book of the cliff dwellers, 332

Marie de l'Incarnation, Mère
Word from New France, 1046

Markoosie
Le harpon de chasseur, 1440
Harpoon of the hunter, 333

Marquis, Thomas B.
Wooden Leg, 1047

Marriott, Alice
The black stone knife, 1048
Indian Annie, 1049
Indians on horseback, 1050
Maria: The potter of San Ildefonso, 1051
Saynday's people, 1052
Sequoyah, 334
Ten grandmothers, 1053

Marriott, Alice and Rachlin, Carol K.
American epic, 1054

Marriott, Alice Lee and Rachlin, Carol K.
American Indian mythology, 1055

Martin, Frances Gardiner
Nine tales of Coyote, 335
Nine tales of Raven, 336
Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right, 337

Martin, Novella Goodman
Choctaw little folk, 338

Martin, Patricia M.
Grandma's gun, 339

Martin, Patricia Miles
Indians, 64
Pocahontas, 65

Martini, Teri
The lucky ghost shirt, 340
The true book of Indians, 66

Marx, Richard M.
About Mexico's children, 341

Mason, Miriam E.
A pony called Lightning, 342

Matson, Emerson N.
Legends of the great chiefs, 1056
Longhouse legends, 343

Matteau, Robert (pseud.)
Notawisi, l'orignal, 1441

May, Charles Paul
The early Indians, 1057

May, Julian
Before the Indians, 344
Quanah, 345

Mayberry, Genevieve
Eskimo of Little Diomede, 346

Mayol, Lurline Bowles
The talking totem pole, 347

Mead, Margaret
People and places, 348

Meade, Edward
Indian rock carvings of the Pacific Northwest, 1058

Meader, Stephen W.
River of the wolves, 1059
Meadowcroft, Enid La Monte
Crazy Horse, 349
Meakin, David and Vincent, Jeremy
This land, these people, 1060
Means, Florence Crannell
Our cup is broken, 1061
Meigs, Cornelia
The willow whistle, 350
Mélançon, Claude
Indian legends of Canada, 351
Légendes indiennes du Canada, 1442
Melling, John
Right to a future, 1062
Melzack, Ronald
The day Tuk became a hunter, 352
Metayer, Maurice
Contes de mon igloo, 1443
Metayer, Maurice, ed.
Tales from the igloo, 353
Meyer, William
Native Americans, 1063
Michelson, Gunther
A thousand words of Mohawk, 1064
Mickenberg, Neil H. and Cumming, Peter A., eds.
Native rights in Canada, 675
Middleton, Geoffrey
The ea[illegible] fur traders, 354
Miles, Charles
Indian and Eskimo artifacts of North America, 1065
Miles, Miska
Annie and the Old One, 355
Miller, Marjorie
Indian arts and crafts, 1066
The Minneapolis Institute of Arts and Walker Art Center
American Indian art: Form and tradition, 1345
Minor, Marz N.
American Indian craft book, 1067
Mitchell, Emerson Blackhorse and Allen, T.D.
Miracle Hill, 1068
Mitchell, William O.
The vanishing point, 1069
Mogelon, Alex and Laliberte, Norman
Masks, face coverings and headgear, 970
Moisés, Rosalio, et al
The tall candle, 1070
Momaday, N. Scott
House made of dawn, 1071
The way to rainy mountain, 1072
Momaday, Natachee Scott
Owl in the cedar tree, 356
Momaday, Natachee Scott, ed.
American Indian authors, 1073
Montgomery, Elizabeth Rider
Chief Seattle, 357
Montgomery, Jean
Passage to Drake's Bay, 1074
The wrath of coyote, 1075
Montgomery, Rutherford
Carcajou, 1076
Monture, Ethel Brant
Famous Indians, 1077
Moody, Ralph
Geronimo, 1078
Riders of the Pony Express, 1079
Moon, Grace
Chi-Wee, 358
Mooney, James
The Ghost-Dance Religion and the Sioux outbreak of 1890, 1080
Moquin, Wayne and Van Doren, Charles, eds.
Great documents in American Indian history, 1081
Moran, Mabel O.
Red Eagle, 1082
Morey, Sylvester M.
Can the red man help the white man?, 1083
Morey, Sylvester M. and Gilliam, Olivia L.
Respect for life, 1084
Morgan, Lewis
League of the Iroquois, 1085
Morgan, William
Coyote tales, 67
Morgan, William and Young, Robert W., eds.
The trouble at Round Rock, 1389
Morin, Leopold
Moosonee Indians' integration, 1086
Morley, Alan
Roar of the breakers, 1087
Morris, Loverne
The American Indian as farmer, 359
Morriseau, Norval
Legends of my people, the great Ojibway, 1088
Morrow, Suzanne S.
Inatuk's friend, 68
Mowat, Farley
The curse of the Viking grave, 1089
The desperate people, 1090
Lost in the barrens, 1091
People of the Deer, 1092
The polar passion, 1093
Tundra, 1094
Moyer, John
Famous frontiersmen, 360
Famous Indian chiefs, 361
Moyers, William and Cooke, David C.
Famous Indian tribes, 362
Mulcahy, Lucille
Fire on Big Lonesome, 1095
Musée national de l'homme
Les Athapaskans, ces étrangers du Nord, 1444
Myers, J. Jay
Red chiefs and white challengers, 1096

N
Nabokov, Peter
Two Leggings, 1097

Nagler, Mark
Indians in the city, 1098
Perspectives on the North American Indians, 1099
National Indian Brotherhood
Aboriginal people of Canada and their environment, 1100
Indian control of Indian education, 1101
Statement on economic development of Indian communities, 1102
National Library of Canada
Indian — Inuit authors, 1103
National Museum of Man
'Ksan: Breath of our grandfathers, 1104
National Museum of Man and the Royal Scottish Museum
The Athapaskans: Strangers of the North, 1105
The Navajo School of Indian Basketry
Indian basket weaving, 1106
Naylor, Phyllis Reynolds
To walk the sky path, 363
Needler, George Henry
Louis Riel, 1107
Neering, Rosemary
Emily Carr, 1108
North-West Mounted Police, 1109
Neihardt, John G.
Black Elk speaks, 1110
The twilight of the Sioux, 1111
Nelson, Bruce
Land of the Dacotahs, 1112
Nevin, Evelyn C.
The river spirit and the mountain demons, 1113
Newbery, J.W.E. and Hoople, Joanne
And what about Canada's native peoples, 871
Newcomb, Charles G.
The smoke hole, 1114
Newcomb, Franc Johnson
Hosteen Klah, 1115
Navajo bird tales, 1116
Newcombe, Jack
The best of the athletic boys, 1117
Newell, William B.Ta-io-wah-ron-ha-gai
Crime and justice among the Iroquois nations, 1118
Newton, Norman
Fire in the raven's nest, 1119
Nicholson, John D.
The white buffalo, 364
Norbeck, Oscar E.
Indian crafts for campers, 1120
Norman, Charles
Orimha of the Mohawks, 1121
North, Sterling
Captured by the Mohawks and other adventures of Radisson, 1122
Northey, Sue
The American Indian, 1123
Norton, Andre
Fur magic, 1124
Nuligak,
I, Nuligak, 1125
Nungak, Zebedee and Arima, Eugene
Eskimo stories from Povungnituk, Quebec, 1126
Nurge, Ethel, ed.
The modern Sioux, 1127

O

O'Connor, Richard
Sitting Bull, 1128
O'Connor, William
The legend of Horn Mountain, 1129
O'Dell, Scott
Island of the blue dolphins, 1130
Sing down the moon, 1131
Ollivier, Jean
Au pays des Indiens, 1445
Olson, James C.
Red Cloud and the Sioux problem, 1132
Olson, James R.
Ulzana, 1133
Orrmont, Arthur
Diplomat in warpaint, 1134
Oswalt, Wendell
Napaskiak, 1135
This land was theirs, 1136

P

Parish, Peggy
Good hunting, little Indian, 69
Granny and the Indians, 70
Let's be Indians, 365
Little Indian, 71
Parker, Arthur C.
Skunny Wundy, 366
Parker, Mack
The amazing Red Man, 1137
Parkman, Francis
The Oregon Trail, 1138
Patterson, E. Palmer
The Canadian Indian, 1139
Patterson, Nancy-Lou
Canadian native art, 1140
Patterson, Nancy-Lou and Palmer
The changing people, 1141
Patterson, Palmer and Nancy-Lou
The changing people, 1141
Payne, Elizabeth Ann
Meet the North American Indians, 367
Peckham, Howard
Pontiac, 368
Peek, Walter W. and Sanders, Thomas E.
Literature of the American Indian, 1214
Peithmann, Irvin M.
Broken peace pipes, 1142
Pelletier, Wilfred
Two articles, 1143
Pelletier, Wilfred and Poole, Ted
No foreign land, 1144
Pelletier, Wilfred, et al
For every North American Indian who begins to disappear, I also begin to disappear, 1145
Pennier, Henry
Chiefly Indian, 1146

Perrine, Mary
  Nannabah's friend, 72
  Salt Boy, 73
Pfeifer, Lillian
  The wolfers, 1147
Phelan, Josephine
  The bold heart, 1148
Pierre, George
  American Indian crisis, 1149
  Autumn's bounty, 1150
Pietroforte, Alfred
  Songs of the Yokuts and Paiutes of California and Nevada, 1151
Pine, Tillie S. and Levine, Joseph
  The Eskimos knew, 74
  The Incas knew, 75
  The Indians knew, 76
Pistorius, Anna
  What Indian is it?, 369
Pitrone, Jean Maddern
  The great black robe, 1152
Pitseolak
  Pitseolak, 1153
Poe, Charlsie
  Angel to the Papagos, 1154
Point, Nicholas
  Wilderness kingdom: Indian life in the Rocky Mountains; 1840-1847, 1155
Poole, Ted and Pelletier, Wilfred
  No foreign land, 1144
Porter, C. Fayne
  Our Indian heritage, 1156
Posluns, Michael and Manuel, George
  The fourth world, 1045
Pothier, Roger
  Relations inter-ethniques et acculturation à Mistassini, 1446
ower, Ann Hervey
  The Eskimos of Canada, 1157
owers, William K.
  Indian dancing and costumes, 1158
  Indians of the Northern Plains, 1159
ratson, Frederick John
  Land of the four directions, 1160
Pratt, E.J.
  Brébeuf and his brethren, 1161
Prucha, Francis P., ed.
  Americanizing the American Indians, 1162
Pryde, Duncan
  Nunaga, 1163

Q

Qoyawayma, Polingaysi, pseud.
  No turning back, 1164
Quimby, George Irving
  Indian life in the upper Great Lakes, 1165
Quimby, Myrtle
  White crow, 1166

R

Rachlin, Carol K. and Marriott, Alice
  American epic, 1054
Rachlin, Carol K. and Marriott, Alice Lee
  American Indian mythology, 1055
Rachlis, Eugene and Ewers, John C.
  Indians of the Plains, 1167
Radford, Ruby L.
  Sequoya, 77
Radin, Paul
  The trickster, 1168
Rambeau, John and Nancy and Gross, Richard
  Chumash Boy, 370
Randall, Janet
  Topi forever, 1169
Raphael, Ralph B.
  The book of American Indians, 1170
Raskin, Edith and Joseph
  Indian tales, 371
  Tales our settlers told, 372
Raskin, Joseph and Edith
  Indian tales, 371
  Tales our settlers told, 372
Rasky, Frank
  The taming of the Canadian West, 1171
Rasmussen, Knud
  Beyond the high hills, 373
Ray, Ophelia
  Daughter of the Tejas, 1172
Redsky, James
  Great leader of the Ojibway: Mis-quona-queb, 1173
Reekie, Isabel
  Red paddles, 374
Reid, Dorothy M.
  Tales of Nanabozho, 375
Reid, William
  Out of the silence, 1174
Reit, Seymour
  Child of the Navajos, 376
Reno, Philip
  Taos Pueblo, 1175
Reynolds, Quentin
  Custer's last stand, 377
Rhoads, Dorothy
  The corn grows ripe, 378
Rhodes, James
  The way of Charles Speaks Soft, 1176
Richardson, Boyce
  James Bay, 1177
Richardson, John
  Wacousta, or the prophecy, 1178
Richler, Mordecai
  The incomparable Atuk, 1179
Richter, Conrad
  A country of strangers, 1180
  The light in the forest, 1181
Robbin, Irving
  The how and why wonder book of polar regions, 379
Robertson, Heather
  Reservations are for Indians, 1182
Robertson, J.S.
  The story of Louis Riel, 1183
Robertson, Marion
  Rock drawings of the Micmac Indians, 1184
Robins, Patricia
  Star Maiden, 78

Robinson, Barbara
Trace through the forest, 1185
Robinson, Dorothy F.
Navajo Indians today, 1186
Robinson, Frances M.P. and Harris, Kenneth, Chief
Visitors who never left, 836
Robinson, Gail and Hill, Douglas
Coyote the trickster, 1187
Robinson, Helen Caister
Joseph Brant, 1188
Robinson, Maudie
Children of the sun, 380
Robson, Ivan Bernard
Prime people, 1189
Roch, Ernst
Arts of the Eskimo: Prints, 1190
Rockwell, Anne
The dancing stars, 79
The good llama, 80
Paintbrush & peacepipe, 1191
Rogers, Edward S.
Algonkians of the Eastern Woodlands, 1192
The Indians of Canada, 1193
Indians of the North Pacific Coast, 1194
Indians of the Plains, 1195
Indians of the Subarctic, 1196
Iroquoians of the Eastern Woodlands, 1197
Rogers, John N.
Red world and white, 1198
Rogers, Lou
The first Thanksgiving, 81
Rokeby-Thomas, Anna E.
Ningiyuk's igloo world, 1199
Roland, Albert
Great Indian chiefs, 1200
Rosen, Kenneth
The man to send rain clouds, 1201
Rosenthal, Joe
Indians, 1202
Rothenberg, Jerome, ed.
Shaking the pumpkin, 1203
Rothenburger, Mel
We've killed Johnny Ussher!, 1204
Rounds, Glen
Buffalo harvest, 381
Roy, Gabrielle
Windflower, 1205
Ruesch, Hans
Top of the world, 1206
Ruppel, Maxine
Vostaas, 1207
Rushmore, Helen
The magnificent house of Man Alone, 382
Ruskin, Ariane and Batterberry, Michael
Primitive art, 505
Russel, Solveig
Navaho land, 383
Russell, Solveig Paulson
Indian Big and Indian Little, 82
Ruttan, Robert A.
The adventures of Oolakuk, 384
Ryga, George
The ecstasy of Rita Joe and other plays, 1208

S

St. Pierre, Paul
Boss of the Namko drive, 1209
Breaking Smith's quarter horse, 1210
Salisbury, O.M.
Quoth the raven, 1211
Salomon, Julian Harris
The book of Indian crafts and Indian lore, 1212
Sanchez, Thomas
Rabbit boss, 1213
Sanders, Thomas E. and Peek, Walter W.
Literature of the American Indian, 1214
Sandoz, Mari
The battle of the Little Big Horn, 1215
Cheyenne autumn, 1216
Crazy Horse, 1217
The horsecatcher, 1218
The story catcher, 1219
These were the Sioux, 1220
Sanford, Paul
Sioux arrows and bullets, 1221
Santee, Ross
Apache land, 1222
The Saskatchewan Indian Arts and Crafts Advisory Committee
Smoke tanning, 1223
Savard, Rémi
Carcajou et le sens du monde, 1447
Sawtell, Ruth and Wallis, Wilson D.
The Malecite Indians of New Brunswick, 1347
Sayles, E.B. and Stevens, Mary Ellen
Little Cloud, 406
Schaeffer, Claude E.
Blackfoot shaking tent, 1224
Scheele, William E.
The earliest Americans, 385
The mound builders, 386
Scheer, George F., ed.
Cherokee animal tales, 387
Scherer, Joanna Cohan
Indians, 1225
Schmeiser, Douglas A.
La délinquance chez les Autochtones et l
Loi, 1448
Schmeiser, Douglas A. et al
The native offender and the law, 1226
Schneider, Herman and Nina, ed.
Life in the Arctic, 388
Schneider, Nina, ed. and Herman
Life in the Arctic, 388
Schoolcraft, Henry R. and Bierhorst, John, eds.
The fire plume, 126
Schoor, Gene
The Jim Thorpe story, 1227
Schultz, James Willard
The quest of the Fish Dog skin, 1228
The trail of the Spanish horse, 1229
With the Indians in the Rockies, 1230

Schusky, Ernest
The right to be Indian, 1231
Schwarz, Herbert T.
Elik and other stories of the MacKenzie Eskimos, 1232
Tales from the smokehouse, 1233
Windigo and other tales of the Ojibway, 1234
Schweitzer, Byrd Baylor
One small blue bead, 83
Scott, Lalla
Karnee, 1235
Scully, Virginia
A treasury of American Indian herbs, 1236
Sealey, Bruce, ed.
Questions and answers concerning the Métis, 1237
Sealey, Bruce and Margaret, eds.
Six Métis communities, 1240
Sealey, Bruce and McFee, Janice, eds.
Famous Manitoba Métis, 1238
Sealey, D. Bruce and Kirkness, Verna J., ds.
Indians without tipis, 1239
Sealey, D. Bruce and Lussier, Antoine S.
The Métis, 1241
Sealey, Margaret and Bruce, eds.
Six Métis communities, 1240
eibert, Jerry
Sacajawea, 389
enungetuk, Joseph E.
Give or take a century, 1242
eton, Julia
Indian creation stories, 390
hanks, Rex and Sullivan, Marie St. ohn
Truthful Hatchet, 1287
hannon, Terry
A dog team for Ongluk, 84
A playmate for Puna, 85
Stones, bones and arrowheads, 391
Tyee's totem pole, 392
Wakapoo and the flying arrows, 393
Shapp, Charles and Martha
Let's find out about Indians, 86
Shapp, Martha and Charles
Let's find out about Indians, 86
Sharp, Edith Lambert
Nkwala, 1243
Sharp, Paul F.
Whoop-up country, 1244
Sheffe, Norman, ed.
Canada's Indians, 1245
Shipley, Nan
Almighty Voice and the red coats, 1246
Anna and the Indians, 1247
The blonde voyageur, 1248
The James Evans story, 1249
Shippen, Katherine B.
Lightfoot, 394
Shor, Pekay
When the corn is red, 395
Shultz, L. and Lamb, E. Wendell
Indian lore, 971
Shumiatcher, Morris C.
Welfare: Hidden backlash, 1250
Sides, Dorothy Smith
Decorative art of the Southwestern Indians, 1251
Siegel, Beatrice
Indians of the woodland, 396
Sikkuark, Nick
Nick Sikkuark's book of things you will never see!, 87
Silver, A.I. and Valleur, Marie-France
The Northwest Rebellion, 1252
Silverberg, Robert
Home of the Red Man, 1253
Simister, Florence
Daniel and drum rock, 397
Sissons, Jack
Judge of the Far North, 1254
Skinner, Constance Lindsay
Becky Landers, 1255
Sleator, William
The angry moon, 88
Sluman, Norma
Poundmaker, 1256
Small, Lillian
Indian stories from James Bay, 398
Smith, Anthony
Mato Grosso, 1257
Smith, Derik G., ed. and Jewitt, John R.
The adventures and sufferings of John R. Jewitt, captive among the Nootka, 1803-1805, 922
Smith, Dorothy Blakey
James Douglas, 1258
Smith, H. Murray
Footprints in time, 1259
Smith, James K.
David Thompson, 1260
Smith, Patrick D.
Forever island, 1261
Smucker, Barbara C.
Wigwam in the city, 399
Sneve, Virginia Driving Hawk
High Elk's treasure, 400
Jimmy Yellow Hawk, 401
Snow, Dorothea J.
Sequoyah, 402
Société canadien de criminologie
Les Indiens et la Loi, 1449
Sonne, Conway B.
The world of Wakara, 1262
Sonnichsen, C.L.
The Mescalero Apaches, 1263
Sorestad, Glen and MacNeill, James
Tigers of the snow, 1038
Speck, Frank Gouldsmith
The Iroquois, 1264
Spencer, Robert and Jennings, Jessie D., et al
The native Americans, 1265
Spiegelman, Judith M. and Ling, Jack
Two brothers of Peru, 314
Squire, Roger
Wizards and wampum, 403
Squires, John L. and McLean, Robert E.
American Indian dances, 1266

Standing Bear, Luther
My people the Sioux, 1267
Stands in Timber, John and Liberty, Margot
Cheyenne memories, 1268
Steele, William O.
The buffalo knife, 404
Wayah of the real people, 1269
Stefansson, Evelyn
Here is Alaska, 1270
Steiner, Stan
The last horse, 405
The new Indians, 1271
The Tiguas, 1272
Steiner, Stan and Witt, Shirley
The way, 1273
Stephens, Peter John
Towappu, 1274
Stevens, James
Sacred legends of the Sandy Lake Cree, 1275
Stevens, Mary Ellen and Sayles, E.B.
Little Cloud, 406
Stevenson, Augusta
Squanto, 407
Stewart, Hilary
Artifacts of the Northwest Coast Indians, 1276
Stiles, Martha
One among the Indians, 1277
Stinetorf, Louise A.
Tomas and the hermit, 408
The treasure of Tolmec, 409
Stonehouse, Bernard
Animals of the Arctic, 1278
Stout, Joseph A., Jr.
Apache lightning, 1279
Strachan, Margaret
Cabins with window boxes, 1280
Straight, Michael
A very small remnant, 1281
Street, Eloise, recorder
Sepass tales, 1282
Stuart, Colin
Shoot an arrow to stop the wind, 1283
Stuart, Gene S. and George E.
Discovering man's past in the Americas, 1284
Stuart, George E. and Gene S.
Discovering man's past in the Americas, 1284
Stull, Edith
The first book of Alaska, 410
Stump, Sarain
There is my people sleeping, 1285
Such, Peter
River run, 1286
Sullivan, Marie St. John and Shanks, Rex
Truthful Hatchet, 1287
Sunset Editors
Southwest Indian country, 1288
Surany, Anico
The golden frog, 89
Ride the cold wind, 90
Surtees, Robert J.
The original people, 1289
Sutton, Felix
Indian chiefs of the West, 1290
Swayze, Fred
Fire over Huronia, 1291
Frontenac and the Iroquois, 1292
Iroquois war trail, 1293
Swim, Robert C.
Paulossie, 91
Swinton, George
Sculpture of the Eskimo, 1294
Syme, Ronald
John Smith of Virginia, 1295
Symington, D.F.
Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians, 411
Seafaring warriors of the West: Nootka Indians, 412
Symons, R.D.
North by West, 1296
Still the wind blows, 1297

T
Tait, George E.
The unknown people, 1298
Tait, Lyal
The Petuna-Tobacco Indians of Canada, 1299
Tall Bull, Henry and Weist, Tom
Cheyenne legends of creation, 413
Cheyenne warriors, 414
Grandfather and the popping machine, 415
Mistal, 1300
The rolling head, 1301
The spotted horse, 416
The turtle went to war, 92
Ve'ho, 417
The winter hunt, 418
Tatum, Lawrie
Our red brothers, 1302
Taylor, Graham
Ojibway Warriors' Society in occupied Anicinabe Park Kenora, Ontario, August 1974, 1303
Tebbel, John
The compact history of Indian wars, 1304
Tedlock, Barbara and Dennis, eds.
Teachings from the American earth, 1305
Tedlock, Dennis and Barbara, eds.
Teachings from the American earth, 1305
Tehanetorens
Wampum belts, 1306
Terhune, David
The harp seal, 419
Terrell, Donna M. and John Upton
Indian women of the western morning, 1308
Terrell, John Upton
Estevanico the black, 1307
Terrell, John Upton and Donna M.
Indian women of the western morning, 1308

Tetso, John
Trapping is my life, 1309
Thériault, Yves
Nakika, le petit Algonquin, 1450
Nauya, le petit Esquimau, 1451
Tayaout, 1452
Thomas, Estelle Webb
Gift of laughter, 1310
Thompson, Chief Albert Edward
Chief Peguis and his descendants, 1311
Thompson, Eileen
The golden coyote, 420
Thompson, Hildegard
Getting to know American Indians today, 1312
Navajo life series: Preprimer; primer, 93
Thompson, Stith
Tales of the North American Indians, 1313
Thorneycroft, Edward
The thunderbird, 421
Tibbles, Thomas H.
Buckskin and blanket days, 1314
The Ponca chiefs, 1315
ime-Life Books editors and Capps, enjamin
The Indians, 608
obias, Tobi
Maria Tallchief, 422
oineeta, Joy Yellowtail and Coyote, ally Old
Indian tales of the northern Rockies, 28
olbloom, Wanda
People of the snow, 423
orsvan, Traven
The creation of the sun and the moon, 424
oye, William
Cartier discovers the St. Lawrence, 1316
oye, William and Cleaver, Elizabeth
How Summer came to Canada, 17
The mountain goats of Temlaham, 18
aveller Bird
Tell them they lie, 1317
Traveller Bird (Tsisghwanai)
The path to snowbird mountain, 425
Traveltime Products
Tales of the tom-tom, 1318
Troper, Harold and Eisenberg, John
Native survival, 729
Trotter, George A.
From feather, blanket and tepee, 1319
True, Barbara and Henry, Marguerite
Their first igloo on Baffin Island, 426
Trueman, Stuart
The ordeal of John Gyles, 1320
Tunis, Edwin
Indians, 1321
Turner, Frank C.
Across the medicine line, 1322
Tyner, Clara and Fisher, Olive
Totem, tipi and tumpline, 216

U
Udry, Janice May
The sunflower garden, 94
Underhill, Ruth M.
Red Man's religion, 1323
U.S. Department of the Interior. Bureau of Indian Affairs
Famous Indians, 1324
Updike, Lee R.
Our people, 427
Urell, Catherine and Chatfield, Jennifer
Indians, settlers and pioneers, 428

V
Valdelomar, Abraham
Our children of the sun, 1325
Vallee, Frank G.
Kabloona and Eskimo in the Central Keewatin, 1326
Valleur, Marie-France and Silver, A.I.
The Northwest Rebellion, 1252
Van Der Loeff, A. Rutgers
Oregon at last!, 1327
Vanderwerth, W.C., ed.
Indian oratory, 1328
Van Doren, Charles and Moquin, Wayne, eds.
Great documents in American Indian history, 1081
Van Every, Dale
Disinherited, 1329
Van Roekel, Gertrude B.
Jicarilla Apaches, 1330
Van Steen, Marcus
Pauline Johnson, 1331
Vaudrin, Bill
Tanaina tales from Alaska, 1332
Vaughn, J.W.
Indian fights, 1333
Veglahn, Nancy
The buffalo king, 1334
Vestal, Stanley
Sitting Bull, champion of the Sioux, 1335
Vevers, Gwynne
Animals of the Arctic, 429
Viereck, Philip
Eskimo Island, 430
Villasenor, David
Tapestries in sand, 1336
Vincent, Jeremy and Meakin, David
This land, these people, 1060
Vogel, Virgil J.
American Indian medicine, 1337
The Indian in American history, 1338
Voight, Virginia
Red Blade and the black bear, 1339
Sacajawea, 95
Voight, Virginia Frances
The adventures of Hiawatha, 431
Close to the rising sun, 432
Massasoit, 433
Voils, Jessie Wiley
Summer on the Salt Fork, 434
Von Hagen, Victor W.
The Incas, 1340
Maya, 1341
The sun kingdom of the Aztecs, 1342

Voss, Carroll
White cap for Rechinda, 1343

W

Wadsworth, Beula
Design motifs of the Pueblo Indians, 1344
Wahl, Jan
Pocahontas in London, 96
Walker Art Center and The Minneapolis Institute of Arts
American Indian art: Form and tradition, 1345
Walker, Diana
Never step on an Indian's shadow, 1346
Wallis, Wilson D. and Sawtell, Ruth
The Malecite Indians of New Brunswick, 1347
Walsh, Gerald
Indians in transition, 1348
Waltrip, Lela and Rufus
Indian women, 1349
Waltrip, Rufus and Lela
Indian women, 1349
Warren, Betsy
Indians who lived in Texas, 435
Warren, Mary Phraner
Walk in my moccasins, 1350
Washburn, Wilcomb E.
The Indian and the white man, 1351
Red man's land — White man's law, 1352
Waters, Frank
Book of the Hopi, 1353
The man who killed the deer, 1354
Pumpkin Seed Point, 1355
Watetch, Abel
Payepot and his people, 1356
Weatherby, Hugh
Tales the totems tell, 436
Weathers, Winston
Indian and white, 1357
Webb, Nancy M.
Aguk of Alaska, 437
Makema of the rain forest, 438
Weiner, Michael A.
Earth medicine-earth foods, 1358
Weinstein, Robert A. and Belous, Russell E.
Will Soule, 519
Weist, Tom and Tall Bull, Henry
Cheyenne legends of creation, 413
Cheyenne warriors, 414
Grandfather and the popping machine, 415
Mista!, 1300
The rolling head, 1301
The spotted horse, 416
The turtle went to war, 92
Ve'ho, 417
The winter hunt, 418
Welch, James
Winter in the blood, 1359
Wellman, Manly Wade
Jamestown adventure, 1360
Wellman, Paul I.
Indian wars and warriors: East, 1361
Indian wars and warriors: West, 1362
White, Roy
Sunset for Red Elk, 1363
Whiteford, Andrew Hunter
North American Indian arts, 1364
Whitney, Alex
Stiff Ears, 439
Wiebe, Rudy
The temptations of Big Bear, 1365
Wilde, Arthur L.
Apache boy, 440
Wilkie, Katherine E.
Pocahontas, 441
Wilkinson, Douglas
Land of the long day, 1366
Sons of the Arctic, 1367
Williams, Barbara
Let's go to an Indian cliff dwelling, 442
Williams, Frances
Red Mouse, 97[illegible]
Williams, Slim and Foster, Elizabeth
The friend of the Singing One, 220
The long hungry night, 221
Willis, Jane
Geniesh, 1368
Willoya, William and Brown, Vinson
Warriors of the rainbow, 1369
Wilson, Amy V.
No man stands alone, 1370
Wilson, Edmund
Apologies to the Iroquois, 1371
Wilson, Hazel
His Indian brother, 443
Wilson, Holly
Double heritage, 1372
Wilson, Stan
Opasquiak: The Pas Indian reserve, 444
Wilson, W.N. and Dorian, Edith
Hokahey'
Wissler, Clark
Red man reservations, 1373
Witheridge, Elizabeth
Just one Indian boy, 1374
Witt, Shirley H.
The Tuscaroras, 1375
Witt, Shirley and Steiner, Stan
The way, 1273
Wolcott, Harry F.
A Kwakiutl village and school, 1376
Wolf, Bernard
Tinker and the medicine men, 445
Wood, Kerry
The boy and the buffalo, 446
The great chief, 1377
Samson's long ride, 447
Wood, Nancy
Many winters, 1379
Wood, Nancy C.
Hollering sun, 1378
Woodward, Grace Steele
Pocahontas, 1380
Woodyard, Darrel
Dakota Indian lore, 1381

Wormser, Richard
The black mustanger, 1382
Worthylake, Mary
Moolack, 448
Nika Illahee, 449
Worthylake, Mary M.
Children of the seed gatherers, 98
Wright, J.V.
Ontario prehistory, 1383
Wuttunee, William I.C.
Ruffled feathers, 1384
Wyatt, Edgar
Cochise, 1385
Geronimo, 1386
Wyse, Anne
Alphabet book, 99

Y
Yates, Elizabeth
With pipe, paddle and song, 1387
Young, John V. and Harlow, Francis H.
Contemporary Pueblo Indian pottery, 832
Young, Mildred J.
Muskeg moss and me, 1388
Young, Robert W. and Morgan, William, eds.
The trouble at Round Rock, 1389

Z
Zannis, Mark and Davis, Robert
The genocide machine in Canada, 688
Zentner, Henry
The Indian identity crisis, 1390
Zieman, Margaret
The first North Americans, 1391
The Zuni people
The Zunis, 1392

Title index

A
À l'indienne, 1393
Aboriginal people of Canada and their environment, 1100
About Mexico's children, 341
Abundant rivers, 617
Across the medicine line, 1322
The adventures and sufferings of John R. Jewitt, captive among the Nootka, 1803-1805, 922
The adventures of Hiawatha, 431
The adventures of Oolakuk, 384
Agouhanna, 484
Agouhanna, 1405
Aguk of Alaska, 437
Ah-yo-kaé, 189
L'aiglon blanc des Illinois, 1430
Akavak, 872
Alaska: The big land, 450
Alaska, the land and the people, 582
Algonkians of the Eastern Woodlands, 1192
Almighty Voice and the red coats, 1246
Almost ancestors: the first Californians, 964
Alphabet book, 99
Alphonse has an accident, 255
The amazing Red Man, 1137
American epic, 1054
American Indian, 782
The American Indian, 547
The American Indian, 685
The American Indian, 728
The American Indian, 967
The American Indian, 1123
American Indian and Eskimo authors, 860
American Indian art, 750
American Indian art, 751
American Indian art: Form and tradition, 1345
The American Indian as farmer, 359
merican Indian authors, 1073
merican Indian beadwork, 899
merican Indian craft book, 1067
American Indian crisis, 1149
American Indian dances, 1266
The American Indian in America, 929
American Indian medicine, 1337
American Indian mythology, 1055
American Indian prose and poetry, 483
The American Indian story, 1036
American Indians, 804
American Indians sing, 862
American Indians today, 885
Americanizing the American Indians, 1162
Americans before Columbus, 486
America's first civilization, 644
America's Indian statues, 809
The Americas on the eve of discovery, 716
Among the Plains Indians, 734
Ancient arts of the Americas, 581
Ancient Mexican art, 474
The ancient ones, 494
And one was a wooden Indian, 487
And what about Canada's native peoples, 871
Anerca, 612
Angel of Hudson Bay, 467
Angel to the Papagos, 1154
The angry moon, 88
Animals of the Arctic, 429
Animals of the Arctic, 1278
Anish-Nah-Be, 1394
Anna and the Indians, 1247
Annie and the Old One, 355
Apache boy, 440
The Apache Indians, 131
Apache land, 1222
Apache lightning, 1279
Apache warrior, 653
Apaches, 288
Apologies to the Iroquois, 1371
The Arctic, 566
Arctic hunter, 852
The Arctic tundra, 232
Arrow to the sun, 59
Arrows four, 461
The art of American Indian cooking, 950
The art of the Eskimos, 230
The art of the North American Indian, 231
Art of the Northwest Coast Indians, 905
Artifacts of the Northwest Coast Indians, 1276
Arts of the Eskimo: Prints, 1190
At the center of the world, 109
Les Athapaskans, ces étrangers du Nord, 1444
The Athapaskans: Strangers of the North, 1105
Atuk, 33
Au pays des Indiens, 1445
Auteurs indiens et inuit, 1411
Les autochtones et la justice, 1423
Autumn's bounty, 1150
Awani, 218
Ayorama, 694
The Aztec, 132
The Aztecs, people of the sun, 622

B
Background Paper: No. 1. Indian status, what is the present law?, 591
Background paper: No. 2. History of Indian Policy, 592
Badger, the mischief maker, 257
La baie James, 1412
Baker Lake Prints/Estampes, 602
Baker Lake Prints/Estampes, 1424
The bang book, 31
The battle of the Little Big Horn, 1215
The bear who stole the chinook and other stories, 223
The bears and I, 1000
Beaver skins and mountain men, 574
Becky Landers, 1255
Before the Indians, 344
Before the white man came, 917
Before you came this way, 116
Behind the trail of broken treaties, 695
Bella Coola, 959
The best of the athletic boys, 1117
Beyond the clapping mountains, 227

351/352

Beyond the frontier, 758
Beyond the high hills, 373
Bichu, the jaguar, 585
Big Bear, Indian patriot, 766
The big sky, 822
Black Elk speaks, 1110
Black Falcon, 958
Black Hawk, 106
Black Hawk, 513
Black Hawk, 909
Black Mesa, 801
The black mustanger, 1382
The black stone knife, 1048
The Blackfeet, 739
Blackfoot Ghost Dance, 699
Blackfoot lodge tales, 812
Blackfoot shaking tent, 1224
Blaze and the Indian cave, 2
The blind boy and the loon and other Eskimo myths, 329
The blonde voyageur, 1248
Blood brothers, 465
Blue canyon horse, 176
Blue Jacket, 727
The bold heart, 1148
The book of American Indians, 1170
The book of Indian crafts and Indian lore, 1212
The book of Indians, 281
Book of the Eskimos, 770
Book of the Hopi, 1353
The borrowed canoe, 212
Boss of the Namko drive, 1209
A boy and five huskies, 817
The boy and the buffalo, 446
A boy of Tache, 128
The boy who could do anything, 148
Boy with a harpoon, 315
The boy's book of Indian skills, 1026
Brant County, 927
Brave Eagle's account of the Fetterman fight, 796
The brave riders, 491
Bread-and-butter Indian, 191
Breaking Smith's quarter horse, 1210
Brébeuf and his brethren, 1161
The bright feathers, 674
Broken arrow, 478
Broken ice, 46
Broken peace pipes, 1142
Buckskin and blanket days, 1314
Buckskin and smoke, 840
The buffalo, 826
Buffalo Boy, 8
Buffalo Chief, 470
Buffalo harvest, 381
Buffalo horse, 629
The buffalo king, 1334
The buffalo knife, 404
The burning glass, 923
Bury my heart at Wounded Knee, 560
By Cheyenne campfires, 813

C

Cabins with window boxes, 1230
Caddie Woodlawn, 152
California Indian days, 115
Can the red man help the white man?, 1083
Canada's Indians, 1245
Canada's Indians, 772
The Canadian Indian, 1139
The Canadian Indian: A brief outline, 593
The Canadian Indian: Quebec and the Atlantic Provinces, 594
The Canadian Indian: Statistics, 595
The Canadian Indian: Yukon and Northwest Territories, 596
Canadian native art, 1140
Canadians of long ago, 305
Le canot d'écorce à Weymontachingue, 1435
Captured by the Mohawks and other adventures of Radisson, 1122
Carcajou, 1076
Carcajou et le sens du monde, 1447
Caribou Crossing, 730
Carol Blue Wing, 861
Carry my bones Northwest, 681
Cartier discovers the St. Lawrence, 1316
Cartoons, 454
The Caughnawaga Indians and the St. Lawrence Seaway, 792
The cave, 185
Cayuse courage, 974
A century of dishonor, 910
The changing people, 1141
Chasing Geronimo, 984
Chasseurs de bisons, 1403
The Cherokee, 133
Cherokee animal tales, 387
Cherokee Chief, 634
Cherokees, 289
Cheyenne autumn, 1216
The Cheyenne Indians, 814
Cheyenne legends of creation, 413
Cheyenne memories, 1268
Cheyenne warriors, 414
Chief, 539
Chief Black Hawk, 509
Chief Joseph, 689
Chief Joseph of the Nez Perces, 785
Chief Joseph's own story, 628
Chief Peguis and his descendants, 1311
Chief Plenty Coups, 247
Chief Seattle, 357
Chiefly Indian, 1146
Child of the Navajos, 376
Children of Nanih Waiya, 542
Children of the North Pole, 254
Children of the seed gatherers, 98
Children of the sun, 380
Chipmunk in the forest, 19
The Chippewa Indians, 134
Chi-Wee, 358
The Choctaw code, 690
Choctaw little folk, 338
Chumash Boy, 370
Circle of seasons, 630
Cliff dwellers, 761
Cliff dwellings, 190
Close to the rising sun, 432

Cochise, 168
Cochise, 1385
Cochise of Arizona, 308
The colonial wars, 996
The colorful story of North American Indians, 838
Comanche land, 837
Come a long journey, 775
Come to our salmon feast, 326
Comment on découvrit l'Amérique, 1407
Comment vivre en Indien, 1437
The compact history of Indian wars, 1304
The complete book of Indian crafts and lore, 897
The complete how-to book of Indian craft, 898
The conquering horse, 1043
Contemporary Pueblo Indian pottery, 832
Contes de mon igloo, 1443
Contes et légendes des Indiens Peaux-rouges, 1433
Contes étranges du Canada, 1427
Copper sunrise, 570
The corn goddess, 919
The corn grows ripe, 378
A country of strangers, 1180
The courage of Sarah Noble, 197
Coyote tales, 67
Coyote tales, 300
Coyote the trickster, 1187
Crazy Horse, 349
Crazy Horse, 1217
Crazy Horse, great warrior of the Sioux, 786
Crazy weather, 1039
The creation of the sun and the moon, 424
Crime and justice among the Iroquois nations, 1118
Crimson desert, 744
Crimson moccasins, 715
The Crow Indians, 135
Crowfoot, chief of the Blackfeet, 700
Cry of the thunderbird, 828
Cultural ecology, 664
The curse of the Viking grave, 1089
Custer died for your sins, 696
Custer's last stand, 377

D

Dakota Indian lore, 1381
Dakotas, 290
Dancing Cloud, 155
The dancing stars, 79
Daniel and drum rock, 397
Daughter of the Tejas, 1172
Daughter of Wolf House, 517
David Thompson, 1260
David, young chief of the Quileutes, 306
The day Fort Larking fell, 853
A day in Oraibi, 294
The day Tuk became a hunter, 352
A day with Honau, 295
The days of Augusta, 737
The days of the treaties, 233
The deadly gift, 523
Death comes for the archbishop, 627
Decorative art of the Southwestern Indians 1251
Deeds of gods and heroes, 669
Deerslayer, 510
Defeathering the Indian, 988
The Delaware Indians, 136
Delawares, 202
La délinquance chez les Autochtones et la Loi, 1448
The desert people, 177
Design motifs of the Pueblo Indians, 1344
The desperate people, 1090
Destiny road, 745
Diplomat in warpaint, 1134
The discoverers, 829
Discovering man's past in the Americas, 1284
Disinherited, 1329
Do not annoy the Indians, 110
The doctor rode side-saddle, 571
Dog story, 1016
A dog team for Ongluk, 84
Dogrib legends, 321
Dogrib series, 60
Double heritage, 1372
Down from the lonely mountain, 196
Dream of the blue heron, 503
Drum dance, 863
Drums in the forest, 723
Dwellers of the tundra, 918

E

Eagle Feather, 159
The eagle feather, 282
The eagle feather prize, 261
Eagle mask, 873
The eagle, the jaguar and the serpent, 662
The earliest Americans, 385
The early fur traders, 354
The early Indians, 1057
Earth medicine-earth foods, 1358
Easter fires, 251
Écoute, Listen, 1406
The ecstasy of Rita Joe and other plays, 1208
Edge of manhood, 740
Edge of two worlds, 936
L'Éducation des Indiens du Canada, 1414
Elik and other stories of the MacKenzie Eskimos, 1232
Emily Carr, 1108
En été chez les Indiens, 1415
Encounters with Arctic animals, 567
The enduring Navajo, 795
The enemy I kill, 956
The Eskimo, 137
Eskimo art, 575
Eskimo boy, 225
Eskimo Island, 430
Eskimo of Little Diomede, 346
Eskimo prints, 874
Eskimo prints, 1436
Eskimo realities, 611
Eskimo stories from Povungnituk, Quebec, 1126
The Eskimos knew, 74

The Eskimos of Canada, 1157
Estevanico the black, 1307
Ethnobotany of western Washington, 820
Etok, 781
Exploring the supernatural, 972

F
Famous American explorers, 943
Famous American trails, 805
Famous frontiersmen, 360
Famous Indian chiefs, 361
Famous Indian tribes, 362
Famous Indians, 1077
Famous Indians, 1324
Famous Manitoba Métis, 1238
Famous pioneers, 759
Father Marquette and the great river, 200
La fée des Castors, 1431
Fig Tree John, 659
The fire bringer, 260
Fire in the raven's nest, 1119
Fire on Big Lonesome, 1095
Fire over Huronia, 1291
The fire plume, 126
First adventure, 186
First among the Hurons, 816
The first book of Alaska, 410
The first book of Eskimos, 150
The first book of Indians, 151
The first book of Mexico, 208
The first book of the Arctic, 316
The first book of the Aztecs, 121
The first book of the cliff dwellers, 332
The first hundred years of Nino Cochise, 642
The first North Americans, 1391
The first Thanksgiving, 81
Flaming prairie, 341
Flint and feather, 925
The flood, 794
Folk tales from North America, 317
Foods the Indians gave us, 843
Footprints in time, 1259
For every North American Indian who begins to disappear, I also begin to disappear, 1145
Forbidden Voice, 807
The forest is my kingdom, 616
Forever island, 1261
Forgotten pathways of the Trent, 774
Fort Phil Kearny, 561
Four corners of the sky, 20
Four ways of being human, 1006
The fourth world, 1045
The fourth world of the Hopis, 661
Friday, the Arapaho Indian, 104
The friend of the Singing One, 220
From feather, blanket and tepee, 1319
From ungskah 1 to oyaylee 10, 25
Frontenac and the Iroquois, 1292
Full moons, 154
Fur magic, 1124
Fur trappers of the old west, 105

G
Games of the American Indian, 495
The games the Indians played, 993
Geniesh, 1368
The genocide machine in Canada, 688
Geronimo, 791
Geronimo, 1078
Geronimo, 1386
The Geronimo campaign, 746
Getting to know American Indians today, 1312
Ghost paddle, 875
The Ghost-Dance Religion and the Sioux outbreak of 1890, 1080
A gift for Tolum, 54
The gift is rich, 620
Gift of laughter, 1310
Give or take a century, 1242
Glooscap and his magic, 258
Glooscap's country and other Indian tales, 1034
God is in the mountain, 55
The golden book of crafts and hobbies, 286
The golden coyote, 420
The golden frog, 89
Good hunting, little Indian, 69
The good llama, 80
Good medicine: Companion issue, 890
Good medicine in Glacier National Park, 891
Good medicine: Life in harmony with nature, 892
Good medicine: Thoughts, 893
Good medicine: Tipi life, 894
Good medicine traditional dress issue: Knowledge and methods of old-time clothings, 895
Grandfather and the popping machine, 415
Grandma's gun, 339
Granny and the Indians, 70
The great black robe, 1152
The great canoe, 311
The great chief, 1377
Great documents in American Indian history, 1081
Great Indian chiefs, 1200
Great Indian tribes, 912
Great Lakes Indians, 965
Great leader of the Ojibway: Mis-quona-queb, 1173
The Great White, 471
The great white buffalo, 1019

H
Hah-Nee of the cliff dwellers, 156
Halfbreed, 589
Halfbreed, 975
A hardy race of man, 586
The harp seal, 419
Le harpon de chasseur, 1440
Harpoon of the hunter, 333
Heap many Texas chiefs, 868
Helping mother, 32
Here are the news, 939
Here is Alaska, 1270
A hero by mistake, 149
He-Who-Runs-Far, 768
High Elk's treasure, 400

Highlights of Puebloland, 930
His Indian brother, 443
Histories, territories and laws of the Kitwancool, 717
History of the five Indian Nations, 646
A history of the Indians of the United States, 693
A history of the original peoples of northern Canada, 671
The hoe and the horse on the Plains, 865
A hogan for the bluebird, 672
Hokahey', 714
Hollering sun, 1378
Home of the Red Man, 1253
Hopi holiday, 125
Hopi Kachina dolls, 649
The Hopi way, 206
A horse for Running Buffalo, 224
Horse of two colors, 492
The horsecatcher, 1218
The horsemen of the plains, 463
Horsemen of the western plateaus, 138
Hosteen Klah, 1115
House made of dawn, 1071
The houses the Indians built, 994
How a people die, 776
The how and why wonder book of polar regions, 379
How Indians use wild plants, 704
How Summer came to Canada, 17
How the dogs saved the Cheyennes, 47
How the Indians really lived, 496
Hunters of the Arctic, 773
Hunters of the north, 869
Hunters of the Plains: Assiniboine Indians, 411
he hunting of the buffalo, 546
he Huron: A brief ethnography, 847

am an Indian, 799
breathe a new song, 1003
have spoken, 477
heard the owl call my name, 668
I, Nuligak, 1125
I will fight no more forever, 508
... if you lived with the Sioux Indians, 323
Igloo Killinek, 583
Igloos, yurts and totem poles, 146
Igloos, yurts and totem poles, 536
Images stone: B.C., 718
In a sacred manner we live, 676
In my mother's house, 12
In the trail of the wind, 529
Inatuk's friend, 68
The Incas, 1340
The Incas knew, 75
The incomparable Atuk, 1179
The Indian, 544
The Indian, 558
Indian — Inuit authors, 1103
Indian America, 821
Indian and Eskimo art of Canada, 636
Indian and Eskimo artifacts of North America, 1065
The Indian and his horse, 264
The Indian and his pueblo, 41
The Indian and the buffalo, 265
The Indian and the white man, 1351
Indian and white, 551
Indian and white, 1357
Indian Annie, 1049
Indian art in North America, 712
Indian art in South America, 713
Indian art of Mexico and Central America, 663
Indian arts, 266
Indian arts and crafts, 1066
Indian arts in Canada, 709
Indian basket weaving, 1106
Indian beadwork, 267
Indian Big and Indian Little, 82
The Indian boy and the bear, 319
Indian boyhood, 725
Indian canoe maker, 511
Indian captive, 999
Indian chiefs, 706
Indian chiefs of the West, 1290
Indian children of America, 40
Indian control of Indian education, 1101
Indian corn and other gifts, 995
Indian costumes, 268
Indian crafts, 198
Indian crafts for campers, 1120
Indian creation stories, 390
Indian cultures of the Southwest, 931
Indian dancing and costumes, 1158
Indian days on the western prairies, 500
Indian Education in Canada, 597
Indian fights, 1333
Indian fishing and camping, 269
Indian friends and foes, 848
Indian games and crafts, 270
Indian hill, 160
The Indian history of British Columbia, 719
The Indian horse mystery, 101
Indian hunting, 271
The Indian identity crisis, 1390
The Indian in American history, 1338
The Indian in America's past, 762
Indian legends of American scenes, 810
Indian legends of Canada, 351
Indian legends of Canada, 635
Indian life and Canadian law, 604
Indian life in the upper Great Lakes, 1165
Indian life of long ago in the city of New York, 538
Indian lore, 971
The Indian medicine man, 272
Indian, Métis and Eskimo Leaders in contemporary Canada, 902
Indian mound farm, 187
Indian music makers, 273
Indian names for Alberta communities, 701
Indian oratory, 1328
Indian paint, 493
Indian painters and white patrons, 557
Indian picture writing, 274
Indian pony, 201
Indian recipes, 481
An Indian remembers, 541

Indian rock carvings of the Pacific Northwest, 1058
Indian rock paintings of the Great Lakes, 708
Indian scout craft and lore, 726
Indian sign language, 275
The Indian speaks, 501
Indian stories, 780
Indian stories from James Bay, 398
Indian students and guidance, 568
Indian Summer, 166
Indian tales, 371
Indian tales, 692
Indian tales of the desert people, 250
Indian tales of the northern Rockies, 28
Indian talk, 643
The Indian tipi, 990
Indian tribes of America, 811
The Indian tribes of Canada, 921
Indian tribes of the United States, 1040
Indian Two Feet and his eagle feather, 42
Indian Two Feet and his horse, 43
Indian Two Feet and the grizzly bear, 44
Indian Two Feet and the wolf cubs, 45
Indian voices, 903
Indian warriors and their weapons, 276
Indian wars and warriors: East, 1361
Indian wars and warriors: West, 1362
Indian women, 1349
Indian women of the western morning, 1308
Indians, 64
Indians, 468
Indians, 548
Indians, 960
Indians, 1202
Indians, 1225
Indians, 1321
The Indians, 608
Indians and other Americans, 755
Indians and the law, 605
The Indians and the strangers, 297
Indians at home, 277
Indians at work and play, 932
The Indians' book, 678
Indians in the city, 1098
Indians in transition, 1348
The Indians knew, 76
The Indians of Canada, 901
The Indians of Canada, 1193
The Indians of Carlisle, 857
The Indians of Northeastern America, 532
Indians of Quebec and Maritime Provinces, 598
The Indians of Quetico, 641
Indians of the longhouse, 139
Indians of the North Pacific Coast, 1194
Indians of the Northern Plains, 1159
Indians of the Plains, 1012
Indians of the Plains, 1167
Indians of the Plains, 1195
Indians of the Southwest, 497
Indians of the Subarctic, 1196
The Indians of the western Great Lakes, 1615-1760, 952
Indians of the woodland, 396
Indians on horseback, 1050
Indians on the move, 278
The Indian's secret world, 279
Indians, settlers and pioneers, 428
Indians who lived in Texas, 435
Indians without tipis, 1239
Les Indiens du Canada: Québec et les provinces atlantiques, 1416
Les Indiens du Canada: Statistiques, 1417
Les Indiens du Canada: un bref exposé, 1418
Les Indiens du Canada: Yukon et Territoires du Nord-Ouest, 1419
Les Indiens du Québec et des provinces maritimes, 1420
Les Indiens et la Loi, 1449
The inland whale, 961
Introduction to our native peoples, 555
Inuit and the law, 904
Inunnit: The art of the Canadian Eskimo, 987
Inunnit: L'art des Esquimaux du Canada, 1438
Iroquoians of the Eastern Woodlands, 1197
Iroquois, 209
The Iroquois, 1264
Les Iroquois, 1395
The Iroquois Trail, 244
Iroquois war trail, 1293
Ishi, 963
Ishi in two worlds, 962
Island of the blue dolphins, 1130

J

James Bay, 543
James Bay, 1177
James Douglas, 1258
The James Evans story, 1249
Jamestown adventure, 1360
Jeff and the river, 226
Jeremiah Thunder, 851
Jerry Potts, plainsman, 702
The Jesuits and the Indian wars of the Northwest, 580
Jicarilla Apaches, 1330
Jim Beckwourth, negro mountain man, 754
The Jim Thorpe story, 1227
Jim Whitewolf, 550
Jimmy Yellow Hawk, 401
John Billington, 161
John Smith, 236
John Smith of Virginia, 1295
Joseph Brant, 457
Joseph Brant, 1188
Journey to Ixtlan, 623
Journey to the people, 631
Judge of the Far North, 1254
Just one Indian boy, 1374

K

Kabloona and Eskimo in the Central Keewatin, 1326
Kaibah, 524
Kalak of the ice, 953

Kanayu, 858
Karankawa boy, 100
Karnee, 1235
Kateri Tekakwitha, 1413
Kateri Tekakwitha, Mohawk maid, 563
Kemi, 157
Kevin Cloud, 113
Killer-of-Death, 488
King Philip, 485
Kiviok's magic journey, 285
Klee Wyck, 614
Kodi's mare, 256
Komantcia, 944
Koumic, le petit Esquimau, 1429
'Ksan: Breath of our grandfathers, 1104
Kwakiutl house and totem poles, 818
A Kwakiutl village and school, 1376
Kwi-na the eagle, and other Indian tales, 293

L
Lame Deer, 973
The land and people of Mexico, 989
Land beyond the rivers, 556
Land of the Dacotahs, 1112
Land of the four directions, 1160
Land of the long day, 1366
Larry Two-Feathers, 164
The last frontier, 743
The last horse, 405
The last noble savage, 680
The last of the Mohicans, 656
Laughing Boy, 968
League of the Iroquois, 1085
Learning from the Indians, 914
The legend of Billy Bluesage, 991
The legend of Horn Mountain, 1129
Légendes indiennes du Canada, 1442
Legends of my people, the great Ojibway, 1088
egends of Nanabush, 120
egends of the great chiefs, 1056
he legends of the Iroquois: told by the "Cornplanter", 606
Legends of Vancouver, 926
Let's be Indians, 365
Let's find out about Indians, 86
Let's go to an Indian cliff dwelling, 442
Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique: Noms géographiques, 1396
Lexique des noms indiens en Amérique: Personnages historiques, 1397
Life in the Arctic, 388
The life of Pocahontas, 211
The light in the forest, 1181
Lightfoot, 394
Literature of the American Indian, 1214
Little Big Man, 527
Little Chief, 53
Little Cloud, 406
Little Eagle, 34
Little Elk hunts buffalo, 61
Little herder series, 178
Little Indian, 71
The little Indian basket maker, 13
The little Indian pottery maker, 14
Little Man's family, 39
Little Navajo bluebird, 179
Little Owl Indian, 4
The little people, 839
Little Sioux girl, 312
Little Thunder, 173
Little Wolf, 63
Little Wolf and the thunder stick, 9
The lodge of Omal, 147
The lodge of Omal, 552
Lokoshi learns to hunt seals, 29
Lokoshi learns to hunt seals, 193
The long death, 469
The long hungry night, 221
A long way from home, 955
Longhouse legends, 343
Longhouse winter, 299
The long-tailed bear, 123
Look to the mountain top, 928
The loon feather, 778
Lords of the earth, 1008
Lost in the barrens, 1091
Louis Riel, 545
Louis Riel, 1107
Love — Indian style, 933
The lucky ghost shirt, 340
Luke and the Indians, 280
Lyncoya, 738

M
Magic maize, 158
The magic world, 549
The magnificent failure, 1014
The magnificent house of Man Alone, 382
Maheo's children, 854
Makema of the rain forest, 438
The making of a chief, 855
Makon and the dauphin, 102
Makpa, 859
Makwa, 1398
The Malecite Indians of New Brunswick, 1347
The man to send rain clouds, 1201
The man who killed the deer, 1354
Man's rise to civilization as shown by the Indians of North America from primeval times to the coming of the industrial state, 741
Many laws, 683
Many winters, 1379
Maria Tallchief, 422
Maria: The potter of San Ildefonso, 1051
Marie Tanglehair, 849
Mary Jemison, 783
Masks, face coverings and headgear, 970
Massasoit, 433
The matchlock gun, 204
Mato Grosso, 1257
Matuk, the Eskimo boy, 172
Maya, 908
Maya, 1341
Medical practices and burial customs of the North American Indian, 621
Medicine man to missionary, 802
Medicine man's daughter, 632
Medicine men of Hooper Bay, 228

Meet the North American Indians, 367
The Mescalero Apaches, 1263
The Métis, 1241
The Mexican story, 1037
The mighty hunter, 50
Miracle Hill, 1068
Mission Indians of California, 140
Mista!, 1300
Moccasin trail, 1029
Modern Indian psychology, 569
The modern Sioux, 1127
Mohawk, 913
Montezuma, 576
Monuments in cedar, 945
Moolack, 448
Moosonee Indians' integration, 1086
Les morceaux de soleil de Memnoukia, 1410
More Glooscap stories, 259
More Indian friends and foes, 850
The mound builders, 386
The mountain goats of Temlaham, 18
Mountain man, 757
Mountain Wolf Woman, sister of Crashing Thunder, 1013
Mrs. Mike, 769
The mud ponies, 304
Muskeg moss and me, 1388
My heart soars, 790
My name is Lion, 732
My people the Sioux, 1267
Mystery of the Indian cave, 906
The mystic warriors of the Plains, 1041
Mythes et rites chez les Indiens montagnais, 1409
Myths and legends of the Pacific Northwest, 940
Myths of the world, 650

N
Nakika, le petit Algonquin, 1450
Nanabozho and his brother, 58
Nannabah's friend, 72
Napaskiak, 1135
The native American today, 464
Native Americans, 1063
The native Americans, 1265
The native offender and the law, 1226
Native peoples and justice, 601
The native peoples of Atlantic Canada, 1028
Native rights in Canada, 675
Native survival, 729
Native tribes of Canada, 998
Nauya, le petit Esquimau, 1451
Navaho land, 383
Navaho sister, 976
Navahos have five fingers, 460
The Navajo, 141
Navajo bird tales, 1116
The Navajo blanket, 942
Navajo Indians today, 1186
Navajo life series: Preprimer; primer, 93
The Navajo of the painted desert, 504
A Navajo saga, 525
Navajo stories, 35
Needlepoint designs from American Indian art, 587
Nestum Asa, 234
The Neutral Indians of Southwestern Ontario, 941
Never in anger, 553
Never step on an Indian's shadow, 1346
The new Indians, 1271
Nezbah's lamb, 1
A nice fire and some moonpennies, 846
Nick Sikkuark's book of things you will never see!, 87
The night of the white bear, 957
Nika Illahee, 449
Nine tales of Coyote, 335
Nine tales of Raven, 336
Ningiyuk's igloo world, 1199
Nkwala, 1243
No foreign land, 1144
No man stands alone, 1370
No moccasins today, 1007
No one like a brother, 229
No turning back, 1164
No word for good-bye, 665
Nobody loves a drunken Indian, 888
Noko, 252
Nomads of the shield: Ojibwa Indians, 188
The non-people, 1030
Normie's goose hunt, 26
Normie's moose hunt, 27
North American Indian, 686
North American Indian arts, 1364
North American Indian mythology, 577
The North American Indians' life and lore, 528
North by West, 1296
North Fork, 789
Northern cookbook, 600
Northern survival, 599
Northwest Coast Indian art, 867
North-West Mounted Police, 1109
The Northwest Rebellion, 1252
The Nor'westers, 590
Notawisi, l'orignal, 1441
Notice: This is an Indian Reserve, 736
Number four, 651
Nunaga, 1163

O
O children of the wind and pines, 112
Of utmost good faith, 697
Ojibwa myths and legends, 647
Ojibwa sociology, 982
Ojibwa summer, 876
The Ojibwa woman, 983
Ojibway, 291
Ojibway Warriors' Society in occupied Anicinabe Park, Kenora, Ontario, Augus 1974, 1303
Old Fish Hawk, 916
Old Hawk's gold, 203
Old Man Coyote, 248
Old Man's garden, 559
On arctic ice, 324
On the bloody trail of Geronimo, 530
On the gleaming way, 648

On the trail of Long Tom, 682
Once more upon a totem, 245
Once upon a totem, 246
Once upon the Little Big Horn, 977
One among the Indians, 1277
One hundred million acres, 949
One small blue bead, 83
Only earth and sky last forever, 521
The only good Indian, 1020
The only good Indian... The Hollywood gospel, 771
Only the names remain, 118
Ontario prehistory, 1383
Ootook, 243
Opasquiak: The Pas Indian reserve, 444
The ordeal of John Gyles, 1320
The ordeal of the young hunter, 992
Oregon at last!, 1327
The Oregon Trail, 1138
The original people, 1289
Orimha of the Mohawks, 1121
Osceola, 48
Osceola, 129
Osceola, 1001
Osceola and the Seminole wars, 458
The other Canadians, 687
Our brother's keeper, 584
Our children of the sun, 1325
Our cup is broken, 1061
Our Indian heritage, 1156
Our people, 427
Our red brothers, 1302
Out of the earth I sing, 1004
Out of the silence, 1174
Ovada, 296
Owl in the cedar tree, 356

P

aint the wind, 830
aintbrush & peacepipe, 1191
he painted cave, 122
ainted pony runs away, 62
he paleface redskins, 292
anuck, Eskimo sled dog, 325
Passage to Drake's Bay, 1074
The path to snowbird mountain, 425
The patriot chiefs, 937
Pauline Johnson, 1331
Paulossie, 91
Pawnee hero stories and folk-tales, 815
Payepot and his people, 1356
Peaux-Rouges d'Amérique, leurs moeurs, leurs coutumes, 1408
Peigan, 981
People and places, 348
People of the Deer, 1092
People of the dream, 764
People of the Noatak, 753
People of the short blue corn, 192
People of the snow, 423
The people of the twilight, 920
Perspectives on the North American Indians, 1099
Le petit page de Frontenac, 1432
The Petuna-Tobacco Indians of Canada, 1299
The peyote cult, 966
Photographs and poems by Sioux children from the Porcupine Day School, 313
A pictographic history of the Oglala Sioux, 534
A pictorial history of the American Indian, 969
A picture history of Canada, 287
Pieces of the sky, 3
Pilgrims of the wild, 515
Pitseolak, 1153
A playmate for Puna, 85
Plenty-coups, 1005
Pocahontas, 65
Pocahontas, 199
Pocahontas, 441
Pocahontas, 1380
Pocahontas and her world, 502
Pocahontas and the strangers, 162
Pocahontas in London, 96
The polar passion, 1093
The Ponca chiefs, 1315
Pontiac, 49
Pontiac, 253
Pontiac, 368
Pontiac, 866
Pontiac's War, 1763-1766, 800
A pony called Lightning, 342
Portraits from North American Indian life, 677
Portraits from the Plains, 1023
Potlatch, 637
Poundmaker, 1256
The poverty wall, 452
Pre-Columbian art and later Indian tribal arts, 475
Le premier des Hurons, 1434
Prime people, 1189
Primitive art, 505
Prison of grass, 451
Proud warrior, 997
Pueblo Indians, 142
The Pueblo potter, 573
Pueblo stories, 36
Pumpkin Seed Point, 1355
Pyramids of the New World, 498

Q

Quanah, 345
The quest of the Fish Dog skin, 1228
Questions and answers concerning the Métis, 1237
Quill and beadwork of the Western Sioux, 1015
Quoth the raven, 1211

R

Rabbit boss, 1213
Ramona, 911
Rattlesnake cave, 978
The raven's cry, 833
Raven-Who-Sets-Things-Right, 337
Recettes indiennes et survie en forêt, 1399
Recettes typiques des Indiens, 1400
Recollections of an Assiniboine chief, 947
Red Blade and the black bear, 1339

Red, Brown and Black demands for better education, 845
Red chiefs and white challengers, 1096
Red Cloud, 322
Red Cloud, 1027
Red Cloud and the Sioux problem, 1132
Red Eagle, 1082
Red Fox and his canoe, 6
Red Hawk's account of Custer's last battle, 797
Red Indian folk and fairy tales, 331
Red man — White man, 915
The Red Man in art, 645
Red man reservations, 1373
Red man, white man, African chief, 57
Red man's land — White man's law, 1352
Red Man's religion, 1323
Red man's trail, 934
Red Mouse, 97
Red on white, 721
Red paddles, 374
Red power, 938
Red power on the Rio Grande, 760
Red Rock over the river, 512
Red world and white, 1198
Reindeer trail, 51
Relations inter-ethniques et acculturation à Mistassini, 1446
Renseignements généraux: 1, 1421
Renseignements généraux: 2, 1422
Reservations are for Indians, 1182
Resolving conflicts, 1044
Respect for life, 1084
The revenge of Annie Charlie, 777
Revolt in the west, 1018
Ride the cold wind, 90
Riders of the Pony Express, 1079
Riel, 823
Riel, 884
Right to a future, 1062
The right to be Indian, 1231
The ring in the prairie, 7
River of stars, 1032
River of the wolves, 1059
River run, 1286
The river spirit and the mountain demons, 1113
The road to Kip's Cove, 652
The road to the king's mountain, 886
Roanoke, 1002
Roar of the breakers, 1087
Rock art of the American Indian, 806
Rock drawings of the Micmac Indians, 1184
The rolling head, 1301
Ruffled feathers, 1384
Run Indian run, 946
Running Elk, 262

S

Sacagawea, 95
Sacagawea, 130
Sacajawea, 389
Sacajawea, 767
Sacred legends of the Sandy Lake Cree, 1275
The sacred pipe, 533
The sacred scrolls of the southern Ojibway, 707
Sagana, 1401
Sainte-Marie among the Hurons, 249
Sajo and the beaver people, 516
Salish folk tales, 309
Salt Boy, 73
Sam Houston's Indians, 1042
Samson's long ride, 447
The Sand Creek massacre, 864
Santiago, 633
Saynday's people, 1052
The Scarlet Force, 1011
The school at Mopass, 951
A schoolmaster with the Blackfeet Indians, 798
Sculpteurs de totems, 1404
Sculpture of the Eskimo, 1294
Sea and cedar, 1017
The sea hunters, 143
Sea of grass, 217
The sea pair, 119
Seafaring warriors of the West: Nootka Indians, 412
The search for an American Indian identity, 856
Season of the two-heart, 720
The second heart, 889
Secret of the Andes, 180
The secret story of Pueblo Bonito, 207
Secrets at White Owl, 242
The Seminole Indians, 144
The Seminole wars, 572
Seminoles, 210
A separate reality, 624
Sepass tales, 1282
Sequoya, 77
Sequoyah, 334
Sequoyah, 402
Sequoyah, 763
Seth Eastman, 1021
Shadi, 733
Shadow on the pueblo, 195
Shadows from the singing house, 171
Shaking the pumpkin, 1203
The shaman's last raid, 111
The shining trail, 779
Shoot an arrow to stop the wind, 1283
Showdown at Little Big Horn, 562
Sidewalk Indian, 731
The sign of the open hand, 184
Sing down the moon, 1131
Sioux arrows and bullets, 1221
The Sioux Indians, 145
The Sioux of the Rosebud, 466
The Sioux today, 986
Sitting Bull, 107
Sitting Bull, 787
Sitting Bull, 1024
Sitting Bull, 1128
Sitting Bull, champion of the Sioux, 1335
Six Métis communities, 1240
Sketco the raven, 108
Skunny Wundy, 366
The sky clears, 691

Sky man on the totem pole, 834
Sky on fire!, 827
A small and charming world, 793
The smoke hole, 1114
The smoke horse, 748
Smoke tanning, 1223
So say the Indians, 935
Social and economic change among the northern Ojibway, 722
Something for the medicine man, 283
Somewhere between, 618
Son of Condor, 330
Son of Old Man Hat, 724
Son of Raven, Son of Deer, 638
Son of the Mohawks, 205
Song of Hiawatha, 1010
Songs of the dream people, 881
Songs of the Yokuts and Paiutes of California and Nevada, 1151
Sons of the Arctic, 1367
Southwest Indian country, 1288
The spider, the cave, and the pottery bowl, 183
Spin a silver dollar, 831
The spirit at Hidden Valley, 896
The spiritual legacy of the American Indian, 564
The spotted horse, 416
Squanto, 163
Squanto, 235
Squanto, 407
Star Maiden, 78
Star mountain, 165
he stars are silver reindeer, 124
tatement on economic development of Indian communities, 1102
tay away Joe, 679
tephannie and the coyote, 30
tiff Ears, 439
till the wind blows, 1297
tones, bones and arrowheads, 391
tories California Indians told, 215
tories from across Canada, 1022
he story catcher, 1219
The story of Comock the Eskimo, 613
The story of Louis Riel, 1183
The story of the Haida, 237
The story of the Iroquois, 238
The story of the Navajo, 239
The story of the Sioux, 240
The story of the totem pole, 554
The strange one, 535
Strange tales of Canada, 684
A stranger and afraid, 489
Strong medicine, 1031
Summer on the Salt Fork, 434
The Sun Dance people, 735
The sun kingdom of the Aztecs, 1342
The sunflower garden, 94
Sunset for Red Elk, 1363
Survie en forêt, 1402
Survival in the bush, 482
Suzette La Flesche, 667
Swamp Chief, 499
Sweetgrass, 948
Sword of the wilderness, 640

T

Tailfeathers, Indian artist, 703
Taka and his dog, 10
Tale of an Alaska whale, 127
Tales and adventures in the Northland, 320
Tales from silver lands, 214
Tales from the Bitterroot Valley and other Salish folk stories, 56
Tales from the Cree, 506
Tales from the igloo, 353
Tales from the longhouse, 153
Tales from the smokehouse, 1233
Tales of Nanabozho, 375
Tales of Nokomis, 298
Tales of power, 625
Tales of the Mohawks, 808
Tales of the North American Indians, 1313
Tales of the sea foam, 565
Tales of the tom-tom, 1318
Tales our settlers told, 372
Tales the totems tell, 436
Talking hands, 103
The talking leaf, 302
Talking leaves: The story of Sequoyah, 307
The talking totem pole, 347
Tall Boy and the coyote, 11
The tall candle, 1070
The taming of the Canadian West, 1171
Tanaina tales from Alaska, 1332
The Taos Indians and their sacred Blue Lake, 303
Taos Pueblo, 1175
Tapestries in sand, 1336
Tatanga Mani, 1025
Tayaout, 1452
Teachings from the American earth, 1305
The teachings of Don Juan, 626
Tecumseh, 318
Tecumseh, 654
Tecumseh, 670
Teepee stories, 37
Tell them they lie, 1317
The temptations of Big Bear, 1365
Ten grandmothers, 1053
Tepee and moccasin, 456
Their first igloo on Baffin Island, 426
Their own Yukon, 673
Them damned Canadians hanged Louis Riel!, 1035
There is my people sleeping, 1285
There still are buffalo, 181
These were the Sioux, 1220
Thirty Indian legends of Canada, 520
This for that, 15
This is a recording, 658
This is Haida, 619
This land, these people, 1060
This land was theirs, 1136
A thousand words of Mohawk, 1064
Three Stone Woman, 22
Through Arawak eyes, 588
Thunder in the mountains, 870
The thunderbird, 421
Thunderbird, and other stories, 174
Tigers of the snow, 1038

The Tiguas, 1272
Tikta'Liktak, 877
Tinker and the medicine men, 445
To survive we must be clever, 756
To walk the sky path, 363
The Tomahawk family, 610
Tomahawk shadow, 747
Tomas and the hermit, 408
Tomasito and the golden llamas, 170
Tonka, 900
Top of the world, 1206
Topi forever, 1169
The tortured Americans, 578
The totem casts a shadow, 518
Totem poles of British Columbia, 819
Totem, tipi and tumpline, 216
Touch the earth, 1033
Tough Enough's Indians, 169
Towappu, 1274
Toyanuki's rabbit, 52
Toys from the sky, 23
Trace through the forest, 1185
The traditional history of the Ojibway Nation, 657
Traditional Indian recipes from Fort George, Quebec, 507
La tragédie des Indiens du Canada, 1425
The trail of the Spanish horse, 1229
Trapping is my life, 1309
The travels of Atunga, 21
The treasure of Tolmec, 409
A treasury of American Indian herbs, 1236
The trees stand shining, 301
The trickster, 1168
The trouble at Round Rock, 1389
The true book of Indians, 66
The true book of little Eskimos, 24
Truthful Hatchet, 1287
Tsali, 514
Tshakapesh, 1439
Tuchin's Mayan treasure, 219
Tundra, 1094
Turquoise and the Indian, 522
The turquoise horse, 284
The turtle went to war, 92
The Tuscaroras, 1375
The twilight of the Sioux, 1111
Two articles, 1143
Two brothers of Peru, 314
Two hundred years of North American Indian art, 752
Two Leggings, 1097
Tyee's totem pole, 392

U

Ulzana, 1133
The unjust society, 609
The unknown people, 1298
Using plants for healing, 655

V

The vanishing point, 1069
The vanishing race, 711
Ve'ho, 417
Verity Mullens and the Indian, 5
A very small remnant, 1281
Via Severn to the bay, 887
La vie quotidienne des Indiens du Canada à l'époque de la colonisation française, 1428
Visitors who never left, 836
Voices from Wounded Knee, 1973, 455
Voices of the Plains Cree, 453
Vostaas, 1207
The voyages and travels of an Indian interpreter and trader, 1009

W

Wacousta, or the prophecy, 1178
Wagon scout, 472
Wakapoo and the flying arrows, 393
Walk in my moccasins, 1350
Walk the world's rim, 490
Wampum belts, 1306
The wapiti, 660
Le Wapiti, 1426
War Chief Joseph, 882
War chief of the Seminoles, 327
War whoops and medicine songs, 263
Warrior for a lost nation, 924
The warrior who killed Custer, 883
Warriors of the rainbow, 1369
Waterless mountain, 476
The way, 1273
The way of Charles Speaks Soft, 1176
The way of the Indian, 603
The way to rainy mountain, 1072
Wayah of the real people, 1269
Wayfaring lad, 537
We talk, you listen, 698
The weaver's pathway — A clarification of the "Spirit Trail" in Navaho weaving, 526
Welfare: Hidden backlash, 1250
West with the white chiefs, 835
We've killed Johnny Ussher!, 1204
The Weymontaching birchbark canoe, 824
The whale people, 825
What Indian is it?, 369
What they used to tell about, 705
When clay sings, 117
When the corn is red, 395
When the legends die, 540
When the moon is new, 114
When the pines grew tall, 328
While people sleep, 803
The whispering wind, 462
The white archer, 878
The white buffalo, 364
The white calf, 749
White cap for Rechinda, 1343
White captives, 979
White crow, 1166
The white dawn, 879
White Falcon, 479
White into red, 844
White shell horse, 473
White Sioux, 459
Who wants to be a prairie dog, 16
Who wants to be alone, 666
Whoop-up country, 1244
Why the beaver has a broad tail — Amik

gazhi bebinung we zawonugum — An Ojibwe-English booklet, 222
Wigwam in the city, 399
Wigwam stories, 38
Wild boy, 213
Wild drums, 241
Wilderness kingdom: Indian life in the Rocky Mountains; 1840-1847, 1155
Wilderness man, 710
Wilderness mission, 842
Will Rogers, 788
Will Soule, 519
The willow whistle, 350
The wind along the river, 765
Windflower, 1205
Windigo and other tales of the Ojibway, 1234
Winged moccasins, 742
The winter hunt, 418
Winter in the blood, 1359
The winter of the fisher, 985
The winter wife, 194
With pipe, paddle and song, 1387
With the Indians in the Rockies, 1230
Without reserve, 579
Wizards and wampum, 403
he wolf and the raven, 784
Wolf brother, 954
Wolf run, 880
he wolfers, 1147
Voman of the paddle song, 639
woman of the people, 607
Vooden Leg, 1047
Vord from New France, 1046
he world of Manabozho; Tales of the Chippewa Indians, 310
he world of the American Indian, 531
he world of Wakara, 1262
he wrath of coyote, 1075

e year of Small Shadow, 980
bung brave Algonquin, 167
bung explorers of the Northwest, 480
Young Hawk, 175
Young hunter of Picuris, 182
Young Mac of Fort Vancouver, 615
Young Red Flicker, 907

Z

The Zunis, 1392

Subject Index

A

Abenaki
194, 257, 258, 259, 432

Aboriginal rights
455, 539, 544, 560, 591, 609, 675, 687, 695, 696, 697, 717, 729, 871, 949, 1063, 1142, 1245, 1257, 1271, 1289, 1319, 1338, 1406, 1418, 1422, 1425

Adoption
242, 911, 1350, 1430

Agawa
666

Agriculture
359, 679, 795, 843, 865, 949, 995

Alaska
22, 29, 51, 68, 74, 84, 127, 193, 220, 221, 227, 228, 315, 324, 325, 346, 392, 410, 430, 437, 450, 517, 518, 582, 753, 756, 781, 784, 852, 918, 955, 1135, 1211, 1242, 1270, 1332, 1429

Alberta
223, 224, 447, 559, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 739, 748, 749, 765, 766, 769, 812, 893, 894, 896 981, 1018, 025, 1035, 1069, 1107, 1147, 1224, 244, 1256, 1285

lcohol
03, 888, 1147, 1239

lgonkian
4, 126, 167, 257, 432, 671, 965, 192, 1196, 1339, 1394, 1398, 1401, 450

Alphabets
77, 99, 402, 936

Animals
6, 123, 387, 439, 567, 985, 1076, 1124, 1187, 1278, 1441

Anthropology
146, 184, 486, 494, 495, 496, 498, 500, 536, 662, 676, 694, 716, 717, 722, 728, 741, 782, 806, 824, 847, 865, 933, 952, 962, 963, 964, 983, 1006, 1040, 1054, 1064, 1080, 1098, 1099, 1141, 1145, 1192, 1193, 1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1224, 1253, 1257, 1265, 1268, 1298, 1313, 1326, 1340, 1376, 1407, 1408, 1435

Apache
131, 168, 203, 288, 308, 380, 440, 478, 487, 488, 530, 550, 642, 653, 659, 745, 746, 791, 954, 984, 1078, 1133, 1172, 1222, 1251, 1263, 1279, 1330, 1385, 1386

Arapaho
104, 864, 1111

Arawak
588

Archaeology
170, 207, 219, 344, 385, 386, 391, 442, 494, 496, 498, 586, 644, 663, 708, 842, 900, 906, 908, 1089, 1165, 1276, 1284, 1383, 1391

Arctic
21, 87, 137, 150, 171, 232, 243, 316, 320, 324, 329, 373, 379, 388, 423, 429, 450, 471, 553, 566, 567, 583, 599, 600, 602, 613, 671, 688, 694, 770, 773, 817, 858, 859, 869, 872, 874, 877, 878, 879, 880, 912, 920, 957, 1093, 1094, 1125, 1153, 1157, 1163, 1196, 1199, 1206, 1254, 1278, 1326, 1366, 1367, 1370, 1424

Arts
14, 59, 87, 230, 231, 266, 313, 454, 474, 475, 505, 522, 531, 557, 573, 575, 581, 602, 611, 614, 616, 620, 636, 645, 662, 663, 676, 677, 703, 708, 709, 712, 713, 718, 721, 750, 751, 752, 753, 828, 830, 831, 867, 874, 897, 905, 928, 932, 987, 1021, 1041, 1058, 1066, 1104, 1108, 1115, 1140, 1153, 1174, 1184, 1190, 1191, 1202, 1251, 1285, 1294, 1336, 1344, 1345, 1364, 1424, 1437

Assiniboine
241, 411, 947

Athapascan
688, 775, 1105, 1196, 1444

Atlantic Provinces
351, 419, 532, 594, 1028, 1160, 1416

Aztecs
121, 132, 165, 576, 622, 1342

B

Bark craft
1105, 1444

Basketry
13, 897, 1065, 1106

Beadwork
267, 897, 899, 1015

Bears
44, 54, 319, 471, 953, 1000, 1339

Beavers
128, 515, 516, 574

Bella Coola
465, 1194

Beothuk
570, 1028, 1286

Bias
261, 287, 302, 350, 390, 434, 463, 556, 574, 610, 640, 651, 807, 901, 921, 1183

Biography
48, 65, 77, 95, 96, 106, 107, 129, 130, 162, 168, 186, 189, 199, 200, 205, 211, 235, 236, 247, 253, 297, 307, 308, 318, 322, 327, 334, 345, 349, 357, 360, 361, 368, 377, 389, 402, 414, 422, 433, 441, 457, 458, 470, 478, 480, 485, 502, 509, 513, 514, 515, 516, 524, 530, 541, 545, 550, 563, 571, 576, 579, 583, 589, 614, 617, 628, 631, 634, 639, 653, 654, 667, 670, 680, 689, 700, 702, 703, 706, 710, 721, 724, 725, 727, 737, 738, 742, 746, 754, 759, 763, 764, 766, 767, 769, 779, 781, 785, 786, 787, 788, 790, 791, 809, 816, 823, 828, 830, 831, 848, 850, 855, 860, 866, 868, 882, 883, 884, 886, 902, 909, 913, 924, 929, 937, 946, 947, 958, 962, 963, 973, 997, 999, 1001, 1005, 1013, 1021, 1023, 1024, 1025, 1027, 1036, 1047, 1051, 1056, 1068, 1070, 1075, 1077, 1078, 1082, 1087, 1096, 1108, 1110, 1115, 1117, 1121, 1122, 1125, 1128, 1132, 1133, 1134, 1137, 1144, 1146, 1148, 1152, 1154, 1156, 1164, 1173, 1178, 1183, 1188, 1191, 1198, 1200, 1207, 1217, 1227, 1232, 1235, 1238, 1247, 1249, 1254, 1256, 1258, 1260, 1262, 1267, 1290, 1292, 1295, 1302, 1307, 1309, 1311, 1314, 1315, 1320, 1322, 1324, 1328, 1331, 1334, 1335, 1349, 1355, 1356, 1365, 1368, 1370, 1377, 1385, 1386, 1413, 1434

Blackfoot
164, 223, 224, 241, 282, 699, 700, 739, 748, 749, 765, 769, 798, 812, 891, 895, 1077, 1109, 1153, 1195, 1224, 1228, 1229, 1230, 1283, 1359

Blood
703

Boats
1065

Brazil
438, 1257

British Columbia
18, 108, 128, 143, 147, 153, 237, 245, 246, 268, 336, 337, 343, 347, 374, 436, 448, 465, 552, 554, 555, 614, 615, 617, 618, 619, 637, 638, 639, 668, 677, 684, 717, 718, 719, 737, 776, 777, 790, 793, 818, 819, 825, 833, 834, 836, 855, 867, 873, 890, 896, 922, 926, 945, 946, 959, 1000, 1017, 1031, 1032, 1038, 1058, 1087, 1104, 1108, 1113, 1119, 1146, 1174, 1202, 1204, 1209, 1210, 1243, 1258, 1276, 1376, 1404, 1427

Buffalo
8, 61, 181, 224, 265, 364, 381, 411, 427, 446, 470, 546, 749, 826, 1019, 1403

Business
1280

C

Calendar
154

Canoes
6, 311, 374, 412, 511, 652, 774, 824, 1398, 1435

Captivities
175, 282, 407, 479, 492, 556, 607, 640, 660, 715, 727, 758, 783, 844, 922, 936, 944, 958, 979, 991, 999, 1029, 1049, 1059, 1131, 1172, 1180, 1181, 1287, 1320, 1426, 1432

Caribou
730, 1092

Carrier
128

Carving
818

Cattle
679

Central America
214, 475, 498, 581, 663, 1341

Ceramics
832, 1051, 1065

Ceremonies
198, 201, 326, 707, 818, 863, 897, 933, 1136, 1224

Cherokees
77, 118, 133, 169, 189, 283, 289, 30
307, 334, 387, 402, 425, 434, 514, 634, 643, 674, 763, 788, 1063, 1166
1269, 1317

Cheyennes
46, 47, 61, 62, 92, 229, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 521, 527, 743, 797, 813, 814, 853, 854, 864, 978, 1111, 1207, 1216, 1268, 1281, 1300, 1301

Chibchas
408

Chiefs
48, 49, 297, 308, 937, 1200

Chilcotin
1210

Children
40

Chilliwack
1282

Chinook
1113

Chipewyan
773

Chipmunk
19

Chippewas
99, 113, 134, 310, 479, 503, 704, 952, 1009, 1198, 1374

Choctaws
338, 542, 690, 1082

Chumash
370, 393

Citizenship
687

Civil rights
451, 455, 695, 1020, 1142, 1231

Claims
1142

Cliff-dwellers
332

Clothing
198, 369, 895, 897, 898, 1015, 1065, 1105, 1136, 1158, 1306, 1444

Columbia
408

Comanches
345, 607, 837, 936, 944

Commerce
934

Communication
275, 643, 707

Community Development
1102, 1330

Conflict
404, 455, 590, 601, 686, 695, 760, 771, 772, 911, 1166, 1206, 1241, 1245, 1297, 1303, 1319, 1410, 1423

Contemporary
166, 243, 306, 330, 356, 363, 376, 380, 382, 384, 399, 408, 422, 423, 445, 452, 455, 464, 523, 539, 544, 553, 555, 560, 578, 579, 584, 593, 595, 598, 603, 605, 609, 617, 632, 633, 651, 658, 666, 673, 679, 686, 687, 695, 696, 698, 713, 719, 721, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 735, 768, 772, 775, 776, 777, 792, 801, 827, 845, 846, 856, 861, 871, 876, 885, 888, 889, 902, 903, 906, 907, 915, 929, 938, 939, 960, 966, 976, 986, 1007, 1020, 1025, 1032, 1044, 1063, 1071, 1073, 1084, 1119, 1127, 1129, 1144, 1145, 1146, 1149, 1150, 1153, 1160, 1176, 1179, 1182, 1186, 1201, 1208, 1210, 1239, 1261, 1263, 1271, 1272, 1280, 1303, 1312, 1319, 1330, 1343, 1354, 1359, 1366, 1368, 1371, 1374, 1384, 1406, 1415, 1417, 1425, 1449, 1451

Corn
158, 378, 395, 919, 995

Costumes
268, 365, 970, 1065

Courage
4, 11, 21, 42, 46, 48, 167, 172, 197, 319, 416, 484, 512, 690, 872, 889, 992, 1367

Cowboys
540, 771

Coyote
67, 300, 335, 420

Crafts
286, 365, 456, 526, 531, 704, 712, 726, 750, 751, 818, 819, 898, 899, 970, 993, 1015, 1041, 1051, 1065, 1066, 1067, 1105, 1106, 1120, 1223, 1276, 1345, 1364, 1437, 1444

Creation
109, 171, 317, 504, 616, 794, 839, 1055, 1394, 1442

Creeks
367, 1134

Crees
26, 27, 31, 32, 184, 241, 255, 398, 444, 446, 453, 506, 507, 535, 541, 543, 579, 639, 679, 682, 730, 766, 824, 1086, 1089, 1091, 1177, 1182, 1195, 1246, 1249, 1256, 1275, 1297, 1346, 1356, 1365, 1377, 1412, 1435

Crows
4, 135, 247, 248, 364, 839, 975, 1005, 1029, 1097

Culture-conflict
226, 255, 276, 399, 451, 517, 518, 535, 551, 565, 601, 609, 659, 665, 672, 679, 683, 686, 693, 695, 696, 698, 729, 755, 768, 778, 846, 850, 879, 888, 889, 949, 955, 1020, 1061, 1071, 1089, 1098, 1117, 1119, 1143, 1145, 1166, 1167, 1180, 1181, 1213, 1241, 1242, 1245, 1257, 1269, 1271, 1274, 1280, 1281, 1283, 1286, 1312, 1326, 1343, 1348, 1350, 1368, 1372, 1374, 1423, 1425, 1446, 1452

D

Death
355, 621, 668, 803, 872, 1031, 1055

Delaware
136, 202, 510, 538, 783, 1180, 1181

Danes
671

Desert
177, 906

Development
603, 688, 1100, 1102, 1177

Discrimination
695, 771, 1020, 1239, 1241

Dogrib
60, 321

Dogs
47, 84, 172, 320, 325, 817, 1016, 1038

Dolls
649

Drama
960, 1208, 1381

Dreams
279, 304, 503, 730, 893, 896, 1369

Drug use
623, 624, 625, 626, 846, 906, 966, 1354

E

Eagles
1092

Easter
251

Eastern woodlands
9, 38, 40, 351

Ecology
664, 985, 1100, 1278, 1379

Economic development
595, 801, 1020, 1271

Economics
772, 885, 995, 1102, 1330

Employment
597, 1098, 1414

Environment
348, 379, 659, 795, 801, 1100, 1379

Erotica
1233

Explorers
252, 379, 389, 590, 759, 767, 829, 934, 943, 1074, 1093, 1094, 1121, 1122, 1260, 1295, 1307, 1316, 1432

F

Family
6, 12, 15, 16, 22, 25, 31, 32, 39, 72, 73, 128, 155, 229, 242, 285, 355, 553, 613, 733, 753, 835, 1114, 1135

Fantasy
87

Fasting
892

Fear
19, 31, 32, 63, 149

Feathers
159, 464, 555, 568, 597, 729, 768, 885, 889, 988, 1084, 1098, 1101, 1239, 1338, 1389, 1406, 1414

Fire
260

Fish and fishing
269, 448, 480, 570, 600, 875, 1032

Folklore
3, 7, 18, 21, 28, 35, 36, 37, 38, 47, 56, 58, 59, 67, 78, 79, 80, 88, 92, 108, 109, 120, 123, 124, 126, 148, 153,

154, 165, 171, 174, 183, 192, 194, 195, 202, 214, 215, 216, 222, 223, 227, 228, 241, 245, 246, 248, 250, 257, 258, 259, 260, 285, 293, 298, 299, 300, 304, 309, 310, 317, 329, 331, 335, 336, 337, 338, 343, 347, 351, 352, 353, 366, 371, 375, 387, 390, 395, 398, 403, 413, 415, 417, 418, 421, 424, 425, 431, 432, 436, 439, 453, 476, 497, 501, 504, 506, 520, 577, 606, 611, 618, 623, 624, 625, 626, 635, 638, 647, 650, 661, 669, 678, 684, 691, 692, 705, 730, 759, 765, 780, 784, 794, 799, 807, 808, 810, 812, 813, 815, 834, 836, 839, 851, 863, 870, 877, 878, 916, 919, 926, 931, 933, 935, 940, 947, 961, 970, 971, 1034, 1038, 1048, 1052, 1055, 1056, 1072, 1073, 1081, 1088, 1104, 1116, 1119, 1124, 1126, 1168, 1173, 1187, 1212, 1232, 1233, 1234, 1275, 1282, 1296, 1300, 1301, 1313, 1318, 1325, 1332, 1357, 1392, 1394, 1401, 1405, 1409, 1427, 1431, 1433, 1439, 1442, 1443, 1445, 1447

Food
369, 481, 482, 507, 599, 600, 704, 843, 950, 995, 1136, 1236, 1358, 1399, 1400, 1402

Forest
19, 38, 70, 438, 482, 616, 665, 726, 1095, 1108, 1185, 1257, 1399, 1402

Friendship
23, 33, 54, 68, 101, 226, 374, 443, 465, 652, 656, 665, 666, 690, 730, 775, 817, 906, 985, 1002, 1016, 1089, 1363, 1382, 1410

Fur trade
104, 105, 354, 574, 590, 615, 681, 723, 774, 778, 869, 923, 956, 1009, 1228, 1244, 1248, 1260, 1387

G

Games
270, 365, 495, 898, 932, 993

Geese
26, 535

Genocide
659, 688, 762, 963, 1213, 1281, 1286, 1338

Geography
450, 566, 639, 1094, 1112

Geology
391, 1129

Gitskan
717, 836, 1104

Gold
330

Government (Band)
595, 1101, 1417

Government (Federal Canada)
233, 451, 591, 592, 593, 595, 598, 609, 675, 687, 729, 776, 792, 855, 871, 904, 912, 1024, 1045, 1101, 1107, 1177, 1183, 1245, 1289, 1348, 1351, 1384, 1417, 1418, 1421, 1422, 1425

Government (Provincial)
1101, 1177

Government (United States)
303, 473, 560, 578, 584, 679, 693, 696, 697, 711, 755, 762, 781, 801, 885, 903, 910, 912, 938, 949, 1024, 1132, 1142, 1149, 1175, 1271, 1302, 1312, 1319, 1351, 1352

Greenland
225, 254

Guatemala
158, 633, 908, 1341

Guidance
568

H

Haida
143, 237, 347, 392, 517, 518, 619, 833, 1087, 1119, 1194

Headdress
897

Health
464, 803, 843, 1031, 1337, 1358, 1370

Hidatsa
861

History
96, 115, 118, 121, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 144, 145, 147, 151, 152, 156, 157, 161, 163, 173, 184, 189, 191, 196, 197, 199, 205, 208, 233, 234, 241, 249, 251, 287, 292, 305, 308, 328, 349, 362, 374, 377, 398, 427, 428, 451, 455, 456, 458, 459, 465, 466, 468, 477, 486, 489, 490, 500, 508, 514, 519, 525, 527, 528, 530, 531, 534, 537, 538, 542, 545, 547, 548, 555, 558, 560, 562, 566, 574,

580, 584, 586, 590, 592, 593, 594, 595, 598, 608, 618, 622, 634, 639, 642, 644, 645, 646, 648, 653, 654, 657, 661, 662, 663, 667, 670, 673, 674, 676, 682, 685, 686, 689, 690, 693, 695, 697, 700, 702, 711, 714, 715, 716, 717, 719, 727, 728, 735, 741, 743, 744, 745, 747, 750, 751, 754, 755, 757, 758, 762, 766, 780, 782, 796, 797, 802, 804, 808, 814, 815, 818, 821, 822, 823, 826, 828, 829, 833, 835, 837, 838, 840, 841, 842, 847, 853, 854, 856, 864, 865, 876, 879, 882, 884, 903, 908, 909, 910, 912, 913, 923, 924, 927, 929, 945, 947, 952, 956, 958, 959, 960, 965, 967, 969, 974, 977, 984, 989, 996, 998, 1001, 1005, 1008, 1009, 1011, 1014, 1018, 1023, 1030, 1031, 1033, 1035, 1036, 1037, 1040, 1042, 1045, 1047, 1050, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1060, 1062, 1072, 1073, 1075, 1080, 1081, 1085, 1093, 1094, 1096, 1097, 1099, 1107, 1111, 1112, 1113, 1115, 1123, 1125, 1129, 1130, 1134, 1136, 1138, 1139, 1141, 1142, 1147, 1155, 1156, 1157, 1159, 1165, 1167, 1170, 1171, 1172, 1173, 1178, 1183, 1186, 1188, 1191, 1193, 1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1204, 1207, 1215, 1216, 1217, 1221, 1225, 1237, 1239, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1248, 1252, 1255, 1256, 1258, 1259, 1260, 1262, 1263, 1264, 1268, 1272, 1276, 1277, 1279, 1281, 1289, 1290, 1291, 1297, 1299, 1304, 1307, 1312, 1314, 1315, 1316, 1319, 1320, 1321, 1322, 1328, 1329, 1330, 1332, 1333, 1334, 1335, 1338, 1340, 1341, 1342, 1351, 1352, 1353, 1356, 1360, 1365, 1371, 1372, 1373, 1375, 1377, 1380, 1381, 1382, 1385, 1386, 1389, 1391, 1396, 1397, 1403, 1404, 1405, 1407, 1408, 1409, 1416, 1419, 1428, 1445

Hopis
125, 192, 206, 294, 295, 367, 649, 661, 801, 915, 931, 1006, 1061, 1164, 1251, 1353, 1355

Horses
2, 43, 101, 176, 201, 213, 256, 264, 279, 342, 400, 405, 473, 491, 492, 493, 629, 748, 865, 1079, 1218, 1228, 1229, 1382

Hudson's Bay
24, 467, 858, 1092, 1248

Hudson's Bay Company
467, 590, 681

Human rights
451, 675, 888, 1020, 1142, 1231

Humour
56, 62, 227, 228, 309, 415, 417, 454, 679, 692, 888, 1234, 1442

Hunting
26, 27, 29, 61, 69, 172, 193, 225, 271, 315, 333, 381, 419, 430, 471, 546, 585, 600, 726, 773, 852, 859, 869, 875, 897, 898, 953, 1026, 1091, 1230, 1403, 1440

Hupa
212

Hurons
112, 249, 311, 774, 816, 842, 847, 849, 952, 1161, 1291, 1299, 1408, 1434

Hydro development
1177

I

Identity
551, 569, 771, 842, 856, 925, 951, 1008, 1039, 1040, 1099, 1101, 1164, 1176, 1231, 1269, 1308, 1368, 1372

Igloos
426

Inca
75, 80, 85, 90, 170, 180, 330, 1203, 1325, 1340

Integration
330, 447, 451, 542, 551, 569, 609, 642, 668, 679, 687, 729, 856, 889, 911, 954, 957, 974, 975, 976, 980, 986, 988, 1007, 1029, 1032, 1070, 1082, 1083, 1086, 1087, 1099, 1114, 1123, 1132, 1163, 1164, 1176, 1180, 1198, 1207, 1208, 1211, 1233, 1245, 1269, 1283, 1310, 1319, 1338, 1348, 1350, 1363, 1370, 1384, 1425, 1426, 1446

Inuit
10, 21, 22, 23, 24, 29, 33, 51, 68, 74, 84, 87, 91, 137, 150, 171, 172, 193, 220, 221, 225, 227, 228, 230, 232, 243, 254, 285, 315, 320, 324, 325, 329, 333, 346, 348, 352, 353, 373, 384, 388, 410, 423, 426, 430, 437, 450, 471, 553, 566, 575, 582, 583, 602, 611, 612, 613, 636, 664, 671, 675, 688, 693, 694, 753, 770, 773, 781, 817, 852, 858, 859, 863, 872, 874, 877, 878, 879, 880, 902, 904, 918, 920, 953, 957, 987, 1003, 1006, 1038, 1089, 1090, 1092, 1093, 1094, 1103, 1125, 1126, 1135, 1153, 1157, 1163, 1177, 1179, 1190, 1199, 1205, 1206, 1232, 1242, 1270, 1294, 1326, 1366, 1367, 1411, 1424, 1429, 1440, 1443, 1451, 1452

Inuit language
904, 1126

Iroquois
9, 79, 139, 209, 238, 244, 299, 371, 394, 403, 457, 484, 563, 606, 646, 660, 774, 792, 846, 927, 965, 1022, 1077, 1085, 1118, 1197, 1264, 1292, 1306, 1371, 1395, 1405, 1408, 1430, 1432

J

Jewelry
522

Jicarillas
1330

Justice
601, 604, 904, 1254, 1423

K

Karankawa
100

Kwakiutl
143, 147, 552, 668, 818, 1194, 1376

L

Labrador
23, 258, 259, 590, 705

Lakes
774

Lamokas
54

Land
380, 383, 531, 729, 781, 871, 949, 1063, 1094, 1142, 1352

Language
25, 643, 1009, 1064

Law
276, 451, 459, 583, 601, 604, 605, 683, 695, 697, 702, 776, 777, 904, 946, 949, 980, 1011, 1118, 1204, 1214, 1226, 1244, 1246, 1254, 1351, 1352, 1421, 1423, 1448, 1449

Leadership
107, 221, 362, 402, 458, 478, 711, 781, 816, 848, 850, 855, 884, 997, 1005, 1024, 1025, 1027, 1035, 1096, 1097, 1173, 1183, 1188, 1200, 1256, 1311, 1322, 1328, 1335, 1356, 1365, 1377, 1385, 1389, 1434

Leather
1223

Libraries
699, 1266

Linguistics
1064, 1249

Literature
483, 771, 799, 860, 1033, 1068, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1081, 1103, 1201, 1214, 1268, 1273, 1411

Llama
85, 90, 180

Logging
1146

Loucheaux
939

M

Magic
1124, 1187

Makah
367, 1280

Malecite
1028, 1160, 1320, 1347

Mandan
269, 282, 367, 482, 726, 990, 1399, 1402

Manitoba
255, 444, 541, 684, 958, 1044, 1089, 1090, 1091, 1092, 1182, 1238, 1239, 1240, 1241, 1249, 1311, 1427

Maps
639

Maritimes
17, 598

Marriage
933, 1136

Masks
279, 621

Mathematics
25

Maya
158, 219, 378, 908, 1341

Medicine
272, 283, 559, 571, 599, 632, 655, 704, 807, 820, 973, 1031, 1236, 1337, 1358

Menominees
293

Pokanoket
161, 163

Police
1109

Politics
454, 592, 698, 816, 938, 1045, 1053, 1214, 1241, 1418, 1422, 1434

Potawatomis
952

Potlatch
143, 554, 637, 818, 1169

Pottery
14, 117, 573, 832, 1051

Poverty
452, 1250

Powhatan
65, 96, 162, 199, 211, 236, 441, 502, 1277, 1360, 1380

Powwow
1158

Prairie dogs
16

Prairie Provinces
188, 265, 351, 411, 427, 453, 459, 500, 545, 639, 677, 682, 730, 823, 826, 841, 884, 947, 1023, 1109, 1148, 1171, 1195, 1202, 1237, 1252, 1297, 1322, 1335, 1365, 1377, 1403

Pre-history
75, 83, 86, 156, 175, 188, 216, 241, 344, 367, 385, 394, 396, 411, 412, 427, 475, 486, 494, 496, 498, 542, 586, 713, 714, 716, 718, 908, 917, 929, 941, 964, 1253, 1284, 1298, 1308, 1321, 1383, 1391, 1407

Pueblos
12, 14, 36, 40, 41, 59, 142, 156, 182, 207, 242, 303, 332, 358, 380, 391, 420, 442, 489, 497, 573, 630, 720, 760, 761, 832, 851, 930, 931, 1051, 1066, 1175, 1251, 1307, 1344, 1354, 1378, 1379

Pyramids
498

Q

Québec
20, , 25, , 25, , 46, , 48, 482, 507, 532, 543, 594, 598, 660, 680, 723, 792, 824, 849, 1118, 1177, 1192, 1293, 1368, 1394, 1395, 1398, 1399, 1400, 1402, 1405, 1406, 1408, 1409, 1410, 1412, 1416, 1426, 1430, 1432, 1435, 1439, 1441, 1447, 1450, 1451, 1452

Quileutes
306

Quillwork
1015

R

Rabbits
52

Ranching
777, 1209, 1210, 1382

Ravens
108, 336, 337

Reindeer
51

Religion
21, 55, 248, 272, 279, 303, 413, 453, 455, 465, 501, 526, 531, 533, 550, 559, 564, 611, 620, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 630, 649, 664, 668, 678, 691, 699, 707, 795, 807, 851, 862, 888, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 896, 928, 932, 935, 966, 973, 978, 1041, 1053, 1055, 1057, 1058, 1080, 1083, 1085, 1088, 1097, 1110, 1115, 1119, 1123, 1214, 1224, 1275, 1298, 1302, 1305, 1306, 1323, 1353, 1354, 1355, 1369

Relocation
144, 473, 514, 542, 911

Reservations
1330, 1359, 1373

Reserves
444, 736

Rice
314

Rituals
198, 707

Rivers
1022

Rock painting
116, 708, 806, 1058, 1345

S

Sacred objects
533, 707, 1058

Salish
56, 309, 1194, 1243

Salmon
143, 326, 448

San Blas Indians
89

Sand painting
1115, 1336

Sarcee
1195

Saskatchewan
571, 589, 681, 1107, 1223, 1244, 1246, 1256

Sauk
106, 509, 513, 779, 821, 909, 997

Schools
256, 376, 399, 447, 503, 568, 609, 615, 631, 651, 672, 732, 733, 768, 789, 798, 845, 951, 954, 955, 976, 988, 1068, 1069, 1101, 1164, 1166, 1176, 1198, 1269, 1310, 1374, 1425

Science
31, 32, 57, 74, 76

Sculpture
91, 718, 809, 987, 1294, 1404

Seals
29, 193, 419, 852

Seasons
17, 24, 154, 413, 429, 1105, 1444

Secret societies
549

Seminoles
8, 114, 129, 144, 210, 217, 327, 363, 58, 499, 572, 1001, 1261

Senecas
366, 758, 783, 999

Sewing
1015

Sexuality
1233

Shaman
111, 473, 1031

Shawnees
7, 173, 318, 654, 670, 727, 740

Shelter
190, 198, 216, 277, 369, 482, 599, 761, 818, 894, 990, 994, 1136, 1399, 1402, 1406

Shoshone
94, 95, 130, 389, 742, 767, 840, 1285

Shushwap
737, 994

Sign language
103, 275, 643, 971

Sioux
8, 62, 72, 73, 107, 145, 240, 241, 312, 313, 322, 323, 340, 349, 350, 400, 401, 459, 466, 470, 521, 533, 534, 564, 578, 610, 725, 786, 787, 797, 883, 924, 965, 986, 992, 1015, 1024, 1027, 1043, 1047, 1080, 1111, 1112, 1127, 1128, 1132, 1195, 1207, 1215, 1218, 1219, 1220, 1221, 1267, 1343, 1363, 1381

Sioux language
883

Skin colour
57

Slavey
490, 552, 1309

Social change
451, 542, 609, 673, 695, 698, 722, 728, 729, 772, 802, 918, 938, 988, 1020, 1090, 1099, 1105, 1141, 1225, 1233, 1242, 1245, 1250, 1264, 1265, 1425, 1444, 1446

Social conditions
398, 595, 601, 677, 695, 698, 729, 772, 793, 871, 969, 1090, 1113, 1125, 1145, 1250, 1395, 1423

Social organization
209, 362, 531, 609, 711, 729, 1053, 1135, 1143, 1197, 1265, 1298, 1308, 1326, 1395, 1417, 1425

Social studies
348, 553, 582, 998

Songs
20, 117, 263, 588, 678, 862, 863, 881, 1003, 1004, 1151, 1203, 1282

South America
214, 408, 438, 475, 581, 585, 713, 1257, 1340

Spain
1307

Sports
993, 1117, 1227

Spring
128

Squamish
926

Stars
7, 80, 124, 317

Status
591, 1030, 1352, 1418, 1421

Stoney
1025, 1069

Sub-Arctic
1091, 1105, 1196, 1202, 1444

Summer
17, 166, 1415

Sun
59

Supernatural
972, 1300, 1394, 1401

Syllabics
1249, 1317

T

Tanaina
1332

Tarascans
409

Technology
620, 726

Tejas
1172

Thanksgiving
81

The Pas
1182

Tiguas
1272

Tipis
894, 990

Tobacco
1299

Tonkawas
251

Tools
198, 898, 1065

Totem poles
245, 246, 347, 392, 436, 554, 784, 818, 819, 945, 1108, 1169, 1174, 1404

Tourism
730

Toys
23

Trading posts
934

Trains
1115

Transportation
198, 278, 369, 805

Trapping
128, 541, 590, 726, 1105, 1309, 1444

Treaties
233, 580, 584, 591, 609, 675, 871, 1081, 1289, 1365, 1425

Tsimshian
18, 143, 448, 946, 1194

Turquoise
3, 83, 522

Turtles
71

Tuscaroras
395, 1375

U

Urbanism
113, 255, 399, 885, 1098, 1179, 1208, 1272, 1312, 1348, 1374

Utes
540, 991, 1262

V

Values
82, 120, 122, 125, 183, 283, 329, 453, 520, 523, 568, 569, 601, 790, 928, 1045, 1062, 1097, 1118, 1143, 1198, 1305, 1390, 1401, 1423

Vegetation
704

W

Wampanoags
161, 186, 235, 280, 433, 485, 1274

Warfare
276, 327, 458, 508, 530, 561, 562, 572, 580, 670, 682, 727, 744, 745, 746, 747, 758, 779, 791, 796, 800, 821, 844, 853, 854, 864, 866, 882, 883, 954, 956, 974, 984, 996, 1026, 1107, 1133, 1213, 1281, 1286, 1297, 1304, 1333, 1360, 1361, 1362, 1372

Washo
688, 1213

Weather
800

Weaving
526, 942

Whales and whaling
127, 412, 825, 961

Winter
221, 418

Wolves
33, 45, 220

Women
389, 441, 1013, 1308, 1349

Woodland Indians
19, 63, 291, 396, 532

World view
23, 55, 112, 1045, 1055, 1119, 1353

Writing
763, 771, 971

Y

Yaqui
195, 623, 624, 625, 626, 1070

Youth
778, 933, 1019, 1039, 1071, 1129,
131, 1164, 1176, 1405

Yukon
96, 673, 684, 775, 939, 951, 1370,
419, 1427

Yuma
110

Z

Zuni
293, 931, 1095, 1251, 1392

Métis
58, 61, 63, 68, 682, 702, 841, 884, 902, 975, 1000, 1014, 1018, 1030, 1035, 1146, 1148, 1204, 1237, 1238, 1239, 1240, 1241, 1252, 1283, 1297, 1334

Mexico
121, 148, 149, 165, 208, 213, 219, 341, 378, 409, 424, 474, 487, 488, 489, 490, 576, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 663, 745, 889, 906, 908, 912, 966, 989, 991, 1037, 1070, 1249, 1341, 1342

Miami
715, 952

Micmac
17, 58, 257, 1028, 1160, 1184

Migration
707, 1098, 1329, 1348

Mining
408, 1000

Mission Indians
140, 911

Missions
112, 200, 249, 571, 627, 802, 833, 842, 1046, 1062, 1087, 1148, 1152, 1155, 1161, 1162

Moccasins
279, 456

Mohawk
25, 204, 205, 523, 652, 680, 807, 808, 913, 925, 1064, 1077, 1121, 1122, 1188, 1331

Mohicans
656

Montagnais
1409, 1439, 1446, 1447

Montana
46, 47, 184

Moon
88, 154, 317

Moose
27, 194, 1441

Mound builders
386, 391, 498

Mountains
1230, 1363

Museums
718

N

Names
97, 98, 262, 401, 701, 1396, 1397, 1450

Narragansatts
747

Naskapi
1439, 1446

Native Associations
1030, 1101, 1303

Natural resources
464, 659

Navajo
112, 273, 678, 862, 863, 897, 898, 932, 1151

Navajo language
39, 93

Neutral Indians
941, 1299

New Brunswick
1160, 1347

New England
5, 81, 102, 163, 167, 186, 197, 235, 372, 396, 397, 407, 432, 443, 747, 1274, 1339, 1375

Newfoundland
258, 259, 570, 1286

Nez Percé
13, 33, 49, 50, 62, 629, 689, 764, 785, 1129

Nomadism
323

Nootka
143, 412, 922, 1031, 1194

Northwest Company
590

Northwest Territories
60, 87, 321, 596, 904, 1090, 1092, 1232, 1309, 1419

Nova Scotia
58, 1184

O

Occupations
1312

Oil
232

Ojibway
78, 120, 188, 222, 291, 293, 298, 375, 399, 431, 515, 516, 579, 616, 641, 647, 657, 665, 666, 707, 708, 710, 722, 774, 778, 876, 982, 985, 1044, 1088, 1143, 1144, 1173, 1195, 1234, 1303, 1318

Okanagan
1113, 1149, 1150, 1243

Olmecs
644

Omahas
667, 1314

Onondagas
1016

Ontario
26, 27, 99, 120, 188, 249, 375, 398, 452, 467, 506, 515, 516, 532, 535, 579, 604, 616, 641, 652, 657, 665, 708, 722, 774, 802, 803, 807, 808, 842, 846, 876, 887, 927, 941, 956, 1009, 1022, 1086, 1144, 1165, 1173, 1192, 1202, 1234, 1275, 1291, 1293, 1303, 1318, 1331, 1346, 1368, 1375, 1383, 1388

Oral tradition
0, 477, 529, 1088, 1110, 1214, 1273, 1328, 1332

Origami
421

Osages
382, 422, 916

Ottawas
49, 253, 310, 368, 866, 952, 958, 1178

Otter
393

P

Pacific Coast
40, 98, 119, 215, 218, 326, 336, 337, 351, 357, 412, 449, 511, 539, 565, 651, 718, 825, 834, 873, 875, 905, 907, 917, 940, 1017, 1058, 1130, 1169, 1282

Painting
557, 614, 1115, 1155

Paiutes
52, 260, 1151, 1235

Panama
89, 252

Papagos
13, 15, 83, 109, 177, 250, 487, 768, 1154

Parks
1271

Passamaquoddies
1160

Pawnees
187, 304, 491, 815

Peigan
981

Pennobscot
367, 433, 443

Peru
75, 80, 85, 90, 170, 180, 314, 330

Philosophy
166, 483, 611, 648, 790, 893, 894, 896, 1055, 1083, 1189, 1305, 1353, 1406, 1415

Pictographs
274, 279, 391, 400, 534, 1219

Pima
109, 250

Pipes
279

Plains
8, 37, 40, 42, 50, 53, 103, 105, 181, 190, 241, 262, 265, 323, 342, 348, 381, 406, 469, 472, 546, 561, 564, 608, 677, 734, 735, 865, 923, 1012, 1041, 1050, 1124, 1159, 1167, 1195, 1281, 1283, 1290

Plants
559, 655, 820, 1358

Poetry
20, 117, 124, 284, 301, 313, 373, 461, 462, 483, 529, 549, 588, 612, 691, 721, 736, 753, 790, 799, 823, 863, 881, 887, 925, 948, 1003, 1004, 1010, 1111, 1161, 1189, 1203, 1214, 1232, 1273, 1285, 1331, 1345, 1378, 1379, 1381, 1388